

Exton Study Bible

The first 5 books: Genesis–Deuteronomy

By Michael H. Exton

Copyright © 2017 Michael H. Exton
All Rights Reserved
Edition 1.0

15934 Hesperian Blvd, #329
San Lorenzo, CA 94580

To READ for FREE (OR PURCHASE IN PAPERBACK):

www.TheBibleComesAlive.com

Translations Used Include the Following

AMP = *Amplified Bible* © 2015 by The Lockman Foundation

AMPC = AMPLIFIED BIBLE, Classic Edition © 1987 by The Lockman Foundation

BBE = *Bible in Basic English* 1965 by S.H. Hooke

CEB = COMMON ENGLISH BIBLE © 2011 by Common English Bible

CEV = *Contemporary English Version* © 1995 American Bible Society

CJB = COMPLETE JEWISH BIBLE © 1998 by David H. Stern

CSB = *Christian Standard Bible* © 2017 by Holman Bible Publishers

DARBY = DARBY TRANSLATION (Public Domain)

ERV = *Easy-to-Read Version* © 2006 by Bible League International

ESV = ENGLISH STANDARD VERSION © 2001 by Crossway Bibles

GNT = *Good News Translation* © 1992 by American Bible Society

GNV = GENEVA BIBLE of 1599 by Tolle Lege Press

ICB = *International Children's Bible* © 1986 by Thomas Nelson

ISV = INTERNATIONAL STANDARD VERSION © 1995-2014 ISV Foundation

LB (or TLB) = *Living Bible* © 1971 Tyndale House Foundation

LEB = LEXHAM ENGLISH BIBLE 2012 by Logos Bible Software

MSG = *The Message* © 2002 Eugene H. Peterson

NASB = New American Standard Bible © 1960, 1995 by the Lockman Foundation

NCV = NEW CENTURY VERSION © 2005 by Thomas Nelson, Inc.

NIRV = *New International Reader's Version* © 2014 by Biblica, Inc.

NIV = New International Version © 2011 by Biblica, Inc.

NKJV = NEW KING JAMES VERSION © 1982 Thomas Nelson

NLT = *New Living Translation* © 2015 by Tyndale House Foundation.

NLV = NEW LIFE VERSION © 1969 by Christian Literature International

NOG = *Names of God Bible* © 2011 Baker Publishing Group

NRSV = New Revised Standard Version © 1989

OJB = ORTHODOX JEWISH BIBLE © 2002 by Artists for Israel International

TLB (or LB) = *The Living Bible* © 1971 Tyndale House Foundation

TLV = TREE OF LIFE TRANSLATION © 2015 Messianic Jewish Family Bible Society

VOICE = *The Voice Translation* © 2012 Ecclesia Bible Society

WYC = *Wycliffe Bible* 2001 by Terence P. Noble

Unless otherwise noted, all Scripture quotations are from the NOG

Hebrew Names for GOD

El = God

Elohim = Gods

YHWH (or Yahweh) = Eternal

El YHWH = Eternal God

El Elyon = Most High God

El Shadday = Almighty God

El Olam = Everlasting God

Adonay = Lord

EHHEH-YEH = I AM

Emphasis

LARGE CAPS = EMPHASIS MINE THROUGHOUT

Italics = emphasis mine throughout

Bold = emphasis mine throughout

SMALL CAPS = EMPHASIS MINE THROUGHOUT

Color = emphasis mine throughout

www.TheBibleComesAlive.com

Table of Contents

Genesis	5
Exodus	160
Leviticus	250
Numbers	301
Deuteronomy	370
Appendix	466
How Long Were the Israelites in Egypt?	467
Chronological Timetable of Mankind	471
What Does YHWH Mean?	477
Original Name of Jesus	480
Skipped Chapters	484

www.TheBibleComesAlive.com

Genesis

Chapter Outline

Chapter 1

Elohim [God(s)] creates the heavens & the earth

Afterwards (perhaps millions or even billions of years later) the heavens & earth **BECOME** *tohuw & bohuv* (a formless wasteland; an empty ruin)

Then in about **3973 B.C.** Elohim *renews* the heavens & the earth

1st Day — LIGHT

2nd Day — SKY

3rd Day — DRY LAND & VEGETATION

4th Day — SUN, MOON, & STARS

5th Day — FISH & BIRDS CREATED

6th Day — ANIMALS & HUMANS CREATED

Humans created in the *image & likeness* of Elohim [God(s)]

Humans & all animals = *herbivores* at this time?

Chapter 2

7th Day — REST — SABBATH DAY

Seventh day of the week (Saturday) made *holy*

Elohim [“God(s)”) is the only word used for our Creator up until now. But starting with Genesis 2:4 the Hebrew word YHWH (“Eternal”) is mentioned as the name of our Creator

No rain yet (no rain *until* the flood during the time of Noah?)

YHWH Elohim [Eternal God(s)] forms man (“Adam”) from dirt

YHWH (or Yahweh) Elohim plants a *garden* in Eden

2 special trees in the garden — *tree of life* & TREE OF KNOWLEDGE

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] commands Adam *not* to eat from the tree of *knowledge* (that is, the tree of the knowledge of good & *evil*)

Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] creates woman “from man”

The woman becomes Adam’s *wife*

Marriage of man & woman *instituted* by God [i.e. Jesus Christ]!

Chapter 3

Adam & his wife *disobey* God & eat from the tree of knowledge (instead of obeying God, they obey the *snake* (Satan the Devil)!
The young couple (as well as the snake) are *punished* for their sins
The woman (Adam's wife) is named *Eve* ("Life")
Mankind *barred* from the tree of LIFE ("lest they live forever")

Chapter 4

Adam & Eve at first have 2 sons (*Cain* & ABEL)
Cain murders his younger brother Abel (so the first human ever born in this world becomes a murderer)
Adam's descendants (*through Cain*) are:
Adam—*Cain*—Enoch—Irada—Mehujael—Methushael—Lamech
(Lamech's children are: Jabal, Jubal, Tubalcain, & Naamah)
Lamech marries *two* women & he also kills a man
Adam & Eve have another son (*Seth*)

Chapter 5

Adam's descendants (through *Seth*) are:
Adam—Seth—Enosh—Kenan—Mahalalel—
Jared—ENOCH—Methuselah—Lamech—NOAH
Adam dies at 930 years old [it's approximately **3043 B.C.**]
Enoch "walks with" Elohim [i.e. Christ]; Enoch (like Abel) is *righteous*
METHUSELAH (a descendant of Cain) dies at 969 years old
Noah (a descendant of Seth) has 3 sons: Shem, Ham, & Japheth

Chapter 6

The world has become terribly corrupt, violent, & *evil*
Noah (like Abel & Enoch) is righteous & walks with God [i.e. Jesus]
Elohim decides to *destroy* mankind
Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] instructs Noah to build a MASSIVE SHIP
Elohim promises to *protect* Noah & his family from the destruction

Chapter 7

An incredible *flood* covers the earth [it's about **2321 B.C.**]
8 people (Noah & his wife, and their 3 sons & their wives) are *protected* in the enormous ship; many animals are also protected
All human beings (except for these 8 people) die in the flood

Chapter 8

After 40 days the rain finally stops, & the land begins to dry out
Noah & his family (& the animals) leave the gigantic ship
YHWH [i.e. Jesus Christ] says He will never again destroy all life

Chapter 9

Elohim *blesses* Noah & his 3 sons (Shem, Ham, & Japheth)
All animals *now* FEAR human beings [perhaps this is when carnivorous animals first become carnivorous]
Humans are *now* allowed to EAT ANIMALS [perhaps this is when humans first become carnivorous]
Humans are forbidden to eat or drink *blood*
Death penalty for murder
Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] creates a **rainbow** for the very 1st time as a *sign* that He would never again destroy the earth with a flood
[perhaps Noah's flood was the very 1st time it ever rained on earth]
NOAH'S 3 SONS WITH THEIR 3 WIVES POPULATE THE EARTH
 Shem's wife = white ("European")?
 Ham's wife = black ("African")?
 Japheth's wife = yellow ("Asian")?
Alcohol [for the very first time?]
Canaan (Ham's son) is *cursed*, but Shem & Japheth are *blessed*
About **1972 B.C.** Noah dies at 950 years old [Abram = 3 yrs. old?]

Chapter 10

The 14 descendants of Japheth

The 30 descendants of Ham

Nimrod (a descendant of Ham) becomes a mighty ruler on earth

The 26 descendants of Shem (they are called “**Semites**”)

Eber is a Semite (a descendant of Shem) & his descendants are called “**Hebrews**” (derived from the name “*Eber*”)

Earth becomes *divided* around **2100 B.C.** into 7 continents (& is no longer just one huge land mass)

Chapter 11

The *tower of Babel* (“confusion”)

Abram (a descendant of Shem) is born around **1975 B.C.** Noah would die about 3 years later but Shem (Noah’s son) would not die for another 155 years!

Abram (along with his wife Sarai, father Terah, & nephew Lot) leave their home area (**Ur** of the Chaldeans in Southeast Mesopotamia) to journey to Canaan in about **1920 B.C.** [exactly *430 years later* in **1490 B.C.** Abram’s descendants would leave Egypt to go to Canaan]

On their way to Canaan, Abram & company stop off at **Haran** (in Northwest Mesopotamia, where many of their relatives are living, including Abraham’s brother Nahor)

After living in **Haran** for *20 years*, Terah (Abram’s father) dies, & so they (Abram, Sarai, Lot, & their servants) finally continue their journey to Canaan in about **1900 B.C.** (Abram is 75 years old)

Chapter 12

God promises Abram to *bless him*, make him a great nation, and through his descendant (**Jesus**) the whole earth would be blessed
Yahweh, the Eternal One (i.e. Jesus Christ) *promises* to give Abram’s descendants the land of Canaan (the “**PROMISED LAND**”)

Because of a famine, Abram & company go to *Egypt* for awhile
Sarai is extremely *beautiful* & Abram tells Pharaoh that she is his “sister” (though Sarai is his wife, she is also his half-sister)

Chapter 13

Abram & company leave Egypt & *return* to Canaan

Abram & Lot *separate* (& Lot moves to *Sodom*)

YHWH promises Abram that his descendants would inherit the land of Canaan *forever* & they would become an *innumerable multitude*

Chapter 14

4 kings war against 5 other kings

Rephaim, Zuzim, Emim, & the Horites are defeated

The Amalekites & Amorites are also conquered, & so is Lot!

Abram the “Hebrew” (the word “Hebrew” is used for the very 1st time here) & his men rescue Lot & defeat the kings’ armies

Melchizedek—Priest of God & King of “Salem” (K of “peace”)—
blesses Abram & gives him bread & wine [*Melchizedek is Christ!*]

Abraham in return gives Him a *tenth* of the spoils from the battle

Chapter 15

YHWH (i.e. Jesus Christ) promises Abram *innumerable descendants*

Around **1890 B.C.** God (i.e. Christ) promises to give to Abram’s *descendants* the land between the Nile River & the Euphrates River

Abram is also told that his descendants would become *slaves* in Egypt & wouldn’t leave Egypt for another *400 years* (i.e. **1490 B.C.**)

Chapter 16

At the *urging of Sarai*, Abram has sex with Hagar (Sarai’s Egyptian slave) in order to have an heir (since Sarai is childless)

God tells Hagar that she would have a son (*Ishmael*) and countless descendants [Arabs today consider Ishmael their forefather]

Chapter 17

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] *changes* Abram's name to **Abraham** & promises him that his descendants would become *many nations*
God tells Abraham that the "promised land" would belong to his descendants *forever*

Elohim [i.e. Christ] tells Abraham that in the future every baby boy must be *circumcised* when he is *8 days old* (though Abraham is 99 years old and Ishmael is 13 years old when they are circumcised)

Elohim [i.e. Jesus] changes Sarai's name to **Sarah** ("princess")

Elohim says that Sarah will have a son (*Isaac*) & that the *covenant* that God made with Abraham will pass on to **Isaac** (not Ishmael)!

Chapter 18

Three men (*Jesus & 2 angels*) visit Abraham, and Abraham serves them bread, cheese, milk, & meat

Yahweh tells him that He is about to destroy *Sodom & Gomorrah*

Chapter 19

The 2 angels go to Sodom & meet *Lot*, and Lot invites them to his home & serves them dinner with unleavened bread

The men of Sodom demand to have sex with the 2 men (i.e. angels)

Lot tells them that they can have his 2 virgin daughters

The *disgusting* sodomizers refuse Lot's 2 daughters and instead attempt to rape Lot & the 2 angels

The angels strike the *perverts* of Sodom with blindness

Lot, his wife, & their 2 daughters leave Sodom, but *Lot's wife* looks back and is turned into *salt*

YHWH destroys **Sodom & Gomorrah** with fire & burning sulfur

Lot & his 2 daughters live in a cave; eventually they get him drunk and have sex with him (because they think they will never marry)

Lot's 2 daughters each have a son: Moab (descendants = **Moabites**) & Ben Ammi (descendants = **Ammonites**)

Chapter 20

Abraham once again says Sarah is his *sister* (but this time he tells it to the **PHILISTINES** instead of the Egyptians)

Philistine King Abimelech of Gerar takes Sarah, but Elohim orders Abimelech to *return* her to Abraham immediately (& he does)

Chapter 21

Sarah & Abraham finally have a *son* — **Isaac**

Abraham is 100 years old when *Isaac* is born (about **1875 B.C.**)

Ishmael *mocks* Isaac on the day Isaac is weaned

Ishmael & his mother Hagar are *sent away*

Ishmael & Hagar *struggle* to survive but God helps them

Ishmael marries an *Egyptian* woman

Abraham makes a *treaty* with Philistine King Abimelech & Abraham lives in the land of the **Philistines** many years

Chapter 22

Elohim *tests* Abraham by asking him to sacrifice Isaac

Just as Abraham is about to kill Isaac, God tells him to *stop!*

Abraham *passes* the test!

God *promises* Abraham millions of descendants

Through Abraham's descendant [Christ] all nations would be *blessed*

Abraham's *brother Nahor* (who lives in **Haran**) has many children

Chapter 23

Sarah *dies* at 127 years old

Abraham buys *Ephron's field* & *cave at Machpelah* for a burial place for Sarah

Chapter 24 Abraham instructs his servant to go to **Haran** (where his *brother Nahor* & other relatives live) to get a wife for Isaac
Abraham's servant finds a WIFE (**Rebekah**) for Isaac
Rebekah is the *granddaughter of Nahor* (Abraham's brother)
Rebekah is very BEAUTIFUL (just as Sarah was)
Rebekah's *brother Laban* gives his consent for Rebekah to go
Rebekah leaves Haran & *travels to Canaan* with Abraham's servant
Rebekah's descendants to number into the millions & possess the **sea gates** (Suez Canal, etc.) & land gates of their enemies
Rebekah meets Isaac (who is now 40 years old) & they get *married*

Chapter 25 Abraham *marries Keturah* & they have **6 sons**
Midian was one of their sons & so was Jokshan
Jokshan has a son **Dedan** — whose descendants are the **Assyrians!**
Abraham also has other sons with his *concubines* (but he sends them all away in order to leave everything to ISAAC)
[*Abraham dies* at 175 years old – approximately **1800 B.C.** – Isaac is 75 years old & Jacob (Israel) is 16 years old when Abraham dies]
[Isaac & Ishmael *bury* Abraham in the **cave of Machpelah** — where Sarah was buried many years before]
Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] blesses *Isaac*
The 12 tribes of ISHMAEL all *fought* with each other [the **ARAB WORLD** today *traces their ancestry to Ishmael*]
Ishmael *dies* at 137 Years Old
Abraham's *relatives in Haran* are called **Arameans**
Rebekah (Isaac's wife) becomes pregnant with *twins*
God tells Rebekah that the twins will become 2 separate nations but that the older twin (Esau) will *serve* the younger twin (Jacob/Israel)
Rebekah (Isaac's wife) gives birth to *twin sons* [Isaac is now 60 years old & has been married to Rebekah for 20 years] — **1816 B.C.**
[Abraham would die about 16 years later in about 1800 B.C.]
Esau (“**hairy**” & **red**) is born first
Jacob [“**heel**” **grabber**] is born second
Isaac *favors* Esau but Rebekah *favors* Jacob [Israel]
Esau *sells his birthright* (of the firstborn) to Jacob for **red** lentils
Esau is called **Edom (Red)** & his descendants are called **Edomites**

Chapter 26

The COVENANT PROMISES God made to Abraham *pass on to Isaac*

Isaac lives with the *Philistines* in Gerar — just as Abraham had done

God tells Isaac: he will have millions of descendants & the lands of Canaan will be given to them; and through his descendant (i.e. Jesus Christ) all nations would be blessed

God is blessing Isaac because Abraham *obeyed* God

Isaac tells the Philistines that Rebekah is his *sister* (similar to what Abraham had previously done!)

God blesses Isaac & he becomes *very wealthy*

Isaac makes a *treaty* with Abimelech (Philistine king of Gerar) just as Abraham had previously done

Esau (Jacob's twin brother) marries 2 *Hittite* women

Chapter 27

Isaac *intends* to bless his son *Esau*

Rebekah prompts Jacob into *deceiving* Isaac — so that JACOB receives the BLESSING (*instead of Esau*)!

Isaac's *blessing* on Jacob: his descendants would inherit extremely abundant agriculture; other nations would serve him; and all those who curse him would be cursed

Esau is *furious* about Jacob receiving the BLESSING that was intended for him (as well as the BIRTHRIGHT that Jacob had previously gotten from him) — so Esau plans to *kill* Jacob

Jacob's mother (Rebekah) instructs Jacob to *escape* to her *brother Laban* in **Haran** until Esau's anger cools down

Rebekah tells her husband Isaac that she is disgusted with the *Hittite women* & that she does NOT want Isaac to marry a Hittite woman

Chapter 28

Jacob is sent away to **Haran** to get a *wife*

Esau (Jacob's twin) marries again — to one of *Ishmael's* daughters

Jacob *encounters* Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] for the first time

The PROMISES that God first made to Abraham, then to Isaac, now *pass on to Jacob* [Jacob's PILLAR STONE also mentioned]

Chapter 29 Jacob arrives in *Haran*

Jacob agrees to work for 7 years to marry **Rachel** (*Laban's daughter*)

Just like Sarah & Rebekah, Rachel is also very beautiful

Laban (who is Rebekah's brother as well as Rachel's father) *deceives*

Jacob into marrying his other daughter — **Leah** — instead of Rachel

Jacob has to now work for Laban an *additional* 7 years for RACHEL

Jacob now has 2 *wives*: Leah & Rachel

Leah & Rachel COMPETE for Jacob's love

Leah eventually has 4 sons to Jacob (Israel): **Reuben, Simeon, Levi, & Judah** (*father of the Jews*)

Chapter 30

Jacob has sex with **Bilhah** (Rachel's servant) at the urging of Rachel (since Rachel couldn't have children) — this was very similar to what Sarah had done many years previously

Jacob has 2 sons by Bilhah (Rachel's servant): **Dan & Naphtali**

Jacob has sex with **Zilpah** (Leah's servant) & she has sons **Gad & Asher**

Leah has 2 more sons: **Issachar** (#5) & **Zebulun** (#6)

Leah also has a *daughter* named **Dinah**

Rachel finally has a *son* — **Joseph** — Joseph is Jacob's 11th son

Jacob's flocks prosper & he becomes very *wealthy*

Chapter 31

YHWH [i.e. Jesus Christ] tells *Jacob* [Israel] to *return* to CANAAN

Jacob had lived in *Haran* for 20 years [**1745–1725 B.C.**] (precisely as Abraham, Sarah, & Lot had done many years before)

Jacob & his family (with their possessions) travel to Canaan

Chapter 32

As Jacob enters Canaan, *Esau* goes out to meet him

Jacob is *terrified* upon hearing that his brother Esau is coming to meet him with 400 men!

Jacob *encounter's* God [i.e. Jesus Christ] once again

Jacob actually *wrestles* with Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ]!

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] *changes Jacob's name* to **Israel** — meaning “he struggles with El [God]” & yet he has prevailed

Chapter 33

Esau is actually *very happy* to see his brother Jacob & WARMLY WELCOMES HIM BACK HOME

Jacob settles down in *Succoth* (near the city of *Shechem*)

Chapter 34

DINAH, daughter of Leah & Jacob (Israel), is *raped*

Two of Dinah's brothers (Simeon & Levi) in revenge of their sister, *kill* all the men of Shechem & loot the city

Chapter 35

El [i.e. Jesus Christ] tells Jacob to *move to Bethel* & so he does
Deborah (Rebekah's nurse) dies

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] promises Jacob ("Israel") that: a **nation**, a **community of nations**, & **kings** will come from him!

Rachel (Jacob's beloved wife) *dies* while giving birth to *Benjamin*

Jacob (Israel) now has *12 sons*: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun; Gad, Asher; Dan, Naphtali; Joseph, & Benjamin

Reuben (Jacob's eldest son) has *sex* with Bilhah (Jacob's concubine)

Jacob (Israel) moves to *Hebron* (where his father Isaac is living)

Isaac *dies* at 180 years old & is buried by Esau & Jacob

Chapter 36

The descendants of *Esau* (EDOM)

Esau & his family move to SEIR

Amalek was one of *Esau's* grandsons

The descendants of Seir the Horite (the people of Seir called their territory *Seir*, but it eventually became known as *Edom* (after Esau)

Kings of Edom (one of the Edomite kings is named **Baal** Hanan)

Edomites defeat the *Midianites* in Moab

Tribal leaders of *Edom*

Chapter 37

The family of Jacob (Israel) continues to live in *Canaan*

Jacob (Israel) LOVED 17-year-old Joseph *more than* Joseph's 10 older brothers (therefore Joseph's older brothers *hated* Joseph)

Joseph has dreams depicting the *future*

Joseph's dreams show that Joseph would RULE his brothers (therefore his brothers are even more *jealous & hateful* of Joseph)

Joseph's brothers *plot to kill him* but *Reuben* wants to rescue Joseph
Judah convinces his brothers (after *Reuben* leaves) to SELL Joseph to the Ishmaelites (Midianites) for 8 ounces of silver

Joseph is sold & taken to *Egypt* as a SLAVE

When REUBEN returns, he is *very upset* that his brothers sold Joseph
Joseph's brothers tell their father Jacob (Israel) that Joseph is *dead!*

Jacob (Israel) takes the loss of his son Joseph *extremely hard*

In Egypt, Joseph is *sold* to Potiphar (an official of Pharaoh)

Chapter 38

The descendants of *Judah* [Judah is one of the 12 sons of Jacob (i.e. Israel) and Judah is the forefather of the *Jews*]

Judah (the father of the *Jews*) & *Tamar* have *twins*: *Perez* & *Zerah*

Chapter 39

Joseph in *Egypt*

Potiphar (an official of Pharaoh & the slave master of Joseph) puts Joseph in *charge* of everything he owns

Potiphar's wife wants to have *sex* with Joseph, but Joseph refuses

Potiphar's wife *falsely* accuses Joseph of rape

Potiphar puts Joseph in prison

Chapter 40

Pharaoh's *cupbearer & baker* are later also put in the same prison

The cupbearer & baker each have a *dream* while in prison

Joseph explains the *meaning* of their dreams to them

The cupbearer & baker are *released* from prison

Just as *foretold* by Joseph, the baker is hung while the cupbearer is restored to his original position

Chapter 41

Pharaoh has a *dream*

None of the magicians or wise men of Egypt can explain the MEANING of Pharaoh's dream

Pharaoh's *cupbearer* tells the king about JOSEPH

Joseph tells Pharaoh that *he cannot* explain the meaning of the dream, but that GOD can

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] REVEALS the meaning of Pharaoh's dream

Joseph *explains the meaning* of Pharaoh's dream to the king: there would be 7 years of PLENTY followed by 7 years of FAMINE

Joseph advises Pharaoh on what he should do: store up lots of food during the seven good years!

Pharaoh appoints Joseph *in charge of everything & everyone* (except for Pharaoh) because he says that Joseph has God's SPIRIT in him

Pharaoh gives Asenath to Joseph to be his *wife* (Joseph is now 30 years old & it's approximately **1696 B.C.**)

Joseph stores LOTS OF FOOD during the seven good years

JOSEPH (& his wife Asenath) have *two sons*: **Manasseh & Ephraim**

Seven years of plenty end & the seven years of FAMINE BEGIN

The famine is so widespread that people from *all over* come to Egypt to buy food

Chapter 42

Jacob (Israel) *sends* 10 of his sons to Egypt to buy food (all except his youngest son *Benjamin*)

When Joseph's older brothers arrive in Egypt his brothers *do not recognize him*, but Joseph recognizes them

After buying food from Joseph, all 10 of his older brothers (except for Simeon) are allowed to *return* to Canaan

Chapter 43

Later, Jacob (Israel) sends his sons *back to Egypt* to buy more food (but this time the youngest son *Benjamin* goes with them)

Back in Egypt, Joseph prepares a banquet for his brothers, but he still keeps his identity a *secret* from his brothers

Joseph is *overwhelmed* with emotion when he sees *Benjamin*

Chapter 44

Joseph *tricks* his brothers

Chapter 45

Joseph finally REVEALS HIS IDENTITY to his brothers and Joseph's brothers are *astonished & afraid!*

Joseph sends his brothers back to Canaan so that they can bring their FATHER (Jacob/Israel) & the rest of their family to *Egypt* to live

The brothers return home and tell their father, "Joseph is alive & he is ruler of Egypt!" But their father (Jacob/Israel) is stunned & *doesn't* believe them!

Their father is finally convinced and shouts out with *great joy & emotion*, "Joseph is alive!"

Chapter 46

Jacob/Israel *encounters* Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] once again

Jacob/Israel & all of his family *move* to Egypt

The *descendants* of Jacob/Israel

Jacob (i.e. Israel) & Joseph *reunite* as Jacob's family settles in Goshen (i.e. Rameses)

Chapter 47

Jacob/Israel (who is now 130 years old) *meets* Pharaoh

Because of the famine, Joseph *acquires* all the money, livestock, land, & people in Egypt for Pharaoh

Egyptians give 20% of the harvest each year to Pharaoh

Jacob/Israel is about to *die* at 147 years old

Chapter 48

Jacob/Israel blesses Joseph's two sons — **Manasseh & Ephraim**

Manasseh destined to become a **GREAT NATION!**

Ephraim destined to become a **GREAT FAMILY OF NATIONS!**

Chapter 49

Jacob/Israel tells his 12 sons what will happen to them in the *future*

The **covenant promises** originally made to Abraham, which were then passed on to Isaac & then to Jacob/Israel, are now *divided* among Jacob's two sons **JOSEPH & JUDAH**

Joseph receives the *covenant promise* of becoming a **GREAT NATION** (through his son **MANASSEH**) as well as a *great community of nations* (through his son *Ephraim*).

Judah [forefather of the Jews] receives the *covenant promise* of having the *kingly line*, culminating in the Messiah — the King of kings — **JESUS CHRIST!**

Jacob/Israel *dies* in approximately **1669 B.C.**

Chapter 50

Joseph takes his father Jacob/Israel back to Canaan to be *buried*

Jacob/Israel is buried in *the cave of the field of Machpelah* (where Abraham & Sarah, Isaac & Rebekah, and Leah were buried)

Joseph *forgives* his brothers

Joseph continues living in Egypt and *dies* at 110 years old (53 years after his father Jacob/Israel had died) around the year **1616 B.C.**

GENESIS

CHAPTER 1

God (Elohim) Creates the Heavens & the Earth

1 In the beginning God [Elohim; NOG] **created** the heavens and the earth. {NKJV}

{Ps 33:6 & 9 — By the **WORD** of the Lord the heavens were made, and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth. **For He spoke, and it was done**; He commanded, and it stood fast. — NKJV}

{Job 38:1-7 — “...Where were you [Job] when I [God] laid the foundations of the earth? ...When the morning stars [angels] sang together, and all the sons of God [angels] shouted for joy?” — NKJV}

Afterwards [perhaps millions or billions of years later] the Heavens & Earth **BECOME** Tohuw & Bohuw (a formless wasteland; an empty ruin)

2 The earth **BECAME** [perhaps millions or even billions of years later] a *shapeless, chaotic mass*, [original Hebrew = *tohu & bohu*] with the Spirit of God brooding over the dark gaseous mass. — TLB & its footnote.

{The Hebrew word that is often translated “was” (instead of “*became*”) in Genesis 1:2, is Strong’s #1961: “*hayah*,” and can be translated as either “was” or “*became*” as shown in the TLB (as well as the NIV) footnote. This word is indeed translated as “*became*” *many times* in the Old Testament, such as in **Gen 2:7**—And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man *became* (“*hayah*”) a living being; NKJV; **Gen 2:10**—Now a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and

from there it parted and *became* (“*hayah*”) four riverheads; NKJV; and **Gen 19:26**—But his wife looked back behind him, and she *became* (“*hayah*”) a pillar of salt. — NKJV

Also, the Hebrew word often translated “formless” (or “shapeless”) in this verse is Strong’s #8414: “*tohuw*,” and a good translation of this word would be “**formless wasteland**.” And the Hebrew word often translated “empty” in this verse is Strong’s #922: “*bohuw*,” and a good translation of this word would be “**empty ruin**.”

In other words: In the beginning God (after making the angels) created the heavens and the earth (Gen 1:1). And then many years later the archangel Lucifer revolted (see **Isaiah 14:12-15** and **Ezekiel 28:11-19**) against God and became Satan the devil; the enemy of God. In his rebellion against God, **Satan caused the earth to BECOME a formless wasteland, an empty ruin** (Gen 1:2). **Then many years later God renewed & beautified the earth once again**, creating plants, animals, human beings, etc. God also “*appointed*” the sun and moon at this time for days, months, seasons, years, and religious festivals. (Gen 1:3-31)}.

Isa 45:18 — For thus says the Lord, who created the heavens, who is God, who formed the earth and made it, who has established it, who did **NOT** create it in *vain* [“*tohuw*”—or an **empty wasteland**—the **same** Hebrew word found in Gen 1:2!].… — NKJV

Ps 104:30 — You send forth Your Spirit, they are created; and you **RENEW** the face of the earth. — NKJV

Job 38:1-7 — Then the Lord answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said: “...Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth? ...When the morning stars [angels] sang together, and all the sons of God [angels] shouted for joy?” NKJV [Of course, the angels would **NOT** have been celebrating & singing & shouting for joy if the earth had been created an empty formless wasteland!]

Gen 1:16 — Then God *made* [or **appointed**] two great lights [the sun and the moon]: the greater light [the sun] to rule the day, and the lesser light [the moon] to rule the night.... NKJV [The Hebrew word often translated “*made*” in this verse is Strong’s #6213: “**asah**,” and can also be translated as “**appointed**,” and is indeed translated “**appointed**” **many times** in the Bible — such as in Psalm 104:19; see below].

Ps 104:19 — He *appointed* [Hebrew: “**asah**”] the moon for seasons... — NKJV

God Renews the Heavens & the Earth **[approximately 3973 B.C.]**

— The 1st Day — LIGHT

Gen. 1:3 God {Elohim; NOG} said, “I command **light** to shine!” And light started shining. — CEV 4 Elohim saw the light was good. So Elohim separated the light from the darkness. 5 **Elohim named the light day, and the darkness he named night.** There was evening, then morning—the first day. OR: The twilight and the dawn were day one. — ISV

— The 2nd Day — SKY

6 Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “Let there be a horizon in the middle of the water in order to separate the water.” 7 So Elohim made the horizon and separated the water above and below the horizon. And so it was. 8 Elohim named what was above the horizon **sky**. There was evening, then morning—a second day. OR: The twilight and the dawn were the second day. — ISV

— The 3rd Day — DRY LAND & VEGETATION

9 Then Elohim [i.e. Christ] said, “Let the water under the sky come together in one area, and let the **dry land** appear.” And so it was. 10 Elohim named the dry land **earth**. The water which came together he named *sea*. Elohim saw that it was good. 11 Then Elohim said, “Let

the earth produce **vegetation**: plants bearing seeds, each according to its own type, and fruit trees bearing fruit with seeds, each according to its own type.” And so it was. 12 The earth produced **vegetation**: plants bearing seeds, each according to its own type, and trees bearing fruit with seeds, each according to its own type. Elohim saw that they were good. 13 The twilight and the dawn were the third day. — ISV

— The 4th Day — SUN, MOON, & STARS

¹⁴ Then God [Elohim; NOG] said, “Let lights in the expanse of the sky be for separating the day from the night. They will be for signs and for seasons and for days and years. — TLV 14 ... They will be signs and will mark religious festivals, days, and years. — NOG

¹⁵ They will be for lights in the expanse of the sky to shine upon the land.” And it happened so. — TLV ¹⁶ God [Elohim; NOG] **fashioned** [or “**appointed**” — see notes above] two great lights — the larger light [the **sun**] to shine during [to govern; ISV] the day and the smaller light [the **moon**] to shine during [to govern; ISV] the night — as well as **stars**.—ISV ¹⁷ God [Elohim; NOG] placed them in space [the expanse of the sky; ISV] to shine on the earth,—ISV ¹⁸ to differentiate between [to govern; ISV] day and night, and to distinguish light [separate; ISV] light from darkness. And God saw how good it was. — ISV ¹⁹ The twilight and the dawn were the fourth day. — ISV

— The 5th Day — FISH & BIRDS

²⁰ Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “Let the water swarm with *swimming creatures* [**fish**], and let **birds** fly through the sky over the earth.” ²¹ So Elohim created the large sea creatures, every type of creature that swims around in the water and every type of flying bird. Elohim saw that they were good. ²² Elohim blessed them and said, “Be fertile, increase in number, fill the sea, and let there be many birds on the earth.” ²³ The twilight and the dawn were the fifth day. — ISV

— The 6th Day — ANIMALS & HUMANS

²⁴ Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus] said, “Let the earth produce every type of living creature: every type of domestic **animal**, crawling animal, and

wild animal.” And so it was.²⁵ Elohim made every type of wild animal, every type of domestic animal, and every type of creature that crawls on the ground. Elohim saw that they were good.

Humans Created in the Image & Likeness of God!

²⁶ Then Elohim said, “Let US [includes both God the Father & the Word (the Spokesman; the Logos; the One who would later become Jesus Christ — see John 1:1-3 below)] make humans in OUR image, in OUR likeness. Let them rule the fish in the sea, the birds in the sky, the domestic animals all over the earth, and all the animals that crawl on the earth.”

{**John 1:1-3:** In the beginning was the *Word* [JESUS CHRIST], and the Word was *with* God, and the Word was [*also*] God. ² He was in the beginning with God. ³ *All things* were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. — NKJV}

[Therefore, *the whole universe*, as well as angels, plants, animals, humans, etc. were ALL *created through* JESUS CHRIST. That means EVERYTHING that exists (or that ever existed) was ALL made by *Jesus Christ*. Therefore, the God of the Old Testament is Jesus Christ!]

Humans Created in the Image of God [in approximately 3973 B.C.]

²⁷ So Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] created humans in His image. In the image of Elohim He created them. He created them male and female.

²⁸ Elohim blessed them and said, “Be fertile, increase in number, fill the earth, and be its master. Rule the fish in the sea, the birds in the sky, and all the animals that crawl on the earth.”

Humans & All Animals = Herbivores?

²⁹ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “I have given you every plant with seeds on the face of the earth and every tree that has fruit with seeds. THIS will be your food.

[At this point in time there is no mention of animals as food for humans; so it appears that in the very beginning of man's existence on earth that animals were not meant to be eaten by humans; that **humans were herbivores**].

³⁰ I have given all green **PLANTS** as food to *every* land animal, *every* bird in the sky, and *every* animal that crawls on the earth — *every* living, breathing animal.” And so it was.

[It also appears that in the very beginning that there were no animals that ate other animals. Instead **ALL animals (just like elephants and cattle today) were herbivores** (including dogs, lions, etc.).

³¹ And Elohim saw everything that He had made and that it was very good. There was evening, then morning — the sixth day. OR: The twilight and the dawn were the sixth day. — ISV

Genesis 2

1 Heaven and earth and everything in them were finished.

—The 7th Day—REST—HOLY SABBATH DAY

² By the seventh day Elohim had finished the work He had been doing. On the seventh day He stopped the work He had been doing.

2 On the seventh day — with the canvas of the cosmos completed — God paused from His labor and **rested**. — VOICE

Seventh Day of the Week [**Saturday**] Made Holy

³ Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] BLESSED THE SEVENTH DAY [**Saturday**] AND SET IT APART AS HOLY, because on that day He stopped all His work of creation.

[So, the *seventh day* Sabbath was made *holy* by God at this time, a day of *rest* (“SABBATH” MEANS “REST”) that humans were meant to use to

rest from our labors and to honor & worship God on this day in appreciation for all the wonderful things that He has done and continues to do for each and every human being. Also, it was the 7th day (*Saturday*) and the 7th day *only* that was made holy—no other day of the week was ever made holy by God—either then or since!].

3 “So *God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it* [as His own, that is, set it apart as HOLY from other days], because in it He rested from all His work which He had created and done.” — AMP 3 By the seventh day God had finished his work. On the seventh day he *rested* from all his work. *God blessed the seventh day*. He made it a HOLY DAY because on that day he *rested* from his work, all the creating God had done.... — MSG 3 “Thus God blessed day seven and MADE IT SPECIAL — *an open time for pause and restoration, a sacred zone of Sabbath-keeping*, because God RESTED from all the work He had done in creation that day.” — VOICE

ELOHIM (“GOD” or “GODS”) is the only name that has been used for our Creator in the Bible up until now. But starting with Genesis 2:4, the Hebrew word YHWH (“ETERNAL”), is now introduced for the very 1st time for our Creator.

[YHWH is usually translated as Yahweh or Jehovah or *Eternal*, or Adonai or Lord. My favorite translation of YHWH is “ETERNAL.” And “Eternal” is how the VOICE translation of the Bible translates the Hebrew word YHWH. Please read the article “What Does YHWH Mean?” in the appendix (at the end of this Study Bible) for more information about this important subject].

⁴ This is the account of heaven and earth when they were created, at the time when **YAHWEH ELOHIM** made earth and heaven.

[When the two Hebrew words **YHWH & Elohim** appear next to each other in the Bible, they are often translated into English as “Lord God,”

but the VOICE translation of the Bible does NOT translate it in this way. Instead it translates these two Hebrew words into English as **ETERNAL GOD** (which is also my preferred translation)].

4 This is the detailed story of the **Eternal God's** singular work in creating all that exists.... — VOICE

No Rain Yet — No Rain Until the Flood During the Time of Noah?

⁵ Wild bushes and plants were not on the earth yet because Yahweh Elohim hadn't sent rain on the earth. Also, there was no one to farm the land. 5 neither wild plants nor grains were growing on the earth. For the Lord God had not yet sent rain to water the earth, and there were no people to cultivate the soil. — NLT 5 there were no plants or vegetation to cover the earth. The fields were barren and empty, because the Eternal God had not sent the rains to *nourish* the soil or anyone to tend it. — VOICE

⁶ Instead, **underground water** would come up from the earth and water the entire surface of the ground. 6 Instead, **springs** (or mist) came up from the ground and watered all the land. — NLT 6 But a **mist** (**fog, dew, vapor**) used to rise from the land and water the entire surface of the ground. — AMP

Eternal God (YHWH Elohim) Created Man from Dirt [in approximately 3973 B.C.]

⁷ Then Yahweh Elohim formed the *man* from the DUST OF THE EARTH and blew the breath of life into his nostrils. The man became a living being. {There is a play on words here between Hebrew *adam* (man) and *adamah* (earth).}

[The creation of man — Adam — occurred almost 6,000 years ago — somewhere around the year 3973 B.C.]

Garden of Eden

⁸ Yahweh Elohim planted a **garden in Eden**, in the east. That's where He put the man whom He had formed.

2 Trees: Tree of LIFE & Tree of KNOWLEDGE

⁹ Yahweh Elohim made all the trees grow out of the ground. These trees were nice to look at, and their fruit was good to eat. **The tree of life and the tree of the knowledge of GOOD & EVIL** grew in the middle of the garden. ¹⁰ A river flowed from Eden to water the garden. Outside the garden it divided into *four rivers*. ¹¹ The name of the first river is *Pishon*. This is the one that winds throughout Havilah, where there is gold. ¹² (The gold of that land is pure. Bdelium and onyx are also found there.) ¹³ The name of the second river is *Gihon*. This is the one that winds throughout Sudan. ¹⁴ The name of the third river is *Tigris*. This is the one that flows east of Assyria. The fourth river is the *Euphrates*.

¹⁵ Then Yahweh Elohim took the man and put him in the Garden of Eden to farm the land and to take care of it. ¹⁵ The Eternal God placed the newly made man in the garden of Eden in order to work the ground and care for it. — VOICE

¹⁶ Yahweh Elohim [that is, *Jesus Christ*] commanded the man. He said, “You are free to eat from any tree in the garden.

[As stated already, Jesus Christ is the God of the Old Testament! How do I know this? Because the Bible states emphatically that no human being has ever seen God the father! And yet Adam & Eve (as well as Cain, Abel, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Moses, etc.) all saw God & talked with Him. Therefore, the God that Adam & Eve (as well as many others) saw & talked with, could NOT have been God the Father, but God the Son (that is, Jesus Christ!)]

John 1:18 — *No one* has seen God [THE FATHER] at any time. The only begotten Son [Jesus Christ], who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him. — NKJV

John 1:18 — The much-loved Son is beside the Father. *No man* has ever seen God [THE FATHER]. But Christ has made God [the Father] known to us. — NLV

John 1:18 — *No one* has ever seen God [THE FATHER]. But the unique One **[Jesus Christ], WHO IS HIMSELF GOD**, is near to the Father's heart. He has revealed God [the Father] to us. — NLT

1 John 4:12 — *No one* has seen God [THE FATHER] at any time... — NKJV

1 John 4:12 — *No person* has ever seen God [THE FATHER] at any time... — NLV

1 John 4:12 — *No man* has seen God [THE FATHER] at any time.... — NMB

God [i.e. Christ] Commands Adam **NOT to Eat from the Tree of the Knowledge of Good & Evil**

¹⁷ **BUT YOU MUST NEVER EAT FROM THE TREE OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF GOOD AND EVIL BECAUSE WHEN YOU EAT FROM IT, YOU WILL DIE.**”

[Putting verses 16 & 17 together: They could *not* eat from the tree of knowledge but they could eat from ALL other trees — including the *tree of life!*]

God [i.e. Jesus] Creates **Woman “from man”**

¹⁸ Then Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “It is not good for the man to be alone. I will make a **helper** who is right for him.” ¹⁸ Now the Lord God said, “It is not good (beneficial) for the man to be alone; I will make him a **helper** (one who balances him — a **counterpart** who is) suitable *and* complementary for him.” — AMP ¹⁸ And the Lord God said, “It isn't good for man to be alone; I will make a **companion** for him, a **helper** suited to his needs.” — LB

¹⁹ Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] had formed all the wild animals and all the birds out of the ground. Then He brought them to the man to see what he would call them. Whatever the man called each creature became its name. ²⁰ So the man named all the domestic animals, all the birds, and all the wild animals. But the man found no **helper** who was right for him. ²¹ So Yahweh Elohim caused him to fall into a deep sleep. While the man was sleeping, Yahweh Elohim took out one of

the man's ribs and closed up the flesh at that place.²² Then Yahweh Elohim formed a **woman** from the rib that he had taken from the man. He brought her to the man.²³ The man said, "This is now bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. She will be named **woman** because she was taken *from man*."

The Woman Becomes Adam's Wife

²⁴ That is why a man will leave his father and mother and will be united with his **wife**, and they will become one flesh.²⁵ The man and his **wife** were both naked, but they weren't ashamed of it.

23-25 The Man said, "Finally! Bone of my bone, flesh of my flesh! Name her Woman for she was made from Man." Therefore a man leaves his father and mother and embraces his **wife**. They become one flesh. The two of them, the Man and his **Wife**, were naked, but they felt no shame. — MSG

Marriage of Man & Woman Instituted by God

[Right after the woman is created, God (that is, Jesus Christ) declares that she is Adam's **wife**. Then God states that from that moment forward **men** were to leave their father & mother and **marry** a **woman** — who would become the man's **wife**. **SO, IT WAS GOD WHO INITIATED MARRIAGE BETWEEN A MAN AND A WOMAN!**

Also, please note, that **it was between a man & a woman — not two males, nor two females** — which God later states is an abominable, vile perversion (Leviticus 20:13 — "If a man practices homosexuality, having sex with another man as with a woman, both men have committed a *detestable act*. They must both be put to DEATH, for they are guilty of a capital offense.")].

Genesis 3

Adam & His Wife **DISOBEY GOD [JESUS CHRIST]** They **Obey the Snake [Satan the Devil!]** Instead

1 The snake [i.e. Satan the devil] was more clever than all the wild animals Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] had made. He asked the woman, “Did Elohim really say, ‘You must never eat the fruit of any tree in the garden?’”² The woman answered the snake, “We’re allowed to eat the fruit from any tree in the garden³ except the tree in the middle of the garden. Elohim said, ‘You must never eat it or touch it. If you do, you will die!’”⁴ **“You certainly won’t die!” the snake [Satan] told the woman.**⁵ “Elohim knows that when you eat it your eyes will be opened. You’ll be like Elohim, knowing good and evil.”

⁶ The woman saw that the tree had fruit that was good to eat, nice to look at, and desirable for making someone wise. **So she took some of the fruit and ate it. She also gave some to her husband, who was with her, and he ate it.**⁷ Then their eyes were opened, and they both realized that they were naked. They sewed fig leaves together and made clothes for themselves.

⁸ In the cool of the evening, the man and his wife heard Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] walking around in the garden. So they hid from Yahweh Elohim among the trees in the garden.⁹ Yahweh Elohim called to the man and asked him, **“Where are you?”**¹⁰ He answered, “I heard you in the garden. I was afraid because I was naked, so I hid.”¹¹ Elohim asked, **“Who told you that you were naked? Did you eat fruit from the tree I commanded you NOT to eat from?”**¹² The man answered, “That woman, the one you gave me, gave me some fruit from the tree, and I ate it.”¹³ Then Yahweh Elohim asked the woman, **“What have you done?”** **“The snake [the devil] deceived me, and I ate,”** the woman answered.

Punishment for Sins

¹⁴ So Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to the **snake** [i.e. Satan the devil]: “Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all the wild or domestic animals. you will crawl on your belly. You will be the lowest of animals as long as you live. ¹⁵ I will make you and the woman hostile toward each other. I will make your descendants and her descendant hostile toward each other. He [Jesus Christ?] will crush your head [Satan], and you will bruise his [Jesus Christ’s?] heel.”

¹⁶ He said to the **woman**: “I will INCREASE YOUR PAIN AND YOUR LABOR when you give birth to children. Yet, *you will long for your husband, and he will rule you.*”

¹⁷ Then He said to the **man**: “You listened to your wife and ate fruit from the tree, although I commanded you, ‘You must never eat its fruit.’ THE GROUND IS CURSED BECAUSE OF YOU. Through *hard work* you will eat food that comes from it every day of your life. ¹⁸ The ground will grow thorns and thistles for you, and you will eat wild plants. ¹⁹ *By the sweat of your brow, you will produce food to eat* until you return to the ground, because you were taken from it. **You are dust, and you will return to dust.**”

The Woman is Named Eve (LIFE)

²⁰ Adam named his wife **Eve** [Life] because she became the mother of every living person. ²¹ Yahweh Elohim **made clothes from animal skins** for the man and his wife and dressed them.

Mankind Barred from the Tree of Life (“otherwise, they would live forever”!)

²² Then Yahweh Elohim said, “The man has become like one of **Us**, since he knows good and evil. *He must not reach out and take the fruit from the tree of life and eat. THEN HE WOULD LIVE FOREVER.*”

²³ So Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] sent the man out of the Garden of Eden TO FARM THE GROUND from which the man had been formed. ²⁴ After He sent the man out, **Elohim placed angels** (or

“cherubim”) and a flaming sword that turned in all directions east of the Garden of Eden. He placed them there to **guard** the way to the tree of life.

Genesis 4

Adam & Eve have 2 Sons: Cain & Abel

1 Adam made love to his wife Eve. She became pregnant and gave birth to **Cain**. She said, “I have *gotten* the man that Yahweh promised.” ² Then she gave birth to another child, **Abel**, Cain’s brother. **Abel was a shepherd, and Cain was a farmer.**

³ Later **Cain brought some crops** from the land as an offering to Yahweh. ⁴ **Abel also brought some choice parts of the firstborn animals** from his flock. Yahweh [i.e. Christ] approved of Abel and his offering, ⁵ but He didn’t approve of Cain and his offering. So Cain became very angry and was disappointed.

⁶ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus] asked Cain, “Why are you angry, and why do you look disappointed?” ⁷ If you do well, won’t you be accepted? But if you don’t do well, **SIN IS LYING OUTSIDE YOUR DOOR READY TO ATTACK. IT WANTS TO CONTROL YOU, BUT YOU MUST MASTER IT.**”

Cain Murders His Younger Brother Abel

⁸ Cain talked to his brother Abel. Later, when they were in the fields, **Cain attacked his brother Abel and killed him.**

⁹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] asked Cain, “Where is your brother Abel?” “I don’t know,” he answered. “Am I supposed to take care of my brother?” ¹⁰ Yahweh asked, “What have you done? **Your brother’s blood is crying out to Me from the ground.**” ¹¹ So now you are cursed from the ground, which has received the blood of your brother whom you killed. ¹² When you farm the ground, it will no longer yield its best for you. **YOU WILL BE A FUGITIVE, A WANDERER ON THE EARTH.**”

¹³ But Cain said to Yahweh, “My punishment is more than I can stand! ¹⁴ You have forced me off this land today. I have to hide from

You and become a fugitive, a wanderer on the earth. Now anyone who finds me will kill me!” ¹⁵ So Yahweh said to him, “Not so! Anyone who kills Cain will suffer vengeance seven times over.” Yahweh gave Cain a sign [or mark] so that anyone meeting him would not kill him. ¹⁶ Then Cain left Yahweh’s presence and lived in Nod (The Land of Wandering), east of Eden.

Cain’s Descendants

Adam—Cain—Enoch—Irad—Mehujael—Methushael—Lamech (Lamech’s children: Jabal, Jubal, Tubalcain, Naamah)

¹⁷ Cain made love to his wife. She became pregnant and gave birth to Enoch. Cain was building a city, and he named it Enoch after his son. ¹⁸ To Enoch was born Irad. Irad was the father of Mehujael. Mehujael was the father of Methushael. And Methushael was the father of Lamech.

Lamech Marries 2 Women

¹⁹ Lamech married two women, one named Adah and the other Zillah. ²⁰ Adah gave birth to Jabal. He was the first person to live in tents and have livestock. ²¹ His brother’s name was Jubal. He was the first person to play the harp and the flute. ²² Zillah also had a son, Tubalcain, who made bronze and iron tools. Tubalcain’s sister was Naamah.

Lamech Kills Someone

²³ Lamech said to his wives, “Adah and Zillah, listen to me! Wives of Lamech, hear what I say! I killed a man for bruising me, a young man for wounding me. ²⁴ If Cain is avenged 7 times, then Lamech, 77 times.”

Adam & Eve Have Another Son — Seth

²⁵ Adam made love to his wife again. She gave birth to a son and named him Seth, because she said, “Elohim has given me another child in place of Abel, since Cain killed him.” ²⁶ A son was also born to Seth,

and he named him Enosh. At that time people began to worship Yahweh.

Genesis 5

Seth's Descendants

**Adam—SETH—Enosh—Kenan—Mahalalel—
Jared—Enoch—Methuselah—Lamech—Noah**

¹ This is the written account of Adam and his descendants. WHEN ELOHIM CREATED HUMANS, HE MADE THEM IN THE LIKENESS OF ELOHIM. ² He created them male and female. He blessed them and called them humans when He created them.

³ When ADAM was 130 years old, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, in his own image. He named him **SETH**. ⁴ After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived 800 years and had other sons and daughters.

Adam Dies at 930 years old [about 3043 B.C.]

⁵ *Adam* lived a total of 930 years; then he **DIED**. ⁶ When **SETH** was 105 years old, he became the father of **ENOSH**. ⁷ After he became the father of Enosh, Seth lived 807 years and had other sons and daughters. ⁸ Seth lived a total of 912 years; then he died. ⁹ When Enosh was 90 years old, he became the father of **KENAN**. ¹⁰ After he became the father of Kenan, Enosh lived 815 years and had other sons and daughters. ¹¹ Enosh lived a total of 905 years; then he died. ¹² When Kenan was 70 years old, he became the father of **MAHALALEL**. ¹³ After he became the father of Mahalalel, Kenan lived 840 years and had other sons and daughters. ¹⁴ Kenan lived a total of 910 years; then he died. ¹⁵ When Mahalalel was 65 years old, he became the father of **JARED**. ¹⁶ After he became the father of Jared, Mahalalel lived 830 years and had other sons and daughters. ¹⁷ Mahalalel lived a total of 895 years; then he died. ¹⁸ When Jared was 162 years old, he became the father of **ENOCK**. ¹⁹ After he became the father of Enoch, Jared

lived 800 years and had other sons and daughters.²⁰ Jared lived a total of 962 years; then he died.²¹ When Enoch was 65 years old, he became the father of **METHUSELAH**.

Enoch Walks with God [i.e. Jesus Christ]

²² After he became the father of Methuselah, **Enoch walked with Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] for 300 years** and had other sons and daughters.²³ Enoch lived a total of 365 years.²⁴ Enoch walked with Elohim; then he was gone because Elohim took him.

Methuselah Dies at 969 Years Old [oldest in Bible]

²⁵ When Methuselah was 187 years old, he became the father of **LAMECH**.²⁶ After he became the father of Lamech, Methuselah lived 782 years and had other sons and daughters.²⁷ **Methuselah lived a total of 969 years; then he DIED.**

The Birth of Noah

(Noah to bring relief from the ground that God had cursed)

²⁸ When Lamech was 182 years old, he became the father of a son.²⁹ He named him **NOAH (RELIEF)**, and said, “THIS CHILD WILL BRING US RELIEF FROM THE WORK AND PAINFUL LABOR OF OUR HANDS **SINCE YAHWEH HAS CURSED THE GROUND.**”

³⁰ After Lamech became the father of Noah, he lived 595 years and had other sons and daughters.³¹ Lamech lived a total of 777 years; then he died.

Noah has 3 Sons: Shem, Ham, & Japheth

³² When Noah was 500 years old, he became the father of **SHEM, HAM,** and **JAPHETH**.

Genesis 6

Humans Have Become Very Evil

¹ The number of people increased all over the earth, and daughters were born to them. ² The sons of Elohim saw that the daughters of other humans were beautiful. So they married any woman they chose.

³ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “My Spirit will not struggle with humans forever, because they are flesh and blood. *They will [only] live 120 years.*”

⁴ The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, as well as later, when the sons of Elohim slept with the daughters of other humans and had children by them. These children were famous long ago. ⁵ Yahweh saw how EVIL humans had become on the earth. **All day long their deepest thoughts were nothing but EVIL.** ⁶ Yahweh was sorry that He had made humans on the earth, and He was heartbroken. ⁷ So Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “I will wipe off the face of the earth these humans that I created. I will wipe out not only humans, but also domestic animals, crawling animals, and birds. I’m sorry that I made them.”

Noah Walks with GOD [i.e. Jesus Christ]

⁸ But Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] **was pleased with Noah.** ⁹ This is the account of Noah and his descendants. Noah had God’s approval and was **a man of integrity** among the people of his time. **He walked with Elohim.** ¹⁰ He had three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

World is Corrupt & Full of Violence

¹¹ The world was **CORRUPT** in Elohim’s sight and **FULL OF VIOLENCE.**

¹² Elohim saw the world and how corrupt it was because **all people on earth lived evil lives.**

God [i.e. Christ] Decides to Destroy Mankind

¹³ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Noah, “I have decided to put an end to all people because the earth is full of their violence. Now **I’m going to destroy them** along with the earth.

God Instructs Noah to Build a Massive Ship

¹⁴ Make yourself a **ship** of cypress wood (or teakwood). Make rooms in the ship and coat it inside and out with tar. ¹⁵ This is how you should build it: the ship is to be **450 feet long, 75 feet wide, and 45 feet high**. ¹⁶ Make a roof for the ship, and leave an 18-inch-high opening at the top. Put a door in the side of the ship. Build the ship with lower, middle, and upper decks. ¹⁷ I'm about to send a **flood** on the earth to destroy all people under the sky — every living, breathing human. Everything on earth will DIE.

God Promises Noah & His Family Protection

¹⁸ “But I will make My promise (or covenant) to you. You, your sons, your wife, and your sons’ wives **will go into the ship**. ¹⁹ Bring two of every living creature into the ship in order to keep them alive with you. They must be male and female. ²⁰ Two of every type of bird, every type of domestic animal, and every type of creature that crawls on the ground will come to you to be kept alive. ²¹ Take every kind of food that can be eaten and store it. It will be food for you and the animals.” ²² Noah did this. He did everything that Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] had commanded him.

Genesis 7

The Flood [approximately 2321 B.C.]

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to *Noah*, “Go into the ship with your whole family because I have seen that YOU ALONE ARE RIGHTEOUS among the people of today. ² Take with you **seven pairs of every kind of clean animal** (a male and a female of each) and **one pair of every kind of unclean animal** (a male and a female). ³ Also, take seven pairs of every kind of bird (a male and a female of each) to preserve animal life all over the earth after the flood. ⁴ In seven days **I will send rain to the earth for 40 days and 40 nights**. I WILL WIPE OFF THE FACE OF THE EARTH EVERY LIVING CREATURE THAT I HAVE MADE.”

⁵ So NOAH DID EVERYTHING THAT YAHWEH COMMANDED HIM. ⁶ Noah was 600 years old when **the flood came to the earth.** ⁷ Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ship to escape the floodwaters. ⁸ **Clean and unclean animals,** birds, and creatures that crawl on the ground ⁹ came to Noah to go into the ship in pairs (a male and female of each) as Elohim had commanded Noah.

Earth is Flooded after 40 Days of Torrential Rainfall

¹⁰ Seven days later **the flood came on the earth.** ¹¹ On the seventeenth day of the second month of the six hundredth year of Noah's life, all the deep springs burst open. The sky opened, ¹² **and rain came pouring down on the earth for 40 days and 40 nights.**

8 People are Protected: Noah & his Wife with their 3 Sons (Shem, Ham, & Japheth) & their Wives

¹³ On that same day **Noah** and his sons **Shem, Ham,** and **Japheth,** as well as **Noah's wife** and his **three daughters-in-laws** went into the ship. ¹⁴ They had with them every type of wild animal, every type of domestic animal, every type of creature that crawls on the earth, and every type of bird (every creature with wings). ¹⁵ A pair of every living, breathing animal came to Noah to go into the ship. ¹⁶ A male and a female of every animal went in as Elohim had commanded Noah. Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] closed the door behind them.

¹⁷ The flood continued for 40 days on the earth. The water increased and lifted the ship so that it rose high above the ground. ¹⁸ As the water rose and became very deep, the ship floated on top of the water. ¹⁹ *The water rose very high above the earth. It covered all the high mountains everywhere under the sky.* ²⁰ *It rose 23 feet above the mountaintops.*

Mankind Dies in the Flood But Noah & his Family are Protected

²¹ **Every creature that crawls on the earth died,** including birds, domestic and wild animals, and everything that swarms over the earth, **along with every human.** ²² Everything on dry land (every living,

breathing creature) died. ²³ Every living creature on the face of the earth was wiped out. Humans, domestic animals, crawling creatures, and birds were wiped off the earth. Only Noah and those with him in the ship were left. ²⁴ *The floodwaters were on the earth for 150 days.*

Genesis 8

The Rain Finally Stops

¹ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] remembered Noah and all the wild and domestic animals with him in the ship. So Elohim made a wind blow over the earth, and the water started to go down. ² The deep springs and the sky had been shut, and the rain had stopped pouring. ³ The water began to recede from the land. **At the end of 150 days the water had decreased.** ⁴ On the seventeenth day of the seventh month, the ship came to rest in the mountains of Ararat. ⁵ The water kept decreasing until the tenth month. On the first day of the tenth month, the tops of the mountains appeared. ⁶ After 40 more days Noah opened the window he had made in the ship ⁷ and sent out a raven. It kept flying back and forth until the water on the land had dried up.

⁸ Next, he sent out a dove to see if the water was gone from the surface of the ground. ⁹ The dove couldn't find a place to land because the water was still all over the earth. So it came back to Noah in the ship. He reached out and brought the dove back into the ship. ¹⁰ He waited seven more days and again sent the dove out of the ship.

The Land Begins to Dry Out

¹¹ The dove came to him in the evening, and in its beak was a freshly plucked olive leaf. Then Noah knew that the water was gone from the earth. ¹² He waited seven more days and sent out the dove again, but it never came back to him. ¹³ By the first day of the first month of Noah's six hundred and first year, **the water on the land had dried up.** Noah opened the top of the ship, looked out, and saw the surface of the ground. ¹⁴ By the twenty-seventh day of the second month the land was dry.

Noah & His Family Leave the Gigantic Ship

¹⁵ Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Noah, ¹⁶ “Come out of the ship with your wife, your sons, and your sons’ wives. ¹⁷ Bring out every animal that’s with you: birds, domestic animals, and every creature that crawls on the earth. Be fertile, increase in number, and spread over the earth.” ¹⁸ So Noah came out with his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives. ¹⁹ Every animal, crawling creature, and bird — everything that moves on the earth — came out of the ship, one kind after another.

Noah Builds an Altar & Sacrifices Clean Animals

²⁰ Noah built an altar to Yahweh. On it he made a burnt offering of each type of clean animal and clean bird.

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Says He Will Never Again Curse the Ground nor Kill Every Living Creature

²¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] smelled the soothing aroma. Yahweh said to Himself, “I will never again curse the ground because of humans, even though from birth their hearts are set on nothing but evil. I will never again kill every living creature as I have just done. ²² As long as the earth exists, planting and harvesting, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night will never stop.”

Genesis 9

God Blesses Noah & His 3 Sons (Shem, Ham, & Japheth)

1 Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] blessed Noah and his sons and said to them, “Be fertile, increase in number, and fill the earth.

All Animals Now FEAR Human Beings — Is This When Carnivorous Animals 1st Become Carnivorous?

² All the wild animals and all the birds will [now] fear you and be terrified of you. Every creature that crawls on the ground and all the fish in the sea have been put under your control.

Humans are Now Allowed to Eat Animals Is This When Humans 1st Become Carnivorous?

³ Everything that lives and moves will be your food. I gave you green plants as food; I now give you everything else.

Humans are Forbidden from Eating Meat with Blood

⁴ “But you are not to eat meat with blood in it. [Blood is life.]

Death Sentence for Murder [Life for Life]

⁵ In addition, I will demand your blood for your life. I will demand it from any animal or from any person. I will demand the life of any person who kills another person. ⁶ Whoever sheds human blood, by humans his blood will be shed, because in His image, Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] made humans. ⁷ Be fertile, and increase in number. Spread over the earth, and increase.”

God’s Promise — The Sign of the Rainbow

⁸ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] also said to Noah and his sons, ⁹ “I am going to make my promise (or covenant) to you, your descendants, ¹⁰ and every living being that is with you — birds, domestic animals, and all the wild animals, all those that came out of the ship — every living thing on earth. ¹¹ I am making my promise to you. Never again will all life be killed by floodwaters. Never again will there be a flood that destroys the earth.” ¹² Elohim said, “This is the sign of the promise I am giving to you and every living being that is with you for generations to come. ¹³ I will put My rainbow in the clouds to be a sign of My promise to the earth. ¹⁴ Whenever I form clouds over the

earth, a rainbow will appear in the clouds. ¹⁵ Then I will remember my promise to you and every living animal. Never again will water become a flood to destroy all life. ¹⁶ Whenever the rainbow appears in the clouds, I will see it and remember My everlasting promise to every living animal on earth.” ¹⁷ So Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Noah, “This is the sign of the promise I am making to all life on earth.”

Noah’s 3 Sons with their 3 Wives Populate the Earth

Shem’s Wife = White (“European”)?

Ham’s Wife = Black (“African”)?

Japheth’s Wife = Yellow (“Asian”)?

¹⁸ Noah’s sons, who came out of the ship, were **Shem**, **Ham**, & **Japheth**. ¹⁹ These were Noah’s three sons. From them the whole earth was populated. *Ham was the father of Canaan.*^[a]

Alcohol (for the very 1st time?)

²⁰ Noah, a farmer, was the *first person to plant a vineyard*. ²¹ He drank some **WINE**, got drunk, and lay naked inside his tent.

Canaan (Ham’s Son) is Cursed

Shem & Japheth are Blessed

²² Ham, father of Canaan, saw his father naked. So he went outside and told his two brothers. ²³ Shem and Japheth took a blanket and laid it over their shoulders. Then they walked in backwards and covered their father’s naked body. They turned their faces away so that they didn’t see their father naked. ²⁴ When Noah sobered up, he found out what his **youngest** son [*this is probably referring to his grandson **Canaan***] had done to him. [Had Canaan committed sodomy against Noah while Noah was passed out from drinking too much wine?] ²⁵ So he said, “**Canaan is cursed! He will be the lowest SLAVE to his brothers.**

²⁶ Praise Yahweh [the Eternal], the Elohim [God] of SHEM! Canaan will be his slave. ²⁷ May Elohim expand the territory of JAPHETH.^[b] May he live in the tents of Shem. Canaan will be his slave.”

Noah Dies at 950 Years Old (approximately 1972 B.C. — Abram is about 3 years old)

²⁸ Noah lived 350 years after the flood. ²⁹ Noah lived a total of 950 years; then he died.

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 9:19](#) The second part of verse 18 (in Hebrew) has been placed just after verse 19 to express the complex Hebrew sentence structure more clearly in English.
- b. [Genesis 9:27](#) There is a play on words here between the Hebrew *yapht* (May God expand) and *yepheth* (Japheth).

Genesis 10

1 This is the account of Noah's sons Shem, Ham, and Japheth, and their descendants. Shem, Ham and Japheth had children after the flood.

The 14 Descendants of Japheth

The Yellow (“Asian”) Race?

² *Japheth's descendants* were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. ³ Gomer's descendants were Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah. ⁴ Javan's descendants were the people from Elishah, Tarshish, Cyprus, and Rhodes. ⁵ From these descendants the people of the coastlands spread into their own countries. Each nation had its own language and families.

The 30 Descendants of Ham

The Black (“African”) Race?

⁶ *Ham's descendants* were Cush, Egypt [or Mizraim], Put, and Canaan. ⁷ Cush's descendants were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabteca. Raamah's descendants were Sheba and Dedan.

Nimrod (a descendant of Ham) Becomes the World's First Emperor in Rebellion Against God

⁸ *Cush* was the father of **NIMROD**, the first mighty warrior on the earth. ⁸ Kush [or Cush] fathered Nimrod, who was the FIRST POWERFUL RULER on earth. CJB ⁸ Cush had a son named Nimrod, who became the **world's first great conqueror**. GNT ⁸ Cush was also the ancestor of Nimrod, who was the first heroic warrior on earth. NLT ⁸ Cush was the father of Nimrod. Nimrod became a MIGHTY HERO on the earth. NIRV ⁸ Cush fathered Nimrod, who became the first fearless leader throughout the land. ISV ⁹ *He became a fearless hunter in defiance of the Lord* [YAHWEH = NOG]. That is why it is said, “Like Nimrod, **A FEARLESS HUNTER IN DEFIANCE OF THE LORD** [YAHWEH = NOG].” — ISV ¹⁰ The first cities in his kingdom were **Babylon**, Erech, Accad, and Calneh in Shinar [Babylonia]. ¹¹ He went from that land to **Assyria** and built **Nineveh**, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, ¹² and Resen, the great city between Nineveh and Calah.

The following is from my book “History of the World & Beyond”

Nimrod

Then a man arose, a descendant of Ham, whose name was **Nimrod**. He was a mighty man and a great hunter, whose fame quickly spread throughout the land. People looked upon Nimrod at first as a *hero*, and then as a **DEMI-GOD**, as he built many cities and city-states — including **Babylon & Assyria** (Genesis 10:8-12).

Babylon Mystery Religion

Nimrod then establishes the *world's first empire*, with himself as its FIRST EMPEROR. Afterwards, he and **his wife (queen Semiramis)** invent the **world's first false religion — the Babylon Mystery Religion** — as Nimrod proclaims himself to be a **GOD (THE SUN-GOD)** and his wife a **GODDESS (THE DAWN GODDESS)**! Their subjects then worship them as divine beings! As a result, many cultures would thereafter address royalty as “**my Sun**”!

The Trinity

Later on **Nimrod** is killed, but **Semiramis** has a son named **Tammuz**. She then *claims* that Tammuz is actually her husband (Nimrod) reincarnated (or resurrected) back to life! Tammuz is also then worshiped as a god. Eventually the three (Nimrod, Semiramis, and Tammuz) would be worshiped as one god — that is — they would be worshiped as three divine individuals who make up just one being — three in one and one in three. In other words, **they would be worshiped as a triune god (the trinity)**! *Yes, you read that correctly!* The teaching of a triune god was actually taught about 2,000 years BEFORE the Christian era ever began! **The Roman Catholic Church then adopted this false pagan teaching in 325 AD** at the First Council of Nicaea — about 225 years AFTER the Bible was completed! **God is NOT a trinity!** The trinity was NEVER taught by Christ, the Apostles, or any early Christians! And the Bible does NOT support it, nor is it ever even mentioned in the Bible! The Roman Church simply replaced the name of Tammuz with Jesus, Nimrod with God the Father, and Semiramis with the Holy Spirit.

As mentioned above, **God is NOT a trinity**. **The God-Family is composed of TWO distinct individuals: God the FATHER and God the SON (Jesus Christ — the Son of God)**. Both have always existed. The Father and Son are ONE though. That is — they are ONE in purpose, mindset, goals, outlook, character, makeup, etc. — just as WE are to be ONE with THEM (John 17:11, 21-23)!

The **Holy Spirit** is NOT a member of the God Family, but is instead **the power and essence of God**. **God — both the Father and the Son — are composed of Spirit — the Holy Spirit — and WE can be too!** Those of us who attain to the first resurrection (at the return of Jesus) will no longer be made of flesh and blood. Instead, we will be composed of spirit — God’s Holy Spirit — as we will be His LITERAL sons and daughters (and when I say “literal” I mean LITERAL!) — *born*

into His very own Family! (John 17:21-23; 1 Corinthians 15:50-54; 2 Corinthians 5:1-5; Daniel 12:2-3; Philippians 3:11, 3:21; Colossians 3:4; Luke 20:34-37; Psalms 17:15, 82:6; Romans 8:16-17)

Mother & Child Worship

Besides the trinity, another concept that the **Roman Catholic Church** adopted from the **PAGAN** religions of the world is the way it often portrays Jesus Christ. **This false apostate church often depicts Jesus as a baby in the arms of His mother Mary, just as Tammuz was often displayed as a baby in the arms of his mother Semiramis.** In this case THE ROMAN CHURCH SIMPLY CALLS TAMMUZ BY THE NAME OF JESUS AND SEMIRAMIS BY THE NAME OF MARY. In some cases they have even used *the same exact ancient pagan statutes* of Tammuz & Semiramis and just renamed them Jesus & Mary! And the Catholic Church worships Mary, just as the pagans worshiped Semiramis (their mother goddess) — even though the Bible condemns such worship — not to mention the use of idols — which God strongly condemns!

Crosses

Another thing that the Roman Catholic Church adopted from the Babylon Mystery Religion founded by Nimrod & Semiramis is the wearing of **CROSSES** — which heathens first started wearing about 4,000 years ago! The *cross* is simply **the letter T** (or **t**) — which is the initial for **Tammuz**. The letter **T** also stands for **Typhon** and **Teitan** — names for **Satan** in the ancient Babylonian and Greek languages (The Two Babylons, Alexander Hislop). As a side note: the Spanish conquistadors were absolutely shocked and amazed to see the *natives wearing crosses* when they first set foot on Mexican soil about 500 hundred years ago!

Sunday or Saturday?

The Roman Catholic Church *is just a modern version of the Babylon*

Mystery Religion (and the PROTESTANT CHURCHES AREN'T MUCH BETTER). This false church has simply replaced the pagan names associated with the Babylon Mystery Religion with Christian sounding names *to deceive the masses*. Its day of worship is **SUNday** — **the day that pagans have always worshiped the SUN or the SUN-GOD** (see Ezekiel 8:15-17), and yet **the Bible states over and over and over again that *the seventh-day* of the week (**Saturday**) is the day of rest, the day of worship (NOT SUNDAY)!**

As explained in Genesis 2:2-3, God rested on the seventh-day of the creation week, therefore God blessed and made holy the seventh-day — which is SATURDAY! God never blessed or sanctified the first day of the week (Sunday)! And God expects us to keep His rest day (the seventh-day Sabbath) holy by resting and honoring Him. As **Exodus 20:8-11** (one of the Ten Commandments) tells us: “REMEMBER the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days you shall labor and do all your work, *but THE seventh day [Saturday] is the Sabbath of the Lord your God*. In it you shall do no work... For in six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested THE *seventh day*. **THEREFORE, THE LORD BLESSED THE SABBATH DAY [SATURDAY] AND HALLOWED IT.**”

Xmas

The Roman Catholic Church also celebrates a holiday it calls **Xmas** on December 25th as the day of Christ's birth (when in fact Christ was born in late September or early October). Plus, the Bible NEVER tells us to celebrate His birth anyway. But according to some historians **Tammuz (or Nimrod) was born on December 25th** (The Two Babylons, Alexander Hislop).

Xmas is NOT a Christian celebration at all, as it was first celebrated about 2,000 years BEFORE Jesus was ever born! In ancient times it was called **Saturnalia or the Birthday of Sol Invictus** (birthday of the

invincible **SUN**) — a holiday in honor of the SUN (or the SUN-GOD)! For about 300 years the Roman Church thoroughly CONDEMNED this ancient HEATHEN holiday! It wasn't until at least the 4th century that the Roman Catholic Church gave in and adopted this **pagan festival** as its own, and then quickly changed its name to Xmas!

Easter

And **Easter** is no different! The Bible NEVER tells us to celebrate Easter or the resurrection of Christ (though it does tell us to observe His death annually each year at the Passover or Lord's Supper (see 1 Corinthians 11:20-26). Like Xmas, **Easter is also a heathen festival** that dates back approximately 4,000 years. This PAGAN celebration was **named in honor of a pagan goddess — Semiramis!** *The name of this pagan goddess in ancient England was **Eastre** or **Eostre*** (hence, the name “Easter” today). Of course in other languages she was called by different names (such as Ostara, Austra, Austro, Aurora, Ausos, Astarte, Ashtoreth, Asherah, Ishtar, Isis, Diana, Inanna, Aphrodite, and Venus).

EASTER [or Eastre] was considered the *goddess of dawn*, the *goddess of sex* (or fertility), and the *goddess of spring*. Her name as Ausos (in the Proto-Indo-European religion) **means “SHINING ONE”** (Wikipedia; article: Ausos). **This is the exact same meaning of the word “Heylel”—the Hebrew word found in Isaiah 14:12 that is sometimes translated into English as “Lucifer”!** As a matter of fact some translations of the Bible (such as the YLT and BBE) **translate HEYLEL as “shining one,” while others translate it as Lucifer** (such as the KJV, NKJV, and RHE)!

Also, in Lithuanian (as “Ausrine”) she is considered the goddess of the “**MORNING STAR**” (Wikipedia; article: Ausrine), which is precisely what “**shining one**” is referring to! As a matter of fact, some translations of the Bible translate the Hebrew word “**Heylel**” into

English as “**MORNING STAR**” (instead of “**shining one**” or “**Lucifer**”). “How you have fallen from heaven, O **MORNING STAR**, son of the dawn” (Isaiah 14:12; NIV). And some translations render this same verse as “*shining morning star*” (CSB) or “*bright morning star*” (NIRV; GNT).

But what “**star**” are they referring to (in the expression “**BRIGHT MORNING STAR**”)? Well, not a star at all, but a “**planet**” — the planet **Venus**, which was once considered a *star*. Why Venus? Because (other than the sun and moon) Venus is the **BRIGHTEST** celestial body in the sky and it appears in the *eastern* sky in the **MORNING** (first appearing about an hour or so before sunrise and then disappearing once the sun rises). This is also why it’s sometimes referred to as the “*light-bearer*” or “*light-bringer*” as it appears to be escorting the sun to the earth each morning.

“Easter” is therefore synonymous with Lucifer! That is — **SATAN** the **DEVIL!** Also, in Hebrew she was known as “**ASHTORETH**” or “**Asherah**” (and is sometimes referred to as “*the queen of heaven*”). **The male version of her name is ASTAROTH — “the crowned prince of hell”; “a very powerful arch-demon [i.e. Satan the devil!]”** (Wikipedia; article: Astaroth). And in **AKKADIAN** (the ancient Babylonian & Assyrian language) this “dawn, spring and sex goddess” was called **Ishtar**—pronounced **exactly** as we pronounce “**Easter**” today! (The Two Babylons, Alexander Hislop)

Finally, the ancient pagans celebrated Easter in worship of Nimrod & Tammuz, as they believed that Nimrod was reincarnated (or resurrected) back to life as Tammuz. And they also worshiped Semiramis (Easter) on this day — since she was the one who gave birth to Tammuz — therefore she was considered “the mother of god,” and “the mother goddess.”

Side note: Nimrod may have died on a FRIDAY, as most people believe that Jesus died on a Friday — even though the Bible plainly shows that Jesus was crucified on a *Thursday* and NOT on a Friday (see Luke 24:1, 13, 20-21). And Tammuz very well may have been born on a SUNDAY. Thus, giving us a *Friday* death (Nimrod) and a *Sunday* “resurrection” (Tammuz).

Now Back to Genesis (Chapter 10)

Other Descendants of Ham

¹³ **EGYPT** [or Mizraim] [who was one of the sons of Ham] was the ancestor of the Ludites, Anamites, Lehabites, Naphtuhites, ¹⁴ Pathrusites, Casluhites (from whom the **Philistines** came), and the Caphtorites.

¹⁵ **Canaan** [another son of Ham] was the father of Sidon his firstborn, then Heth, ¹⁶ also the Jebusites, the Amorites, the Girgashites, ¹⁷ the Hivites, the Arkites, the Sinites, ¹⁸ the Arvadites, the Zemarites, and the Hamathites. Later the Canaanite families scattered. ¹⁹ The border of the Canaanites extended from Sidon toward Gerar as far as Gaza and then toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim as far as Lasha. ²⁰ These were HAM’S DESCENDANTS by families and languages within their countries and nations.

The 26 Descendants of Shem (called “SEMITES”) [The term “SEMITES” is derived from the name “SHEM”] The White (“European”) Race?

²¹ **Shem**, Japheth’s older brother, also had children. SHEM WAS THE ANCESTOR OF ALL THE SONS OF **EBER**. ²² Shem’s descendants were Elam, Asshur, Arpachshad, Lud, and Aram.

Eber was a SEMITE (a descendant of Shem)

Eber's Descendants are called HEBREWS

The term "HEBREWS" is derived from the name "EBER"

²³ Aram's descendants were Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash. ²⁴ Arpachshad was the father of Shelah, and Shelah was the father of Eber.

Earth becomes Divided into 7 Continents (& is no longer just one huge land mass) around 2100 B.C.

²⁵ Two sons were born to EBER. [Eber's descendants became known as Hebrews.] The name of the one was Peleg (Division), because in his day the earth was divided. His brother's name was Joktan.

²⁶ Joktan was the father of Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, ²⁷ Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, ²⁸ Obal, Abimael, Sheba, ²⁹ Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. These were Joktan's sons. ³⁰ The region where they lived extended from Mesha toward Sephar in the eastern mountains.

³¹ THESE WERE SHEM'S DESCENDANTS by families and languages within their countries according to their nations.

³² These were the families of Noah's sons listed by their genealogies, nation by nation. FROM THESE DESCENDANTS, THE NATIONS SPREAD OVER THE EARTH AFTER THE FLOOD.

Genesis 11

The Tower of Babel

1 The whole world had ONE LANGUAGE with a common vocabulary. ² As people moved toward the east (or from the east) they found a plain in Shinar (Babylonia) and settled there. ³ They said to one another, "Let's make bricks and bake them thoroughly." They used bricks as stones and tar (or bitumen) as mortar. ⁴ Then they said,

“Let’s build a city for ourselves and a **TOWER** with its top in the sky. Let’s make a name for ourselves so that we won’t become scattered all over the face of the earth.”

⁵ Yahweh came down to see the city and the **TOWER** that the descendants of Adam were building. ⁶ Yahweh said, “They are one people with ONE LANGUAGE. This is only the beginning of what they will do! **Now nothing they plan to do will be too difficult for them [including nuclear bombs!]**. ⁷ Let US go down there and *mix up their language so that they won’t understand each other.*”

⁸ So Yahweh scattered them [by mixing up their languages] all over the face of the earth, and they stopped building the city [and the tower]. ⁹ This is why it was named BABEL, because there Yahweh turned the *language* of the whole earth into BABBLE. From that place Yahweh scattered them all over the face of the earth.

The following is from my book “History of the World & Beyond”

Tower of Babel

After mentioning **Nimrod**, the Bible discusses the *Tower of Babel*.

From Genesis 11 — ...And YHWH said, “Now then, these are all one people and they speak one language; this is just the beginning of what they are going to do. **Soon they will be able to do anything they want!** COME, LET'S GO DOWN AND GIVE THEM DIFFERENT LANGUAGES. THEN THEY WON'T BE ABLE TO UNDERSTAND EACH OTHER.” So Yahweh scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city, that is why the city was called **Babel**, because it was there that Yahweh **confused** the people by giving them many languages, thus scattering them across the earth. (NKJV; GNT; NLT; NOG).

Do you see the significance of this? Since all the people were speaking the same language it wouldn't be long at all (perhaps just a few hundred years; probably a thousand at the most) before **mankind would be able to do most anything (including building nuclear bombs and other weapons of mass destruction)!** Therefore, God had to intervene by giving them many different languages in order to drastically reduce their progress. **Otherwise, man would have destroyed this earth and wiped out all life from this planet (including himself) a long time ago!** BUT GOD COULD NOT ALLOW THIS, FOR GOD HAD A 6,000-YEAR PLAN THAT REQUIRED MAN TO EXIST UNTIL THE END OF SIX MILLENNIUM DAYS. Therefore, God broke them up and scattered them by giving them many different languages.

Once God caused the people to speak different languages they stopped building the massive tower. They then became dispersed throughout the world, with those who spoke the same language migrating together to the same regions of the earth.

At that time the earth was one giant land mass and was NOT divided into different continents separated by vast oceans (as the Americas were at that time connected to western Europe/Africa, etc.). Therefore, it wasn't long before man was populating most of the earth. But once the different groups of people (who were separated based on a common language) were located where God wanted them, *God then decided to divide the earth into the seven different continents* (which in effect prevented mankind from easily travelling and associating with each other (Genesis 10:25)).

But mankind did NOT give up the religion (the Babylon Mystery Religion) that Nimrod & Semiramis had founded! *On the contrary, each group of people, no matter where they relocated, carried this corrupt and perverted religion with them.* Of course, now that they were speaking different languages the names of their gods were also different, and yet they were the SAME FALSE GODS.

As a result **Nimrod** became known as Osiris to the Egyptians, Cronus (or Ninus) to the Greeks, **Saturn** to the Romans, Marduk to the Babylonians, Zoroaster to the Persians, Chemosh to the Moabites, Molech to the Ammonites, and **Baal** (or Bel) to the Phoenicians and Canaanites. But regardless of his name, he was still the same false god. He was still considered the sun-god; the god of fire; the god of agriculture (along with Tammuz); the KING OF THE UNIVERSE; *the father-god*. {Side note: Marduk and Bel were associated (and often pictured) with a “*great dragon or serpent* [Satan the Devil!], which they of Babylon worshiped”! (See Wikipedia articles: “Marduk,” “Mushussu”)}

And **Semiramis** became known as Astarte to the Phoenicians, **Venus** to the Romans, *Diana to the Ephesians*, Aphrodite to the Greeks, Inanna to the Sumerians, Ashtoreth or Asherah to the Israelites, Isis to the Egyptians, **Ishtar** [pronounced exactly as we pronounce “Easter” today!] to the Babylonians and Assyrians, and **Eastre/Easter** to the English. But regardless of the name that she was called by, she was still the same goddess of dawn; the sex goddess; the spring goddess; the queen of heaven; the queen mother; THE VIRGIN MOTHER GODDESS; *the mother of god*.

And **Tammuz**, her SON, became known as Horus to the Egyptians, **Zeus** (as well as Adonis) to the Greeks, **Jupiter** to the Romans, Krishna to the Hindus, Deoious to those in western Asia, and Ishvara (or Iswara) to those in India.

As time went on mankind became more and more depraved, even to the point of **sacrificing their own children** to their detestable gods! Since their god was also considered the god of agriculture, they thought sacrificing human beings to him would please him, and therefore he would bless them with abundant crops. So, to the **fire** they went, roasted alive as drummers pounded away on their drums to silence the agonizing screams of the innocent little children; while

everyone else rejoiced and sang praises to their god!

So, was their god really pleased with this sacrificial offering? *Absolutely!* Because in reality their god was NOT really Nimrod, Baal, or Saturn; or Semiramis, Ishtar, Easter, or Venus; or even Tammuz, Horus, Zeus, or Jupiter; but **Satan the Devil** — THE GOD OF THIS AGE — the one who deceives the whole world! (2 Corinthians 4:4; Revelation 12:9). And Satan LOVES when we hurt and destroy ourselves (as he is the one who INSPIRES such depravity).

Finally, after the children were roasted, *the priests of Baal would eat the dead children!* And this is where the word “**cannibal**” comes from (**canni** = priest; **bal** = Baal; **combined**: “**priest of Baal**”).

So does Satan really have the power to bless and increase our harvests? Of course NOT! Only the true God — the Creator of the universe — Almighty God — only He can bless us with healthy and plentiful crops. And He most certainly does NOT require human sacrifices!

But Satan deceived the people back then (just as he deceives us today) with his sick, disgusting and perverted lies! And as a result, the people paid a very heavy price, with the horrible death and atrocious suffering of their precious little children.

Then, out of this perverse, corrupt world, God decided to call a man, a man who would trust and obey Him, a man whom God could use in His plan to save mankind, a man by the name of...

Abram

It has now been 2,053 years since the creation of Adam and Eve (approximately 1920 BC) and about 400 years since the flood. The world has once again become extremely evil.

Then, out of this Satan-led world, God calls a man by the name of **Abram**, a 55-year-old man living in Ur of the Chaldeans, a thriving,

prosperous city located in Babylon, in southeastern Mesopotamia (southern Iraq today).

So one day, God (that is — the Word — Jesus Christ) appears to Abram and says to him: “Get out of your country, from your family and from your father’s house, to a land that I will show you. I will make you a great nation; I will bless you and make your name great; and you shall be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who curses you; and in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed” (Genesis 12:1-3, NKJV). And what was Abram’s response to this request to leave his country? The Bible simply states: “So Abram departed as the Lord had spoken to him...” (Genesis 12:4, NKJV).

Now Back to Genesis (Chapter 11)

Shem’s Descendants [were called Semites]

¹⁰ This is the account of Shem and his descendants. Two years after the flood when **Shem** was 100 years old, he became the father of Arpachshad. ¹¹ After he became the father of Arpachshad, Shem lived 500 years and had other sons and daughters. ¹² **Arpachshad** was 35 years old when he became the father of Shelah. ¹³ After he became the father of Shelah, Arpachshad lived 403 years and had other sons and daughters. ¹⁴ **Shelah** was 30 years old when he became the father of Eber. ¹⁵ After he became the father of **Eber**, Shelah lived 403 years and had other sons and daughters.

Eber’s Descendants Were Called Hebrews

¹⁶ *Eber [his descendants were called Hebrews]* was 34 years old when he became the father of Peleg. ¹⁷ After he became the father of Peleg, Eber lived 430 years and had other sons and daughters. ¹⁸ **Peleg** was 30 years old when he became the father of Reu. ¹⁹ After he became the

father of Reu, Peleg lived 209 years and had other sons and daughters. ²⁰ **Reu** was 32 years old when he became the father of Serug. ²¹ After he became the father of Serug, Reu lived 207 years and had other sons and daughters. ²² **Serug** was 30 years old when he became the father of Nahor. ²³ After he became the father of Nahor, Serug lived 200 years and had other sons and daughters. ²⁴ **Nahor** was 29 years old when he became the father of Terah. ²⁵ After he became the father of **Terah**, Nahor lived 119 years and had other sons and daughters.

Terah has a Son named Abram [Abram was born around 1975 B.C. — Noah would die about three years later, but Shem (Noah’s son) would not die for another 155 years!]

²⁶ **Terah** was 70 years old when he became the father of **Abram**, Nahor, and Haran.

Terah, Abram, Sarai, & Lot Leave Ur of the Chaldeans [in Southeast Mesopotamia in approximately 1920 B.C.] to go to Canaan. [This is when the promises were FIRST MADE to Abram (when Abram is 55 years old). 430 years later the Israelites would leave Egypt & receive the 10 Commandments — see Exodus 12:40-42, Galatians 3:17, & my article entitled “How long were the Israelites in Egypt?” in the Appendix for proof of this]

²⁷ This is the account of Terah and his descendants. **Terah** was the father of **Abram**, Nahor, and Haran. Haran was the father of **Lot**.

²⁸ While his father Terah was still alive, Haran died in UR OF THE CHALDEANS, his native land. ²⁹ Both Abram and Nahor married. The name of Abram’s wife was **Sarai**, and the name of Nahor’s wife was Milcah, daughter of Haran. (Haran was the father of Milcah and Iscah.) ³⁰ Sarai was not able to have children.

On Their Way to Canaan They Stop Off at Haran [in Northwest Mesopotamia, where many of their relatives are living]

³¹ TERAH took his son ABRAM, his grandson LOT (son of Haran), and his daughter-in-law SARAI, wife of his son Abram. They set out together from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to Canaan. **But when they came as far as Haran, they stayed there.**

Terah (Abram's father) Dies in Haran [in about 1900 B.C. & after living there with Abram, Sarai, & Lot for 20 years]

³² Terah lived 205 years and *died in Haran.*

Genesis 12

God Promises Abram: To Bless Him, Make Him a Great Nation & that through him Every Family on Earth would be Blessed [that is — through Jesus Christ — who would descend from Abram — everyone on earth would be blessed]

1 Yahweh said to Abram, “Leave your land, your relatives, and your father’s home. Go to the land that I will show you. ² I WILL MAKE YOU A GREAT NATION, I will bless you. I will make your name great, and you will be a blessing. ³ I will bless those who bless you, and whoever curses you, I will curse. THROUGH YOU [THAT IS, THRU ABRAM’S DESCENDENT, JESUS CHRIST] EVERY FAMILY ON EARTH WILL BE BLESSED.”

Abram, Sarai, Lot, & their Servants Leave Haran To Go to Canaan — Abram is 75 Years Old [approximately 1900 B.C.]

⁴ So Abram left, as Yahweh had told him, and Lot went with him. Abram was 75 years old when he left Haran. ⁵ Abram set out for Canaan. He took along his wife Sarai, his nephew Lot, and all the possessions they had accumulated and the servants they had acquired in Haran.

Abram, Sarai, Lot, & their Servants Arrive in Canaan

⁶ They arrived in Canaan, and Abram traveled through the land to the oak tree belonging to Moreh at Shechem. At that time the Canaanites were in the land.

God Promises to Abram That He Would Give Abram's Descendants the Land of Canaan

⁷ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared to Abram and said, “I’m going to give this land to your descendants.” So he built an *altar* there to Yahweh, who had appeared to him. ⁸ He moved on to the hills east of Bethel, and he put up his tent — with Bethel on the west and Ai on the east. He also built an *altar* to Yahweh there and worshiped Yahweh. ⁹ Abram kept moving toward the Negev.

Because of a Famine, Abram & His Family Go to Egypt

¹⁰ There was a famine in the land. Abram went to Egypt to stay awhile because the famine was severe.

Sarai Is Extremely Beautiful

¹¹ When he was about to enter Egypt, Abram said to his wife Sarai, “I know that you’re a beautiful woman. ¹² When the Egyptians see you, they’ll say, ‘This is his wife!’ Then they’ll kill me but let you live.

Abram Tells Pharaoh that Sarai is His Sister

¹³ Please say that you're my sister. Then everything will be alright for me, and because of you I will live." ¹⁴ When Abram arrived in Egypt, the Egyptians saw how VERY BEAUTIFUL his wife was. ¹⁵ When Pharaoh's officials saw her, *they raved about her* to Pharaoh, so Sarai was taken to Pharaoh's palace. ¹⁶ Everything went well for Abram because of her, and he was given sheep, cattle, donkeys, male and female slaves, and camels. ¹⁷ However, Yahweh struck Pharaoh and his household with terrible plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. ¹⁸ Then Pharaoh called for Abram. "What have you done to me?" he asked. "Why didn't you tell me that she's your wife? ¹⁹ Why did you say, '*She's my sister*' and allow me to take her for my wife? Here's your wife! Take her and go!" ²⁰ Pharaoh gave his men orders concerning Abram. They sent Abram away with his wife and everything that he had.

Genesis 13

Abram, Sarai, Lot, & their Servants Return to Canaan

1 Abram left Egypt with his wife and everything he had and went to the Negev. Lot was with him. ² Abram was *very rich* because he had livestock, silver, and gold. ³ He traveled from place to place. **He went from the Negev as far as Bethel**, to the area between Bethel and Ai where his tent had been originally, ⁴ where he had first made an altar. There Abram worshiped Yahweh. ⁵ Lot, who had been traveling with Abram, also had his own sheep, cattle, and tents.

Abram & Lot Separate

⁶ There wasn't enough pastureland for both of them. They had so many possessions that they were unable to remain together. ⁷ Quarrels broke out between Abram's herders and Lot's herders. (Canaanites and Perizzites were also living in that area.) ⁸ **Abram said to Lot**, "Please, let's not have any more quarrels between us or between our herders. After all, we're relatives. ⁹ Isn't all this land yours also? **Let's separate.**

If you go to the left, I'll go to the right, and if you go to the right, I'll go to the left.”

Lot Moves to Sodom

¹⁰ Then Lot looked in the direction of Zoar as far as he could see. He saw that the whole Jordan Plain was well-watered like Yahweh's garden or like Egypt. (This was before Yahweh destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.) ¹¹ LOT CHOSE THE WHOLE JORDAN PLAIN for himself. He moved toward the east. They each went their own way. ¹² Abram lived in Canaan, while Lot lived among the cities of the plain, moving his tents as far as Sodom.

The People of Sodom are Extremely Wicked

¹³ (The people who lived in Sodom were very wicked. They committed terrible sins against Yahweh.)

God Promises to Give to Abram's Descendants the Land of Canaan Forever & to Make Abram's Descendants Innumerable

¹⁴ After Lot left, Yahweh said to Abram, “Look north, south, east, and west of where you are. ¹⁵ I will give all the land you see to you and to your descendants for an indefinite period of time. ¹⁶ I will also give you as many descendants as the dust of the earth. If anyone could count the dust of the earth, then he could also count your descendants. ¹⁷ Go! Walk back and forth across the entire land because I will give it to you.” ¹⁸ So Abram moved his tents and went to live by the oak trees belonging to Mamre at Hebron. There he built an altar for Yahweh.

Genesis 14

4 Kings War Against 5 Other Kings

1 At that time four kings — King Amraphel of Shinar, King Arioch of Ellasar, King Chedorlaomer of Elam, and King Tidal of Goiim —

² went to **war against five kings** — King Bera of Sodom, King Birsha of Gomorrah, King Shinab of Admah, King Shemeber of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (that is, Zoar). ³ The five kings joined forces and met in the valley of Siddim (that is, the Dead Sea). ⁴ For 12 years they had been subject to Chedorlaomer, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

Rephaim, Zuzim, Emim, & the Horites are Defeated

⁵ In the fourteenth year Chedorlaomer and his allies came and defeated the **Rephaim** at Ashteroth Karnaim, the **Zuzim** at Ham, the **Emim** at Shaveh Kiriathaim, ⁶ and the **Horites** in the hill country of Seir, going as far as El Paran on the edge of the desert.

Amalekites & Amorites are also Conquered

⁷ On their way back, they came to En Mishpat (that is, Kadesh), and they conquered the whole territory of the **Amalekites** and also the **Amorites** who were living at Hazazon Tamar. ⁸ Then the kings of Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, Zeboiim, and Bela (that is, Zoar) marched out and prepared for battle in the valley of Siddim. ⁹ They fought against King Chedorlaomer of Elam, King Tidal of Goiim, King Amraphel of Shinar, and King Arioch of Ellasar — **four kings against five**. ¹⁰ The valley of Siddim was full of tar pits. As the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, they fell because of the tar pits, but the other kings fled to the hills. ¹¹ So the four kings took all the possessions of *Sodom and Gomorrah*, as well as all their food, and left.

Lot is also Captured

¹² They also took Abram's nephew **Lot** and his possessions since he was living in *Sodom*.

Abram the “HEBREW” [Eber's descendants = Hebrews] [the word “Hebrew” used for the very 1st time]

¹³ Then a soldier who had escaped came and told **ABRAM THE HEBREW** what had happened. He was living next to the oak trees belonging to Mamre the Amorite, a brother of Eshcol and Aner. (These men were Abram's allies.)

Abram & His Men Rescue Lot & Defeat the Kings' Armies

¹⁴ When Abram heard that his nephew had been captured, he armed his 318 trained men, born in his own household, and pursued the four kings all the way to Dan. ¹⁵ He split up his men to attack them at night. He defeated them, pursuing them all the way to Hobah, which is north of Damascus. ¹⁶ He brought back everything they had, including women and soldiers. **He also brought back his relative Lot and his possessions.**

Melchizedek — priest of GOD & King of Salem
[King of “Peace”] — Blesses Abram & Gives him Bread & Wine [Jerusalem = City of Salem = City of Peace]
[Melchizedek = Jesus Christ!]

¹⁷ After Abram came back from defeating Chedorlaomer and his allies, the king of *Sodom* came out to meet him in the Shaveh Valley (that is, the King's Valley). ¹⁸ Then **King MELCHIZEDEK of SALEM** [He was the King of Salem — that is, He was the **King of “Peace”**] brought out bread and wine. He was a **PRIEST OF EL ELYON** [i.e. *God Most High*].

EL ELYON = GOD MOST HIGH [i.e. God the Father]

¹⁸ Then MELCHIZEDEK [i.e. JESUS CHRIST] KING OF SALEM brought out bread and wine; **he was the priest of GOD MOST HIGH [i.e. God the Father]**. — NKJV ¹⁹ He blessed Abram, and said, “Blessed is Abram by **EL ELYON, Maker (or Possessor)** of heaven and earth. ²⁰ Blessed is **EL ELYON [GOD MOST HIGH]**, who has handed your enemies over to you.” Then Abram gave him a *tenth* of everything. ²¹ The king of *Sodom* said to Abram, “Give me the people, and keep everything else for yourself.”

YAHWEH EL ELYON = ETERNAL GOD MOST HIGH

²² But Abram said to the king of Sodom, “I now raise my hand and solemnly swear to **Yahweh El Elyon, Maker** of heaven and earth, ²² But Abram said to the king of Sodom, “I have promised **Yahweh GOD MOST HIGH, Maker** of heaven and earth, — NLV (& NOG) ²³ that I won't take a thread or a sandal strap. I won't take anything that is yours so

that you will never be able to say, ‘I made Abram rich.’²⁴ I won’t take one single thing except what my men have eaten. But let my allies Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre take their share.”

Genesis 15

God Again Promises Abram Innumerable Descendants

1 Later Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke His word to Abram in a vision. He said, “Abram, don’t be afraid. I am your shield. Your reward will be very great.”^[a]² Abram asked, “Adonay [Lord] Yahweh [Eternal], what will You give me? Since I’m going to die without children, Eliezer of Damascus will inherit my household.”³ You have given me no children, so this member of my household will be my heir.”⁴ Suddenly, Yahweh spoke His word to Abram again. He said, “This man will not be your heir. Your own son will be your heir.”⁵ He took Abram outside and said, “Now look up at the sky and count the stars, if you are able to count them.” He also said to him, “THAT’S HOW MANY DESCENDANTS YOU WILL HAVE!”⁶ Then Abram believed Yahweh, and that *faith* was regarded as the basis of Abram’s approval by Yahweh.

Yahweh Again Promises Abram the Land of Canaan

⁷ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to him, “I am Yahweh, who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans to give you this land so that you will take possession of it.”⁸ Abram asked, “Adonay Yahweh [Lord Eternal], how can I be certain that I will take possession of it?”⁹ He answered Abram, “Bring me a three-year-old heifer, a three-year-old female goat, a three-year-old ram, a mourning dove, and a pigeon.”¹⁰ So Abram brought all these animals to him. He cut each of them in half and laid each half opposite the other. However, he did not cut the birds in half.¹¹ When birds of prey came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.¹² As the sun was just about to set, a deep sleep — a dreadful, deep darkness — came over Abram.

[In approximately **1890 B.C.**, while Abram is **85** years old, & after *leaving* Haran **10** years earlier] **God Promises** to Give to Abram's Descendants the **Land Between the Nile River & the Euphrates River**. [But God tells Abram that they would **NOT** receive their inheritance for another **400** years (until approximately **1490 B.C.**) — see **Gen. 15:13, Acts 7:6, & my article — “How Long Were the Israelites in Egypt”** (in the appendix) — & only after being slaves in a foreign land (i.e. Egypt)]. **God also tells Abram that his descendants would return to Canaan in the 4th generation [of living in a foreign land (i.e. Egypt)].**

¹³ Elohim said to Abram, “You can know for sure that your descendants will live in a land that is not their own, where they will be slaves, and they will be oppressed for **400 years**.¹⁴ But I will punish the nation they serve, and after that they will come out with many possessions.¹⁵ But you will die in peace and be buried at a very old age.¹⁶ In the **fourth generation** your descendants will come back here, because the sin of the Amorites will not have run its course until then.”

¹⁷ The sun had gone down, and it was dark. Suddenly a smoking oven and a flaming torch passed between the animal pieces.¹⁸ At that time Yahweh made a **promise** (or **covenant**) to Abram. He said, “I will give this land to your descendants. This is the **land from the river of Egypt [Nile River] to the great river, the Euphrates**.¹⁹ It is the land of the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites,²⁰ the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim,²¹ the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 15:1](#) Or “I am your shield, your very great reward.”

Genesis 16

At the Urging of Sarai, Abram has Sex with Hagar (Sarai's Egyptian Slave) so that They Can Have an Heir

1 Sarai, Abram's wife, was not able to have children. She owned an Egyptian slave named Hagar. ² So Sarai said to Abram, "Yahweh has kept me from having children. Why don't you sleep with my slave [Hagar]? Maybe I can build a family through her." Abram agreed with Sarai. ³ After Abram had lived in Canaan for ten years, Abram's wife Sarai took her Egyptian slave Hagar and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

Hagar Becomes Pregnant

⁴ He [Abraham] slept with Hagar, and she became pregnant. When Hagar realized that she was pregnant, SHE BEGAN TO BE DISRESPECTFUL TO SARAI, her owner. ⁵ So Sarai complained to Abram, "I'm being treated unfairly! And it's your fault! I know that I gave my slave to you, but now that she's pregnant, she's being disrespectful to me. May Yahweh decide who is right — you or me." ⁶ Abram answered Sarai, "Here, she's your slave. Do what you like with her." Then Sarai mistreated Hagar so much that she ran away.

⁷ The Messenger of Yahweh found her by a spring in the desert, the spring on the way to Shur. ⁸ He said, "Hagar, Sarai's slave, where have you come from, and where are you going?" She answered, "I'm running away from my owner Sarai." ⁹ The Messenger of Yahweh said to her, "Go back to your owner, and place yourself under her authority."

God Tells Hagar that She Will Have Countless Descendants & She has a Son (Ishmael)

¹⁰ The Messenger of Yahweh also said to her, "I will give you many descendants. No one will be able to count them because there will be so many." ¹¹ Then the Messenger of Yahweh said to her, "You are

pregnant, and you will give birth to a son. You will name him Ishmael (God Hears), because Yahweh has heard your cry of distress.¹² He will be as free and wild as an untamed donkey. HE WILL FIGHT WITH EVERYONE, AND EVERYONE WILL FIGHT WITH HIM. He will have conflicts with all his relatives.”

¹³ Hagar named Yahweh, who had been speaking to her, “You Are **El Roi**” [God of Watching]. She said, “This is the place where I watched the one who watches over me.”¹⁴ This is why the well is named Beer Lahai Roi [Well of the Living One Who Watches Over Me]. It is still there between Kadesh and Bered.¹⁵ Hagar gave birth to Abram’s son. Abram named him Ishmael.¹⁶ Abram was 86 years old when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael.

Genesis 17

El Shadday [God Almighty] Appears to Abram

1 When Abram was 99 years old, Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared to him. He said to Abram, “I am El Shadday [God Almighty]. Live in My presence with integrity.”² “I will give you My promise (or covenant) and I will give you very many descendants.”³ Immediately, Abram bowed with his face touching the ground, and again Elohim spoke to him,⁴ “My promise is still with you. You will become the father of *many* nations.

God Promises Abram that his Descendants Would Become a Multitude of Nations with Many Kings God also Changes Abram’s Name to “Abraham” [“Father of Many Nations”]

2–5 I will prepare a contract between us, guaranteeing to make you into a mighty nation. In fact you shall be the father of NOT ONLY ONE NATION, but a **multitude of nations!**” Abram fell face downward in the dust as God [i.e. Jesus Christ] talked with him. “What’s more,” God

told him, “I am changing your name. It is no longer ‘Abram’ (‘Exalted Father’), but ‘**Abraham**’ (‘**Father of Nations**’) — for that is what you will be. I have declared it.” — TLB

⁶ “I will give you many descendants. **MANY nations** and **kings** will come from you. ⁷ I will make My promise to you and your descendants for generations to come as an everlasting promise. I will be your Elohim and the God of your descendants.

God Tells Abraham that the Land of Canaan Would Belong to Abraham’s Descendants Forever

⁸ I am also giving this **land** where you are living — all of Canaan — to you and your descendants as your **permanent possession**. And I will be your Elohim.”

4–8 Then God [i.e. Christ] said to him, “This is My COVENANT with you: You’ll be the father of **MANY nations**. Your name will no longer be Abram, but **ABRAHAM**, meaning that ‘I’m making you the father of **MANY nations**.’ I’ll make you a father of fathers — I’ll make nations from you, **KINGS** will issue from you. I’m establishing My COVENANT between Me and you, a covenant that includes your descendants, a covenant that goes on and on and on, a covenant that commits Me to be your God and the God of your descendants. And I’m giving you and your descendants this land where you’re now just camping, this whole country of Canaan, to own **forever**. And I’ll be their God.” — MSG ⁹ Elohim [i.e. Jesus] also said to Abraham, “You and your descendants in generations to come are to be faithful to My promise.

Every Male Child to be Circumcised at 8 Days Old

¹⁰ This is how you are to be faithful to My promise: Every male among you is to be circumcised. ¹¹ All of you must be circumcised. That will be the **sign** of the promise [or **covenant**] from Me to you. ¹² For generations to come every male child who is **eight days old must be circumcised**, whether he is born in your household or bought with money from a foreigner who’s not related to you. ¹³ Every male born

in your household or bought with your money is to be circumcised without exception. So my promise will be a **sign on your flesh**, an everlasting promise. ¹⁴ Any uncircumcised male must be excluded from his people because he has rejected My promise.”

God Changes Sarai’s Name to “**SARAH**” (“**PRINCESS**”)

¹⁵ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Abraham, “Don’t call your wife by the name Sarai anymore. Instead, her name is **Sarah [Princess]**. ¹⁶ I will bless her, and I will also give you a son BY HER. I will bless her, and **SHE will become a mother of nations, and kings will come from her.**”

¹⁷ Immediately, Abraham bowed with his face touching the ground. He laughed as he thought to himself, “Can a son be born to a hundred-year-old man? Can Sarah, a ninety-year-old woman, have a child?”

¹⁸ Then Abraham said to Elohim, “Why not let **ISHMAEL** be my heir?”

God Says that Sarah will have a Son — **Isaac** The Everlasting Covenant that God Made with Abraham **NOW PASSES ON TO Isaac**

¹⁹ Then God [i.e. Christ] said: “No, Sarah your wife shall bear you a son, and you shall call his name **Isaac**; I will establish My covenant with HIM for an everlasting **covenant**, and with **HIS DESCENDANTS** after him. — NKJV ²⁰ I have heard your request about Ishmael. Yes, I will bless him, make him fertile, and increase the number of his descendants. He will be the father of 12 princes, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹ But My **covenant** I will establish with **Isaac**, whom Sarah shall bear to you at this set time next year.” — NKJV ²² When Elohim [i.e. Jesus] finished speaking with Abraham, He left him.

All the Males are **Circumcised** — Abraham is **99** Years Old & Ishmael is **13** Years Old

²³ So Abraham took his son Ishmael, everyone born in his household, and everyone bought with money — **every male in his household — and circumcised them that day**, as Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] had told him. ²⁴ **Abraham was 99 years old** when he was circumcised. ²⁵ His son

Ishmael was 13 years old when he was circumcised. ²⁶ That same day Abraham and his son Ishmael were circumcised. ²⁷ All the men of his household, whether born in the household or bought with money from a foreigner, were CIRCUMCISED with him.

Genesis 18

3 Visitors [Jesus Christ & 2 Angels] Visit Abraham

¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared to Abraham by the oak trees belonging to Mamre as he was sitting at the entrance of his tent during the hottest part of the day. ² Abraham looked up, and suddenly he saw 3 Men [3 Spirit Beings] standing near him. When he saw them, he ran to meet them, and he bowed with his face touching the ground. ³ “Please, sir,” Abraham said, “stop by to visit me for a while. ⁴ Why don’t we let someone bring a little water? After you wash your feet, you can stretch out and rest under the tree. ⁵ Let me bring some bread so that You can regain your strength. After that You can leave, since this is why You stopped by to visit me.” They answered, “That’s fine. Do as you say.”

Abraham & Sarah Serve a Meal to the 3 Visitors: Bread, Cheese, Milk, & Meat

⁶ So Abraham hurried into the tent to find Sarah. “Quick,” he said, “get three measures of flour, knead it, and make bread.” ⁷ Then Abraham ran to the herd and took one of his best calves. He gave it to his servant, who prepared it quickly. ⁸ Abraham took cheese and milk, as well as the meat, and set these in front of Them. Then he stood by Them under the tree as They ate.

Yahweh Announces that Sarah Will Have a Son

⁹ They asked him, “Where is your wife Sarah?” He answered, “Over there, in the tent.” ¹⁰ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “I promise I’ll come back to you next year at this time, and your wife Sarah will have

a son.” Sarah happened to be listening at the entrance of the tent, which was behind him. ¹¹ Abraham and Sarah were old. Sarah was past the age of childbearing. ¹² And so Sarah laughed to herself, thinking, “Now that I’ve become old, will I enjoy myself again? What’s more, my husband is old!” ¹³ Yahweh asked Abraham, “Why did Sarah laugh and say, ‘Can I really have a child now that I’m old?’” ¹⁴ Is anything too hard for Yahweh? I will come back to you next year at this time, and Sarah will have a son.” ¹⁵ Because she was afraid, Sarah denied that she had laughed. But Yahweh said, “Yes, you did laugh.”

YHWH Says He Will Destroy *Sodom & Gomorrah*

¹⁶ Then the Men got up to leave. As Abraham was walking with Them to see them off, They looked toward Sodom. ¹⁷ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “I shouldn’t hide what I am going to do from Abraham. ¹⁸ After all, Abraham is going to become a great and mighty nation and through him all the nations of the earth will be blessed. ¹⁹ I have chosen him so that he will direct his children and his family after him to keep the way of Yahweh by doing what is right and just. In this way I, Yahweh, will do what I have promised Abraham.” ²⁰ Yahweh also said, “**Sodom and Gomorrah** have many complaints against them, and their sin is very serious. ²¹ I must go down and see whether these complaints are true. If not, I will know it.”

²² From there the Men turned and went on toward Sodom, but Abraham remained standing in front of Yahweh. ²³ Abraham came closer and asked, “Are You really going to sweep away the innocent with the guilty? ²⁴ What if there are 50 innocent people in the city? Are You really going to sweep them away? Won’t you spare that place for the sake of the 50 innocent people who are in it? ²⁵ It would be unthinkable for You to do such a thing, to treat the innocent and the guilty alike and to kill the innocent with the guilty. That would be unthinkable! Won’t the Judge of the whole earth do what is fair?” ²⁶ Yahweh said, “If I find 50 innocent people inside the city of **Sodom**, I will spare the whole place for their sake.” ²⁷ Abraham asked, “Consider now, if I may be so bold as to ask You, although I’m only dust and ashes, ²⁸ what if there are 45 innocent people? Will You destroy the whole city because

of 5 fewer people?” Yahweh answered, “I will not destroy it if I find 45 there.”²⁹ Abraham asked Him again, “What if 40 are found there?” He answered, “For the sake of the 40 I will not do it.”³⁰ “Please don’t be angry if I speak again,” Abraham said. “What if 30 are found there?” He answered, “If I find 30 there, I will not do it.”³¹ “Look now, if I may be so bold as to ask You,” Abraham said. “What if 20 are found there?” He answered, “I will not destroy it for the sake of the 20.”³² “Please don’t be angry if I speak only one more time,” Abraham said. “What if 10 are found there?” He answered, “I will not destroy it for the sake of the 10.”³³ When Yahweh finished speaking to Abraham, He left. Abraham returned home.

Genesis 19

The 2 Angels Go to SODOM & Meet Lot

1 The two angels came to Sodom in the evening as Lot was sitting in the gateway. When Lot saw them, he got up to meet them and bowed with his face touching the ground. **2** He said, “Please, gentlemen, why don’t you come to my home and spend the night? You can wash your feet there. Then early tomorrow morning you can continue your journey.” “No,” they answered, “we’d rather spend the night in the city square.”

Lot Invites the 2 Angels to his Home & Serves Them Dinner with Unleavened Bread

3 But he insisted so strongly that they came with him and went into his HOME. He prepared a special dinner for them, baked some unleavened bread, and they ate.

The Men of Sodom are Wicked Perverts & Demand to have Sex with the 2 Men (ANGELS)

4 Before they had gone to bed, all the young and old male citizens of Sodom surrounded the house. **5** They called to Lot, “Where are the men

who came to stay with you tonight? **Bring them out to us so that we can have sex with them.**" ⁶ Then Lot went outside and shut the door behind him. ⁷ "Please, my friends, don't be so **WICKED**," he said.

Lot Tells the Perverts that They Can Have His 2 Virgin Daughters Instead

⁸ "Look, **I have two daughters** who have never had sex. Why don't you let me bring them out to you? **Do whatever you like with them.** But don't do anything to these men, since I'm responsible for them."

But the Perverted SODOMIZERS Refuse Lot's 2 Virgin Daughters and Instead Want to Rape Lot & the 2 Men (Angels)

⁹ **But the men yelled, "Get out of the way! This man came here to stay awhile. Now he wants to be our judge! We're going to treat you worse than those men."** They pushed hard against Lot and lunged forward to break down the door. ¹⁰ The men inside reached out, pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door.

The Angles Strike the PERVERTS of Sodom With Blindness

¹¹ Then **they struck all the men** who were in the doorway of the house, young and old alike, **with blindness** so that they gave up trying to find the door.

In the Morning, the Angels Tell Lot & His Family to Quickly Leave Sodom — Because They are About to DESTROY the Perverted City

¹² Then the men asked Lot, "Do you have anyone else here — any in-laws, sons, daughters, or any other relatives in the city? Get them out of here ¹³ because **we're going to destroy this place.** The complaints to Yahweh against its people are so loud that Yahweh has sent us to

destroy it.”¹⁴ So Lot went out and spoke to the men engaged to his daughters. He said, “Hurry! Get out of this place, because **Yahweh is going to destroy the city.**” But they thought he was joking.¹⁵ As soon as it was dawn, the angels urged Lot by saying, “Quick! Take your wife and your two daughters who are here, or you’ll be swept away when the city is punished.”

Lot and His Wife & Their 2 Daughters Escape

¹⁶ When he hesitated, the men grabbed him, his wife, and his two daughters by their hands, because Yahweh wanted to spare Lot. **They brought them safely outside the city.**¹⁷ As soon as they were outside, one of the angels said, “**Run for your lives! Don’t look behind you, and don’t stop on the plain. Run for the hills, or you’ll be swept away!**”¹⁸ Lot answered, “Oh no!¹⁹ Even though you’ve been so good to me and though you’ve been very kind to me by saving my life, I can’t run as far as the hills. This disaster will overtake me, and I’ll die.²⁰ Look, there’s a city near enough to flee to, and it’s small. Why don’t you let me run there? Isn’t it small? Then my life will be saved.”²¹ The angel said to him, “Alright, I will grant you this request too. I will not destroy the city you’re talking about.²² Run there quickly, because I can’t do anything until you get there.” The city is named Zoar (Small).²³ The sun had just risen over the land as Lot came to Zoar.

God [i.e. Jesus] Destroys Sodom & Gomorrah

²⁴ Then Yahweh [Jesus Christ] made burning sulfur and fire rain out of heaven on **Sodom** and **Gomorrah.**²⁵ **HE DESTROYED** THOSE CITIES, THE WHOLE PLAIN, ALL WHO LIVED IN THE CITIES, and whatever grew on the ground.

Lot’s Wife Looks Back & Turns into Salt

²⁶ **Lot’s wife looked back and turned into a column of salt.**²⁷ Early the next morning Abraham came to the place where he had stood in front of Yahweh.²⁸ When he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah and all the land in the plain, he saw smoke rising from the land like the thick

smoke of a furnace. ²⁹ When Elohim destroyed the cities on the plain, Elohim remembered Abraham. **Lot was allowed to escape** from the destruction that came to the cities where he was living.

Lot & His 2 Daughters Live in a Cave

³⁰ Lot left Zoar because he was afraid to stay there. He and his two daughters settled in the mountains where **they lived in a cave**.

Lot's 2 Daughters Get Him Drunk & Seduce Lot

³¹ The older daughter said to the younger one, “Our father is old. No men are here. We can’t get married as other people do. ³² Let’s give our father **wine** to drink. Then we’ll go to bed with him so that we’ll be able to preserve our family line through our father.” ³³ That night they gave their father wine to drink. Then the older one **went to bed with her father**. He didn’t know when she came to bed or when she got up. ³⁴ The next day the older daughter said to the younger one, “I did it! Last night I went to bed with my father. Let’s give him **wine** to drink again tonight. Then you go to bed with him so that we’ll be able to preserve our family line through our father.” ³⁵ That night they gave their father wine to drink again. Then the younger one **went to bed with him**. *He didn’t know when she came to bed or when she got up.*

Lot's 2 Son's (Moab & Ben Ammi)

Moab's Descendants = Moabites

Ben Ammi's Descendants = Ammonites

³⁶ So Lot’s two daughters became *pregnant* by their father. ³⁷ The older one gave birth to a son and named him **MOAB**. HE IS THE ANCESTOR OF THE **Moabites** OF TODAY. ³⁸ The younger daughter also gave birth to a son and named him **Ben Ammi**. He is the ancestor of the **Ammonites** of today.

Genesis 20

Abraham Once Again Says Sarah is his Sister (but this time he tells it to the *Philistines* instead of the Egyptians) — So, the Philistine King Abimelech of Gerar Takes Sarah

1 Abraham moved to the Negev and settled between Kadesh and Shur. While he was living in Gerar, ² Abraham told everyone that his wife Sarah was his sister. So King Abimelech of Gerar sent men to take Sarah.

Elohim Orders Abimelech to Send Sarah Back

³ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] came to Abimelech in a dream one night and said to him, “You’re going to die because of the woman that you’ve taken! She’s a married woman!” ⁴ Abimelech hadn’t come near her, so he asked, “Adonay [i.e. Lord], will you destroy a nation even if it’s innocent?” ⁵ Didn’t he tell me himself, ‘SHE’S MY SISTER,’ and didn’t she even say, ‘He’s my brother’? I did this in all innocence and with a clear conscience.” ⁶ “Yes, I know that you did this with a clear conscience,” Elohim said to him in the dream. “In fact, I kept you from sinning against me. That’s why I didn’t let you touch her. ⁷ Give the man’s wife back to him now, because he’s a prophet. He will pray for you, and you will live. But if you don’t give her back, you and all who belong to you are doomed to die.”

⁸ Early in the morning Abimelech called together all his officials. He told them about all of this, and they were terrified. ⁹ Then Abimelech called for Abraham and asked him, “What have you done to us? How have I sinned against you that you would bring such a serious sin on me and my kingdom? You shouldn’t have done this to me.” ¹⁰ Abimelech also asked Abraham, “What were you thinking when you did this?” ¹¹ Abraham said, “I thought that because there are no Elohim-fearing people in this place, I’d be killed because of my wife. ¹² Besides, she is my sister — my father’s daughter but not my

mother's. She is also my wife. ¹³ When Elohim had me leave my father's home and travel around, I said to her, 'Do me a favor: Wherever we go, say that I'm your brother.'"

¹⁴ Then Abimelech took sheep, cattle, and male and female slaves and gave them to Abraham. He also gave his wife Sarah back to him. ¹⁵ Abimelech said, "Look, here's my land. Live anywhere you like." ¹⁶ He said to Sarah, "Don't forget, I've given your brother 25 pounds of silver. This is to silence any criticism against you from everyone with you. You're completely cleared." ¹⁷ Abraham prayed to Elohim, and Elohim healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female slaves so that they could have children. ¹⁸ (Yahweh had made it impossible for any woman in Abimelech's household to have children because of Abraham's wife Sarah.)

Genesis 21

Sarah & Abraham Have a Son — Isaac

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] came to help Sarah and did for her what He had promised. ² So she became pregnant, and at the exact time Elohim had promised, she gave birth to a son for Abraham in his old age. ³ Abraham named his newborn son Isaac. ⁴ When Isaac was EIGHT DAYS OLD, Abraham *circumcised* him as Elohim had commanded.

Abraham is 100 when Isaac is Born (1875 B.C.)

⁵ Abraham was 100 years old when his son Isaac was born. ⁶ Sarah said, "Elohim has brought me laughter, and everyone who hears about this will laugh with me. ⁷ Who would have predicted to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet, I have given him a son in his old age." ⁸ The child grew and was weaned. On the day Isaac was weaned, Abraham held a big feast.

Ishmael Mocks Isaac

⁹ Sarah saw that Abraham's son by Hagar the Egyptian was **laughing at Isaac**. ¹⁰ She said to Abraham, "Get rid of this slave and her son, because this slave's son must never share the inheritance with my son Isaac." ¹¹ Abraham was upset by this because of his son Ishmael. ¹² But Elohim [i.e. Christ] said to Abraham, "**Don't be upset about the boy and your slave. Listen to what Sarah says because through Isaac your descendants will carry on your name.**" ¹³ Besides, I will make the slave's son into a NATION also, because he is your child."

Ishmael & His Mother (Hagar) Are Sent Away

¹⁴ Early the next morning Abraham took bread and a container of water and gave them to Hagar, putting them on her shoulder. **He also gave her the boy and sent her on her way.** So she left and wandered around in the desert near Beersheba.

Hagar & Ishmael Struggle to Survive but Elohim Intervenes & Helps Them

¹⁵ When the water in the container was gone, she put the boy under one of the bushes. ¹⁶ Then she went about as far away as an arrow can be shot and sat down. She said to herself, "I don't want to watch the boy die." **So she sat down and sobbed loudly.** ¹⁷ Elohim heard the boy crying, and the Messenger of Elohim called to Hagar from heaven. "What's the matter, Hagar?" He asked her. "**Don't be afraid! Elohim has heard the boy crying from the bushes.**" ¹⁸ Come on, help the boy up! Take him by the hand, because I'm going to make him into a great nation." ¹⁹ Elohim opened her eyes. Then she saw a well. She filled the container with water and gave the boy a drink. ²⁰ *Elohim was with the boy as he grew up. He lived in the desert and became a skilled archer.*

Ishmael Marries an Egyptian Woman

²¹ He lived in the desert of Paran, and **his mother got him a wife from Egypt.**

Abraham Make's a Treaty with Abimelech (Philistine King) & Abraham Lives in the Land of the Philistines Many Years

²² At that time Abimelech, accompanied by Phicol, the commander of his army, said to Abraham, “Elohim is with you in everything you do.” ²³ Now, swear an oath to me here in front of Elohim that you will never cheat me, my children, or my descendants. Show me and the land where you’ve been living the same kindness that I have shown you.” ²⁴ Abraham said, “I so swear.”

²⁵ Then Abraham complained to Abimelech about a well which Abimelech’s servants had seized. ²⁶ Abimelech replied, “I don’t know who did this. You didn’t tell me, and I didn’t hear about it until today.”

²⁷ Abraham took some sheep and cattle and gave them to Abimelech, and the two of them made an agreement. ²⁸ Then Abraham set apart seven female lambs from the flock. ²⁹ Abimelech asked him, “What is the meaning of these seven female lambs you have set apart?”

³⁰ Abraham answered, “Accept these lambs from me so that they may be proof (or a witness) that I dug this well.” ³¹ This is why that place is called BEERSHEBA, (“Well of the Seven” or “Well of the Oath”) because both of them swore an oath there. ³² After they made the treaty at Beersheba, Abimelech and Phicol, the commander of his army, left and went back to the land of the Philistines. ³³ Abraham planted a tamarisk tree at Beersheba and worshiped Yahweh [the Eternal One], El Olam [the Everlasting God] there. ³⁴ Abraham lived a long time in the land of the Philistines.

Genesis 22

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] Tests Abraham By Asking Him to Sacrifice Isaac!

¹ Later Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] tested Abraham and called to him, “Abraham!” “Yes, here I am!” he answered. ² Elohim said, “Take your

son, your only son **Isaac**, whom you love, and go to Moriah. **Sacrifice him there as a burnt offering** on one of the mountains that I will show you.”

³ Early the next morning Abraham saddled his donkey. He took with him two of his servants and his son Isaac. When he had cut the wood for the burnt offering, he set out for the place that Elohim had told him about. ⁴ Two days later Abraham saw the place in the distance. ⁵ Then Abraham said to his servants, “You stay here with the donkey while the boy and I go over there. We’ll worship. After that we’ll come back to you.” ⁶ Then Abraham took the wood for the burnt offering and gave it to his son Isaac. Abraham carried the burning coals and the knife. The two of them went on together. ⁷ **Isaac** spoke up and said, “Father?” “Yes, Son?” Abraham answered. Isaac asked, “We have the burning coals and the wood, but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?” ⁸ Abraham answered, “*Elohim will provide* a lamb for the burnt offering, son.” The two of them went on together.

Abraham is About to Kill Isaac But God Stops Him

⁹ When they came to the place that Elohim had told him about, Abraham built the altar and arranged the wood on it. Then he tied up his son Isaac and laid him on top of the wood on the altar. ¹⁰ Next, **Abraham picked up the knife and took it in his hand to sacrifice his son.** ¹¹ But the Messenger of Yahweh called to him from heaven and said, “**Abraham! Abraham!**” “Yes?” he answered.

Abraham Passes the Test

¹² “**Do not lay a hand on the boy,**” He said. “**Do not do anything to him. Now I know that you fear Elohim, because you did not refuse to give Me your son, your only son.**” ¹³ When Abraham looked around, he saw a ram behind him caught by its horns in a bush. So Abraham took the ram and sacrificed it as a burnt offering in place of his son. ¹⁴ Abraham named that place Yahweh Yireh [The Eternal Will Provide]. It is still said today, “On the mountain of Yahweh it will be provided.”

God Promises Abraham Countless Descendants

¹⁵ Then the Messenger of Yahweh called to Abraham from heaven a second time ¹⁶ and said, “I am taking an oath on My own name, declares Yahweh, that because you have done this and have not refused to give Me your son, your only son, ¹⁷ I will certainly bless you and make your descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and the grains of sand on the seashore. Your descendants will take possession of their enemies’ cities.

Through Abraham’s DESCENDANT [i.e. Jesus] All Nations Will be Blessed

¹⁸ Through your descendant [i.e. Jesus Christ] all the nations of the earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed Me.” ¹⁹ Then Abraham returned to his servants, and together they left for Beersheba. Abraham remained in Beersheba.

Abraham’s Brother Nahor Lives in Haran & Has Many Children (& Rebekah is his granddaughter)

²⁰ Later Abraham was told, “MILCAH has given birth to these children of your brother NAHOR: ²¹ Uz (the firstborn), Buz (his brother), KEMUEL (FATHER OF ARAM), ²² Kesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and Bethuel. ²³ Bethuel is the father of REBEKAH. Milcah had these eight sons by Abraham’s brother Nahor. [Rebekah therefore is the granddaughter of Abraham’s brother Nahor.] ²⁴ Nahor’s concubine,^[a] whose name was Reumah, had the following children: Tebah, Gaham, Tahash, and Maacah.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 22:24](#) A concubine is considered a wife except she has fewer rights under the law.

Genesis 23

Sarah Dies at 127 Years Old

1 Sarah lived to be 127 years old. This was the length of her life. **2** She died in Kiriath Arba (that is, Hebron) in Canaan. Abraham went to mourn for Sarah and to cry about her death.

Abraham Buys Ephron's Field & Cave at Machpelah for a Burial Place for Sarah

3 Then Abraham left the side of his dead wife and spoke to the HITTITES, **4** “I’m a stranger with no permanent home. Let me have some of your property for a tomb so that I can bury my dead wife.” **5** The Hittites answered Abraham, **6** “Listen to us, sir. You are a mighty leader among us. Bury your dead in one of our best tombs. Not one of us will withhold from you his tomb for burying your dead.” **7** Abraham got up in front of the Hittites, the people of that region, and bowed with his face touching the ground. **8** He said to them, “If you are willing to let me bury my wife, listen to me. Encourage Ephron, son of Zohar, **9** to let me have the cave of Machpelah that he owns at the end of his field. He should sell it to me for its full price as my property to be used as a tomb among you.”

10 Ephron was sitting among the Hittites. He answered Abraham so that everyone who was entering the city gate could hear him. He said, **11** “No, sir, listen to me. I’m giving you the field together with the cave that is in it. My people are witnesses that I’m giving it to you. Bury your wife!” **12** Abraham bowed down again in front of the people of that region. **13** He spoke to Ephron so that the people of that region could hear him. He said, “If you would only listen to me. I will pay you the price of the field. Take it from me so that I can bury my wife there.” **14** Ephron answered Abraham, **15** “Sir, listen to me. The land is worth ten pounds of silver. What is that between us? Bury your wife!” **16** Abraham agreed to Ephron’s terms. So he weighed out for Ephron the amount stated in front of the Hittites: ten pounds of silver at the current merchants’ exchange rate.

¹⁷ SO **EPHRON'S FIELD AT MACHPELAH**, EAST OF MAMRE, WAS SOLD
¹⁸ TO ABRAHAM. HIS PROPERTY INCLUDED THE FIELD WITH THE CAVE IN IT as well as all the trees inside the boundaries of the field. The Hittites together with all who had entered the city gate were the official witnesses for the agreement. ¹⁹ After this, **Abraham buried his wife Sarah in the cave in the field of Machpelah**, east of Mamre (that is, Hebron). ²⁰ So the field and its cave were sold by the Hittites to Abraham as his property to be used as a tomb.

Genesis 24

Abraham Instructs his Servant to go to **Haran** (where his brother Nahor & other relatives live) to Get a **Wife for Isaac**

1 By now Abraham was old, and Yahweh [the Eternal] had blessed him in every way. ² So Abraham said to the senior servant of his household who was in charge of all that he owned, “Take a solemn oath. ³ I want you to swear by Yahweh Elohim [the Eternal God] of heaven and earth that you will not get my son a wife from the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I’m living. ⁴ Instead, you will go to the land of my relatives [**Haran**] and get a wife for my son **Isaac**.” ⁵ The servant asked him, “What if the woman doesn’t want to come back to this land with me? Should I take your son all the way back to the land you came from?” ⁶ “Make sure that you do not take my son back there,” Abraham said to him. ⁷ “Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] of heaven took me from my father’s home and the land of my family. He spoke to me and swore this oath: ‘I will give this land to your descendants.’ “Elohim will send His angel ahead of you, and you will get my son a wife from there. ⁸ If the woman doesn’t want to come back with you, then you’ll be free from this oath that you swear to me. But don’t take my son back there.” ⁹ So the servant did as his master Abraham commanded and swore the oath to him concerning this. ¹⁰ Then the servant took ten of his master’s camels

and left, taking with him all of his master's best things. *He traveled to Aram Naharaim, Nahor's city.*

Abraham's Servant Finds a Wife (Rebekah) for Isaac

¹¹ The servant had the camels kneel down outside the city by the well. It was evening, when the women would go out to draw water. ¹² Then he prayed, "Yahweh, Elohim of my master Abraham, make me successful today. Show your kindness to Abraham. ¹³ Here I am standing by the spring, and the girls of the city are coming out to draw water. ¹⁴ I will ask a girl, 'May I please have a drink from your jar?' If she answers, 'Have a drink, and I'll also water your camels,' let her be the one You have chosen for Your servant Isaac. This way I'll know that You've shown Your kindness to my master."

Rebekah is the Granddaughter of Nahor (Abraham's brother)

¹⁵ Before he had finished praying, **REBEKAH** came with her jar on her shoulder. She was the daughter of Bethuel, son of Milcah, who was the wife of Abraham's brother **Nahor**.

Rebekah Is Very Beautiful

¹⁶ **The girl was a very attractive virgin.** No man had ever had sexual intercourse with her. She went down to the spring, filled her jar, and came back. ¹⁷ The servant ran to meet her and said, "Please give me a drink of water." ¹⁸ "Drink, sir," she said. She quickly lowered her jar to her hand and gave him a drink. ¹⁹ When she had finished giving him a drink, she said, "I'll also keep drawing water for your camels until they've had enough to drink." ²⁰ So she quickly emptied her jar into the water trough, ran back to the well to draw more water, and drew enough for all his camels. ²¹ The man was silently watching her to see whether or not Yahweh had made his trip successful. ²² When the camels had finished drinking, the man took out a gold nose ring weighing a fifth of an ounce and two gold bracelets weighing four ounces. ²³ He asked, "Whose daughter are you? Please tell me whether there is room in your father's house for us to spend the night." ²⁴ She

answered him, “I’m the daughter of Bethuel, son of Milcah and Nahor. ²⁵ We have plenty of straw and feed for your camels and room for you to spend the night.” ²⁶ The man knelt, bowing to Yahweh with his face touching the ground. ²⁷ He said, “Praise Yahweh [the Eternal], the Elohim [God] of my master Abraham. Yahweh hasn’t failed to be kind and faithful to my master. Yahweh has led me on this trip to the home of my master’s relatives.” ²⁸ The girl ran and told her mother’s household about these things.

Rebekah has a Brother named Laban [& he is in charge]

²⁹ **Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban.** ³⁰ He saw the nose ring and the bracelets on his sister’s wrists and heard her tell what the man had said to her. Immediately, Laban ran out to the man by the spring. He came to the man, who was standing with the camels by the spring. ³¹ He said, “Come in, you whom Yahweh has blessed. Why are you standing out here? I have straightened up the house and made a place for the camels.”

³² So the man went into the house. The camels were unloaded and given straw and feed. Then water was brought for him and his men to wash their feet. ³³ When the food was put in front of him, he said, “I won’t eat until I’ve said what I have to say.” **“Speak up,” Laban said.**

³⁴ “I am Abraham’s servant,” he said. ³⁵ “Yahweh has blessed my master, and he has become wealthy. Yahweh has given him sheep and cattle, silver and gold, male and female slaves, camels and donkeys. ³⁶ My master’s wife Sarah gave him a son in her old age, and my master has given that son everything he has. ³⁷ My master made me swear this oath: ‘Don’t get a wife for my son from the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I’m living. ³⁸ Instead, go to my father’s home and to my relatives, and get my son a wife.’ ³⁹ “I asked my master, ‘What if the woman won’t come back with me?’ ⁴⁰ “He answered me, ‘I have been living the way Yahweh wants me to. Yahweh will send His angel with you to make your trip successful. You will get my son a wife from my relatives and from my father’s family. ⁴¹ Then you will be free from your oath to me. You will also

be free of your oath to me if my relatives are not willing to do this when you go to them.’

⁴² “When I came to the spring today, I prayed, ‘Yahweh Elohim of my master Abraham, please make my trip successful.’ ⁴³ I’m standing by the spring. I’ll say to the young woman who comes out to draw water, ‘Please give me a drink of water.’ ⁴⁴ If she says to me, ‘Not only may you have a drink, but I will also draw water for your camels,’ let her be the woman Yahweh has chosen for my master’s son.’ ⁴⁵ “Before I had finished praying, Rebekah came with her jar on her shoulder. She went down to the spring and drew water. “So I asked her, ‘May I have a drink?’ ⁴⁶ She quickly lowered her jar and said, ‘Have a drink, and I’ll water your camels too.’ So I drank, and she also watered the camels. ⁴⁷ “Then I asked her, ‘Whose daughter are you?’ “She answered, ‘The daughter of Bethuel, son of Nahor and Milcah.’ “I put the ring in her nose and the bracelets on her wrists. ⁴⁸ I knelt, bowing down to Yahweh. I praised Yahweh [the Eternal], the Elohim [God] of my master Abraham. Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] led me in the right direction to get the daughter of my master’s relative for his son.

⁴⁹ Tell me whether or not you’re going to show my master true kindness so that I will know what to do.”⁵⁰ Laban and Bethuel answered, “This is from Yahweh. We can’t say anything to you one way or another. ⁵¹ Here’s Rebekah! Take her and go! She will become the wife of your master’s son, as Yahweh has said.” ⁵² When Abraham’s servant heard their answer, he bowed down to Yahweh.

⁵³ The servant took out gold and silver jewelry and clothes and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave expensive presents to her BROTHER AND MOTHER. ⁵⁴ Then he and the men who were with him ate and drank and spent the night. When they got up in the morning, he said, “Let me go back to my master.” ⁵⁵ Her brother and mother replied, “Let the girl stay with us ten days or so. After that she may go.” ⁵⁶ He said to them, “Don’t delay me now that Yahweh has made my trip successful. Let me go back to my master.” ⁵⁷ So they said, “We’ll call the girl and ask her.” ⁵⁸ They called for Rebekah and asked her, “Will you go with this man?” She said, “Yes, I’ll go.”

Rebekah Leaves Haran & TRAVELS TO CANAAN

⁵⁹ So they let their sister Rebekah and her nurse go with Abraham's servant and his men.

Rebekah's Descendants to Number into the Millions & to Possess the Sea Gates (such as the Suez Canal) & the Land Gates of their Enemies

⁶⁰ And they blessed Rebekah and said to her: "Our sister, may you become the mother of thousands of ten thousands; And may your **descendants possess the gates** (sea gates such as the Suez Canal, as well as land gates) of those who hate them." — NKJV ⁶¹ Then Rebekah and her maids left. Riding on camels, they followed the man. The servant took Rebekah and left.

Rebekah Meets Isaac (who is now 40 years old) & They Get Married

⁶² Isaac had just come back from Beer Lahai Roi, since he was living in the Negev. ⁶³ Toward evening Isaac went out into the field to meditate. When he looked up, he saw camels coming. ⁶⁴ When Rebekah saw Isaac, she got down from her camel. ⁶⁵ She asked the servant, "Who is that man over there coming through the field to meet us?" "That is my master," the servant answered. Then she took her veil and covered herself. ⁶⁶ The servant reported to Isaac everything he had done. ⁶⁷ **Isaac took her into his mother Sarah's tent. He married Rebekah. She became his wife, and he loved her.** So Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

Genesis 25

Abraham Marries Keturah & They Have 6 Sons

1 Abraham married again, and his wife's name was **Keturah**.

One of Abraham & Keturah's Sons was Midian

² Keturah gave birth to these sons of Abraham: Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah.

The Assyrians also Descended From Abraham & Keturah

³ Jokshan was the father of Sheba and Dedan. Dedan's descendants were the Assyrians, the Letushites, and the Leummites. ⁴ The sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abida, and Eldaah. These were the descendants of Keturah.

Abraham also Has Sons by His Concubines but He Sends Them All Away & Leaves Everything to ISAAC

⁵ Abraham left EVERYTHING he had to ISAAC. ⁶ But while he was still living, Abraham had given gifts to the sons of his concubines.^[a] He sent them away from his son Isaac to a land in the east.

Abraham Dies at 175 Years Old Isaac is 75 years old & Jacob (Israel) is 16 years old Approximately 1800 B.C.

⁷ Abraham lived 175 years. ⁸ Then he took his last breath, and died at a very old age. After a long and full life, he joined his ancestors in death.

Isaac & Ishmael Bury Abraham in the Cave of Machpelah (where Sarah was buried many years before)

⁹ His sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah in the field of Ephron, son of Zohar the Hittite. The cave is east of Mamre. ¹⁰ This was the field that Abraham had bought from the Hittites. There Abraham was buried with his wife Sarah.

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] Blesses Isaac

¹¹ After Abraham died, Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] **blessed his son Isaac**, who settled near Beer Lahai Roi.

The 12 Tribes of Ishmael [the son of Hagar]

Arabs Trace their Ancestry to Ishmael

¹² This is the account of the descendants of Abraham's son ISHMAEL. He was the son of Sarah's Egyptian slave Hagar and Abraham.

¹³ These are the names of the **sons of Ishmael** listed in the order of their birth: Nebaioth (Ishmael's firstborn), Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, ¹⁴ Mishma, Dumah, Massa, ¹⁵ Hadad, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. ¹⁶ These are the sons of Ishmael and their names listed by their settlements and camps — **12 leaders of their tribes**.

Ishmael Dies at 137 Years Old

¹⁷ **Ishmael lived 137 years**. Then he took his last breath and died. He joined his ancestors in death. ¹⁸ His descendants lived as NOMADS from the region of Havilah to Shur, which is near Egypt, in the direction of Assyria. *They all fought with each other.*

Isaac & His Descendants

Abraham's Relatives in Haran are Called Arameans

¹⁹ This is the account of Abraham's son ISAAC and his descendants. Abraham was the father of Isaac. ²⁰ Isaac was 40 years old when he married Rebekah, daughter of Bethuel the ARAMEAN from Paddan Aram and sister of Laban the ARAMEAN.

Rebekah (Isaac's Wife) Becomes Pregnant with Twins

²¹ Isaac prayed to Yahweh for his wife because she was childless. Yahweh answered his prayer, and his wife Rebekah became pregnant. ²² When **the children inside her were struggling** with each other, she said, "If it's like this now, what will become of me?" So she went to ask Yahweh.

God Tells Rebekah that the Twins Will Become 2 Nations but that the Older Twin Will Serve the Younger

²³ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to her, “Two countries are in your womb. Two nations will go their separate ways from birth. One nation will be stronger than the other, and *the older will serve the younger.*”

Rebekah Gives Birth to Twin Sons [Isaac is 60 Years Old & has been Married to Rebekah for 20 Years] [approximately 1816 B.C.] — Esau & Jacob

²⁴ When the time came for her to give birth, she had twins.

Esau (“Hairy” & Red) Is Born 1st

²⁵ The first one born was red. His whole body was covered with hair, so they named him Esau (Hairy).

Jacob (“Heel” Grabber) Is Born 2nd

²⁶ Afterwards, his brother was born with his hand holding on to Esau’s heel, and so he was named Jacob (Heel). Isaac was 60 YEARS OLD when they were born. ²⁷ They grew up. Esau became an expert hunter, an outdoorsman. Jacob remained a quiet man, staying around the tents.

Isaac Favors Esau but Rebekah Favors Jacob

²⁸ Because Isaac liked to eat the meat of wild animals, *Isaac loved Esau.* However, REBEKAH LOVED JACOB.

Esau Sells His Birthright [the birthright of the firstborn] to Jacob for Red Lentils & Esau is Called Edom (Red) & His Descendants are Called Edomites

²⁹ Once, Jacob was preparing a meal when Esau, exhausted, came in from outdoors. ³⁰ So Esau said to Jacob, “Let me have the whole pot

of red stuff to eat — that red stuff — I’m exhausted.” This is why he was called Edom.^[b]

³¹ Jacob responded, “First, sell me your rights as firstborn.” ³² “I’m about to die.” Esau said. “What good is my inheritance to me?” ³³ “First, swear an oath,” Jacob said. So Esau swore an oath to him and sold him his rights as firstborn. ³⁴ Then Jacob gave Esau a meal of bread and LENTILS. He ate and drank, and then he got up and left. This is how Esau showed his contempt for his rights as firstborn.

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 25:6](#) A *concubine* is considered a wife except she has fewer rights under the law.
- b. [Genesis 25:30](#) There is a play on words here between Hebrew *’adom* (red stuff) and Edom.

Genesis 26

The Covenant Promises God Made to Abraham Pass on to Isaac [not Esau]; Isaac Lives Among the Philistines in Gerar (just as Abraham had done)

1 There was a famine in the land in addition to the earlier one during Abraham’s time. So Isaac went to King Abimelech of the Philistines in Gerar. ² Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared to Isaac and said, “Don’t go to Egypt. Stay where I tell you. ³ Live here in this land for a while, and I will be with you and bless you. I will give all these lands to you and your descendants. I will keep the oath that I swore to your father Abraham.

God Tells Isaac that He Will Have Innumerable Descendants & the Land (of Canaan) Will be Given to Them; & Through His Descendant (i.e. Jesus Christ) All Nations Will be Blessed

⁴ I will make your descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky and give all these lands to your descendants. Through your descendant [i.e. Jesus Christ] all the nations of the earth will be blessed.

Why Is God Blessing Isaac? Because Abraham Obeyed God!

⁵ I will bless you because Abraham obeyed Me and completed the duties, commands, laws, and instructions I gave him.” ⁶ So Isaac lived in Gerar.

Isaac Tells the Philistines that Rebekah is His Sister (similar to what Abraham had previously done!)

⁷ When the men of that place asked about his wife, Isaac answered, “She’s my sister.” He was afraid to say “my wife.” He thought that the men of that place would kill him to get Rebekah, because she was an attractive woman. ⁸ When he had been there a long time, King Abimelech of the Philistines looked out of his window and saw Isaac caressing his wife Rebekah. ⁹ Abimelech called for Isaac and said, “So she’s really your wife! How could you say, ‘She’s my sister?’” Isaac answered him, “I thought I would be killed because of her.” ¹⁰ Then Abimelech said, “What have you done to us! One of the people might have easily gone to bed with your wife, and then you would have made us guilty of sin.” ¹¹ So Abimelech ordered his people, “Anyone who touches this man or his wife will be put to death.”

God Blesses Isaac & He Becomes Very Wealthy

¹² Isaac planted crops in that land. In that same year he harvested a hundred times as much as he had planted because Yahweh had blessed him. ¹³ He continued to be successful, becoming VERY RICH. ¹⁴ Because he owned so many flocks, herds, and servants, the Philistines became jealous of him. ¹⁵ So the Philistines filled in all the wells that his father’s servants had dug during his father Abraham’s lifetime. ¹⁶ Finally, Abimelech said to Isaac, “Go away from us! You’ve become more powerful than we are.”

¹⁷ So Isaac moved away. He set up his tents in the Gerar Valley and lived there. ¹⁸ He dug out the wells that had been dug during his father Abraham's lifetime. The Philistines had filled them in after Abraham's death. He gave them the same names that his father had given them. ¹⁹ Isaac's servants dug in the valley and found a spring-fed well. ²⁰ The herders from Gerar quarreled with Isaac's herders, claiming, "This water is ours!" So Isaac named the well Esek [Argument], because they had argued with him. ²¹ Then they dug another well, and they quarreled over that one too. So Isaac named it Sitnah [Accusation]. ²² He moved on from there and dug another well. They didn't quarrel over this one. So he named it Rehoboth [Roomy] and said, "Now Yahweh has made room for us, and we will prosper in this land."

Isaac Moves to Beersheba

²³ He went from there to BEERSHEBA. ²⁴ That night Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared to Isaac, and said, "I am the Elohim [God] of your father Abraham. Don't be afraid, because I am with you. I will bless you and increase the number of your descendants for my servant Abraham's sake." ²⁵ So Isaac built an altar there and worshiped Yahweh. He also pitched his tent in that place, and his servants dug a well there.

Isaac Makes a Treaty with Abimelech (Philistine King) of Gerar (just as Abraham had previously done)

²⁶ Abimelech, his friend Ahuzzath, and Phicol, the commander of his army, came from Gerar to see Isaac. ²⁷ Isaac asked them, "Why have you come to me, since you hate me and sent me away from you?" ²⁸ They answered, "We have seen that Yahweh is with you. So we thought, 'There should be a solemn agreement between us.' We'd like to make an AGREEMENT with you, ²⁹ that you will not harm us, since we have not touched you. We have done only good to you and let you go in peace. Now you are blessed by Yahweh."

³⁰ Isaac prepared a special dinner for them, and they ate and drank. ³¹ Early the next morning **they exchanged oaths**. Then Isaac sent them on their way, and they left peacefully. ³² That same day Isaac's servants came and told him about a well they had dug. They said to him, "We've found water." ³³ So he named it Shibah [Oath]. That is why the name of the city is still Beersheba today.

Esau Marries 2 Hittite Women

³⁴ When Esau was 40 years old, he married **Judith**, daughter of Beeri the **HITTITE**. He also married **Basemath**, daughter of Elon the **HITTITE**. ³⁵ These women brought Isaac and Rebekah a lot of grief.

Genesis 27

Isaac INTENDS to Bless Esau

1 When Isaac was old and going blind, he called his older son **Esau** and said to him, "son!" Esau answered, "Here I am." **2** Isaac said, "I'm old. I don't know when I'm going to die. **3** Now take your hunting equipment, your quiver and bow, and go out into the open country and hunt some wild game for me. **4** Prepare a good-tasting meal for me, just the way I like it. Bring it to me to eat so that **I will bless you** before I die."

Rebekah Prompts Jacob into Deceiving Isaac — So that **Jacob Receives the Blessing Instead of Esau**

5 Rebekah was listening while Isaac was speaking to his son Esau. When Esau went into the open country to hunt for some wild game to bring back, **6** **Rebekah** said to her son Jacob, "I've just heard your father speaking to your brother Esau. **7** He said, 'Bring me some wild game, and prepare a good-tasting meal for me to eat so that I will bless you in the presence of Yahweh before I die.' **8** Now listen to me, son, and do what I tell you. **9** Go to the flock, and get me two good young

goats. I'll prepare them as a good-tasting meal for your father, just the way he likes it. ¹⁰ Then take it to your father to eat so that he will bless you before he dies."

¹¹ Jacob said to his mother Rebekah, "My brother Esau is a hairy man, and my skin is smooth. ^[a] ¹² My father will feel my skin and think I'm mocking him. Then I'll bring a curse on myself instead of a blessing."

¹³ His **mother** responded, "Let any curse on you fall on me, son. Just obey me and go! Get me the young goats."

¹⁴ He went and got them and brought them to his mother. She prepared a good-tasting meal, just the way his father liked it. ¹⁵ Then Rebekah took her older son Esau's good clothes, which she had in the house, and put them on her younger son Jacob. ¹⁶ She put the skins from the young goats on his hands and on the back of his neck. ¹⁷ Then she gave her son Jacob the good-tasting meal and the bread she had prepared.

¹⁸ He went to his father and said, "Father?" "Yes?" he answered. "Who are you, son?" ¹⁹ **Jacob answered his father, "I'm Esau,** your firstborn. I've done what you told me. Sit up and eat this meat I've hunted for you so that you may bless me." ²⁰ Isaac asked his son, "How did you find it so quickly, son?" "Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] brought it to me," he answered. ²¹ Then Isaac said to Jacob, "Come over here so that I can feel your skin, son, to find out whether or not you really are my son Esau."

²² So Jacob went over to his father. Isaac felt his skin. "The voice is Jacob's," he said, "but the hands are Esau's." ²³ He didn't recognize Jacob, because his hands were hairy like his brother Esau's hands. So he blessed him. ²⁴ "Are you really my son Esau?" he asked him. "I am," Jacob answered. ²⁵ Isaac said, "Bring me some of the game, and I will eat it, son, so that I will bless you." Jacob brought it to Isaac, and he ate it. Jacob also brought him wine, and he drank it.

²⁶ Then his father Isaac said to him, "Come here and give me a kiss, son." ²⁷ He went over and gave him a kiss. **When Isaac smelled his**

clothes, he blessed him and said, “The smell of my son is like the smell of open country that Yahweh has blessed.

Isaac’s Blessing on Jacob: His Descendants Would Inherit Extremely Abundant Agriculture; Other Nations Would Serve Him; & All Those Who Curse Him would be Cursed

²⁸ May Elohim give you dew from the sky, fertile fields on the earth, and plenty of fresh grain and new wine. ²⁹ **MAY NATIONS SERVE YOU.** May people bow down to you. Be the master of your brothers, and may the sons of your mother bow down to you. **May those who curse you be cursed. May those who bless you be blessed.”**

Esau is Furious about Jacob Receiving the Blessing that was Intended for Him (as well as the birthright that Jacob had previously gotten from him); Esau Plans to Kill Jacob

³⁰ Isaac finished blessing Jacob. Jacob had barely left when his brother Esau came in from hunting. ³¹ He, too, prepared a good-tasting meal and brought it to his father. Then he said to his father, “Please, father, eat some of the meat I’ve hunted for you so that you will bless me.” ³² “Who are you?” his father Isaac asked him. “I’m your firstborn son Esau,” he answered. ³³ Trembling violently all over, Isaac asked, “Who hunted game and brought it to me? I ate it before you came in. I blessed him, and he will stay blessed.”

³⁴ When Esau heard these words from his father, he shouted out a very loud and bitter cry and said to his father, “Bless me too, Father!”

³⁵ Isaac said, **“YOUR BROTHER CAME AND DECEIVED ME AND HAS TAKEN AWAY YOUR BLESSING.”** ³⁶ Esau said, “Isn’t that why he’s named Jacob? He’s cheated me twice already: **He took my rights as firstborn, and now he’s taken my blessing.**” So he asked, “Haven’t you saved a blessing for me?”

³⁷ Isaac answered Esau, “I have made him your master, and I have made all his brothers serve him. I’ve provided fresh grain and new wine for him. What is left for me to do for you, son?” ³⁸ Esau asked, “Do you have only one blessing, father? Bless me too, father!” And Esau sobbed loudly. ³⁹ His father Isaac answered him, “The place where you live will lack the fertile fields of the earth and the dew from the sky above. ⁴⁰ You will use your sword to live, and you will serve your brother. But eventually you will gain your freedom^[b] and break his yoke^[c] off your neck.”

⁴¹ So **ESAU HATED JACOB** because of the blessing that his father had given him. Esau said to himself, “The time to mourn for my father is near. Then **I’LL KILL MY BROTHER JACOB.**”

⁴² When Rebekah was told what her older son Esau had said, she sent for her younger son Jacob and said to him, “Watch out! Your brother Esau is comforting himself by planning to kill you.^[d]”

Jacob’s Mom (Rebekah) Instructs Jacob to Escape to Her Brother Laban in *Haran* Until Esau’s Anger Cools Down

⁴³ So now, son, obey me. Quick! **Run away to my brother Laban in Haran.** ⁴⁴ Stay with him awhile, until your brother’s anger cools down. ⁴⁵ When your brother’s anger is gone and he has forgotten what you did to him, I’ll send for you and get you back. Why should I lose both of you in one day?”

Rebekah Tells Her Husband (Isaac) that She is Disgusted with the Hittite Women & that She Does Not Want Isaac to Marry a Hittite Woman

⁴⁶ Rebekah said to Isaac, “**I CAN’T STAND HITTITE WOMEN!** If Jacob marries a Hittite woman like one of those from around here, I might as well die.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 27:11](#) Or “but I am a smooth man.”
- b. [Genesis 27:40](#) Hebrew meaning uncertain.
- c. [Genesis 27:40](#) A yoke is a wooden bar placed over the necks of work animals so that they can pull plows or carts.
- d. [Genesis 27:42](#) English equivalent difficult.

Genesis 28

Jacob is Sent Away to Haran to Get a Wife

1 Isaac called for Jacob and blessed him. Then he commanded him, “You are not to marry any of the Canaanite women. **2 Quick! Go to Paddan Aram [i.e. Haran].** Go to the home of Bethuel, your mother’s father, **and get yourself a wife from there from the daughters of your uncle Laban [Rebekah’s brother].** **3** May El Shadday [God Almighty] bless you, make you fertile, and increase the number of your descendants so that you will become a community of people. **4** May he give to you and your descendants the blessing of Abraham so that you may take possession of the land where you are now living, the land that Elohim gave to Abraham.”

Jacob Goes to Rebekah’s Brother (Laban) in Haran

5 Isaac sent Jacob to Paddan Aram [**Haran**]. Jacob went to live with **Laban**, son of Bethuel the Aramean and **brother of Rebekah**. She was the mother of Jacob and Esau.

Esau Marries One of Ishmael’s Daughters

6 Esau learned that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had sent him away to Paddan Aram to get a wife from there. He learned that Isaac had blessed Jacob and had commanded him not to marry any of the Canaanite women. **7** He also learned that Jacob had obeyed his father and mother and had left for Paddan Aram. **8 Esau** realized that his father Isaac disapproved of Canaanite women. **9** So he went to Ishmael

and married Mahalath, daughter of Abraham's son Ishmael and sister of Nebaioth, *in addition to the wives he had.*

Jacob's First Encounter with God [i.e. Christ]

¹⁰ Jacob left Beersheba and traveled toward Haran. ¹¹ When he came to a certain place, he stopped for the night because the sun had gone down. He took one of the stones from that place, put it under his head, and lay down there. ¹² He had a dream in which he saw a stairway set up on the earth with its top reaching up to heaven. He saw the angels of Elohim going up and coming down on it.

The COVENANT PROMISES that God Made to Abraham & Isaac Now Pass on to Jacob

¹³ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] was standing above it, saying, "I am Yahweh [the Eternal], the Elohim [God] of your grandfather Abraham and the Elohim of Isaac. I will give the land on which you are lying to you and your descendants. ¹⁴ YOUR DESCENDANTS WILL BE LIKE THE DUST ON THE EARTH. You will spread out to the west and to the east, to the north and to the south. THROUGH YOU AND THROUGH YOUR DESCENDANT [i.e. Jesus Christ] EVERY FAMILY ON EARTH WILL BE BLESSED. ¹⁵ Remember, I am with YOU and will watch over you wherever you go. I will also bring you back to this land because I will not leave you until I do what I've promised you."

¹⁶ Then Jacob woke up from his sleep and exclaimed, "Certainly, Yahweh is in this place, and I didn't know it!" ¹⁷ Filled with awe, he said, "How awe-inspiring this place is! Certainly, this is the house of Elohim and the gateway to heaven!"

¹⁸ Early the next morning Jacob took the stone he had put under his head. He set it up as a marker and poured olive oil on top of it. ¹⁹ He named that place Bethel [House of God]. Previously, the name of the city was Luz. ²⁰ Then Jacob made a vow: "If Elohim will be with me and will watch over me on my trip and give me food to eat and clothes to wear, ²¹ and if I return safely to my father's home, then YAHWEH

WILL BE MY ELOHIM. ²² This **stone** that I have set up as a marker will be the house of Elohim, and I will surely give You a *tenth* of everything You give me.”

Genesis 29

Jacob Arrives in Haran & Meets Laban’s Daughter Rachel

1 Jacob continued on his trip and came to the land in the east. ² He looked around, and out in a field he saw a well with a large stone over the opening. Three flocks of sheep were lying down near it, because the flocks were watered from that well. ³ When all the flocks were gathered there, the stone would be rolled off the opening of the well so that the sheep could be watered. Then the stone would be put back in place over the opening of the well. ⁴ Jacob asked some people, “My friends, where are you from?” “We’re from Haran,” they replied. ⁵ He asked them, “Do you know Laban, Nahor’s grandson?” They answered, “We do.” ⁶ “How is he doing?” Jacob asked them. “He’s fine,” they answered. “Here comes his daughter Rachel with the sheep.” ⁷ “It’s still the middle of the day,” he said. “It isn’t time yet to gather the livestock. Water the sheep. Then let them graze.” ⁸ They replied, “We can’t until all the flocks are gathered. When the stone is rolled off the opening of the well, we can water the sheep.”

⁹ While he was still talking to them, Rachel arrived with her father’s sheep, because she was a shepherd. ¹⁰ **Jacob saw RACHEL, DAUGHTER OF HIS UNCLE LABAN,** with his uncle Laban’s sheep. He came forward and rolled the stone off the opening of the well and watered his uncle Laban’s sheep. ¹¹ Then Jacob kissed Rachel and sobbed loudly.

¹² When Jacob told Rachel that he was her father’s nephew and that he was Rebekah’s son, she ran and told her father. ¹³ As soon as Laban heard the news about his sister’s son Jacob, he ran to meet him. He

hugged and kissed him and brought him into his home. Then Jacob told Laban all that had happened.

Jacob Agrees to Work 7 Years for Rachel

¹⁴ Laban said to him, “You are my own flesh and blood.” Jacob stayed with him for a whole month. ¹⁵ Then Laban said to him, “Just because you’re my relative doesn’t mean that you should work for nothing. Tell me what your wages should be.” ¹⁶ Laban had two daughters. The name of the older one was Leah, and the name of the younger one was Rachel.

Rachel is Beautiful (just like Sarah & Rebekah)

¹⁷ Leah had attractive eyes,^[a] but Rachel had a beautiful figure and beautiful features. ¹⁸ Jacob loved Rachel. So he offered, “I’LL WORK SEVEN YEARS IN RETURN FOR YOUR YOUNGER DAUGHTER RACHEL.”

¹⁹ Laban responded, “It’s better that I give her to you than to any other man. Stay with me.” ²⁰ Jacob worked seven years in return for Rachel, but the years seemed like only a few days to him because he loved her.

²¹ At the end of the seven years Jacob said to Laban, “The time is up; give me my wife! I want to sleep with her.” ²² So Laban invited all the people of that place and gave a WEDDING FEAST.

LABAN (who is Rachel & Leah’s father — as well as Rebekah’s brother) Deceives Jacob into Marrying Leah (instead of Rachel)

²³ In the evening he took his daughter LEAH and brought her to Jacob. Jacob slept with her. When morning came, he realized it was Leah.^[b]

²⁴ (Laban had given his slave *Zilpah* to his daughter Leah as her slave.)

²⁵ “WHAT HAVE YOU DONE TO ME?” JACOB ASKED LABAN. “DIDN’T I WORK FOR YOU IN RETURN FOR RACHEL? WHY DID YOU CHEAT ME?”

Jacob Has to Work Another 7 Years for Rachel

²⁶ Laban answered, “It’s not our custom to give the younger daughter in marriage before the older one. ²⁷ Finish the week of wedding

festivities with this daughter. Then we will give you the other one too. But you'll have to **work for me another seven years.**"

Jacob Now Has 2 Wives: Leah & Rachel

²⁸ That's what Jacob did. He finished the week with **Leah**. Then Laban gave his daughter **Rachel** to him as his wife. ²⁹ (Laban had given his slave *Bilhah* to his daughter Rachel as her slave.) ³⁰ Jacob slept with Rachel too. **He loved Rachel more than Leah.** So he worked for Laban another seven years.

Jacob Loved Rachel More Than Leah

³¹ When Yahweh saw **Leah was unloved**, he made it possible for her to have children, but Rachel had none.

Over the Years Leah has 4 Sons: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, & Judah (*father of the Jews*)

³² Leah became pregnant and gave birth to a son. She named him **Reuben** [Here's My Son], because she said, "Certainly, Yahweh has seen my misery; now my husband will love me!" ³³ She became pregnant again and gave birth to another son. She said, "Certainly, Yahweh has heard that I'm unloved, and he also has given me this son." So she named him **Simeon** [Hearing]. ³⁴ She became pregnant again and gave birth to another son. She said, "Now at last my husband will become attached to me because I've given him three sons." So she named him **Levi** [Attached]. ³⁵ She became pregnant again and gave birth to another son. She said, "This time I will praise Yahweh." So she named him **Judah** [Praise]. Then she stopped having children. [**Jews are descendants of Judah.**]

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 29:17](#) Or "had no sparkle in her eyes."
- b. [Genesis 29:23](#) The first part of verse 25 (in Hebrew) has been placed in verse 23 to express the complex Hebrew paragraph structure more clearly in English.

Genesis 30

Jacob Has Sex with Bilhah (Rachel's servant) at the Urging of Rachel — since Rachel couldn't have children (this was very similar to what Sarah had done many years before)

¹ Rachel saw that she could not have children for Jacob, and she became jealous of her sister. She said to Jacob, “Give me children, or I'll die!” ² Jacob became angry with Rachel and asked, “Can I take the place of Elohim, who has kept you from having children?” ³ She said, “Here's my servant Bilhah. Sleep with her. She can have children for me, and I can build a family for myself through her.” ⁴ So she gave him her slave Bilhah as his wife, and Jacob slept with her. ⁵ Bilhah became pregnant, and she gave birth to a son for Jacob.

Jacob Has 2 Sons Through Bilhah (Rachel's Servant): Dan & Naphtali

⁶ Rachel said, “Now Elohim has judged in my favor. He has heard my prayer and has given me a son.” So she named him **Dan** [He Judges]. ⁷ Rachel's slave Bilhah became pregnant again and gave birth to a second son for Jacob. ⁸ Rachel said, “I have had a great struggle with my sister, and I have won!” So she named him **Naphtali** [My Struggle].

Jacob Has 2 Sons Through Zilpah (Leah's Servant): Gad & Asher

⁹ When Leah saw that she had stopped having children, she took her slave Zilpah and gave her to Jacob as his wife. ¹⁰ Leah's slave Zilpah gave birth to a son for Jacob. ¹¹ Leah said, “I've been lucky!” So she called him **Gad** [Luck]. ¹² Leah's slave Zilpah gave birth to her second son for Jacob. ¹³ Leah said, “I've been blessed! Women will call me blessed.” So she named him **Asher** [Blessing].

¹⁴ During the wheat harvest Reuben went out into the fields and found some mandrakes.^[a] He brought them to his mother Leah. Rachel said to Leah, “Please give me some of your son’s mandrakes.” ¹⁵ Leah replied, “Isn’t it enough that you took my husband? Are you also going to take my son’s mandrakes?” Rachel said, “Very well, Jacob can go to bed with you tonight in return for your son’s mandrakes.” ¹⁶ As Jacob was coming in from the fields that evening, Leah went out to meet him. “You are to sleep with me,” she said. “You are my reward for my son’s mandrakes.” So he went to bed with her that night.

Leah Has a Daughter (Dinah) & Her 5th Son (Issachar) & 6th Son (Zebulun)

¹⁷ Elohim answered Leah’s prayer. She became pregnant and gave birth to her fifth son for Jacob. ¹⁸ Leah said, “Elohim has given me my reward because I gave my slave to my husband.” So she named him **Issachar** [Reward]. ¹⁹ She became pregnant again and gave birth to her sixth son for Jacob. ²⁰ Leah said, “Elohim has presented me with a beautiful present. This time my husband will honor me because I have given him SIX SONS.” So she named him **Zebulun** [Honor]. ²¹ *Later she gave birth to a daughter and named her Dinah.*

Rachel Finally has a Son (Joseph)

²² Then Elohim remembered Rachel. Elohim answered her prayer and made it possible for her to have children. ²³ So she became pregnant and gave birth to a son. Then she said, “Elohim has taken away my disgrace.” ²⁴ She named him **Joseph** [May He Give Another] and said, “May Yahweh give me another son.”

Jacob’s Flocks Prosper & He Becomes Wealthy

²⁵ After Rachel gave birth to Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, “Let me go home to my own country. ²⁶ Give me my wives and my children for whom I’ve worked, and let me go. You know how much work I’ve done for you.” ²⁷ Laban replied, “Listen to me. I’ve learned from the signs I’ve seen that Yahweh has blessed me because of you.” ²⁸ So he offered, “Name your wages, and I’ll pay them.” ²⁹ Jacob responded,

“You know how much work I’ve done for you and what has happened to your **livestock** under my care. ³⁰ The little that you had before I came has grown to a large amount. Yahweh has blessed you wherever I’ve been. When can I do something for my own family?”

³¹ Laban asked, “What should I give you?” “Don’t give me anything,” Jacob answered. “Instead, do something for me, then I’ll go back to taking care of and watching your flocks again. ³² Let me go through all of your flocks today and take every speckled or spotted sheep, every black lamb, and every spotted or speckled goat. They will be my wages. ³³ My honesty will speak for itself whenever you come to check on my wages. Any goat I have that isn’t speckled or spotted or any lamb that isn’t black will be considered stolen.” ³⁴ LABAN ANSWERED, “AGREED. WE’LL DO AS YOU’VE SAID.”

³⁵ However, that same day Laban took out the striped and spotted male goats, all the speckled and spotted female goats (every one with white on it), and every black lamb. He had his sons take charge of them. ³⁶ He traveled three days away from Jacob. Jacob continued to take care of the rest of Laban’s flocks.

³⁷ Then Jacob took fresh-cut branches of poplar, almond, and plane trees and peeled the bark on them in strips of white, uncovering the white which was on the branches. ³⁸ He placed the peeled branches in the troughs directly in front of the flocks, at the watering places where the flocks came to drink. When they were in heat and came to drink, ³⁹ they mated in front of the branches. Then they gave birth to young that were striped, speckled, or spotted. ⁴⁰ Jacob separated the rams from the flock and made the rest of the sheep face any that were striped or black in Laban’s flocks. So he made separate herds for himself and did not add them to Laban’s flocks. ⁴¹ Whenever the stronger of the flocks were in heat, Jacob would lay the branches in the troughs in front of them so that they would mate by the branches. ⁴² But when the flocks in heat were weak, he didn’t lay down the branches. So the weaker ones belonged to Laban and the stronger ones to Jacob. ⁴³ As a result, **JACOB BECAME VERY WEALTHY. HE HAD LARGE FLOCKS, MALE AND FEMALE SLAVES, CAMELS, AND DONKEYS.**

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 30:14](#) Mandrakes were considered a source of fertility for women.

Genesis 31

Yahweh Tells Jacob to Return to Canaan

1 Jacob heard that Laban's sons were saying, "Jacob has taken everything that belonged to our father and has gained all his wealth from him." ² He also noticed that Laban did not appear as friendly to him as before. ³ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Jacob, "Go back to the land of your ancestors and to your relatives, and I will be with you."

⁴ So Jacob sent a message to Rachel and Leah to come out to the open country where his flocks were. ⁵ He said to them, "I have seen that your father isn't as friendly to me as he was before, but the Elohim of my father has been with me. ⁶ You know that I have worked as hard as I could for your father. ⁷ Your father has cheated me. He has changed my wages ten times. But Elohim hasn't let him harm me. ⁸ Whenever he said, 'The speckled ones will be your wages,' all the flocks gave birth to speckled young. And whenever he said, 'The striped ones will be your wages,' all the flocks gave birth to striped young. ⁹ So Elohim has taken away your father's livestock and has given them to me. ¹⁰ "During the mating season I had a dream: I looked up and saw that the male goats which were mating were striped, speckled, or spotted. ¹¹ In the dream the Messenger of Elohim called to me, 'Jacob!' And I answered, 'Yes, here I am.' ¹² He said, 'Look up and see that all the male goats which are mating are striped, speckled, or spotted, because I have seen everything that Laban is doing to you. ¹³ I am the El [God] who appeared to you at Bethel,^[a] where you poured olive oil on a stone marker for a holy purpose and where you made a vow to me. Now leave this land, and go back to the land of your relatives.'"

¹⁴ Rachel and Leah answered him, “Is there anything left in our father’s household for us to inherit? ¹⁵ Doesn’t he think of us as foreigners? Not only did he sell us, but he has used up the money that was paid for us. ¹⁶ Certainly, all the wealth that Elohim took away from our father belongs to us and our children. Now do whatever Elohim has told you.”

Jacob & His Family Pack Up & Leave for Canaan He Had Lived in Haran for 20 Years [1745–1725 B.C.] (just as Abraham, Sarah, & Lot had done years before)

¹⁷ Then Jacob put his children and his wives on camels. ¹⁸ He drove all his livestock ahead of him and took all the possessions that he had accumulated. He took his own livestock that he had accumulated in Paddan Aram [Haran] and went back to his father Isaac in Canaan. ¹⁹ When Laban went to shear his sheep, Rachel stole her father’s idols. ²⁰ Jacob also tricked *Laban the Aramean* by not telling him he was leaving. ²¹ **So he left in a hurry with all that belonged to him.** He crossed the Euphrates River and went toward the mountains of Gilead.

²² Two days later Laban was told that Jacob had left in a hurry. ²³ He and his relatives pursued Jacob for seven days. Laban caught up with him in the mountains of Gilead. ²⁴ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] came to Laban the Aramean in a dream at night and said to him, **“Be careful not to say anything at all to Jacob.”**

²⁵ When Laban finally caught up with Jacob, Jacob had put up his tents in the mountains. So Laban and his relatives put up their tents in the mountains of Gilead. ²⁶ Then Laban asked Jacob, “What have you done by tricking me? You’ve carried off my daughters like prisoners of war. ²⁷ Why did you leave secretly and trick me? You didn’t even tell me you were leaving. I would have sent you on your way rejoicing, with songs accompanied by tambourines and lyres. ²⁸ You didn’t even let me kiss my grandchildren and my daughters. You’ve done a foolish thing. ²⁹ I have the power to harm you. Last night the Elohim of your father said to me, ‘Be careful not to say anything at all to Jacob.’”

³⁰ Now you have left for your father's home because you were so homesick. But why did you steal my gods?" ³¹ Jacob answered Laban, "I left because I was afraid. I thought you would take your daughters away from me by force. ³² If you find your gods, the one who has them will not be allowed to live. In the presence of our relatives, search as much as you want through what I have, and take what is yours." (Jacob didn't know that Rachel had stolen the gods.)

³³ So Laban went into Jacob's tent, into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two slaves. But he found nothing. He came out of Leah's tent and went into Rachel's tent. ³⁴ Rachel had taken the idols and had put them in her camel's saddle-bag and was sitting on them. Laban rummaged through the whole tent but found nothing. ³⁵ Rachel said to her father, "Don't be angry, Father, but I can't get up to greet you; I'm having my period." So even though Laban had made a thorough search, he didn't find the idols.

³⁶ Then Jacob became angry and confronted Laban. "What is my crime?" Jacob demanded of Laban. "What is my offense that you have come chasing after me? ³⁷ Now that you've rummaged through all my things, did you find anything from your house? Put it here in front of all our relatives. Let them decide which one of us is right. ³⁸ "I'VE BEEN WITH YOU FOR 20 YEARS. Your sheep and goats never miscarried, and I never ate any rams from your flocks. ³⁹ I never brought you any of the flock that was killed by wild animals. I paid for the loss myself. That's what you demanded of me when any of the flock was stolen during the day or at night. ⁴⁰ The scorching heat during the day and the cold at night wore me down, and I lost a lot of sleep. ⁴¹ I've been with your household 20 years now. I worked for you 14 years for your two daughters and 6 years for your flocks, and you changed my wages ten times. ⁴² If the Elohim of my father, the Elohim of Abraham and the Fear of Isaac, ^[b] had not been with me, you would have sent me away empty-handed by now. Elohim has seen my misery and hard work, and last night He made it right."

⁴³ Then Laban answered Jacob, "These are my daughters, my grandchildren, and my flocks. Everything you see is mine! Yet, what

can I do today for my daughters or for their children? ⁴⁴ Now, let's make an agreement and let it stand as a witness between you and me.” ⁴⁵ Jacob took a stone and set it up as a marker. ⁴⁶ Then Jacob said to his relatives, “Gather some stones.” They took stones, put them into a pile, and ate there by the pile of stones. ⁴⁷ In his language Laban called it Jegar Sahadutha [Witness Pile], but Jacob called it Galeed.^[c] ⁴⁸ Laban said, “This pile of stones stands as a witness between you and me today.” This is why it was named Galeed ⁴⁹ and also Mizpah [Watchtower], because he said, “May Yahweh watch between you and me when we're unable to see each other. ⁵⁰ If you mistreat my daughters or marry other women behind my back, remember that Elohim stands as a witness between you and me.” ⁵¹ Laban said to Jacob, “Here is the pile of stones, and here is the marker that I have set up between you and me. ⁵² This pile of stones and this marker stand as witnesses that I will not go past the pile of stones to harm you, and that you will not go past the pile of stones or marker to harm me. ⁵³ May the Elohim of Abraham and Nahor — the Elohim of their father — judge between us.”

So Jacob swore this oath by the fear of his father Isaac ⁵⁴ and offered a sacrifice on the mountain. He invited his relatives to eat the meal with him. They ate with him and spent the night on the mountain.^[d] ⁵⁵ Early the next morning Laban kissed his grandchildren and his daughters and blessed them. Then Laban left and went back home.

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 31:13](#) Greek; Masoretic Text “the God at Bethel.”
- b. [Genesis 31:42](#) Or “Protection of Isaac.”
- c. [Genesis 31:47](#) *Galeed* is the Hebrew equivalent of the Aramaic words *Jegar Sahadutha*.
- d. [Genesis 31:54](#) Genesis 31:55 in English Bibles is Genesis 32:1 in the Hebrew Bible.

Genesis 32

As Jacob Enters Canaan

Esau Journeys Out to Meet Him

1 ^[a]As Jacob went on his way, Elohim's angels met him. ² When he saw them, Jacob said, "This is Elohim's camp!" He named that place Mahanaim [Two Camps]. ³ Jacob sent messengers ahead of him to his brother Esau in Seir, the country of Edom. ⁴ He commanded them to give this message to Esau, "Sir, this is what Jacob has to say, 'I've been living with Laban and have stayed until now. ⁵ I have cattle and donkeys, sheep and goats, and male and female slaves. I've sent these messengers to tell you this news in order to win your favor.'" ⁶ **When the messengers came back to Jacob, they said, "We went to your brother Esau. He is coming to meet you with 400 men."**

Jacob Is Terrified Upon Hearing that His Brother Esau is Coming to Meet Him with 400 Men

⁷ **JACOB WAS TERRIFIED and distressed.** So he divided the people, the sheep and goats, the cattle, and the camels into two camps. ⁸ He thought, "If Esau attacks the one camp, then the other camp will be able to escape." ⁹ Then Jacob prayed, "Elohim [God] of my grandfather Abraham and Elohim of my father Isaac! Yahweh [Eternal], You said to me, 'Go back to your land and to your relatives, and I will make you prosperous.' ¹⁰ I'm not worthy of all the love and faithfulness You have shown me. I only had a shepherd's staff when I crossed the Jordan River, but now I have two camps. ¹¹ Please save me from my brother Esau, because I'm afraid of him. I'm afraid that he'll come and attack me and the mothers and children too. ¹² But You did say, 'I will make sure that you are prosperous and that your descendants will be as many as the grains of sand on the seashore. No one will be able to count them because there are so many.'" ¹³

¹³ He stayed there that night. Then he prepared a gift for his brother Esau from what he had brought with him: ¹⁴ 200 female goats and 20

male goats, 200 female sheep and 20 male sheep, ¹⁵ 30 female camels with their young, 40 cows and 10 bulls, 20 female donkeys and 10 male donkeys. ¹⁶ He placed servants in charge of each herd. Then he said to his servants, “Go ahead of me, and keep a distance between the herds.” ¹⁷ He commanded the first servant, “When my brother Esau meets you and asks you, ‘To whom do you belong, and where are you going, and whose animals are these ahead of you?’ ¹⁸ then say, ‘Sir, they belong to your servant Jacob. This is a gift sent to you. Jacob is right behind us.’” ¹⁹ He also commanded the second servant, the third, and all the others who followed the herds. He said, “Say the same thing to Esau when you find him. ²⁰ And be sure to add, ‘Jacob is right behind us, sir.’” He thought, “I’ll make peace with him by giving him this gift that I’m sending ahead of me. After that I will see him, and he’ll welcome me back.” ²¹ So Jacob sent the gift ahead of him while he stayed in the camp that night.

Jacob Wrestles with God [i.e. Jesus Christ] God Changes Jacob’s Name to “ISRAEL”

²² During that night he got up and gathered his two wives, his two slaves and his eleven children and crossed at the shallow part of the Jabbok River. ²³ After he sent them across the stream, he sent everything else across. ²⁴ So Jacob was left alone. **Then a Man [i.e. Jesus Christ] wrestled with him until dawn.** ²⁵ When the Man saw that he could not win against Jacob, he touched the socket of Jacob’s hip so that it was dislocated as they wrestled. ²⁶ Then the Man said, “**Let Me go; it’s almost dawn.**” But Jacob answered, “I won’t let You go until You bless me.” ²⁷ So the Man asked him, “**What’s your name?**” “Jacob,” he answered. ²⁸ The Man said, “**Your name will no longer be Jacob but ISRAEL (He Struggles with God), because you have struggled with ELOHIM and with men — and you have won.**”

²⁹ Jacob said, “Please tell me Your name.” The Man answered, “**Why do you ask for My name?**” Then He blessed Jacob there. ³⁰ So Jacob named that place Peniel (Face of God), because he said, “**I have seen Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] face to face,** but my life was saved.”

³¹ The sun rose as he passed Peniel.^[b] He was limping because of his hip. ³² (Therefore, even today the people of Israel do not eat the muscle of the thigh attached to the hip socket because Elohim touched the socket of Jacob's hip at the muscle of the thigh.)

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 32:1](#) Genesis 32:1–32 in English Bibles is Genesis 32:2–33 in the Hebrew Bible.
- b. [Genesis 32:31](#) Another name for Peniel.

Genesis 33

Esau is VERY HAPPY to see His Brother Jacob, & Warmly Welcomes Him Back Home

1 Jacob saw Esau coming with 400 men. So he divided the children among Leah, Rachel, and the two slaves. ² He put the slaves and their children in front, Leah and her children after them, and Rachel and Joseph last. ³ He went on ahead of them and bowed seven times with his face touching the ground as he came near his brother. ⁴ Then Esau ran to meet Jacob. **Esau hugged him, threw his arms around him, and kissed him. They both cried.** ⁵ When he saw the women and children, Esau asked, “Who are these people here with you?” “The children Elohim has graciously given me, sir,” Jacob answered.

⁶ Then the slaves and their children came forward and bowed down. ⁷ Likewise, Leah and her children came forward and bowed down. Finally, Joseph and Rachel came forward and bowed down. ⁸ Then Esau asked, “Why did you send this whole group of people and animals I met?” He answered, “To win your favor, sir.”

⁹ Esau said, “I have enough. Keep what you have, Brother.” ¹⁰ Jacob said, “No, please take the gift I'm giving you, because I've seen your face as if I were seeing the face of Elohim, and yet you welcomed me so warmly. ¹¹ Please take the present I've brought you, because

Elohim has been gracious to me and has given me all that I need.” So Esau took it because Jacob insisted.

¹² Then Esau said, “Let’s get ready to go, and I’ll go with you.” ¹³ Jacob said to him, “Sir, you know that the children are frail and that I have to take care of the flocks and cattle that are nursing their young. If they’re driven too hard for even one day, all the flocks will die. ¹⁴ Go ahead of me, sir. I will slowly and gently guide the herds that are in front of me at their pace and at the children’s pace until I come to you in Seir.” ¹⁵ Esau said, “Then let me leave some of my men with you.” “Why do that?” Jacob asked. “I only want to win your favor, sir.” ¹⁶ That day Esau started back to Seir.

Jacob Settles in Succoth (near the city of Shechem)

¹⁷ But Jacob moved on to SUCCOTH, where he built a house for himself and made shelters for his livestock. That is why the place is named SUCCOTH [SHELTERS]. ¹⁸ So having come from Paddan Aram, Jacob came safely to the city of Shechem in Canaan. He camped within sight of the city. ¹⁹ Then he bought the piece of land on which he had put up his tents. He bought it from the sons of Hamor, father of Shechem, for 100 pieces of silver. ²⁰ He set up an altar there and named it EL IS THE ELOHIM of Israel.

Genesis 34

Dinah Is Raped

1 Dinah, daughter of Leah and Jacob, went out to visit some of the Canaanite women. **2** When Shechem, son of the local ruler Hamor the Hivite, saw her, he took her and raped her. **3** He became very fond of Jacob’s daughter Dinah. He loved the girl and spoke tenderly to her. **4** So Shechem said to his father Hamor, “Get me this girl for my wife.” **5** Jacob heard that Shechem had dishonored his daughter Dinah. His sons were with his livestock out in the open country, so Jacob kept quiet until they came home.

⁶ So Shechem's father Hamor came to Jacob to speak with him. ⁷ Jacob's sons came in from the open country as soon as they heard the news. The men felt outraged and very angry because Shechem had committed such a godless act against Israel's family by raping Jacob's daughter. This shouldn't have happened. ⁸ Hamor told them. "My son Shechem has his heart set on your daughter. Please let her marry him. ⁹ Intermarry with us; give your daughters to us, and take ours for yourselves. ¹⁰ You can live with us, and the land will be yours. Live here, move about freely in this area, and acquire property here." ¹¹ Then Shechem said to Dinah's father and her brothers, "Do me this favor. I'll give you whatever you ask. ¹² Set the price I must pay for the bride and the gift I must give her as high as you want. I'll pay exactly what you tell me. Give me the girl as my wife."

Simeon & Levi (Dinah's Brothers) Deceive & Kill All the Men of Shechem & Loot the City

¹³ Then Jacob's sons gave Shechem and his father Hamor a misleading answer because he had dishonored their sister Dinah. ¹⁴ They said, "We can't do this. We can't give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised. That would be a disgrace to us! ¹⁵ We will give our consent to you only on one condition: Every male must be circumcised as we are. ¹⁶ Then we'll give our daughters to you and take yours for ourselves, and we'll live with you and become one people. ¹⁷ If you won't agree to be circumcised, we'll take our daughter and go."

¹⁸ Their proposal seemed good to Hamor and his son Shechem. ¹⁹ The young man didn't waste any time in doing what they said because he took such pleasure in Jacob's daughter. He was the most honored person in all his father's family. ²⁰ So Hamor and his son Shechem went to their city gate to speak to the men of their city. They said, ²¹ "These people are friendly toward us, so let them live in our land and move about freely in the area. Look, there's plenty of room in this land for them. We can marry their daughters and let them marry ours. ²² These people will consent to live with us and become one nation on one condition: Every male must be circumcised as they are. ²³ Won't their livestock, their personal property, and all their

animals be ours? We only need to agree to do this for them. Then they'll live with us.”²⁴ All the men who had come out to the city gate agreed with Hamor and his son Shechem. So they were all circumcised at the city gate.

²⁵ Two days later, while the men were still in pain, two of Jacob's sons, **Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took their swords and boldly attacked the city. They killed every man**²⁶ including Hamor and his son Shechem. They took Dinah from Shechem's home and left.²⁷ Then Jacob's sons stripped the corpses and **LOOTED THE CITY** where their sister had been dishonored.²⁸ They took the sheep and goats, cattle, donkeys, and whatever else was in the city or out in the fields.²⁹ They carried off all the wealth and all the women and children and **looted everything** in the houses.

³⁰ Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, “You have caused me a lot of trouble! You've made the people living in the area, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, hate me. There are only a few of us. If they join forces against me and attack me, my family and I will be wiped out.”³¹ Simeon and Levi asked, “Should Shechem have been allowed to treat our sister like a prostitute?”

Genesis 35

Jacob Encounters God Once Again & Moves to Bethel

1 Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Jacob, “**Go to Bethel and live there. Make an altar there. I am the El [God] who appeared to you when you were fleeing from your brother Esau.**”² So Jacob said to his family and those who were with him, “Get rid of the foreign gods which you have, wash yourselves until you are ritually clean,^[a] and change your clothes.”³ Then let's go to BETHEL. I will make an altar there to El, who answered me when I was troubled and who has been with me wherever I've gone.”⁴ So they gave Jacob all the foreign gods

that they had in their possession as well as the earrings that they had on. Jacob buried these things under the oak tree near Shechem.

⁵ As they moved on, Elohim made the people of the cities that were all around them terrified so that no one pursued them. ⁶ Jacob and all the people who were with him came to Luz (that is, Bethel) in the land of Canaan. ⁷ He built an altar there and called that place El Bethel [God of the House of God]. That's where Elohim had revealed Himself to Jacob when he was fleeing from his brother.

Deborah (Rebekah's Nurse) Dies

⁸ REBEKAH'S NURSE **DEBORAH DIED** and was buried under the oak tree outside Bethel. So Jacob called it the Tree of Crying.

God tells Jacob that His New Name is “Israel” & A Nation, A Community of Nations, & Kings WILL COME FROM HIM

⁹ Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared once more to Jacob after he came back from Paddan Aram, and He blessed him. ¹⁰ Elohim [i.e. Jesus] said to him, “Your name is **Jacob**. You will no longer be called Jacob, but your name will be Israel.” **So He named him Israel.**

¹¹ Elohim also said to him, “I am El Shadday [God Almighty]. Be fertile, and increase in number. A **NATION** and a **COMMUNITY OF NATIONS** WILL COME FROM YOU, and **KINGS** WILL COME FROM YOU.

11 “...A **nation** and a **company of nations** shall come from you...” —ESV

11 “...A **nation** and an **assembly of nations** will come from you...” —TLV

11 “...A **nation** and a **group of nations** will come from you...” —NLV

God Also Tells Jacob (Israel) that He Will Give Jacob's Descendants the Land of Canaan

¹² I will give you the land that I gave to Abraham and Isaac. I will also give this land to your descendants.” ¹³ Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] went up from him at the place where He had spoken with him. ¹⁴ So Jacob set up a memorial, a stone marker, to mark the place where Elohim had spoken with him. He poured a wine offering and olive oil on it. ¹⁵ Jacob named the place where Elohim had spoken with him BETHEL [HOUSE OF GOD].

Rachel has Another Son (Benjamin) But Dies Giving Birth

¹⁶ Then they moved on from Bethel. When they were still some distance from Ephrath, Rachel went into labor and was having severe labor pains. ¹⁷ During one of her pains, the midwife said to her, “Don’t be afraid! You’re having another son!” ¹⁸ Rachel was dying. As she took her last breath, she named her son Benoni [Son of My Sorrow], but his father named him Benjamin [Son of My Right Hand]. ¹⁹ RACHEL DIED and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, BETHLEHEM). ²⁰ Then Jacob set up a stone as a marker for her grave. The same marker is at Rachel’s grave today. ²¹ Israel moved on again and put up his tent beyond Migdal Eder.

Reuben (Jacob’s oldest son) has Sex with Bilhah (Jacob’s concubine)

²² While Israel was living in that region, Reuben went to bed with his father’s concubine^[b] Bilhah, and Israel heard about it.

Jacob’s (Israel’s) 12 Sons: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, & Zebulun; Gad & Asher; Joseph & Benjamin; Dan & Naphtali

²³ The sons of Leah [6] were Jacob’s firstborn Reuben, then Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun.

²⁴ The sons of **Rachel** [2] were JOSEPH AND BENJAMIN.

²⁵ The sons of Rachel's slave **Bilhah** [2] were Dan and Naphtali.

²⁶ The sons of Leah's slave **Zilpah** [2] were GAD AND ASHER.

These were Jacob's sons, who were born in Paddan Aram.

Jacob ("Israel") Moves to Hebron to His Father Isaac

²⁷ Jacob came home to his father Isaac to Mamre's city, Kiriath Arba (that is, **Hebron**). Abraham and Isaac had lived there for a while.

Isaac Dies at 180 Years Old (about 1695 B.C.) & Is Buried by Esau & Jacob

²⁸ Isaac was 180 YEARS OLD ²⁹ when he took his last breath and DIED. He joined his ancestors in death at a very old age. His sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 35:2](#) "Clean" refers to anything that is presentable to God.
- b. [Genesis 35:22](#) A concubine is considered a wife except she has fewer rights under the law.

Genesis 36

The Descendants of Esau (Edom)

1 This is the account of **ESAU** (that is, **EDOM**) and his descendants.

² Esau chose his wives from the women of *Canaan*: Adah, daughter of Elon the Hittite; Oholibamah, daughter of Anah and granddaughter of Zibeon the Hivite; ³ also Basemath, daughter of Ishmael and sister of Nebaioth. ⁴ Adah gave birth to Eliphaz for Esau, and Basemath gave birth to Reuel. ⁵ Oholibamah gave birth to Jeush, Jalam, and Korah. These were the sons of Esau who were born in CANAAN.

Esau & His Family Move to Seir

⁶ Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters, all the members of his household, his possessions, all his cattle, and everything he had accumulated in Canaan and went to another land away from his brother Jacob. ⁷ He did this because they had too many possessions to live together. There wasn't enough pastureland for all of their livestock. ⁸ So **ESAU, WHO WAS ALSO KNOWN AS EDOM, LIVED IN THE MOUNTAINS OF SEIR.** ⁹ This is the account of ESAU and his descendants. He was the father of the people of EDOM in the mountains of SEIR. ¹⁰ These were the names of Esau's sons: Eliphaz, son of Esau's wife Adah, and Reuel, son of Esau's wife Basemath. ¹¹ The sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, & Kenaz.

Amalek was One of Esau's Grandsons

¹² **Timna was a concubine of Esau's son Eliphaz. She gave birth to Amalek** for Eliphaz. These were the grandsons of Esau's wife Adah. ¹³ These were Reuel's sons: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the grandsons of Esau's wife Basemath. ¹⁴ These were the sons of Esau's wife Oholibamah, daughter of Anah and granddaughter of Zibeon. She gave birth to Jeush, Jalam, and Korah for Esau. ¹⁵ These were the tribal leaders among Esau's descendants: The sons of Eliphaz, Esau's firstborn, were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Kenaz, ¹⁶ Korah, Gatam, and Amalek. These were the tribal leaders descended from Eliphaz in Edom. They were the grandsons of Adah. ¹⁷ These were the tribal leaders among the descendants of Esau's son Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the tribal leaders descended from Reuel in Edom. They were the grandsons of Esau's wife Basemath. ¹⁸ These were the tribal leaders among the descendants of Esau's wife Oholibamah: Jeush, Jalam, and Korah. These were the tribal leaders descended from Esau's wife Oholibamah, Anah's daughter. ¹⁹ These were the descendants of Esau (that is, Edom), who were tribal leaders.

The Descendants of Seir the Horite (the people living in Seir — Seir eventually became known as Edom)

²⁰ These were the sons of Seir the Horite, the people living in that land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, ²¹ Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These Horite tribal leaders were the sons of Seir in EDOM. ²² The sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam. Lotan's sister was Timna. ²³ These were the sons of Shobal: Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. ²⁴ These were the sons of Zibeon: Aiah and Anah. (Anah found the hot springs in the desert while he was taking care of the donkeys that belonged to his father Zibeon.) ²⁵ These were the children of Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah, daughter of Anah. ²⁶ These were the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran. ²⁷ These were the sons of Ezer: Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan. ²⁸ These were the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran. ²⁹ These were the Horite tribal leaders: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, ³⁰ Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These were the Horite tribal leaders in the land of Seir.

Kings of Edom

³¹ These were the kings who ruled Edom before any king ruled the people of Israel: ³² BELA, son of Beor, ruled Edom. The name of his capital city was Dinhabah. ³³ After Bela died, JOBAB, son of Zerah from Bozrah, succeeded him as king. ³⁴ After Jobab died, HUSHAM from the land of the Temanites succeeded him as king.

Edomites Defeat the Midianites in Moab

³⁵ After Husham died, HADAD, son of Bedad succeeded him as king. Hadad [king of Edom] defeated the Midianites in the country of Moab. The name of his capital city was Avith. ³⁶ After Hadad died, SAMLAH from Masrekah succeeded him as king. ³⁷ After Samlah died, SHAUL from Rehoboth on the river succeeded him as king.

One of the Edomite Kings is Named Baal Hanan

³⁸ After Shaul died, BAAL HANAN, son of Achbor, succeeded him as king. ³⁹ After Baal Hanan, son of Achbor, died, HADAR succeeded him

as king, and the name of his capital city was Pau. His wife's name was Mehetabel, daughter of Matred and granddaughter of Mezahab.

Tribal Leaders of Edom

⁴⁰ These were the names of the **TRIBAL LEADERS DESCENDED FROM ESAU**, by family, place, and name: Timna, Alvah, Jetheth, ⁴¹ Oholibamah, Elah, Pinon, ⁴² Kenaz, Teman, Mibzar, ⁴³ Magdiel, and Iram. These were the **TRIBAL LEADERS OF EDOM** listed by the places where they lived and the property they owned. **Esau was the father of the people of Edom.**

Genesis 37

1 Jacob [Israel] continued to live in the *land of Canaan*, where his father had lived.

Jacob (Israel) Loved 17-Year Old Joseph More Than His Other Sons — Therefore, Joseph's BROTHERS HATED JOSEPH

² This is the account of Jacob [Israel] and his descendants. Joseph was a seventeen-year-old young man. He took care of the flocks with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives. Joseph told his father about the bad things his brothers were doing. ³ Israel [i.e. Jacob] loved Joseph more than all his sons because Joseph had been born in Israel's old age. So he made Joseph a special robe with long sleeves. ⁴ **Joseph's brothers saw that their father loved him more than any of them. [So] they hated Joseph** and couldn't speak to him on friendly terms.

Joseph Has Dreams that Show that He Would Rule His Brothers — Therefore, His Brothers are JEALOUS of Him & HATE Him Even More

⁵ **Joseph had a DREAM** and when he told his brothers, they hated him even more. ⁶ He said to them, "Please listen to the dream I had. ⁷ We

were tying grain into bundles out in the field, and suddenly mine stood up. It remained standing while your bundles gathered around my bundle and bowed down to it.”⁸ Then his brothers asked him, “**ARE YOU GOING TO BE OUR KING OR RULE US?**” They hated him even more for his dreams and his words.

⁹ Then he had **ANOTHER DREAM**, and he told it to his brothers. “Listen,” he said, “I had another dream: I saw the sun, the moon, and 11 stars bowing down to me.”¹⁰ When he told his father and his brothers, his father criticized him by asking, “What’s this dream you had? **WILL YOUR MOTHER AND I AND YOUR BROTHERS COME AND BOW DOWN IN FRONT OF YOU?**”¹¹ So his brothers were jealous of him, but his father kept thinking about these things.

¹² His brothers had gone to take care of their father’s flocks at Shechem.¹³ Israel then said to Joseph, “Your brothers are taking care of the flocks at Shechem. I’m going to send you to them.” Joseph responded, “I’ll go.”¹⁴ So Israel said, “See how your brothers and the flocks are doing, and bring some news back to me.” Then he sent Joseph away from the Hebron Valley. When Joseph came to Shechem,¹⁵ a man found him wandering around in the open country. “What are you looking for?” the man asked.¹⁶ Joseph replied, “I’m looking for my brothers. Please tell me where they’re taking care of their flocks.”¹⁷ The man said, “They moved on from here. I heard them say, ‘Let’s go to Dothan.’” So Joseph went after his brothers and found them at Dothan.

Joseph’s Brothers Plot to Kill Joseph But REUBEN Wants to Rescue Joseph

¹⁸ They saw him from a distance. Before he reached them, **they plotted to kill him.**¹⁹ They said to each other, “Look, here comes that master dreamer!²⁰ Let’s kill him, throw him into one of the cisterns, and say that a wild animal has eaten him. Then we’ll see what happens to his dreams.”²¹ **When Reuben heard this, he tried to save Joseph from their plot.** “Let’s not kill him,” he said.²² “Let’s not have any bloodshed.

Put him into that cistern that's out in the desert, but don't hurt him." **Reuben wanted to rescue Joseph** from them and bring him back to his father.

JUDAH Convinces His Brothers (after Reuben leaves) to SELL Joseph to the Ishmaelites (Midianites) for 8 Ounces of Silver

²³ So when Joseph reached his brothers, they stripped him of his special robe with long sleeves. ²⁴ Then they took him and put him into an empty cistern. It had no water in it. ²⁵ As they sat down to eat, they saw a caravan of Ishmaelites coming from Gilead. Their camels were carrying the materials for cosmetics, medicine, and embalming. They were on their way to take them to EGYPT. ²⁶ **JUDAH asked his brothers, "What will we GAIN by killing our brother and covering up his death?"** ²⁷ **Let's sell him to the ISHMAELITES.** Let's not hurt him, because he is our brother, our own flesh and blood." His brothers agreed.

Joseph is Sold & Taken to EGYPT as a Slave

²⁸ As the MIDIANITE merchants were passing by, the brothers pulled Joseph out of the cistern. **They sold him to the ISHMAELITES for EIGHT OUNCES OF SILVER.** The Ishmaelites took him to Egypt.

When REUBEN Comes Back Reuben is Very Upset

²⁹ When **Reuben** came back to the cistern and saw that Joseph was no longer there, **he tore his clothes in grief.** ³⁰ He went back to his brothers and said, "The boy isn't there! What am I going to do?"

Joseph's Brothers Deceive Their Father (Jacob/Israel) into Thinking Joseph is Dead

³¹ **So they took Joseph's robe, killed a goat, and dipped the robe in the blood.** ³² Then they brought the special robe with long sleeves to their father and said, "We found this. You better examine it to see whether it's your son's robe or not."

Jacob Takes the Loss of Joseph Extremely Hard

³³ He recognized it and said, “It is my son’s robe! A wild animal has eaten him! Joseph must have been torn to pieces!” ³⁴ Then, to show his grief, Jacob tore his clothes, put sackcloth around his waist, and mourned for his son a long time. ³⁵ All his other sons and daughters came to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted. He said, “No, I will mourn for my son until I die.” This is how Joseph’s father cried over him.

In Egypt, Joseph is Sold to Potiphar (Pharaoh’s official)

³⁶ Meanwhile, in Egypt the MIDIANITES sold Joseph to Potiphar, one of Pharaoh’s officials and captain of the guard.

Genesis 38

The Descendants of Judah [i.e. the Jews]

1 About that time Judah left his brothers and went to stay with a man from Adullam whose name was Hirah. **2** There Judah met the daughter of a Canaanite man whose name was Shua. He married her and slept with her. **3** She became pregnant and gave birth to a son named Er. **4** She became pregnant again and gave birth to another son, whom she named Onan. **5** Then she became pregnant again and gave birth to another son, whom she named Shelah. He was born at Kezib.

6 Judah chose a wife for his firstborn son Er. Her name was Tamar. **7** Er angered Yahweh [the Eternal One]. So Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] took away his life. **8** Then Judah said to Onan, “Go sleep with your brother’s widow. Do your duty for her as a brother-in-law, and produce a descendant for your brother.” **9** But Onan knew that the descendant wouldn’t belong to him, so whenever he slept with his brother’s widow, he wasted his semen on the ground to avoid giving his brother a descendant. **10** What Onan did angered Yahweh so much that Yahweh took away Onan’s life too.

¹¹ Then Judah said to his daughter-in-law Tamar, “Return to your father’s home. Live as a widow until my son Shelah grows up.” He thought that this son, too, might die like his brothers. So Tamar went to live in her father’s home.

¹² After a long time Judah’s wife, the daughter of Shua, died. When Judah had finished mourning, he and his friend Hirah from Adullam went to Timnah where the men were shearing Judah’s sheep. ¹³ As soon as **Tamar** was told that her father-in-law was on his way to Timnah to shear his sheep, ¹⁴ she took off her widow’s clothes, covered her face with a veil, and disguised herself. Then she sat down at the entrance to Enaim, which is on the road to Timnah. (She did this because she realized that Shelah was grown up now, and she hadn’t been given to him in marriage.) ¹⁵ When Judah saw her, he thought she was a prostitute because she had covered her face. ¹⁶ Since he didn’t know she was his daughter-in-law, he approached her by the roadside and said, “Come on, let’s sleep together!” She asked, “What will you pay to sleep with me?” ¹⁷ “I’ll send you a young goat from the flock,” he answered. She said, “First give me something as a deposit until you send it.” ¹⁸ “What should I give you as a deposit?” he asked. “Your signet ring, its cord, and the shepherd’s staff that’s in your hand,” she answered. So he gave them to her. Then he slept with her, and she became pregnant. ¹⁹ After she got up and left, she took off her veil and put her widow’s clothes back on.

²⁰ Judah sent his friend Hirah to deliver the young goat so that he could get back his deposit from the woman, but his friend couldn’t find her. ²¹ He asked the men of that area, “Where’s that prostitute who was beside the road at Enaim?” “There’s no prostitute here,” they answered. ²² So he went back to Judah and said, “I couldn’t find her. Even the men of that area said, ‘There’s no prostitute here.’” ²³ Then Judah said, “Let her keep what I gave her, or we’ll become a laughingstock. After all, I did send her this young goat, but you couldn’t find her.”

²⁴ About three months later Judah was told, “Your daughter-in-law Tamar has been acting like a prostitute. What’s more, because of it

she's pregnant." Judah ordered, "Bring her out to be burned."²⁵ As she was brought out, she sent a message to her father-in-law, "I'm pregnant by the man who owns these things. See if you recognize whose signet ring, cord, and shepherd's staff these are."²⁶ Judah recognized them and said, "She's not guilty. I am! She did this because I haven't given her my son Shelah." Judah never made love to her again.

Judah (& Tamar) Have Twin Sons: Perez & Zerah

²⁷ The time came for Tamar to give birth, and she had twin boys.

²⁸ When she was giving birth, one of them put out his hand. The midwife took a piece of red yarn, tied it on his wrist, and said, "This one came out first."²⁹ As he pulled back his hand, his brother was born. So she said, "Is this how you burst into the world!" He was named **Perez** [Bursting Into].³⁰ After that his brother was born with the red yarn on his hand. He was named **Zerah** [Sunrise].

Genesis 39

Joseph is Very Successful in Egypt

1 Joseph had been taken to **Egypt**. Potiphar, one of Pharaoh's Egyptian officials and captain of the guard, bought him from the Ishmaelites who had taken him there.² Yahweh [the Eternal] was with Joseph, so he became a successful man. He worked in the house of his Egyptian master.³ Joseph's master saw that Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] was with him and that **Yahweh made everything he did successful**.

Potiphar Puts Joseph in Charge of Everything

⁴ Potiphar liked Joseph so much that he made him his trusted servant. **He put him in charge of his household and everything he owned.**

⁵ From that time on Yahweh [the Eternal One] blessed the Egyptian's household because of Joseph. Therefore, Yahweh's blessing was on everything Potiphar owned in his house and in his fields.

Potiphar's Wife Wants to Have Sex with Joseph But Joseph Refuses Her

⁶ So he left all that he owned in Joseph's care. He wasn't concerned about anything except the food he ate. JOSEPH WAS WELL-BUILT AND HANDSOME [& according to tradition **Joseph had red hair**]. ⁷ After a while **his master's wife began to desire Joseph, so she said, "Come to bed with me."** ⁸ But Joseph refused and said to her, "My master doesn't concern himself with anything in the house. He trusts me with everything he owns. ⁹ No one in this house is greater than I. He's kept nothing back from me except you, because you're his wife. How could I do such a wicked thing and sin against Elohim [God]?" ¹⁰ **Although she kept asking Joseph day after day, he REFUSED to go to bed with her or be with her.**

Potiphar's Wife Falsely Accuses Joseph of Rape

¹¹ One day he went into the house to do his work, and none of the household servants were there. ¹² **She grabbed him by his clothes and said, "Come to bed with me!" But he ran outside and left his clothes in her hand.** ¹³ When she realized that he had gone but had left his clothes behind, ¹⁴ she called her household servants and said to them, "Look! My husband brought this **Hebrew** here to fool around with us. He came in and tried to go to bed with me, but I screamed as loud as I could. ¹⁵ As soon as he heard me scream, he ran outside and left his clothes with me." ¹⁶ She kept Joseph's clothes with her until his master came home. ¹⁷ Then she told him the same story: "**The Hebrew slave you brought here came in and tried to fool around with me. ¹⁸ But when I screamed, he ran outside and left his clothes with me.**"

Potiphar Puts Joseph in Prison

¹⁹ When Potiphar heard his wife's story, especially when she said, "This is what your slave did to me," he became very angry. ²⁰ **So Joseph's master arrested him and put him in the same prison where the king's prisoners were kept.**

While Joseph was in prison, ²¹ Yahweh [the Eternal] was with him. Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] reached out to him with His unchanging love and gave him protection. Yahweh also put Joseph on good terms with the warden. ²² So the warden placed Joseph in charge of all the prisoners who were in that prison. Joseph became responsible for everything that they were doing. ²³ THE WARDEN PAID NO ATTENTION TO ANYTHING UNDER JOSEPH'S CARE BECAUSE YAHWEH WAS WITH JOSEPH AND MADE WHATEVER HE DID SUCCESSFUL.

Genesis 40

Joseph is in Prison with Pharaoh's Cupbearer & Baker

1 Later the king's CUPBEARER^[a] and his BAKER offended their master, the king of Egypt. ² Pharaoh was angry with his chief cupbearer and his chief baker. ³ He put them in the PRISON of the captain of the guard, the same place where Joseph was a prisoner.

The Cupbearer & the Baker Each Have a Dream

⁴ The captain of the guard assigned them to Joseph, and he took care of them. After they had been confined for some time, ⁵ both prisoners — the cupbearer and the baker for the king of Egypt — had *dreams* one night. Each man had a DREAM with its own special meaning ⁶ When Joseph came to them in the morning, he saw that they were upset. ⁷ So he asked these officials of Pharaoh who were with him in his master's prison, "Why do you look so unhappy today?" ⁸ "We both had dreams," they answered him, "but there's no one to tell us what they mean." "Isn't Elohim the only one who can tell what they mean?" Joseph asked them. "Why don't you tell me all about them."

⁹ So the chief cupbearer told Joseph his dream. He said "In my dream a grapevine with three branches appeared in front of me. ¹⁰ Soon after it sprouted it blossomed. Then its clusters ripened into grapes. ¹¹ Pharaoh's cup was in my hand, so I took the grapes and squeezed them into it. I put the cup in Pharaoh's hand."

Joseph Explains the **Meaning** of the Dreams

¹² “This is what it means,” Joseph said to him. “The three branches are three days. ¹³ In the next three days Pharaoh will release you and restore you to your position. **You [cupbearer] will put Pharaoh’s cup in his hand as you used to do when you were his cupbearer.**

¹⁴ Remember me when things go well for you, and please do me a favor. Mention me to Pharaoh, and get me out of this prison. ¹⁵ I was kidnapped from the land of the HEBREWS, and even here I’ve done nothing to deserve being put in this prison.”

¹⁶ **The chief baker saw that the meaning Joseph had given to the cupbearer’s dream was good. So he said to Joseph, “I had a dream too. In my dream three baskets of baked goods were on my head. ¹⁷ The top basket contained all kinds of baked goods for Pharaoh, but the birds were eating them out of the basket on my head.”** ¹⁸ “This is what it means,” Joseph replied. “The three baskets are three days. ¹⁹ In the next three days **Pharaoh will cut off your head [baker] and hang your dead body on a pole.** The birds will eat the flesh from your bones.”

Joseph’s Interpretation Comes True: The Baker is Hung but the Cupbearer is Restored to His Original Position

²⁰ Two days later, **on his BIRTHDAY**, Pharaoh had a special dinner prepared for all his servants. Of all his servants he gave special attention to the chief cupbearer and the chief baker. ²¹ **He restored the chief cupbearer to his position.** So the cupbearer put the cup in Pharaoh’s hand. ²² **But Pharaoh HUNG THE CHIEF BAKER just as Joseph had said in his interpretation.** ²³ NEVERTHELESS, THE CHIEF CUPBEARER DIDN’T REMEMBER JOSEPH. HE FORGOT ALL ABOUT HIM.

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 40:1](#) A cupbearer was a trusted royal official who ensured that the king’s drink was not poisoned.

Genesis 41

Pharaoh Has a Dream

1 After two full years PHARAOH had a dream. He *dreamed* he was standing by the Nile River. **2** Suddenly, seven nice-looking, well-fed cows came up from the river and began to graze among the reeds. **3** Seven other cows came up from the river behind them. These cows were sickly and skinny. They stood behind the first seven cows on the riverbank. **4** The cows that were sickly and skinny ate the seven nice-looking, well-fed cows. Then Pharaoh woke up. **5** He fell asleep again and had a second dream. Seven good, healthy heads of grain were growing on a single stalk. **6** Seven other heads of grain, thin and scorched by the east wind, sprouted behind them. **7** The thin heads of grain swallowed the seven full, healthy heads. Then Pharaoh woke up. It was only a dream.

The Magicians & Wise Men of Egypt Cannot Explain the Meaning of Pharaoh's Dream

8 In the morning he was so upset that he sent for ALL THE MAGICIANS AND WISE MEN of Egypt. Pharaoh told them his dreams, **but no one could tell him what they meant.**

Pharaoh's Cupbearer Tells the King about Joseph

9 Then the chief cupbearer^[a] spoke to Pharaoh, "I remember a promise I failed to keep.^[b] **10** Some time ago when Pharaoh was angry with his servants, he confined me and the chief baker to the captain of the guard's prison. **11** We both had dreams the same night. Each dream had its own meaning. **12** A young HEBREW, a slave of the captain of the guard, was with us. **We told him our dreams, and he told each of us what they meant.** **13** **What he told us happened:** Pharaoh restored me to my position, but he hung the baker on a pole."

14 Then Pharaoh sent for JOSEPH, and immediately he was brought from the prison. After he had **shaved** and changed his clothes, he came

in front of Pharaoh. ¹⁵ Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I had a dream, and no one can tell me what it means. I heard that when you are told a dream, you can say what it means.”

Joseph tells Pharaoh that He CAN'T Explain the Meaning of His Dream, but Elohim Can

¹⁶ Joseph answered Pharaoh, “I can't, but Elohim [God] can give Pharaoh the answer that he needs.” ¹⁷ Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “In my dream I was standing on the bank of the Nile. ¹⁸ Suddenly, seven nice-looking, well-fed cows came up from the river and began to graze among the reeds. ¹⁹ Seven other cows came up behind them. These cows were scrawny, very sick, and thin. I've never seen such sickly cows in all of Egypt! ²⁰ The thin, sickly cows ate up the seven well-fed ones. ²¹ Even though they had eaten them, no one could tell they had eaten them. They looked just as sick as before. Then I woke up.

²² “In my second dream I saw seven good, full heads of grain growing on a single stalk. ²³ Seven other heads of grain, withered, thin, and scorched by the east wind, sprouted behind them. ²⁴ The thin heads of grain swallowed the seven good heads. I told this to the magicians, but no one could tell me what it meant.”

Joseph Explains the Meaning of the Dream: 7 Years of Plenty Followed by 7 Years of Famine

²⁵ Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, “Pharaoh had the same dream twice. Elohim [God] has told Pharaoh what He's going to do. ²⁶ The seven good cows are seven years, and the seven good heads of grain are seven years. It's all the same dream. ²⁷ The seven thin, sickly cows that came up behind them are seven years. The seven empty heads of grain scorched by the east wind are also seven years. Seven years of famine are coming. ²⁸ “It's just as I said to Pharaoh. Elohim has shown Pharaoh what he's going to do. ²⁹ Seven years are coming when there will be plenty of food in Egypt. ³⁰ After them will come seven years of famine. People will forget that there was plenty of food in Egypt, and the famine will ruin the land. ³¹ People won't remember that there once

was plenty of food in the land, because the coming famine will be so severe.³² The reason Pharaoh has had a recurring dream is because the matter has been definitely decided by Elohim, and He will do it very soon.

Joseph Advises Pharaoh on What He Should Do: Store Up Lots of Food During the 7 Good Years

³³ “Pharaoh should look for a wise and intelligent man and put him in charge of Egypt.³⁴ Make arrangements to appoint supervisors over the land to **take a FIFTH of Egypt’s harvest** during the seven good years.³⁵ Have them collect all the food during these good years and store up grain under Pharaoh’s control, to be kept for food in the cities.³⁶ **This food will be a reserve supply** for our country during the seven years of famine that will happen in Egypt. Then the land will not be ruined by the famine.”³⁷ PHARAOH AND ALL HIS SERVANTS LIKED THE IDEA.

Pharaoh Appoints Joseph Second-In-Command Because Joseph Has God’s Spirit in Him

³⁸ So Pharaoh asked his servants, “**Can we find anyone like this — a man who has Ruach Elohim [God’s Spirit] in him?**”³⁹ Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Because Elohim [God] has let you know all this, there is no one as wise and intelligent as you.⁴⁰ YOU WILL BE IN CHARGE OF MY PALACE, AND ALL MY PEOPLE will do^[c] what you say. I will be more important than you, only because I’m Pharaoh.” **Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “I NOW PUT YOU IN CHARGE OF EGYPT.”**

⁴² Then Pharaoh took off his signet ring and put it on Joseph’s finger. He had Joseph dressed in robes of fine linen and put a gold chain around his neck.⁴³ **He had him ride in the chariot of the SECOND-IN-COMMAND.** Men ran ahead of him and shouted, “Make way!” Pharaoh put Joseph in charge of Egypt.⁴⁴ He also said to Joseph, “Even though I am Pharaoh, no one anywhere in Egypt will do anything without your permission.”

Pharaoh Gives Asenath to Joseph to be His Wife Joseph is 30 Years Old (approximately 1696 B.C.)

⁴⁵ Pharaoh named **Joseph** Zaphenathpaneah and gave him **Asenath as his wife**. She was the daughter of Potiphera, priest from the city of On. Joseph traveled around Egypt. ⁴⁶ **Joseph was 30 years old** when he entered the service of Pharaoh (the king of Egypt). He left Pharaoh and traveled all around Egypt.

Joseph Stores Lots of Food During the 7 Good Years

⁴⁷ During the seven good years the land produced large harvests. ⁴⁸ Joseph collected all the food grown in Egypt during those seven years and put this food in the cities. In each city he put the food from the fields around it. ⁴⁹ **Joseph stored up grain in huge quantities** like the sand on the seashore. He had so much that he finally gave up keeping any records because he couldn't measure it all.

Joseph Has 2 Sons: Manasseh & Ephraim

⁵⁰ Before the years of famine came, Joseph had two sons by Asenath, daughter of Potiphera, priest from the city of On. ⁵¹ Joseph named his **firstborn son Manasseh** [He Helps Me Forget], because Elohim helped him forget all his troubles and all about his father's family. ⁵² He named the **second son Ephraim** [Blessed Twice With Children], because Elohim gave him children in the land where he had suffered.

7 Years of Plenty End & 7 Years of Famine Begin

⁵³ The seven years when there was plenty of food in Egypt came to an end. ⁵⁴ **Then the seven years of famine began** as Joseph had said they would. All the other countries were experiencing famine. Yet, there was food in Egypt. ⁵⁵ When everyone in Egypt began to feel the effects of the famine, the people cried to Pharaoh for food. But Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, "Go to Joseph! Do what he tells you!"

The Famine is Severe Everywhere, So People from ALL OVER Come to Egypt to Buy Food

⁵⁶ When the famine had spread all over the country, Joseph opened all the storehouses^[d] and sold grain to the Egyptians. He did this because the famine was severe in Egypt. ⁵⁷ The whole world came to Joseph in Egypt to buy grain, since the famine was so severe all over the world.

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 41:9](#) A cupbearer was a trusted royal official who ensured that the king's drink was not poisoned.
- b. [Genesis 41:9](#) English equivalent difficult.
- c. [Genesis 41:40](#) Greek; Hebrew meaning uncertain.
- d. [Genesis 41:56](#) Greek, Syriac; Masoretic Text "all that was in them."

Genesis 42

Jacob (Israel) Sends 10 of His Sons to Egypt to Buy Food — He Sends All of His Sons Except Benjamin (the youngest)

1 When Jacob found out that grain was for sale in Egypt, he said to his sons, "Why do you keep looking at each other? ² I've heard there's grain for sale in Egypt. Go there and buy some for us so that we won't starve to death." ³ Ten of Joseph's brothers went to buy grain in Egypt. ⁴ Jacob wouldn't send Joseph's brother Benjamin with the other brothers, because he was afraid that something would happen to him. ⁵ Israel's sons left with the others who were going to buy grain, because there was also famine in Canaan.

When Joseph's Brothers Arrive in Egypt

His Brothers do not Recognize Him

But Joseph Recognizes Them

⁶ As governor of the country, Joseph was selling grain to everyone. So when Joseph's brothers arrived, they bowed in front of him with their faces touching the ground. ⁷ As soon as Joseph saw his brothers, he recognized them. But he acted as if he didn't know them and spoke harshly to them. "Where did you come from?" he asked them. "From Canaan, to buy food," they answered. ⁸ **Even though Joseph recognized his brothers, they didn't recognize him.**

⁹ Then he remembered the dreams he once had about them. "You're spies!" he said to them, "And you've come to find out where our country is unprotected." ¹⁰ "No, sir!" they answered him. "We've come to buy food. ¹¹ We're all sons of one man. We're honest men, not spies." ¹² He said to them, "No! You've come to find out where our country is unprotected." ¹³ **They answered him [Joseph], "WE WERE 12 BROTHERS, SONS OF ONE MAN IN CANAAN. THE YOUNGEST BROTHER [BENJAMIN] STAYED WITH OUR FATHER, AND THE OTHER ONE IS NO LONGER WITH US."**

¹⁴ "It's just as I told you," Joseph said to them. "You're spies! ¹⁵ This is how you'll be tested: I solemnly swear, as surely as Pharaoh lives, that you won't leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here. ¹⁶ One of you must be sent to get your brother while the rest of you stay in prison. We'll see if you're telling the truth. If not, I solemnly swear, as surely as Pharaoh lives, you are spies!"

Joseph Tells His Brothers That They Must Go

Back to Canaan & Return with Benjamin

¹⁷ Then he put them in jail for three days. ¹⁸ On the third day Joseph said to them, "Do this, and you will live. I, too, fear Elohim [God]. ¹⁹ If you are honest men, you will let one of your brothers stay here in prison. The rest of you will go and take grain back to your starving families. ²⁰ **But you must bring me your youngest brother.** This will

show that you've been telling the truth. Then you won't die." So they agreed.

²¹ They said to each other, "We're surely being punished for what we did to our brother [Joseph]. We saw how troubled he was when he pleaded with us for mercy, but we wouldn't listen. That's why we're in trouble now." ²² REUBEN SAID TO THEM, "DIDN'T I TELL YOU NOT TO SIN AGAINST THE BOY? BUT YOU WOULDN'T LISTEN. NOW WE MUST PAY FOR THIS BLOODSHED." ²³ They didn't know that Joseph could understand them, because he was speaking through an interpreter.

9 of Jacob's (Israel's) Sons Return to Canaan But Simeon Remains in Egypt

²⁴ He stepped away from them to cry. When he could speak to them again, he came back. Then he picked Simeon and had him arrested right in front of their eyes. ²⁵ Joseph gave orders to fill their bags with grain. He put each man's money back into his sack and gave them supplies for their trip. After their bags were filled, ²⁶ they loaded their grain on their donkeys and left. ²⁷ At the place where they stopped for the night, one of them opened his sack to feed his donkey. His money was right inside his sack. ²⁸ He said to his brothers, "My money has been put back! It's right here in my sack!" They wanted to die. They trembled and turned to each other and asked, "What has Elohim done to us?"

Jacob (Israel) Tells His Sons That They Cannot Return to Egypt with Benjamin

²⁹ When they came to their father Jacob [Israel] in Canaan, they told him all that had happened to them. They said, ³⁰ "The governor of that land spoke harshly to us and treated us like spies. ³¹ But we said to him, 'We're honest men, not spies. ³² We were 12 brothers, sons of the same father. One is no longer with us. The youngest brother stayed with our father in Canaan.' ³³ "Then the governor of that land said to us, 'This is how I'll know that you're honest men: Leave one of your brothers with me. Take food for your starving families and go. ³⁴ But

bring me your youngest brother. Then I'll know that you're not spies but honest men. I'll give your brother back to you, and you'll be able to move about freely in this country.'”

³⁵ As they were emptying their sacks, each man found his bag of money in his sack. When they and their father saw the bags of money, they were frightened. ³⁶ Their father Jacob said to them, “You're going to make me lose all my children! Joseph is no longer with us, Simeon is no longer with us, and now you want to take Benjamin. Everything's against me!” ³⁷ So **Reuben** said to his father, “You may put my two sons to death if I don't bring him [Benjamin] back to you. Let me take care of him, and I'll bring him back to you.” ³⁸ **Jacob [Israel]** replied, “My son [Benjamin] will not go with you. His brother is dead, and he's the only one left. If any harm comes to him on the trip you're taking, the grief would drive this gray-haired old man to his grave!”

Genesis 43

Jacob [Israel] Sends His Sons Back to Egypt But This Time BENJAMIN Does Go with Them

1 The famine was severe in the land. **2** When they finished eating the grain they had brought from Egypt, **Israel [Jacob]** said to his sons, “Go back and buy us a little more food.” **3** Judah said to him, “The man gave us a severe warning: ‘You won't be allowed to see me again unless your brother is with you.’ **4** If you let our brother go with us, we'll go and buy food for you. **5** If you won't let him go, we won't go. The man said to us, ‘You won't be allowed to see me again unless your brother is with you.’” **6** Israel asked, “Why have you made trouble for me by telling the man you had another brother?” **7** They answered, “The man kept asking about us and our family: ‘Is your father still alive? Do you have another brother?’ We simply answered his questions. How could we possibly know he would say, ‘Bring your brother here?’” **8** Then **Judah** said to his father **Israel**, “Send the boy [Benjamin] along with me. Let's get going so that we won't starve to

death. ⁹ I guarantee that he [Benjamin] will come back. *You can hold me responsible for him.* If I don't bring him back to you and place him here in front of you, you can blame me the rest of my life. ¹⁰ If we hadn't waited so long, we could have made this trip twice by now."

¹¹ Then their father Israel said to them, "If that's the way it has to be, then take the man a gift. Put some of the best products of the land in your bags. Take a little balm, a little honey, gum, myrrh, pistachio nuts, and almonds. ¹² Take twice as much money with you. You must return the money that was put back in your sacks. Maybe it was a mistake. ¹³ Take your brother [Benjamin], and go back to the man. ¹⁴ May El Shadday [God Almighty] make him merciful to you so that he will send your other brother and Benjamin home with you. If I lose my children, I lose my children." ¹⁵ The men took the gifts, twice as much money, and Benjamin. They went to Egypt, where they presented themselves to Joseph.

Joseph Prepares a Banquet for His Brothers, But He Still Keeps His Identity a Secret from His Brothers

¹⁶ When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the man in charge of his house, "Take these men to my house. *Butcher an animal, and prepare a meal, because they are going to eat with me at noon.*" ¹⁷ So the man did as Joseph said and took them to Joseph's house. ¹⁸ The men were frightened, because they had been brought to Joseph's house. They thought, "We've been brought here because of the money that was put back into our sacks the first time. They're going to attack us, overpower us, take our donkeys, and make us slaves." ¹⁹ So they came to the man in charge of Joseph's house and spoke to him at the door. ²⁰ "Please, sir," they said, "we came here to buy food once before. ²¹ When we stopped for the night, we opened our sacks, and each man found all of his money inside. So we brought it back with us. ²² We also brought more money to buy food. We have no idea who put our money back in our sacks."

²³ “It’s alright,” he said. “Don’t be afraid! Your Elohim, the Elohim of your father, must have given you treasure in your sacks. I received your money.” Then he brought Simeon out to them. ²⁴ The man took the brothers into Joseph’s house. He gave them water to wash their feet and feed for their donkeys.

²⁵ They got their gifts ready for Joseph’s return at noon, because they had heard they were going to eat there. ²⁶ When Joseph came home, they gave him the gifts they had brought to the house. Then they bowed to him with their faces touching the ground. ²⁷ He asked them how they were. Then he said, “You told me about your elderly father. How is he? Is he still alive?” ²⁸ They answered, “Yes, sir. Our father is alive and well.” Then they knelt, bowing down.

Joseph is Overwhelmed with Emotion Upon Seeing His Brother Benjamin

²⁹ As Joseph looked around, he saw his brother Benjamin, his mother’s son. “Is this your youngest brother, the one you told me about?” he asked. “God be gracious to you, my son,” he said. ³⁰ Deeply moved at the sight of his brother [Benjamin], he hurried away, looking for a place to cry. He went into his private room and cried there. ³¹ Then he washed his face and came out. He was in control of his emotions when he said, “Serve the food.”

³² He was served separately from his brothers. The Egyptians who were there with him were also served separately, because they found it *offensive* to eat with **HEBREWS**. ³³ The brothers were seated facing him according to their ages — from the oldest to the youngest. They looked at each other in amazement. ³⁴ Joseph had portions of food brought to them from his table, but Benjamin’s portion was five times more than any of the others. So they ate and drank with Joseph until they were drunk.

Genesis 44

Joseph Tricks His Brothers Again

1 Joseph commanded the man in charge of his house, “Fill the men’s sacks with as much food as they can carry. Put each man’s money [back] in his sack. 2 Then put my silver cup in the youngest brother’s sack along with the money for his grain.” He did what Joseph told him. 3 At dawn the men were sent on their way with their donkeys. 4 They had not gone far from the city when Joseph said to the man in charge of his house, “Go after those men at once, and when you catch up with them, say to them, ‘Why have you paid me back with evil when I was good to you? 5 Isn’t this the cup that my master drinks from and that he uses for telling the future? What you have done is evil!’” 6 When he caught up with them, he repeated these words to them. 7 They answered him, “Sir, how can you say such things? We would never think of doing anything like that! 8 We brought the money we found in our sacks back from Canaan. So why would we steal any silver or gold from your master’s house? 9 If one of us has it, he will die, and the rest of us will become your slaves.” 10 “I agree,” he said. “We’ll do what you’ve said. The man who has the cup will be my slave, and the rest of you can go free.”

11 Each one quickly lowered his sack to the ground and opened it.

12 Then the man made a thorough search. He began with the oldest and ended with the youngest. The cup was found in Benjamin’s sack.

13 When they saw this, they tore their clothes in grief. Then each one loaded his donkey and went back into the city.

14 Judah and his brothers arrived at Joseph’s house while Joseph was still there. Immediately, they bowed with their faces touching the ground. 15 Joseph asked them, “What have you done? Don’t you know that a man like me can find things out because he knows the future?”

16 “Sir, what can we say to you?” Judah asked. “How else can we explain it? How can we prove we’re innocent? Elohim [God] has uncovered our guilt. Now all of us are your slaves, including the one [Benjamin] who had the cup.”

¹⁷ But *Joseph* said, “I would never think of doing that! Only the man who had the cup will be my slave. The rest of you can go back to your father in peace.” ¹⁸ Then **Judah** went up to Joseph and said, “Please, sir, let me speak openly with you. Don’t be angry with me, although you are equal to Pharaoh. ¹⁹ Sir, you asked us, ‘Do you have a father or a brother?’ ²⁰ We answered, ‘We have a father who is old and a younger brother born to him when he was already old. The boy’s brother is dead, so he’s the only one of his mother’s sons left, and his father loves him.’ ²¹ “Then you said to us, ‘Bring him here to me so that I can see him myself.’ ²² We replied, ‘The boy can’t leave his father. If the boy leaves him, his father will die.’ ²³ Then you told us, ‘If your youngest brother doesn’t come here with you, you will never be allowed to see me again.’

²⁴ When we went back to our father, we told him what you had said. ²⁵ “Then our father said, ‘Go back and buy us a little more food.’ ²⁶ We answered, ‘We can’t go back. We can only go back if our youngest brother is with us. The man won’t see us unless our youngest brother is with us.’ ²⁷ “Then our father said to us, ‘You know that my wife Rachel gave me two sons (Joseph & Benjamin). ²⁸ One is gone, and I said, “He must have been torn to pieces!” I haven’t seen him since. ²⁹ If you take this one away from me too and anything happens to him, you’ll drive this gray-haired old man to his grave.’

³⁰ “Our father’s life is wrapped up with the boy’s life. If I come home without the boy ³¹ and he sees that the boy isn’t with me, he’ll die. The grief would drive our gray-haired old father to his grave. ³² “I [**Judah**] guaranteed my father that the boy would come back. I said, ‘If I don’t bring him back to you, then you can blame me the rest of my life, Father.’

³³ Sir, please let me stay and be your slave in the boy’s place, and let the boy go back with his brothers. ³⁴ How could I go back to my father if the boy isn’t with me? I couldn’t bear to see my father’s misery!”

Genesis 45

Joseph Reveals His Identity to His Brothers & They Are Astonished & Afraid

1 Joseph could no longer control his emotions in front of everyone who was standing around him, so he cried out, “Have everyone leave me!” No one else was there when Joseph told his brothers who he was. ² He cried so loudly that the Egyptians heard him, and Pharaoh’s household heard about it. ³ Joseph said to his brothers, “**I AM JOSEPH!** Is my father still alive?” His brothers could not answer him because they were afraid of him.

Joseph is Kind & Compassionate Towards His Brothers & Tells Them Not to Feel Bad About Selling Him, That It Was All Part of God’s Plan

⁴ “Please come closer to me,” Joseph said to his brothers. When they did so, he said, “I am Joseph, the brother you sold into slavery in Egypt! ⁵ **NOW, DON’T BE SAD OR ANGRY WITH YOURSELVES THAT YOU SOLD ME. ELOHIM [GOD] SENT ME AHEAD OF YOU TO SAVE LIVES.** ⁶ The famine has been in the land for two years. There will be five more years without plowing or harvesting. ⁷ Elohim sent me ahead of you to make sure that you would have descendants on the earth and to save your lives in an amazing way. ⁸ It wasn’t you who sent me here, but Elohim. He has made me like a father to Pharaoh, lord over his entire household, and ruler of Egypt.

Joseph Sends His Brothers Back to Canaan So that They Can Bring Their Father (Jacob/Israel) & the Rest of their Family to Egypt to Live

⁹ “**Hurry back to my father,** and say to him, ‘This is what your son Joseph says, “Elohim has made me lord of Egypt. Come here to me right away!’ ¹⁰ Live in the land of GOSHEN, where you will be near me. Live there with your children and your grandchildren, as well as your

flocks, your herds, and everything you have. ¹¹ I will provide for you in Egypt, since there will be five more years of famine. Then you, your family, and all who belong to you won't lose everything.” ¹² “You and my brother Benjamin can see for yourselves that I am the one who is speaking to you. ¹³ Tell my father how greatly honored I am in Egypt and about everything you have seen. **Hurry and bring my father here!**”

¹⁴ He [Joseph] threw his arms around his brother Benjamin and cried with Benjamin, who was crying on his shoulder. ¹⁵ He kissed all his brothers and cried with them. After that his brothers talked with him.

Pharaoh Invites Jacob's [Israel's] Family to Egypt

¹⁶ When Pharaoh's household heard the news that Joseph's brothers had come, Pharaoh and his officials were pleased. ¹⁷ **So Pharaoh said to Joseph,** “Say to your brothers, ‘Load up your animals, and go back to Canaan. ¹⁸ Take your father and your families, and come to me. I will give you the best land in Egypt. Then you can enjoy the best food in the land.’” ¹⁹ “Give them this order: ‘**Take wagons with you from Egypt for your children and your wives. Bring your father, and come back. ²⁰ Don't worry about your belongings because the best of everything in Egypt is yours.**’” ²¹ Israel's sons did as they were told. Joseph gave them wagons and supplies for their trip as Pharaoh had ordered. ²² He gave each of them a change of clothes, but he gave Benjamin three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothes. ²³ He sent his father ten male donkeys carrying Egypt's best products and ten female donkeys carrying grain, bread, and food for his father's trip. ²⁴ So Joseph sent his brothers on their way. As they were leaving, he said to them, “Don't quarrel on your way back!”

Joseph's Brothers Return Home & Tell their Father:

“Joseph is Alive & He is Ruler of Egypt!”

But Jacob (Israel) is Stunned & Doesn't Believe Them!

²⁵ So they left Egypt and came to their father Jacob in Canaan. ²⁶ They told him, **“Joseph is still alive! Yes, he is ruler of Egypt.”** **Jacob [Israel] was stunned and didn't believe them.**

Their Father (Israel) is Finally Convinced & Shouts Out with Great Joy: “Joseph is ALIVE!”

²⁷ Yet, when they told their father everything Joseph had said to them and he saw the wagons Joseph had sent to bring him back, his spirits were lifted. ²⁸ “You have convinced me!” Israel said. “My son Joseph is still alive! I will go and see him before I die.”

Genesis 46

On His Way to Egypt

Jacob (Israel) Encounters God in a Vision

¹ Israel moved with all he had. When he came to Beersheba, he offered sacrifices to the Elohim [God] of his father Isaac. ² Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Israel in a vision that night and said, “Jacob, Jacob!” “Here I am,” he answered. ³ “I am El, the Elohim of your father,” He said. “Don’t be afraid to go to Egypt, because I will make you a great nation there. ⁴ I will go with you to Egypt, and I will make sure you come back again. Joseph will close your eyes when you die.” ⁵ So Jacob left Beersheba. Israel’s sons put their father Jacob, their children, and their wives in the wagons Pharaoh had sent to bring him back. ⁶ They also took their livestock and the possessions they had accumulated in Canaan.

Jacob (Israel) & All His Family Arrive in Egypt

⁷ He [Jacob/Israel] had brought his sons, his grandsons, his daughters, and his granddaughters — his entire family.

Jacob’s [Israel’s] Descendants

⁸ These are the names of Israel’s descendants (Jacob and his descendants) who arrived in Egypt. Reuben was Jacob’s firstborn.

The Descendants of Leah:

⁹ The sons of **Reuben** were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

¹⁰ The sons of **Simeon** were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jakin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman.

¹¹ The sons of **Levi** were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

¹² The sons of **Judah** were Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah. (Er and Onan had died in Canaan.) The sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

¹³ The sons of **Issachar** were Tola, Puvah, Iob, and Shimron.

¹⁴ The sons of **Zebulun** were Sered, Elon, and Jahleel.

¹⁵ These were the descendants of the sons **LEAH** gave to Jacob in Paddan Aram, in addition to his daughter Dinah. The total number of these sons and daughters was **33**.

The Descendants of Zilpah (servant of Leah):

¹⁶ The sons of **Gad** were Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.

¹⁷ The sons of **Asher** were Imnah, Ishvah, Ishvi, and Beriah. Their sister was Serah. The sons of Beriah were Heber and Malchiel.

¹⁸ These were the descendants of **ZILPAH**, whom Laban gave to his daughter Leah. She gave birth to these children for Jacob. The total was **16**.

The Descendants of Rachel:

¹⁹ The sons of Jacob's wife Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin.

²⁰ In Egypt, Manasseh and Ephraim were born to **Joseph** by Asenath, daughter of Potiphera, priest from the city of On.

²¹ The sons of **Benjamin** were Bela, Beker, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard.

²² These were the descendants of **Rachel** who were born to Jacob. The total was **14**.

The Descendants of Bilhah (servant of Rachel):

²³ The son of **Dan** was Hushim.

²⁴ The sons of **Naphtali** were Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem.

²⁵ These were the descendants of **Bilhah**, whom Laban gave to his daughter Rachel. She gave birth to these sons for Jacob. The total was 7.

Total Descendants of Jacob/Israel

²⁶ The total number of Jacob's direct descendants who went with him to Egypt was 66. This didn't include the wives of Jacob's sons.

²⁷ JOSEPH HAD TWO SONS WHO WERE BORN IN EGYPT. The grand total of people in Jacob's household who went to Egypt was 70 (66, plus Jacob, Joseph, Manasseh, Ephraim).

Joseph & Jacob (Israel) Reunited as Jacob's (Israel's) Family Settles in Goshen (i.e. Rameses)

²⁸ Israel sent Judah ahead of him to Joseph to get directions to Goshen. When Israel's family arrived in the region of Goshen, ²⁹ Joseph prepared his chariot and went to meet his father Israel. As soon as he saw his father, he threw his arms around him and cried on his shoulder a long time. ³⁰ Israel said to Joseph, "Now that I've seen for myself that you're still alive, I'm ready to die." ³¹ Then Joseph said to his brothers and his father's family, "I'm going to Pharaoh to tell him, 'My brothers and my father's family, who were in Canaan, have come to me.' ³² The men are shepherds. They take care of livestock. They've brought their flocks and herds and everything they own.' ³³ Now, when Pharaoh calls for you and asks, 'What kind of work do you do?' ³⁴ you must answer, 'We have taken care of herds all our lives, as our ancestors have done.' You must say this so that you may live in the region of GOSHEN, because all shepherds are disgusting to Egyptians."

Genesis 47

Pharaoh Welcomes Jacob/Israel to Egypt

1 Joseph went and told Pharaoh, "My father and my brothers have arrived from Canaan with their flocks, herds, and everything they

have. Now they are in Goshen.”² Since he had taken five of his brothers with him, he presented them to Pharaoh.³ Pharaoh asked the brothers, “What kind of work do you do?” They answered Pharaoh, “We are shepherds, as were our ancestors.”⁴ We have come to live in this land for a while. The famine is so severe in Canaan that there’s no pasture for our flocks. So please let us live in Goshen.”⁵ Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Your father and your brothers have come to you.⁶ All of Egypt is available to you. Have your father and your brothers live in the best part of the land. Let them live in GOSHEN. If they are qualified, put them in charge of my livestock.”

⁷ Then Joseph brought his father Jacob and had him stand in front of Pharaoh. Jacob blessed Pharaoh.⁸ Pharaoh asked him, “How old are you?”⁹ Jacob answered Pharaoh, “The length of my stay on earth has been 130 YEARS. The years of my life have been few and difficult, fewer than my ancestors’ years.”¹⁰ Then Jacob blessed Pharaoh and left.

¹¹ As Pharaoh had ordered, Joseph had his father and his brothers live in the best part of Egypt, the region of RAMESES. He gave them property there.¹² Joseph also provided his father, his brothers, and all his father’s family with food based on the number of children they had.

Joseph Acquires All the Money, Livestock, Land & People in Egypt for Pharaoh

¹³ The famine was so severe that there was no food anywhere. Neither Egypt nor Canaan were producing crops because of the famine.¹⁴ Joseph collected all the money that could be found in Egypt and in Canaan as payment for the grain people bought. Then he took it to Pharaoh’s palace.¹⁵ When the money in Egypt and Canaan was gone, all the Egyptians came to Joseph. “Give us food,” they said. “Do you want us to die right in front of you? We don’t have any more money!”¹⁶ Joseph replied, “If you don’t have any more money, give me your livestock, and I’ll give you food in exchange.”¹⁷ So they brought their livestock to Joseph, and he gave them food in exchange

for their horses, sheep, goats, cattle, and donkeys. During that year he supplied them with food in exchange for all their livestock.

¹⁸ When that year was over, they came to him the next year. “Sir,” they said to him, “you know that OUR MONEY IS GONE, AND YOU HAVE ALL OUR LIVESTOCK. THERE’S NOTHING LEFT TO BRING YOU EXCEPT OUR BODIES AND OUR LAND. ¹⁹ Do you want us to die right in front of you? Do you want the land to be ruined? **Take us and our land in exchange for food.** Then we will be Pharaoh’s slaves and our land will be his property. But give us seed so that we won’t starve to death and the ground won’t become a desert.” ²⁰ JOSEPH BOUGHT ALL THE LAND IN EGYPT FOR PHARAOH. EVERY EGYPTIAN SOLD HIS FIELDS BECAUSE THE FAMINE WAS SO SEVERE. THE LAND BECAME PHARAOH’S.

²¹ All over Egypt, Joseph moved the people to the cities. ²² *But he didn’t buy the priests’ land* because the priests received an income from Pharaoh, and they lived on that income. That’s why they didn’t sell their land.

²³ JOSEPH SAID TO THE PEOPLE, “NOW THAT I HAVE BOUGHT YOU AND YOUR LAND FOR PHARAOH, HERE IS SEED FOR YOU. PLANT CROPS IN THE LAND.

Egyptians Give Pharaoh 20% of the Harvest Each Year

²⁴ Every time you harvest, give one-fifth of the produce to Pharaoh. Four-fifths will be yours to use as seed for your fields and as food for your households.” ²⁵ “You have saved our lives,” they said. “Please, sir, we are willing to be Pharaoh’s slaves.” ²⁶ Joseph made a law concerning the land in Egypt which is still in force today: **One-fifth of the produce belongs to Pharaoh.** Only the land of the priests didn’t belong to Pharaoh.

Jacob (Israel) is About to Die at 147 Years Old

²⁷ So the Israelites settled in Egypt in the region of Goshen. They acquired property there and had many children. ²⁸ **JACOB LIVED IN EGYPT 17 YEARS, SO HE LIVED A TOTAL OF 147 YEARS.** ²⁹ Israel was

about to die. He called for his son Joseph and said to him, “I want you to swear that you love me and are faithful to me. Please don’t bury me here. ³⁰ I want to rest with my ancestors. Take me out of Egypt, and bury me in their tomb.” “I will do as you say,” Joseph answered. ³¹ “Swear to me,” he said. So Joseph swore to him. Then Israel bowed down in prayer with his face at the head of his bed.

Genesis 48

Jacob (Israel) Blesses Joseph’s 2 Sons: Manasseh & Ephraim

1 Later Joseph was told, “Your father is ill.” So he took his two sons Manasseh & Ephraim to see Jacob. **2** When Jacob was told, “Your son Joseph is here to see you,” Israel gathered his strength and sat up in bed. **3** Jacob said to Joseph, “El Shadday [God Almighty; i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared to me at Luz in Canaan and blessed me. **4** He said to me, ‘I will make you fertile and increase the number of your descendants so that you will become a community of people. I will give this land to your descendants as a permanent possession.’ **5** “**So your two sons, who were born in Egypt before I came here, are my sons. Ephraim & Manasseh will be mine just as Reuben and Simeon are. **6** Any other children you have after them will be yours.** They will inherit the land listed under their brothers’ names. **7** As I was coming back from Paddan, Rachel died in Canaan when we were still some distance from Ephrath. So I buried her there on the way to Ephrath” (that is, Bethlehem).

8 When Israel saw Joseph’s sons, he asked, “Who are they?” **9** “They are my sons, whom Elohim [God] has given me here in Egypt,” Joseph answered his father. **Then Israel said, “Please bring them to me so that I may bless them.”** **10** Israel’s eyesight was failing because of old age, and he could hardly see. So Joseph brought his sons close to his father, and Israel hugged them and kissed them. **11** Israel said to Joseph, “I

never expected to see you again, and now Elohim has even let me see your sons.”¹² Joseph took them off his father’s lap and bowed with his face touching the ground.¹³ Then Joseph took both of them, Ephraim on his right, facing Israel’s left, and Manasseh on his left, facing Israel’s right, and brought them close to him.

¹⁴ BUT ISRAEL CROSSED HIS HANDS AND REACHED OUT. HE PUT HIS RIGHT HAND ON EPHRAIM’S HEAD, ALTHOUGH EPHRAIM WAS THE YOUNGER SON. HE PUT HIS LEFT HAND ON MANASSEH’S HEAD, ALTHOUGH MANASSEH WAS OLDER.¹⁵ **Then Jacob blessed Joseph,** “May Elohim, in whose presence my grandfather Abraham and my father Isaac walked, may Elohim, who has been my Shepherd all my life to this very day,¹⁶ **may the Messenger, who has rescued me from all evil, BLESS THESE BOYS.** May they be called by my name [Israel] and by the names of my grandfather Abraham and my father ISAAC. May they have many children on the earth.”

¹⁷ When Joseph saw that his father had put his right hand on Ephraim’s head, he didn’t like it. So he took his father’s hand in order to move it from Ephraim’s head to Manasseh’s.¹⁸ THEN HE SAID TO HIS FATHER, “THAT’S NOT RIGHT, FATHER! THIS IS THE FIRSTBORN. PUT YOUR RIGHT HAND ON HIS HEAD.”¹⁹ His father refused and said, “I know, Son, I know! **Manasseh, too, will become a [great] nation,** and he, too, will be important. Nevertheless, his younger brother [Ephraim] will be more important than he, and his **[Ephraim’s] descendants will become many nations.**”

²⁰ **That day he blessed them.** He said, “Because of you, Israel will speak this blessing, ‘May God make you like Ephraim and Manasseh!’” In this way Israel put Ephraim ahead of Manasseh.²¹ Then Israel said to Joseph, “Now I’m about to die, but Elohim will be with you. He will bring you back to the land of your fathers.”²² But to you, Joseph, I am giving more land than your brothers. I’m giving you the land I took from the Amorites. I took it with my sword and bow.” — NIRV

Genesis 49

Jacob (Israel) Tells His 12 Sons

What Will Happen to Them in the Future

1 And Jacob called his sons and said, “Gather together, that I may tell you what shall befall you in the last days (NKJV):² “Gather around and listen, sons of Jacob. Listen to your father Israel.³ “**Reuben**, you are my firstborn, my strength, the very first son I had, first in majesty and first in power.⁴ You will no longer be first because you were out of control like a flood and you climbed into your father’s bed. Then you dishonored it. He climbed up on my couch.

⁵ “**Simeon** and **Levi** are brothers. Their swords^[a] are weapons of violence.⁶ Do not let me attend their secret meetings. Do not let me join their assembly. In their anger they murdered men. At their whim they crippled cattle.⁷ May their anger be cursed because it’s so fierce. May their fury be cursed because it’s so cruel. I will divide them among the sons of Jacob and scatter them among the tribes of Israel.

⁸ “**Judah** [father of the **Jews**], your brothers will praise you. Your hand will be on the neck of your enemies. Your father’s sons will bow down to you.⁹ Judah, you are a lion cub. You have come back from the kill, my son. He lies down and rests like a lion. He is like a lioness. Who dares to disturb him?¹⁰ A scepter [of kingship] will never depart from Judah nor a ruler’s staff from between his feet until Shiloh [i.e. Jesus Christ] comes and the people obey Him. ¹⁰ **Men from Judah’s family will be kings**. Someone from Judah will always be on the throne.

The Messiah [Jesus Christ] Prophesied to be a Jew

Judah will rule until the real King [Jesus Christ] comes. And the nations will obey Him. — ICB ¹¹ He will tie His DONKEY to a grapevine, His colt to the best vine. He will wash His clothes in wine [blood], his garments in the **blood** of grapes. ¹² His eyes are darker than wine. His teeth are whiter than milk.

¹³ “**Zebulun** will live by the coast. He will have ships by the coast. His border will go as far as Sidon.

¹⁴ “**Issachar** is a strong donkey, lying down between the saddlebags.
¹⁵ When he sees that his resting place is good and that the land is pleasant, he will bend his back to the burden and will become a slave laborer.

¹⁶ “**Dan** [**Danes? Denmark?**] will hand down decisions^[b] for his people as one of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁷ Dan will be a snake on a road, a viper on a path, that bites a horse’s heels so that its rider falls off backwards.
¹⁸ “I wait with hope for You to RESCUE ME, O YAHWEH.” [**Dan is the only brother not mentioned among the 144,000 in Rev. 7**]

¹⁹ “**Gad** will be attacked by a band of raiders, but he will strike back at their heels.

²⁰ “**Asher**’s food will be rich. He will provide delicacies fit for a king.

²¹ “**Naphtali** is a doe set free that has beautiful fawns.

²² “**Joseph** [**Ephraim & Manasseh**] is a fruitful tree, a fruitful tree by a spring, with branches climbing over a wall. ²³ Archers provoked him, shot at him, and attacked him. ²⁴ But his bow stayed steady, and his arms remained limber because of the help of the Mighty One of Jacob, because of the name of the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel, ²⁵ because of the El [God] of your father who helps you, because of the Shadday [Almighty] who gives you blessings from the heavens above, blessings from the deep springs below the ground, blessings from breasts and womb. ²⁶ The BLESSINGS of your father are greater than the BLESSINGS of the oldest mountains and the riches of the ancient hills. *May these blessings rest on the head of Joseph, on the crown of the prince among his brothers.*

²⁷ “**Benjamin** is a ravenous wolf. In the morning he devours his prey. In the evening he divides the plunder.”

²⁸ THESE ARE THE **12 TRIBES OF ISRAEL** AND WHAT THEIR FATHER SAID TO THEM WHEN HE GAVE EACH OF THEM HIS SPECIAL BLESSING.

Jacob (Israel) Dies [approximately 1669 B.C.]

²⁹ Then he gave them these instructions, “I am about to join my ancestors in death. **Bury me with my ancestors in the cave in the field of Ephron the Hittite.** ³⁰ Abraham bought the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, east of Mamre in Canaan, from Ephron the Hittite to use as a tomb. ³¹ ABRAHAM AND HIS WIFE SARAH ARE BURIED THERE. ISAAC AND HIS WIFE REBEKAH ARE BURIED THERE. I ALSO BURIED LEAH THERE. ³² The field and the cave in it were bought from the Hittites.”

³³ When **Jacob [Israel]** finished giving these instructions to his sons, he pulled his feet into his bed. **He took his last breath and joined his ancestors in death.**

Footnotes:

- a. [Genesis 49:5](#) Hebrew meaning uncertain.
- b. [Genesis 49:16](#) There is a play on words here between Hebrew *Dan* and *yadin* (he will hand down decisions).

From my book, “History of the World & Beyond”:

Ephraim & Manasseh

ISRAEL (I.E. **JACOB**) is now 147 years old and very close to dying (Genesis 47:28). So Joseph goes to him, with his two sons, Ephraim & Manasseh (Genesis 48:1). Israel then puts his hands on Joseph’s two sons and blesses them: “God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God who has fed me all my life long to this day, the Angel who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; let my name [Israel] be named upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth”

(Genesis 48:15-16).

Furthermore, he tells them that **MANASSEH** “will certainly become a **NATION** and a **GREAT** one; but... his [brother’s] seed [that is, the descendants of **EPHRAIM**] will become a **GREAT FAMILY OF NATIONS**” (Genesis 48:19; BBE).

Something very interesting has just occurred with the blessing that Israel has just bestowed upon Joseph’s two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh!

The blessing that God had given to Israel (i.e. Jacob) earlier (Genesis 35:9-12), telling him that his descendants would become a **GREAT NATION AND a great company of nations** has NOW BEEN PASSED DOWN TO Joseph.

But now the promise of a great nation AND a great community of nations has been *divided* between Manasseh & Ephraim, with **MANASSEH prophesied to become the GREAT NATION**, & **Ephraim prophesied to become the great FAMILY of nations!**

But something VERY BIG is left out! No mention is made of the **KINGS** (Genesis 35:11) that were promised to descend from **ISRAEL** (I.E. **JACOB**). And no mention is made of the “**SEED**” (the Messiah) that would also descend from Israel — of which the whole world would be blessed! (Genesis 28:14). What happened to these promises?

“Then **JACOB** [**ISRAEL**] called his [twelve] sons to him. He said, ‘Come here to me, and I will tell you what will happen to you in the future’” (Genesis 49:1; NCV).

Jacob then tells each of his twelve sons what would befall each of their descendants in the future. And notice what he says about **JUDAH** (NOT Joseph): “**Kings will come from Judah’s family [the Jews];** someone from Judah will always be on the throne. **Judah will rule until**

SHILOH [the promised SEED in whom the whole earth would be blessed; the Messiah — Jesus Christ] comes, and the nations will obey Him (Genesis 49:10; NCV; see also Galatians 3:16).

PLEASE TAKE NOTE of what just happened — for this is very important in properly understanding the HISTORY of the world and what is to occur in the very near FUTURE!

All the covenant promises that were made to Abraham were passed down from Abraham to Isaac intact (some did NOT go to Isaac while others went to his brother Ishmael; instead they all went to Isaac).

Next, all the promises were passed down from Isaac to Jacob (once again intact; some did NOT go to Jacob while others went to his brother Esau; instead they all went to Jacob).

But at this point the promises no longer stay together but become SEPARATED! The promises of a great nation AND a great assembly of nations are passed down from Jacob (Israel) to JOSEPH (one of Jacob's twelve sons).

But the promises of KINGS and the SEED that would bless the world (THE ULTIMATE KING, THE MESSIAH — JESUS CHRIST) are passed down from Jacob (Israel) to JUDAH (another one of Jacob's twelve sons)!

And finally, the promises made to Joseph of a great nation AND a great family of nations are DIVIDED among Joseph's two sons (Manasseh and Ephraim), with Manasseh prophesied to become the great nation and EPHRAIM prophesied to become THE GREAT COMPANY OF NATIONS.

From this point on the covenant promises would stay put among the different tribes of Israel forever. The promise of a GREAT NATION would be Manasseh's ultimate destiny; the promise of a great

community of nations would remain Ephraim's ultimate destiny; and the promise of kings (culminating in the KING of kings — the MESSIAH — JESUS CHRIST) would remain with the tribe of Judah (the Jews).

After Israel (i.e. Jacob) made these pronouncements to his twelve sons, “he lay back in the bed, breathed his last, and died” (Genesis 49:33; NLT). It is now 1669 B.C.

Genesis 50

Joseph Buries His Father Jacob (Israel) Back in Canaan

¹ Joseph threw himself on his father, cried over him, and kissed him. ² Then Joseph ordered the doctors in his service to embalm his father. So the doctors embalmed Israel. ³ The embalming was completed in the usual time — 40 days. The Egyptians mourned for him 70 days.

⁴ When the time of mourning for Jacob was over, Joseph spoke to the Pharaoh's palace staff. He said, “Please speak directly to Pharaoh. Tell him, ⁵ ‘My father made me swear an oath. He said, “I'm about to die. Bury me in the tomb I bought for myself in Canaan.” Please let me go there and bury my father; then I'll come back.’” ⁶ Pharaoh replied, “Go and bury your father, as you have promised him.”

⁷ So Joseph left to bury his father. All Pharaoh's officials, the leaders in his palace staff, and all the leaders of Egypt went with him. ⁸ Joseph's household, his brothers, and his father's household also went with him. (Only their children, their flocks, and their cattle were left in *Goshen*.) ⁹ Chariots and horsemen went with him. It was a very large group.

¹⁰ When they came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is on the east side of the Jordan River, they began a great and solemn ceremony to mourn Jacob's death. Joseph took seven days to mourn his father's

death. [A threshing floor is where grain is separated from its husks.]
¹¹ When the Canaanites living there saw the funeral ceremonies at the threshing floor of Atad, they said, “These funeral ceremonies are taken very seriously by the Egyptians.” That’s why that place on the east side of the Jordan was named Abel Mizraim [Egyptian Funeral Ceremonies].

Jacob (Israel) is Buried in the Cave in the Field of Machpelah — Where Abraham, Sarah, Isaac, Rebekah, & Leah were Buried

¹² Jacob’s sons did for him what he had told them to do. ¹³ They carried him back to Canaan and buried him [Jacob/Israel] in the cave in the field of Machpelah, east of Mamre. Abraham had bought this tomb from Ephron the Hittite. ¹⁴ After Joseph had buried his father, he went back to Egypt along with his brothers and everyone who had gone there with him to bury his father.

Joseph Forgives His Brothers

¹⁵ Joseph’s brothers realized what their father’s death could mean. So they thought, “What if Joseph holds a grudge against us? What if he decides to pay us back for all the evil we did to him?” ¹⁶ They sent a messenger to Joseph to say, “Before your father died, he commanded us, ¹⁷ ‘This is what you should say to Joseph, “I’m begging you to FORGIVE the crime and the sin your brothers committed against you. What they did to you was very evil.”’ So now, please forgive our crime, because we are servants of your father’s Elohim.” Joseph cried when he got their message. ¹⁸ Then his brothers also came and immediately bowed down in front of him. “We are your slaves!” they said.

¹⁹ Joseph said to them, *“Don’t be afraid! I can’t take Elohim’s [God’s] place. ²⁰ Even though you planned evil against me, Elohim planned good to come out of it. This was to keep many people alive, as he is doing now. ²¹ DON’T BE AFRAID! I WILL PROVIDE FOR YOU AND YOUR*

CHILDREN.” IN THIS WAY HE REASSURED THEM, SETTING THEIR MINDS AT EASE.

Joseph Continues Living in Egypt & Joseph Dies at 110 Years Old [about 1616 B.C.] — He Dies 53 Years After His Father (Jacob/Israel) Had Died

²² Joseph and his father’s family stayed in EGYPT. Joseph lived to be 110 years old. ²³ He saw his grandchildren, Ephraim’s children. Even the children of Machir, son of Manasseh, were adopted by Joseph at birth.

²⁴ At last Joseph said to his brothers, “I’m about to die. Elohim [God] will definitely take care of you and take you out of this land to the land He swore with an oath to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.”

²⁵ Joseph made Israel’s sons swear an oath. He said, “Elohim will definitely take care of you. SO BE SURE TO CARRY MY BONES BACK WITH YOU.”

²⁶ Joseph died when he was 110 years old [around the year 1616 B.C.]. His body was embalmed and placed in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Chapter Outline

Chapter 1

Around 70 descendants of Jacob (Israel) had *moved to Egypt* with Jacob in about **1685 B.C.**

After many years, the Israelites become very *numerous* & the land of Egypt is filled with them

The Israelites become *slaves* around **1596 B.C.**

Pharaoh tells the midwives to **KILL** all Hebrew [Israelite] *baby boys*
Pharaoh commands that all newborn Israelite boys are to be *thrown into the Nile River*

Chapter 2

Moses is born [around **1572 B.C.**] & is thrown into the Nile River, but Pharaoh's daughter rescues Moses & adopts him

Moses *kills* an Egyptian & flees to Midian

While living in Midian, Moses *marries* Zipporah; She is the daughter of Reuel (priest of Midian)

Moses & Zipporah have a *son* (Gershom)

The Israelites *cry out* to God for help

Chapter 3

Moses encounters Elohim in a *burning bush*

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] tells Moses that he will use Him to *free* the Israelites from Egypt & bring them to the PROMISED LAND (the land of Canaan)

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] tells Moses to tell the Israelites that "**I AM** has sent me to you"

Chapter 4

Moses throws his staff to the ground & it becomes a *snake* (this would be a *sign* for the people that God had sent Moses to them)
Moses puts his hand in his shirt & it becomes *leprous* (this would be another *sign* for the people to believe that God had sent Moses)
YHWH (i.e. Jesus Christ) tells Moses that He will even be able to turn *water into blood*
Moses *protests*, telling God that He should send someone else
Yahweh tells Moses that his brother *Aaron* will help him
Moses journeys to Egypt
Zipporah (Moses' wife) *circumcises* their son
Moses *meets* his brother Aaron in the desert & they travel to Egypt
Moses & Aaron *arrive in Egypt* & assemble Israel's leaders together
The Israelites are very *grateful* that Yahweh sent Moses & Aaron to free them from Egypt

Chapter 5

Moses & Aaron *confront* Pharaoh
Pharaoh *refuses* to let the Israelites go & instead *increases* their labor

Chapter 6

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] tells Moses that His name is YHWH [THE ETERNAL ONE]
Descendants of Reuben, Simeon, & Levi
Aaron & Moses' *Ancestry*
Yahweh tells Moses to go back to Pharaoh & *demand* that he let the Israelites go

Chapter 7

Moses & Aaron confront Pharaoh, & Aaron's staff turns into a *snake*
God begins to unleash a series of *plagues* on Egypt
1st Plague — the Nile River turns into **BLOOD**

Chapter 8

2nd Plague — *frogs* everywhere!

3rd Plague — *gnats* everywhere! (& the magicians can't do this)

4th Plague — *flies* everywhere! (except where the Israelites are)

Chapter 9

5th Plague — death of Egyptian *livestock*

6th Plague — *boils*

7th Plague — *hail* (the flax & barley are ruined)

Chapter 10

8th Plague — *locusts*

9th Plague — *darkness*

Chapter 11

10th Plague — death of the *firstborn males*

Chapter 12

1st month of the year (*new year*) occurs in early spring (March/April)

Passover Festival: On the 10th day of the 1st month each family was to *choose* a one-year-old lamb or goat (without defects)

Each animal is to *killed* on the 14th day at twilight (dusk) — just *before* it got dark [just *after* sunset, at the *beginning* of the 14th day]

Blood from each animal was to be put on the doors of each house

The meat was to be eaten *that same night* (roasted & eaten with bitter herbs and unleavened bread)

All leftovers were to be burned up *by morning*

They were to eat the Passover meal dressed & *ready to leave*

All the *firstborn males* of Egypt to be killed, but God will **pass over** the Israelites

Passover Festival is to be kept *forever*

Unleavened bread eaten for 7 days & all *leaven removed* from homes

Festival of Unleavened Bread for 7 Days: The 1st & 7th days of this festival are **annual holy days** — a holy assembly held on both of these days & no work is to be done [they are **annual Sabbath days**]

Festival of Unleavened Bread: From evening of the 14th day until evening of the 21st Day [that is, from the *end* of the 14th day (just *before* sunset) — until the *end* of the 21st day (just *before* sunset) – see Leviticus 23:5-8, 23 & Numbers 28:16–18, 25]

Passover = 14th and the Festival of UB *Holy Days* = 15th & 21st Days Begin & End at *Sunset* — see Lev. 23:32, 22:6-7; Joshua 8:29; 1 Kings 22:35-36; 2 Chron. 18:34; Mark 1:32; 2 Sam 3:35; Eph. 4:26; Judges 14:12,18; Exodus 22:26; Deut. 23:11, 24:15; Lev. 15:5, 22:7; Gen. 1:5, 8, 13, 14-18, 19, 23, 31

On this particular Passover, the Israelites are not allowed to leave their homes until *morning*

At *midnight*, all the firstborn males of Egypt are killed

The Egyptians now want the Israelites to *leave* Egypt

The Israelites have to quickly take their bread dough *before* it has a chance to *rise*

The Egyptians give the Israelites *gold & silver* jewelry, and clothes

The Israelites leave Rameses & go to *Succoth* — there are over 600,000 men (plus women & children, and many non-Israelites)

From the time that *Abraham had left Ur* (of the Chaldeans in southeastern Mesopotamia to go to the promised land) *until the exodus* of the Israelites from Egypt exactly **430 years** had elapsed

The Israelites *leave* Egypt in approximately **1490 B.C.**

After travelling to *Succoth*, the Israelites finally leave Egypt at *night* (at the beginning of the 15th day of the 1st month)

The *night* that the Israelites left Egypt is to be *commemorated forever*

Rules for the Passover celebration

The Israelites leave Egypt in *family groups*

Chapter 13

Every *firstborn male* (both humans & animals) belongs to Yahweh

The Israelites *leave* Egypt during the month of Abib — the 1st month of the year (which occurs in March/April)

Rules concerning firstborn males

Elohim [i.e. Christ] *leads* the people out of Egypt toward the Red Sea

Moses takes the bones of *Joseph* with him

Yahweh [i.e. Jesus] leads them in a *column of fire* at night

Chapter 14 Pharaoh pursues Israel with an army!

When the Israelites see the Egyptian army, they are *terrified & grumble*

YHWH [i.e. Christ] *divides* the **Red Sea** so that the Israelites can go through the sea on DRY GROUND

The Egyptians follow the Israelites into the *sea*

The sea water flows over the Egyptian army & *drowns* the Egyptians

The Israelites *escape* to the shore on the other side of the sea

Chapter 15 The song of Moses song to Yahweh Elohim

The *song of Miriam* (the women sing & dance with tambourines)

The Israelites travel into the desert of Shur but cannot find water

Yahweh [i.e. Jesus] miraculously provides *water* for the Israelites

YHWH Elohim [i.e. the Eternal God] promises that *if they obey Him*, then He will be their HEALER

Chapter 16 After travelling the Israelites *complain* about food

Meat (quails) & bread (mana) rains down from the sky for Israel

YHWH [i.e. Christ] provides *twice* as much food on the 6th day of the week so that the Israelites can *rest* on the 7th day of the week

The Israelites are told *not* to save any of the manna until the next morning (except on the 6th day they could save some of it)

Some people don't listen & keep some of the manna until the next morning — but it becomes *full of worms & smells terrible!*

On the 6th day they were allowed to gather *twice as much* food & to keep some of it for the 7th day (since the 7th day was the Sabbath and God would not be providing any food on this holy day of rest)

On the 6th day God gave them enough manna for 2 days & they *saved* some of the manna until the following morning & it did *not* smell or have worms

Every day food falls down from the sky — *except* the 7th day — therefore they were *not* to look for food on the 7th day — but they were to *rest* instead

Since there was no food on the 7th day of the week, the people *never worked* on the 7th day Sabbath

The Israelites would eat manna for the next 40 years

Chapter 17

Israel *complains* about not having enough water to drink

Yahweh [i.e. Jesus] *provides water* for the Israelites from a rock

The Amalekites attack Israel but Elohim helps the Israelites

Joshua (Moses' assistant) *leads* the Israelites in battle

God promises to *erase the memory* of the Amalekites from the earth

Chapter 18

Moses' father-in-law (Jethro) visits Israel's camp

Judges are chosen to be in charge of groups of 10, 50, 100 & 1000 people

Chapter 19

Israel arrives at *Mount Sinai* on the 1st day of the 3rd month (around 45 days) after leaving Egypt

Moses goes *up* the mountain (Mount Sinai)

Chapter 20

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] speaks the **10 Commandments** for *all* the people to *hear*

1–Have no other *gods*; 2–Have no *idols or images*; 3–Don't take YHWH's *name in vain*; 4–Keep the 7th day [*Saturday*] *Sabbath holy*;

God set apart the 7th day [*Saturday*] as HOLY because He rested on the 7th day after working for 6 days during the creation week

5–Honor your *parents*; 6–Don't *murder*; 7–Don't commit *adultery*;

8–Don't *steal*; 9–Don't *lie*; 10–Don't *covet* things of others

The people are *afraid* of God's [i.e. Christ's] presence & *don't* want

God to speak to them again

Chapter 21

Laws concerning *servants & slaves*

Laws concerning murder, violence, kidnapping, & cursing parents

Death penalty for causing the death of an unborn infant [**abortion!**]

Punishment must fit the crime: life for life, eye for eye...

Laws concerning animals

Chapter 22

Responsibility for property & animals, and stealing

Penalty for pre-marital sex with a virgin: the man must *pay* the bride-price; and he must *marry* the woman (unless her father objects)

DEATH PENALTY for *sorcery, bestiality, & worshipping other gods*

Don't *mistreat* foreigners, widows, or orphans

Don't charge *interest* when lending money to the poor

Don't curse *leaders*

Firstborn males (humans & animals) belong to God

Don't *eat* animals killed by other animals

Chapter 23

Miscellaneous statutes

Crops can be planted for 6 years, but *rest the land the 7th year*

Work 6 days, but *rest the 7th day* [Saturday]

Celebrate *3 pilgrimage festivals* each year:

Festival of UNLEAVENED BREAD

Festival of First [spring] Harvest (also called: Feast of Firstfruits, Feast of Weeks, PENTECOST)

Festival of Final [fall] Harvest (also called: Feast of Ingathering, FEAST OF TABERNACLES, Feast of Shelters, Feast of Booths)

The **blood** of a sacrifice is *not* to be offered at the same time as leavened products

Bring the *best* of the FIRST CROPS to the house of YHWH

Yahweh Elohim will *bless* us in many ways & remove *sickness* from us if we *obey* Him

Israel's *borders* to stretch from the Mediterranean Sea to the Red Sea, and from the Sinai Desert to the Euphrates River

Chapter 24

Israel *affirms the covenant* by promising to obey YHWH

Israel's leaders *see God* [that is, they see *Jesus Christ*, as no human has ever seen God the Father (see John 1:18 & 1 John 4:12)]

Moses goes up Mt. Sinai (with Joshua) to receive the 10

Commandments *written on stone tablets* by YHWH [i.e. Jesus], and 40 days & 40 nights he would receive other instructions from Elohim

Chapter 25

Offerings for the Sanctuary (Holy Tent of Meeting/Tabernacle)

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] says He will *live among* the Israelites in the SANCTUARY (Holy Tent/Tabernacle)

The *Ark of the Covenant* (or Testimony) [ark = wood box]

THRONE OF MERCY (“Mercy Seat”) = *Covers* the Ark

2 *angels* of gold = At each end of the Throne of Mercy

God’s *Commandments* = *Inside* the Ark of the Covenant

Throne of Mercy = *Over* the Ark of the Covenant

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] = *Above* the Throne of Mercy

TABLE, DISHES, PANS, & BOWLS of *pure gold*

Showbread = On the Table

LAMPSTAND of pure gold

7 *Lamps* of pure gold = On the Lampstand

*Chapter 26

Instructions for the *Holy Tent of Meeting* (TABERNACLE; SANCTUARY)

*Chapter 27

The ALTAR [Burnt-Offering Altar] described; *courtyard* described; and *lamps* (in the Tent of Meeting)

*Chapter 28

Yahweh [i.e. Christ] chooses *Aaron & his sons* to be PRIESTS

Holy garments for the priesthood

The ephod (vest) & breastplate

The URIM & THUMMIM used in important decision-making

Other priestly garments: robe, bells, medallion, cord, turban, belt, & undergarment)

*Chapter 29

Aaron & his sons *consecrated* (ordained) as priests

Only the *descendants* of Aaron could be priests

Aaron (the HIGH PRIEST) wears a holy *crown*

Meat from the SACRIFICE of the ram (& the bread offering) would always belong to *Aaron's descendants*

Offerings to be made each day of the year — TWICE EVERY DAY (both in the morning & at dusk)

OFFERINGS made in God's presence *at the altar* [Burnt-Offering Altar] near the entrance to the Holy Tent of Meeting (Sanctuary) —

this is where God [i.e. Jesus] would also *meet* with the Israelites

Yahweh Elohim [the Eternal God; i.e. Jesus Christ] would live *among them* in the Holy Tent of Meeting (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

YHWH [i.e. Jesus Christ] brought the Israelites out of Egypt *so that He could live among them!*

*Chapter 30

INCENSE ALTAR = Located [in the Tent of Meeting] in *front* of the Ark of the Covenant & Throne of Mercy

The High Priest to burn incense on the Incense Altar *twice a day* (in the morning & at dusk) — the incense must burn **CONSTANTLY**

Once a year [Day of Atonement] the High Priest must put blood from the offering on the Altar [Incense Altar?] to make peace [atonement] with Yahweh

When a *census* is taken everyone 20 & over must give *exactly* 1/5 of an ounce of **silver** (or ½ a shekel or 10 gerahs) with the **money** to be used for the Tent of Meeting (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

Bronze Basin = to be filled with water & located *outside* the Tent of Meeting (*between* the BURNT-OFFERING ALTAR & the Tent of Meeting (for the priests to wash their hands & feet)

Holy Fragrant Incense (to be used at the Incense Altar) is made from gum resin, aromatic mollusk shells, frankincense, & salt, and is never to be used for personal or private use!

Chapter 31

Craftsmen for building the Tent of Meeting (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

The **Sabbath** is a permanent & everlasting **SIGN** between Yahweh & His people — a Sign of the Covenant between YHWH & His people — that we may know that YHWH [the Eternal One] has *set us apart* from all other people

The SABBATH DAY is a day of rest & worship, and it is to be kept *forever* — the **seventh day of the week** [Saturday] — it is a holy day dedicated to the Eternal — “...for in 6 days the Lord made the heavens & the earth, and on the 7th day He rested and was refreshed.”
YHWH gives the *2 stone tablets* (with His words on them) and inscribed by Elohim Himself [i.e. Jesus Christ] to Moses

Chapter 32

While Moses is on Mount Sinai (for 40 days & 40 nights) the Israelites make a *golden calf* to worship!

Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] tells Moses He will *destroy* the Israelites & instead make Moses into a great nation

Moses pleads with God to *spare* the people & God listens to him
Moses walks *down* the mountain with the 2 tablets engraved by God
Moses is *furious* when he sees the golden calf & *smashes* the tablets
Moses *grinds* the golden calf into powder

The tribe of *Levi* obeys Moses & are therefore chosen to be *priests*

The next day Moses goes *back up* the mountain

Chapter 33

The Israelites no longer wear their *jewelry*

Yahweh speaks to Moses personally, as a man speaks to his *friend*

YHWH promises that His *presence* will go with the Israelites

Moses asks to see the glory of God — so God says He will show Moses His glory, but not His face (otherwise Moses would die)!

Chapter 34

Moses makes 2 *new* stone tablets & goes right back up the mountain

YHWH [i.e. Christ] renews His promise (covenant) with Israel

Israel must *not* make TREATIES with the inhabitants of the land

The Israelites are to tear down the altars, sacred stones, & *poles*

[*obelisks?*] dedicated to the *goddess Asherah* [i.e. Semiramis/**Easter**]

when they arrive in Canaan [as the Canaanites were worshiping her]

We are NOT to eat the *meat from pagan sacrifices* [in other words, we are not to eat *food sacrificed to idols* or pagan deities]

The Israelites were *not* to INTERMARRY with the Canaanites

We must *never* make IDOLS

We are to celebrate the *Festival of Unleavened Bread* for 7 days

Every firstborn male [humans as well as animals] is Yahweh's

We must *not* work on the 7th day [**SATURDAY!**]

We *must celebrate* the Feast of Weeks [Pentecost] & the Festival of the Final Harvest [Feast of Tabernacles]

3 times a year [Feast of Unleavened Bread, Feast of Weeks, & Feast of Tabernacles] all males must *appear* before Yahweh [i.e. Jesus]

Blood & leavened products must NOT be offered to Elohim together

The *first of the produce* each year must be brought to God's House

Do NOT cook a goat in its *mother's milk*

Moses was on Mt. Sinai 40 days & 40 nights *without food or water*

Moses brings down the 2 tablets containing the **10 Commandments**

When Moses returns to the people his *face is shining*

*Chapter 35

The 7th day of the week [Saturday] is a holy day of worship & we must NOT work on this day

Offerings for the Tent of Meeting (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

The *craftsmen & articles* for the Tent of Meeting

The Tent (Tabernacle; Sanctuary) *Offerings*

The *artisans* (craftsmen) called by God to build the Tent, etc.

*Chapter 36

The people *give* more than enough in offerings for the Tent, etc.

Building the Tent of Meeting (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

***Chapter 37**

Making the ARK OF THE COVENANT (or Testimony)

Almost everything is made out of GOLD & *acacia wood*

Making the *table* for the showbread

Making the GOLD plates, dishes, bowls, & pitchers

Making the *gold* lampstand, 7 lamps, & utensils

Making the ALTAR FOR INCENSE

Making the *anointing oil* & the incense

***Chapter 38**

Making the ALTAR & UTENSILS (out of *acacia wood* & bronze) for *burnt offerings*

Making the *bronze basin*

Making the *courtyard* of the Tent (Tabernacle, Sanctuary)

Metals used: gold, silver, & bronze

***Chapter 39**

Making the *special garments*

Making the EPHOD

Making the *breastplate*

Making the other PRIESTLY GARMENTS

The work is *completed* & brought to Moses

***Chapter 40**

The Tent (Tabernacle, Sanctuary) is set up & everything else arranged in its proper place on New Year's Day [in the early spring] of the 2nd year

Aaron & his sons *anointed as priests* [this would begin a permanent priesthood for their descendants]

The GLORY OF GOD fills the Tent [Tabernacle, Sanctuary] & goes with the Israelites wherever they go (a *cloud* by day & *fire* by night)

***Exodus 26–30 & 35–40 are in the appendix**

Exodus

Chapter 1

Around 70 Descendants of Jacob (Israel)

Move to Egypt with Jacob [in around 1685 B.C.]

¹ These are the names of the sons of Israel who came to Egypt with Jacob [that is, Israel]. Each one came with those of his house [NLV]: ² Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah; ³ Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; ⁴ Dan and Naphtali; Gad and Asher. ⁵ Joseph was already in Egypt. The total number of Jacob's descendants was 70. ⁶ Eventually, Joseph, all his brothers, and that entire generation died.

After Many Years, the Israelites Become Very Numerous & the Land is Filled with Them

⁷ But the descendants of Israel had many children. They became so NUMEROUS and strong that the land was filled with them.

The Israelites Become Slaves [around 1596 B.C.]

⁸ Then a new king, who knew nothing about Joseph, began to rule in Egypt. ⁹ He said to his people, "There are too many Israelites, and they are stronger than we are. ¹⁰ We have to outsmart them, or they'll increase in number. Then, if war breaks out, they will join our enemies, fight against us, and leave the country." ¹¹ So the Egyptians put slave drivers in charge of them in order to oppress them through forced labor. They built Pithom and Rameses as supply cities for Pharaoh. ¹² But the more the Israelites were oppressed, the more they increased in number and spread out. The Egyptians couldn't stand them any longer. ¹³ So they forced the Israelites to work hard as slaves. ¹⁴ They made their lives bitter with back-breaking work in mortar and

bricks and every kind of work in the fields. All the jobs the Egyptians gave them were brutally hard.

Pharaoh Tells the Midwives to Kill All Hebrew (Israelite) Baby Boys

¹⁵ Then the king of Egypt told the Hebrew midwives, whose names were Shiphrah and Puah, ¹⁶ “When you help the Hebrew women in childbirth, look at the child when you deliver it. **If it’s a boy, kill it,** but if it’s a girl, let it live.” ¹⁷ However, the midwives feared Elohim [God] and didn’t obey the king of Egypt’s orders. They let the boys live. ¹⁸ So the king of Egypt called for the midwives. He asked them, “Why have you done this? Why have you let the boys live?” ¹⁹ The midwives answered Pharaoh, “Hebrew women are not like Egyptian women. They are so healthy that they have their babies before a midwife arrives.” ²⁰ Elohim was good to the midwives. So the people increased in number and became very strong. ²¹ Because the midwives feared Elohim, he gave them families of their own.

Pharaoh Commands All Newborn Israelite Boys To be Thrown into the Nile River

²² Then Pharaoh commanded all his people to **throw into the Nile every Hebrew boy** that was born, but to let every girl live.

Exodus 2

Moses is Born [around 1572 B.C.] & is Placed Near the Bank of the Nile River, but Pharaoh’s Daughter Rescues Moses & Adopts Him

1 A man from **LEVI’S** family married a Levite woman. **2** The woman became pregnant and had a son. She saw how beautiful he was and hid him for three months. **3** When she couldn’t hide him any longer, she took a basket made of papyrus plants and coated it with tar and pitch.

She put the baby in it and set it among the papyrus plants near the bank of the Nile River. ⁴ The baby's sister [Miriam] stood at a distance to see what would happen to him. ⁵ While Pharaoh's daughter came to the Nile to take a bath, her servants walked along the bank of the river. She saw the basket among the papyrus plants and sent her slave girl to get it. ⁶ Pharaoh's daughter opened the basket, looked at the baby, and saw it was a boy. He was crying, and she felt sorry for him. She said, "This is one of the Hebrew children." ⁷ Then the baby's sister asked Pharaoh's daughter, "Should I go and get one of the Hebrew women to nurse the baby for you?" ⁸ SHE ANSWERED, "YES!" SO THE GIRL BROUGHT THE BABY'S MOTHER. ⁹ Pharaoh's daughter said to the woman, "Take this child, nurse him for me, and I will pay you." She took the child and nursed him. ¹⁰ When the child was old enough, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. **Pharaoh's daughter named him Moses [Pulled Out] and said, "I pulled him out of the water."**

Moses Kills an Egyptian, Then Flees to Midian

¹¹ In the course of time Moses grew up. Then he went to see his own people and watched them suffering under forced labor. He saw a Hebrew, one of his own people, being beaten by an Egyptian. ¹² He looked all around, and when he didn't see anyone, **he beat the Egyptian to death** and hid the body in the sand. ¹³ When Moses went there the next day, he saw two Hebrew men fighting. He asked the one who started the fight, "Why are you beating another Hebrew?" ¹⁴ The man asked, "Who made you our ruler and judge? Are you going to kill me as you killed the Egyptian?" Then Moses was afraid and thought that everyone knew what he had done. ¹⁵ When Pharaoh heard what Moses had done, he tried to have him killed. But **MOSES FLED FROM PHARAOH AND SETTLED IN THE LAND OF MIDIAN.**

While Living in Midian, Moses Marries Zipporah She is the Daughter of Reuel (priest of Midian)

One day, while Moses was sitting by a well, ¹⁶ seven daughters of the priest of Midian came. They drew water and filled the troughs to water

their father's sheep. ¹⁷ But some shepherds came and chased them away. So Moses got up, came to their defense, and then watered their sheep. ¹⁸ When they came back to their father REUEL, he asked them, "Why have you come home so early today?" ¹⁹ They answered, "An Egyptian rescued us from some shepherds. He even drew water for us and watered the sheep." ²⁰ REUEL asked his daughters, "Where is he? Why did you leave the man there? Go, invite him to supper." ²¹ Moses decided to stay with the man. So **Reuel gave his daughter Zipporah to Moses as his wife.**

Moses & Zipporah Have a Son (Gershom)

²² **She gave birth to a son. Moses named him Gershom** [Foreigner], because he said, "I was a foreigner living in another country."

The Israelites Cry Out to God for Help

²³ After a long time passed, the king of Egypt died. **The Israelites still groaned because they were slaves. So they cried out, and their cries for help went up to Elohim [God].** ²⁴ Elohim heard their groaning, and Elohim remembered his promise to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. ²⁵ Elohim saw the Israelites being oppressed and was concerned about them.

Exodus 3

Moses Encounters God in a Burning Bush

1 Moses was taking care of the sheep of his father-in-law Jethro, the priest of Midian. As he led the sheep to the far side of the desert, he came to Horeb, the mountain of Elohim [God]. ² **The Messenger of Yahweh [the Eternal] appeared to him there as flames of fire coming out of a bush.** Moses looked, and although the bush was on fire, it was not burning up. ³ So he thought, "Why isn't this bush burning up? I must go over there and see this strange sight." ⁴ When Yahweh [the Eternal] saw that Moses had come over to see it, Elohim [i.e. Jesus

Christ] called to him from the bush, “Moses, Moses!” Moses answered, “Here I am!”⁵ Elohim said, “Don’t come any closer! Take off your sandals because this place where you are standing is holy ground. ⁶ I am the Elohim [God] of your ancestors, the Elohim of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.” Moses hid his face because he was afraid to look at Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ].

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Tells Moses that He Will Use Him to Free the Israelites From Egypt & Bring Them to the *Promised Land* (Canaan)

⁷ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “I have seen the misery of my people in Egypt, and I have heard them crying out because of the slave drivers. I know how much they’re suffering. ⁸ I have come to rescue them from the power of the Egyptians and to bring them from that land to a good land with plenty of room for everyone. It is a land flowing with milk and honey where the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites live. ⁹ I have heard the cry of the people of Israel. I have seen how the Egyptians are oppressing them. ¹⁰ Now, go! I am sending you to Pharaoh so that you can bring my people Israel out of Egypt.”

¹¹ But Moses said to Elohim, “Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh and bring the people of Israel out of Egypt?” ¹² Elohim answered, “I will be with you. And this will be the proof that I sent you: When you bring the people out of Egypt, all of you will worship Elohim on this mountain.” ¹³ Then Moses replied to Elohim, “Suppose I go to the people of Israel and say to them, ‘The Elohim [God] of your ancestors has sent me to you,’ and they ask me, ‘What is His name?’ What should I tell them?”

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Tells Moses to Tell the Israelites that “‘I AM’ Has Sent Me to You”

¹⁴ Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] answered Moses, “Ehyeh Who Ehyeh. This is what you must say to the people of Israel: ‘Ehyeh has sent me to you.’”

14 And God [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, **“I AM WHO I AM.”** And He said, “Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, ‘**I AM** has sent me to you.’” — NKJV

14 And Elohim said unto Moshe, Eh-heh-yeh ashair Ehheh-yeh (I AM WHO I AM); and He said, Thus shalt thou say unto the Bnei Yisroel, EHHEH-YEH (I AM) hath sent me unto you. — OJB

¹⁵ Again Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “This is what you must say to the people of Israel: Yahweh Elohim [the Eternal God] of your ancestors, the Elohim of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My name forever. This is My title throughout every generation.

¹⁶ “Go, assemble the leaders of Israel. Say to them, ‘Yahweh Elohim of your ancestors, the Elohim of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, appeared to me. He said, “I have paid close attention to you and have seen what has been done to you in Egypt. ¹⁷ I promise I will take you away from your misery in Egypt to the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, **a land flowing with milk and honey.**”’

¹⁸ “The leaders of Israel will listen to you. Then you and the leaders must go to the king of Egypt and say to him, ‘Yahweh Elohim of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us travel three days into the desert to offer sacrifices to Yahweh [the Eternal] our Elohim [God].’

¹⁹ I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, even if he is forced to. ²⁰ So I will use My power to strike Egypt. After all the miracles that I will do there, **he will let you go.**

²¹ I will make the Egyptians kind to the people of Israel so that, when you leave, you will not leave empty-handed. ²² “Every Hebrew woman should ask her Egyptian neighbor and any woman living in her home for silver and gold jewelry and for clothes. Put them on your sons and daughters. This way you will strip Egypt of its wealth.”

Exodus 4

Moses Throws His Staff to the Ground & it Becomes a Snake — This Would be a Sign for the People that God had sent Moses to Them

¹ “They will never believe me or listen to me!” Moses protested. “They will say, ‘Yahweh didn’t appear to you.’” ² Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] asked him, “What’s that in your hand?” He answered, “A shepherd’s staff.” ³ Yahweh said, “Throw it on the ground.” When Moses threw it on the ground, it became a snake, and he ran away from it. ⁴ Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Reach out and grab the snake by its tail.” He reached out and grabbed it, and it turned back into a staff as he held it. ⁵ Eternal One [Yahweh]: “This sign is so the people will believe that I, the God of their fathers — Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob — have revealed Himself to you.” — VOICE

Moses Puts His Hand in His Shirt & It Becomes Leprous — This Would be Another Sign for the People to Believe that God Had Sent Moses

⁶ Yahweh said to him, “Put your hand inside your shirt.” So Moses did this, and when he took his hand out, it had a skin disease [or was leprous]. It looked as flaky as snow. ⁷ “Now put your hand back inside your shirt,” Yahweh said. Moses put it back, and when he took it out this time, it was healthy again like the rest of his body. ⁸ God said, “If they will not listen to you or believe you when they are shown the first thing, they may believe when this is shown to them.” — NLV

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Tells Moses that He Will Even be Able to Turn Water into Blood

⁹ But if they won’t believe these two miraculous signs or listen to you, take some water from the Nile River and pour it on the ground. The water you take from the Nile will turn into blood on the ground.”

But Moses Protests, Telling God [i.e. Jesus Christ] That He Should Send Someone Else

¹⁰ Moses said to Yahweh [the Eternal], “Please, Adonay [Lord], I’m not a good speaker. I’ve never been a good speaker, and I’m not now, even though You’ve spoken to me. I speak slowly, and I become tongue-tied easily.” ¹¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] asked him, “Who gave humans their mouths? Who makes humans unable to talk or hear? Who gives them sight or makes them blind? It is I, Yahweh! ¹² Now go, and I will help you speak and will teach you what to say.” ¹³ But Moses said, “Please, Adonay, send someone else.”

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Tells Moses that His Brother Aaron Will Help Him

¹⁴ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] became angry with Moses and asked, “What about your brother Aaron the Levite? I know he can speak well. He’s already on his way to meet you, and he will be very glad to see you. ¹⁵ You will speak to him and tell him what to say. I will help both of you speak, and I will teach you both what to do. ¹⁶ Aaron will speak to the people for you. He will be your spokesman, and you will be like Elohim. ¹⁷ Take that shepherd’s staff with you, and use it to do the miraculous signs.”

Moses & His Family Travel to Egypt

¹⁸ Then Moses went back to his father-in-law Jethro. Moses said to him, “Please let me go back to my own people in Egypt. I would like to see if they’re still alive.” Jethro said to Moses, “You may go.” ¹⁹ Now, Yahweh had said to Moses in Midian, “Go back to Egypt, because all the men who wanted to kill you are dead.” ²⁰ So Moses took his wife and sons, put them on a donkey, and started out for Egypt. He also brought with him the staff Elohim had told him to take. ²¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “When you get back to Egypt, see that you show Pharaoh all the amazing things that I have given you the power to do. But I will make him stubborn so that he will not let the people go. ²² Then tell Pharaoh, ‘This is what Yahweh

says: Israel is My firstborn son. ²³ I told you to let My son go so that he may worship Me. But you refused to let him go. So now I'm going to kill your firstborn son.”

Zipporah (Moses' wife) Circumcises Their Son

²⁴ On the way to Egypt, at a place where Moses and his family had stopped for the night, the Lord [Yahweh] confronted him and was about to kill him. — NLT ²⁵ But **Moses' wife, Zipporah, took a flint knife and circumcised her son.** She touched his feet with the foreskin and said, “Now you are a bridegroom of blood to me.” — NLT ²⁶ So Yahweh let him alone. It was because of the circumcision that she said at that time, “You are a bridegroom of blood!”

Moses Meets Aaron in the Desert & They Travel to Egypt Together

²⁷ Meanwhile, Yahweh [i.e. Jesus] had told Aaron to meet Moses in the desert. When **Aaron met Moses** at the mountain of Elohim, he kissed him. ²⁸ Moses told Aaron everything Yahweh had sent him to say and all the miraculous signs Yahweh had commanded him to do.

Moses & Aaron Arrive in Egypt & Assemble All the Leaders of Israel Together

²⁹ Then **Moses and Aaron went to Egypt** and assembled all the leaders of the people of Israel.

The Israelites Are Very Grateful that God Sent Moses & Arron to Free Them from Egypt

³⁰ Aaron told them everything Yahweh had said to Moses. He also did the miraculous signs for the people, ³¹ and the people believed them. When they heard that Yahweh was concerned about the people of Israel and that he had seen their misery, **they knelt, bowing with their faces touching the ground.**

Exodus 5

Moses & Aaron Confront Pharaoh & Demand that He Let the Israelites Leave Egypt

1 Later Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said, “This is what Yahweh Elohim [the Eternal God] of Israel says: Let My people go into the desert to celebrate a festival in My honor.”² Pharaoh asked, “Who is Yahweh [the Eternal]? Why should I obey Him and let Israel go? I don’t know Yahweh, and I won’t let Israel go.”³ They replied, “The Elohim [God] of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us travel three days into the desert to offer sacrifices to Yahweh [the Eternal] our Elohim [God]. If we don’t go, He may kill us with a plague or a war.”⁴ The king of Egypt said to them, “Moses and Aaron, why are you distracting the people from their work? Get back to work!”⁵ Then Pharaoh added, “Look how many people there are in the land! Do you want them to quit working?”

Pharaoh Refuses to Let the Israelites Go & Instead Increases the Israelites’ Labor

⁶ That same day Pharaoh gave these orders to the slave drivers and foremen: ⁷ “Don’t give the people any more straw to make bricks as you have been doing. Let them gather their own straw, ⁸ but insist that they make the same number of bricks they were making before. Making fewer bricks will not be acceptable. They’re lazy! That’s why they’re crying, ‘Let us go offer sacrifices to our Elohim.’” ⁹ Make the work harder for these people so that they will be too busy to listen to lies.” ¹⁰ The slave drivers and foreman went out and said to them, “This is what Pharaoh says: I’m no longer giving you straw. ¹¹ Get your own straw wherever you can find it, but your work load will not be reduced one bit.”

¹² So the people scattered all over Egypt to gather stubble for straw.

¹³ The slave drivers kept hurrying them. They said, “Finish the same amount of work each day, just as when you had straw.” ¹⁴ Pharaoh’s

slave drivers had placed Israelite foremen in charge of the people. The slave drivers beat the foremen and said, “You didn’t finish all the bricks you were ordered to make yesterday or today. Why didn’t you make as many as you used to?”¹⁵ Then the Israelite foremen complained to Pharaoh. They asked, “Why are you treating us this way?”¹⁶ We’re given no straw, and yet we’re told to make bricks. We’re being beaten, but your men are at fault.”

¹⁷ “You’re lazy! Just plain lazy!” Pharaoh answered. “That’s why you keep saying, ‘Let us go offer sacrifices to Yahweh.’”⁸ Now get back to work! You won’t be given any straw, but you must still make the same number of bricks.”¹⁹ The Israelite foremen realized they were in trouble when they were told, “Don’t make fewer bricks each day than you’re supposed to.”

²⁰ As they left Pharaoh, they found Moses and Aaron waiting for them.²¹ So they said, “May Yahweh see what you have done and judge you! You have made Pharaoh and his officials hate us. You have given them an excuse to kill us.”

²² Moses went back to Yahweh and asked, “Why have You brought this trouble on your people? Why did You send me?”²³ Ever since I went to Pharaoh to speak for You, he has treated Your people cruelly, and You have done nothing at all to rescue Your people.”

Exodus 6

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Tells Moses that His Name is YHWH [the Eternal One]

1 Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. I will show him My power, and he will let My people go. I will show him My power, and he will throw them out of his country.”² Elohim [God; i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, “I am Yahweh [the Eternal].³ I appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob

as El Shadday [Almighty God], but I didn't make Myself known to them by My name, **Yahweh [i.e. YHWH]**.⁴ I even made a promise (or covenant) to give them Canaan, the land where they lived as foreigners.⁵ Now I have heard the groaning of the Israelites, whom the Egyptians hold in slavery, and I have remembered My promise.⁶ “Tell the Israelites, ‘I am **Yahweh [the Eternal One]**. I will bring you out from under the oppression of the Egyptians, and I will free you from slavery. I will rescue you with My powerful arm and with mighty acts of judgment.’⁷ Then I will make you My people, and I will be your Elohim [GOD]. You will know that I am Yahweh your Elohim, who brought you out from under the forced labor of the Egyptians.⁸ I will bring you to the land I solemnly swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. I will give it to you as your own possession. I am Yahweh.”

⁹ Moses reported this to the Israelites. But they would not listen to him because they were so discouraged by their back-breaking work.¹⁰ Then Yahweh spoke to Moses,¹¹ “Go tell Pharaoh (the king of Egypt) to let the Israelites leave his country.”¹² But Moses protested to Yahweh, “The Israelites wouldn't listen to me. Why would Pharaoh listen to me? I'm such a poor speaker.”¹³ Yahweh spoke to Moses and Aaron about the Israelites and Pharaoh (the king of Egypt). He commanded them to bring the Israelites out of Egypt.

Reuben & Simeon's Descendants

¹⁴ These were the heads of the families: The sons of **Reuben**, Israel's firstborn, were Hanoah, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. These were the families descended from Reuben.¹⁵ The sons of **Simeon** were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul, the son of a Canaanite woman. These were the families descended from Simeon.

Descendants of Levi (including Moses & Aaron)

¹⁶ These are the names of the sons of **Levi** listed in birth order: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. Levi lived 137 years.¹⁷ The sons of Gershon listed by their families were Libni and Shimei.¹⁸ The sons of Kohath were **AMRAM**, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. Kohath lived 133

years. ¹⁹ The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. These were the families descended from Levi listed in birth order. ²⁰ **Amram married his father's sister Jochebed. She gave birth to Aaron and Moses.** Amram lived 137 years. ²¹ The sons of Izhar were KORAH, Nepheg, and Zichri. ²² The sons of Uzziel were Mishael, Elzaphan, and Sithri. ²³ Aaron married Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab and sister of Nahshon. She gave birth to Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ²⁴ The sons of KORAH were Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These were the families descended from Korah. ²⁵ **Eleazar, son of Aaron, married one of the daughters of Putiel. She gave birth to Phinehas.** These were the heads of Levite households listed by their families. ²⁶ This was the same Aaron and Moses to whom Yahweh said, **“Bring the Israelites out of Egypt in organized family groups.”** ²⁷ They — this same Moses and Aaron — told Pharaoh (the king of Egypt) to let the Israelites leave Egypt.

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Tells Moses to go Back to Pharaoh & Tell Pharaoh to Let the Israelites Go

²⁸ At that time Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses in Egypt. ²⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, **“I am Yahweh [the Eternal]. Tell Pharaoh (the king of Egypt) everything I tell you.”** ³⁰ But Moses said to Yahweh, **“Why would Pharaoh listen to me?”**

Exodus 7

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] answered Moses, **“I have made you a god to Pharaoh, and your brother Aaron is your prophet.** ² **Tell your brother Aaron everything I command you, and he must tell Pharaoh to let the Israelites leave the country.** ³ **But I will make Pharaoh stubborn. Even though I will do many miraculous signs and amazing things in Egypt,** ⁴ **Pharaoh will not listen to you. Then I will use My power to punish Egypt severely, and I will bring My people, the Israelites, out of Egypt in organized family groups.** ⁵ **The Egyptians will know that I**

am Yahweh when I use My power against Egypt and bring the Israelites out of there.”

⁶ Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh had commanded them. ⁷ Moses was 80 years old and Aaron was 83 when they talked to Pharaoh.

⁸ Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, ⁹ “When Pharaoh says to you, ‘Give me a sign to prove that God has sent you,’ tell Aaron, ‘Take your shepherd’s staff and throw it down in front of Pharaoh,’ and it will become a large snake.”

Moses & Aaron Confront Pharaoh Once Again & Aaron’s Staff Turns into a Snake

¹⁰ Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did as Yahweh had commanded. Aaron threw his staff down in front of Pharaoh and his officials, and it became a large snake. ¹¹ Then Pharaoh sent for his wise men and sorcerers. These Egyptian magicians did the same thing using their magic spells. ¹² Each of them threw his staff down, and they all became large snakes. BUT AARON’S STAFF SWALLOWED THEIRS. ¹³ Yet, Pharaoh continued to be stubborn and would not listen to them, as Yahweh had predicted.

God Begins to Unleash a Series of PLAGUES on Egypt 1st Plague — The Nile River Turns into Blood

¹⁴ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Pharaoh is being stubborn. He refuses to let My people go. ¹⁵ In the morning meet Pharaoh when he’s on his way to the Nile. Wait for him on the bank of the river. Take along the staff that turned into a snake. ¹⁶ Say to him, ‘Yahweh Elohim of the Hebrews sent me to tell you, “Let My people go to worship Me in the desert.” So far you have not listened. ¹⁷ Here is what Yahweh says: This is the way you will recognize that I am Yahweh: With this staff in my hand, I’m going to strike the Nile, and the water will turn into blood. ¹⁸ The fish in the Nile will die, and the river will stink. The Egyptians will not be able to drink any water from the Nile.’”

¹⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt — its rivers, canals, ponds, and all its reservoirs — so that they turn into blood. There will be blood everywhere in Egypt, even in the wooden and stone containers.’”

²⁰ Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh had commanded. In front of Pharaoh and his officials, **Aaron raised his staff and struck the Nile. All the water in the river turned into blood.** ²¹ The fish in the Nile died, and it smelled so bad that the Egyptians couldn’t drink any water from the river. THERE WAS BLOOD EVERYWHERE IN EGYPT.

²² But the Egyptian magicians did the same thing using their magic spells. So Pharaoh continued to be stubborn and would not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had predicted. ²³ Pharaoh turned and went back to his palace. He dismissed the entire matter from his mind.

²⁴ All the Egyptians dug along the Nile for water to drink because they couldn’t drink any of the water from the river. ²⁵ Seven days passed after Yahweh struck the Nile.

Exodus 8

2nd Plague — Frogs Everywhere!

1 Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh, and tell him, ‘This is what Yahweh says: Let My people go to worship Me. ² If you refuse to let them go, I will bring a plague of frogs on your whole country. ³ The Nile River will swarm with frogs. They will come into your palace, into your bedroom, on your bed, into the houses of your officials, on your people, into your ovens and into your mixing bowls. ⁴ The frogs will jump on you, on your people, and on all your officials.’”

⁵ Then Yahweh [the Eternal One] said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Hold your staff over the rivers, canals, and ponds. This will bring frogs onto the land.’” ⁶ So Aaron held his staff over the waters of Egypt. **The frogs came up and covered the land of Egypt.** ⁷ But the magicians did

the same thing using their magic spells and brought frogs onto the land. ⁸ Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron and said, “Pray that Yahweh will take the frogs away from me and my people. Then I will let your people go to offer sacrifices to Yahweh.” ⁹ Moses answered Pharaoh, “You may have the honor of choosing when I should pray for you, your officials, and your people. Then the frogs will leave you and your homes. The only ones left will be those in the Nile.” ¹⁰ “Pray for me tomorrow,” Pharaoh said. Moses replied, “It will be as you say so that you will know that there is no one like Yahweh our Elohim. ¹¹ The frogs will leave you, your homes, your officials, and your people. The only frogs left will be those in the Nile.”

¹² After Moses and Aaron left Pharaoh, Moses prayed to Yahweh about the frogs he had brought on Pharaoh. ¹³ Yahweh did what Moses asked. The frogs died in the houses, in the yards, and in the fields. ¹⁴ They were piled into countless heaps, and the land began to stink because of them. ¹⁵ When Pharaoh saw that the plague was over, he became stubborn and would not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had predicted.

3rd Plague — Gnats Everywhere! **(& this time the magicians are *unable* to do this)**

¹⁶ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Tell Aaron, ‘Hold out your staff and strike the dust on the ground. All over Egypt the dust will turn into gnats.’” ¹⁷ When Moses told him, Aaron held out the staff in his hand and struck the dust on the ground. It turned into gnats that bit people and animals. **All the dust on the ground everywhere in Egypt turned into gnats.** ¹⁸ THE MAGICIANS ALSO TRIED TO PRODUCE GNATS USING THEIR MAGIC SPELLS, BUT THEY COULDN’T DO IT. The gnats bit people and animals. ¹⁹ So the magicians said to Pharaoh, “This is the hand of Elohim!” Yet, Pharaoh continued to be stubborn and would not listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had predicted.

4th Plague — **Flies Everywhere!** (except where the Israelites are living)

²⁰ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Early in the morning, stand in Pharaoh’s way when he’s going to the Nile. Say to him, ‘This is what Yahweh says: Let my people go to worship Me.’” ²¹ If you will not let My people go, I will send swarms of flies on you, your officials, your people, and your houses. The homes of the Egyptians will be filled with flies, and even the ground outside will be covered with them. ²² **BUT ON THAT DAY I WILL TREAT THE REGION OF GOSHEN DIFFERENTLY. THAT IS WHERE MY PEOPLE LIVE. THERE WON’T BE ANY FLIES THERE. THIS WAY YOU WILL KNOW THAT I, YAHWEH, AM HERE IN THIS LAND.** ²³ I will distinguish between My people and yours. This miraculous sign will happen tomorrow.”

²⁴ Yahweh did what he said. Dense swarms of flies came into Pharaoh’s palace and into the houses of his officials. **All over Egypt the flies were ruining everything.**

²⁵ Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron and said, “Go, sacrifice to your Elohim here in this country.” ²⁶ Moses replied, “It wouldn’t be right to do that. The sacrifices we offer to Yahweh our Elohim are disgusting to Egyptians. If they see us offer sacrifices that they consider disgusting, won’t they stone us to death?” ²⁷ We need to travel three days into the desert to offer sacrifices to Yahweh our Elohim, as He told us to do.” ²⁸ Pharaoh said, “I will let you go, but don’t go very far. You may offer sacrifices to Yahweh your Elohim in the desert and pray for me.” ²⁹ Moses answered, “As soon as I leave you, I will pray to Yahweh to Yahweh. Tomorrow the swarms of flies will go away from you, your officials, and your people. But you must stop tricking us by not letting the people go to offer sacrifices to Yahweh.”

³⁰ Moses left Pharaoh and prayed to Yahweh. ³¹ Yahweh did what Moses asked. The swarms of flies left Pharaoh, his officials, and his people. Not one fly was left. ³² Yet, this time, too, Pharaoh was stubborn and did not let the people go.

Exodus 9

5th Plague — Death of EGYPTIAN Livestock

1 Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh, and tell him, ‘This is what Yahweh Elohim of the Hebrews says: Let My people go to worship Me.’² If you refuse to let them go and continue to hold them in slavery,³ Yahweh will bring a terrible plague on your livestock, including your horses, donkeys, camels, cattle, sheep, and goats.⁴ But Yahweh will distinguish between Israel’s livestock and the livestock of the Egyptians. No animals belonging to the Israelites will die.’”⁵ Yahweh set a definite time. He said, “Tomorrow Yahweh will do this.”

⁶ The next day Yahweh [the Etermal] did as He said. **All the livestock of the Egyptians died, but none of the Israelites’ animals died.**
⁷ Pharaoh found out that not one of the Israelites’ animals had died. Yet, Pharaoh continued to be stubborn and would not let Israel go.

6th Plague — Boils

⁸ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses and Aaron, “Take a handful of ashes from a kiln, and have Moses throw them up in the air as Pharaoh watches.⁹ They will become a fine dust throughout Egypt. The dust will cause boils to break into open sores on people and animals throughout Egypt.”¹⁰ They took ashes from a kiln and stood in front of Pharaoh. **Moses threw the ashes up in the air, and they caused boils to break into open sores on people and animals.**¹¹ THE MAGICIANS COULDN’T COMPETE WITH MOSES BECAUSE THEY HAD BOILS LIKE ALL THE OTHER EGYPTIANS.¹² But Yahweh made Pharaoh stubborn, so he wouldn’t listen to Moses and Aaron, as Yahweh had predicted to Moses.

7th Plague — Hail

¹³ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Early in the morning, go to Pharaoh and say to him, ‘This is what Yahweh

Elohim of the Hebrews says: Let My people go to worship Me. ¹⁴ Now I will send plagues that will affect you personally as well as your officials and people. This is how you will know that there is no one like Me anywhere on earth. ¹⁵ By now I could have used My power to kill you and your people with a plague that would have wiped you off the earth. ¹⁶ But I have spared you for this reason. I want to show you My power and make My name famous throughout the earth. ¹⁷ You are still blocking My people from leaving. ¹⁸ So, at this time tomorrow I will send the worst hailstorm that has ever happened in Egypt since the beginning of its history. ¹⁹ Now, send servants to bring your livestock and everything else you have indoors. All people and animals still outside and not brought in will die when the hail falls on them.”

²⁰ Those members of Pharaoh’s court who listened to Yahweh’s warning brought their servants and cattle indoors quickly. ²¹ But those who didn’t take Yahweh’s warning seriously left their servants and animals out in the open. ²² Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Lift your hand toward the sky, and hail will fall on people, animals, and every plant in the fields of Egypt.” ²³ When Moses lifted his staff toward the sky, **Yahweh sent thunder and hail, and lightning struck the earth. So Yahweh made it hail on Egypt.**

²⁴ It hailed, and lightning flashed while it hailed. This was the worst storm in all the land of Egypt since it had become a nation. ²⁵ All over Egypt the hail knocked down everything that was out in the open. It struck down people, animals, and every plant in the fields and destroyed every tree in the fields. ²⁶ **THE ONLY PLACE IT DIDN’T HAIL WAS THE REGION OF GOSHEN, WHERE THE ISRAELITES LIVED.**

²⁷ Then Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron. “This time I have sinned,” he told them. “Yahweh is right, and my people and I are wrong. ²⁸ Pray to Yahweh. We’ve had enough of Elohim’s thunder and hail. I’ll let you go; you don’t have to stay here any longer.” ²⁹ Moses replied, “As soon as I’m out of the city, I’ll spread out my hands to Yahweh in prayer. The thunder will stop, and there will be no more hail. This is how you will know that the earth belongs to Yahweh. ³⁰ But I know

that you and your officials still don't fear Yahweh Elohim [the Eternal God].”

Flax & Barley are Ruined from the Hail

³¹ (The flax and the barley were ruined, because the barley had formed heads and the flax was in bloom. ³² Neither the wheat nor the wild grain was damaged, because they ripen later.) ³³ As soon as he left Pharaoh and went out of the city, Moses spread out his hands to Yahweh in prayer. The thunder and the hail stopped, and no more rain came pouring down on the ground. ³⁴ When Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunder had stopped, he sinned again. He and his officials continued to be stubborn. ³⁵ Pharaoh was stubborn and would not let the Israelites go, as Yahweh had predicted through Moses.

Exodus 10

8th Plague — Locusts

1 Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh. I have made him and his officials stubborn so that I can do these miraculous signs among them. ² You will be able to tell your children and grandchildren exactly how I treated the Egyptians and what miraculous signs I did among them. This is how you will all know that I am Yahweh [the Eternal One].”

³ So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said to him, “This is what Yahweh Elohim of the Hebrews says: How long will you refuse to humble yourself in my presence? Let My people go to worship Me. ⁴ If you refuse to let My people go, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country. ⁵ They will cover the land so that the ground can't be seen. They will eat everything left by the hail, including every tree still standing in the fields. ⁶ They will fill your houses and the houses of all your officials and those of all the Egyptians. Your parents and ancestors never saw anything like this from the time they first came here until now.”

Moses turned and left Pharaoh. ⁷ Then Pharaoh's officials asked him, "How long will this man hold us in his grip? Let the Israelite men go to worship Yahweh [the Eternal] their Elohim[God]. When will you realize that Egypt is ruined?" ⁸ So Moses and Aaron were brought back to Pharaoh. "Go, worship Yahweh your Elohim," he said to them. "But exactly who will be going?" ⁹ Moses answered, "Everyone! We'll be taking our young and old, our sons and daughters, our flocks and herds with us. For us it's a *pilgrimage festival* in Yahweh's honor." ¹⁰ Pharaoh said to them, "Yahweh would have to be with you if I would ever let you take your women and children along. I know you're up to no good! ¹¹ No! Only the men may go to worship Yahweh, since that's what you've been asking for." Then Moses and Aaron were thrown out of Pharaoh's palace.

¹² Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over Egypt to bring locusts. They will invade Egypt and eat up every plant in the land—everything left by the hail." ¹³ Moses held his staff over the land of Egypt, and Yahweh made a wind from the east blow over the land all that day and all that night. **By morning the east wind had brought the locusts.** ¹⁴ **They invaded all of Egypt and landed all over the country in great swarms.** Never before had there been so many locusts like this, nor would there ever be that many again. ¹⁵ They covered all the ground until it was black with them. They ate all the plants and all the fruit on the trees that the hail had left. Nothing green was left on any tree or plant anywhere in Egypt.

¹⁶ Then Pharaoh quickly called for Moses and Aaron and said, "I have sinned against Yahweh your Elohim and against you. ¹⁷ Please forgive my sin one more time. Pray to Yahweh your Elohim to take this deadly plague away from me." ¹⁸ Moses left Pharaoh and prayed to Yahweh. ¹⁹ Then Yahweh changed the wind to a very strong west wind. It picked up the locusts and blew them into the Red Sea. Not one locust was left anywhere in Egypt. ²⁰ But Yahweh made Pharaoh stubborn, so he did not let the Israelites go.

9th Plague — Darkness

²¹ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Lift your hand toward the sky, and a darkness so thick that it can be felt will come over Egypt.”

²² Moses lifted his hand toward the sky, and throughout Egypt there was total **darkness** for three days. ²³ People couldn’t see each other, and no one went anywhere for three days. But all the Israelites had light where they were living. ²⁴ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and said, “Go, worship Yahweh! Even your women and children may go with you, but your flocks and herds must stay behind.” ²⁵ But Moses said, “You must allow us to take our animals for the sacrifices and burnt offerings we have to make to Yahweh our Elohim. ²⁶ All our livestock must go with us. Not one animal must be left behind. We’ll have to use some of them for worshiping Yahweh our Elohim, and we won’t know what we’ll need until we get there.”

²⁷ But Yahweh made Pharaoh stubborn, so he refused to let them go.

²⁸ Pharaoh said to Moses, “Get out of my sight! Don’t ever let me see your face again. The day I do, you will die.” ²⁹ “You’re right!” Moses answered. “You’ll never see my face again.”

Exodus 11

10th Plague — Death of Egypt’s Firstborn Males

1 Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “I will bring one more plague on Pharaoh and Egypt. After that he will let you go. When he does, he will be certain to force all of you out of here. ² Now announce to the people of Israel that each man and woman must ask the Egyptians for silver and gold jewelry.” ³ Yahweh made the Egyptians kind to the people. And Moses was highly respected by Pharaoh’s officials and all the Egyptians. ⁴ Moses said, “This is what Yahweh says: About midnight I will go out among the Egyptians. ⁵ **Every firstborn son in Egypt will die**, from the firstborn

of Pharaoh who rules the land, to the firstborn children of female slaves who use their handmills, including every firstborn domestic animal. ⁶ There will be loud crying throughout Egypt, such as there has never been or ever will be again. ⁷ But where the Israelites are, not even a dog will be startled by any person or animal. This is how you will see that Yahweh shows the distinction between Egypt and Israel. ⁸ Then all these officials of yours will come, bow down to me, and say, ‘You and all the people who follow you, get out!’ After that I will leave.”

Burning with anger, Moses left Pharaoh. ⁹ Yahweh had said to Moses, “Pharaoh will not listen to you. This is why I will do more amazing things in Egypt.” ¹⁰ Moses and Aaron showed Pharaoh all these amazing things. Yet, Yahweh made Pharaoh stubborn, so he wouldn’t let the Israelites leave his country.

Exodus 12

First Month of the Year (the New Year) Occurs in Early Spring (March/April)

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt, ²“This month will be the very first month of the year for you.

—Passover Festival—

On the 10th of the 1st month each family was to choose a one-year-old male lamb or goat (without defects)

³ Tell the whole community of Israel: ON THE TENTH DAY OF THIS MONTH each man must take a lamb or a young goat for his family — one animal per household. ⁴ A household may be too small to eat a whole animal. That household and the one next door can share one animal. Choose your animal based on the number of people and what each person can eat. ⁵ Your animal must be A ONE-YEAR-OLD MALE THAT HAS NO DEFECTS. YOU MAY CHOOSE A LAMB OR A YOUNG GOAT.

Each Animal to be Killed on the 14th Day At Twilight (at Dusk) — Just Before It Got Dark [just after sunset, at the *beginning* of the 14th day]

⁶ Take care of it until the **fourteenth day** of this month. Then at **DUSK**, all the assembled people from the community of Israel must slaughter their animals.

⁶ You should watch over the animal until the **14th day** of the month. On that day all the people of the community of Israel must kill these animals **JUST BEFORE DARK**. — ERV

⁶ Take special care of this chosen animal until the **EVENING of the fourteenth day** of this first month. Then the whole assembly of the community of Israel must slaughter their lamb or young goat at **TWILIGHT**. — NLT

Blood from Each Animal Was to Be Put on the Doors of Each House

⁷ They must **TAKE SOME OF THE BLOOD AND PUT IT ON THE SIDES AND TOPS OF THE DOORFRAMES OF THE HOUSES** where they will eat the animals.

The Meat was to be Eaten that Same Night [14th] (roasted & eaten with bitter herbs & unleavened bread)

⁸ **THE MEAT MUST BE EATEN THAT SAME NIGHT. IT MUST BE ROASTED OVER A FIRE AND EATEN WITH BITTER HERBS AND UNLEAVENED BREAD.**

⁸ That same night they must roast the meat over a fire and eat it along **WITH BITTER SALAD GREENS AND BREAD MADE WITHOUT YEAST**. — NLT

⁸ They must eat the meat that same night, made ready over a fire. They will eat it with **BREAD MADE WITHOUT YEAST AND WITH BITTER PLANTS**. —NLV

⁹ Don't eat any of it raw or boiled but roast the whole animal over a fire.

All Leftovers Burned Up **By Morning**

¹⁰ **DON'T LEAVE ANY OF IT UNTIL MORNING.** ANYTHING LEFT OVER IN THE MORNING MUST BE BURNED UP.

They Were to Eat the Passover Meal Dressed & **Ready to Leave**

¹¹ This is how you should be dressed when you eat it: with your belt on, your sandals on your feet, and your shepherd's staff in your hand. You must eat it in a hurry. It is **YAHWEH'S PASSOVER.**

11 When you eat the meal, **be dressed and ready to travel.** Have your sandals on, carry your walking stick in your hand, and eat quickly. This is the **PASSOVER FESTIVAL** in honor of Me, your Lord. — CEV

11 Here is how I want you to eat this meal: Be sure you are dressed and **ready to go at a moment's notice** — with sandals on your feet and a walking stick in your hand. Eat quickly because this is **MY PASSOVER.** — VOICE

All the Firstborn Males of Egypt to be Killed But God will **PASS OVER** the Israelites

¹² “On that same night I will go throughout Egypt and kill every firstborn male, both human and animal. I will severely punish all the gods of Egypt, because I am Yahweh. ¹³ But the blood on your houses will be a sign for your protection. When I see the blood, **I will PASS OVER you.** Nothing will touch or destroy you when I strike Egypt.

Passover Festival was to be **Kept FOREVER**

¹⁴ “This day will be one for you to remember. **This is a permanent law** for generations to come: You will celebrate this day as a **PILGRIMAGE FESTIVAL** in Yahweh's honor.

Unleavened Bread Eaten for 7 Days & All Leaven Removed from Homes

¹⁵ For seven days you must eat unleavened bread. On the very first day you must remove any yeast that you have in your houses. Whoever eats anything with yeast in it from the first day through the seventh day must be excluded from Israel. 15 Seven days you shall eat unleavened bread. On the first day you shall remove leaven from your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that person shall be cut off from Israel. — NKJV

15 For this FESTIVAL you will eat bread made without yeast for seven days.... — ERV

15 (In the celebration of the Passover in future years,) seven days you shall eat unleavened bread, but on the first day you shall remove the leaven from your houses (because it represents the spread of sin); for whoever eats leavened bread on the first day through the seventh day, that person shall be cut off and excluded from (the atonement made for) Israel. — AMP

15 ...seven days shall you eat unleavened bread; even the first day you shall put away leaven (symbolic of corruption) out of your houses... — AMPC

—Festival of Unleavened Bread for 7 Days—
The 1st & 7th Days of this Festival are Annual Holy Days
A Holy Assembly Held on Both of These Days
NO Work on these 2 Days [they are ANNUAL Sabbath Days]

14–16 This will be a MEMORIAL day for you; you will celebrate it as a festival to God down through the generations, a fixed festival celebration to be observed always. You will eat UNRAISED bread (matzoth) for seven days: On the first day get rid of all yeast from your houses — anyone who eats anything with yeast from the first day to the seventh day will be cut off from Israel. **THE FIRST AND THE SEVENTH DAYS ARE SET ASIDE AS HOLY; DO NO WORK ON THOSE DAYS.** Only what you have to do for meals; each person can do that. — MSG

¹⁶ You must have a **holy assembly on the first day and another one on the seventh**. YOU MUST NOT WORK ON THESE DAYS EXCEPT TO PREPARE YOUR OWN MEALS. That's all you may do. ¹⁷ YOU MUST CELEBRATE THE FESTIVAL OF UNLEAVENED BREAD because it was on this very day that I brought you out of Egypt in organized family groups. This is a **permanent law** for future generations: You MUST CELEBRATE this day.

Festival of Unleavened Bread

From evening of the 14th day until evening of the 21st Day [apparently from the end of the 14th day (just before sunset)] — [until the end of the 21st day (just before sunset)]

[See Leviticus 23:5-8, 23 & Numbers 28:16–18, 25]

Passover = 14th Festival of UB Holy Days = 15th & 21st

[Days Begin & End at Sunset — see Lev. 23:32, 22:6-7; Joshua 8:29; 1 Kings 22:35-36; 2 Chron. 18:34; Mark 1:32; 2 Sam 3:35; Eph 4:26; Judges 14:12,18; Exodus 22:26; Deut. 23:11, 24:15; Lev. 15:5, 22:7; Gen. 1:5, 8, 13, 14-18, 19, 23, 31]

¹⁸ From the EVENING OF THE FOURTEENTH DAY OF THE FIRST MONTH UNTIL THE EVENING OF THE TWENTY-FIRST DAY you must eat unleavened bread.

18 In the first month of the year you are to eat bread made without yeast (unleavened bread), from the evening of the fourteenth day until the evening of the twenty-first day (TO COMMEMORATE THEIR RAPID DEPARTURE; 12:39). — EXB

17–20 **Keep the Festival of Unraised Bread!** This marks the exact day I brought you out in force from the land of Egypt. Honor the day down through your generations, a fixed festival to be **observed always**. In the first month, beginning on the fourteenth day at evening until the twenty-first day at evening, you are to eat unraised bread. **For those seven days not a trace of yeast is to be found in your houses**. Anyone, whether a visitor or a native of the land, who eats anything raised shall

be cut off from the community of Israel. Don't eat anything raised. Only matzoth. — MSG

¹⁹ There should be **no yeast in your houses for seven days**. Whoever eats anything with yeast in it must be excluded from the community of Israel, whether he is an Israelite or not. ²⁰ **Eat nothing made with yeast**. Wherever you live, you must eat only unleavened bread.”

On This 1st Passover, the Israelites Are *Not* Allowed to Leave Their Homes Until Morning

²¹ Then Moses called for all the leaders of Israel. He said to them, “Pick out a lamb or a young goat for your families, and kill the Passover animal. ²² Take the branch of a hyssop plant, dip it in the blood which is in a bowl, and put some of the blood on the top and sides of the doorframes of your houses. **No one may leave the house until morning**. ²³ Yahweh [the Eternal] will go throughout Egypt to kill the Egyptians. When he sees the blood on the top and sides of the doorframe, **Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] will PASS OVER** that doorway, and he will not let the destroyer come into your home to kill you. ²⁴ “You must follow these instructions. They are a PERMANENT LAW for you and your children. ²⁵ When you enter the land that Yahweh will give you as he promised, observe this ceremony. ²⁶ When your children ask you what this ceremony means to you, ²⁷ you must answer, ‘It’s the Passover sacrifice in Yahweh’s honor. **Yahweh passed over** the houses of the Israelites in Egypt and SPARED OUR HOMES when he killed the Egyptians.’” Then the people knelt, bowing with their faces touching the ground. ²⁸ The Israelites did as Yahweh had commanded Moses and Aaron.

At Midnight, the Firstborn Males of Egypt are Killed

²⁹ **At midnight Yahweh killed every firstborn male in Egypt** from the firstborn son of Pharaoh who ruled the land to the firstborn son of the prisoner in jail, and also every firstborn animal. ³⁰ Pharaoh, all his officials, and all the other Egyptians got up during the night. There

was loud crying throughout Egypt because in every house someone had died.

The Egyptians Beg the Israelites to Leave Egypt

³¹ Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron during the night. He said, “You and the Israelites must leave my people at once. Go, worship Yahweh as you asked. ³² Take your flocks and herds, too, as you asked. Just go! And bless me, too!” ³³ **The Egyptians begged the people to leave the country quickly.** They said, “Soon we’ll all be dead!”

The Israelites Had to Quickly Take Their Bread Dough Before it had a Chance to Rise

³⁴ **So the people picked up their bread dough before it had risen** and carried it on their shoulders in bowls, wrapped up in their clothes.

The Egyptians Give the Israelites Gold & Silver Jewelry, and Clothes

³⁵ The Israelites did what Moses had told them and asked the Egyptians for **gold & silver jewelry, and for clothes.** ³⁶ Yahweh made the Egyptians generous to the people, and they gave them what they asked for. So **the Israelites stripped Egypt of its wealth.**

The Israelites Leave Rameses & Go to Succoth There are Over 600,000 Men (plus Women & Children; as well as many non-Israelites)

³⁷ **The Israelites left Rameses to go to Succoth. There were about SIX HUNDRED THOUSAND MEN ON FOOT, PLUS ALL THE WOMEN AND CHILDREN.** ³⁸ Many other people also went with them, along with large numbers of sheep, goats, and cattle. ³⁹ **WITH THE DOUGH THEY HAD BROUGHT FROM EGYPT, THEY BAKED ROUND, FLAT BREAD. THE DOUGH HADN’T RISEN BECAUSE THEY’D BEEN THROWN OUT OF EGYPT AND HAD NO TIME TO PREPARE FOOD FOR THE TRIP.**

Abraham had Left Ur Exactly 430 Years Before To Begin the Journey to the Promised Land (please read “How Long Were the Israelites in Egypt?” in the appendix for proof of this)

⁴⁰ Now the sojourning [starting with Abraham & Sarah] of the children of Israel (who dwelt in Egypt) was **four hundred and thirty years**. — KJV (also BRG, AKJV, MEV, & the NKJV).

The Israelites Leave Egypt in About 1490 B.C. (see “Chronological Timetable” in the appendix for proof)

⁴¹ **After exactly 430 years [since Abraham & Sarah left Mesopotamia]** all Yahweh’s people left Egypt in organized family groups.

After Travelling to Succoth, the Israelites Finally Leave Egypt at Night [at the beginning of the 15th day of 1st month] This Night is to be Observed (“by keeping watch”)

⁴² That NIGHT Yahweh kept watch to take them out of Egypt. All Israelites in *future generations must keep watch on this NIGHT, since it is dedicated to Yahweh.*

40–42 ...At the end of the **430 years**, to the very day, God’s entire army left Egypt. God kept watch all night, watching over the Israelites as he brought them out of Egypt. Because God kept watch, all Israel for **all generations will honor God by keeping watch this night** — A WATCHNIGHT. — MSG

The Night that the Israelites Left Egypt is to be Commemorated Forever

⁴² It was a NIGHT of watching unto the Lord and to be much observed for bringing them out of Egypt; this same NIGHT of watching unto the Lord is to be **observed by all the Israelites throughout their generations**. — AMPC

42 It was a NIGHT of vigil in honor of the Lord, because he would bring them out of the land of Egypt. This same NIGHT is in honor of the Lord, a NIGHT vigil for all the Israelites throughout their generations. — CSB

42 For the Lord, that was a NIGHT of intent watching, to bring them out of the land of Egypt. For all Israelites in every generation, this same NIGHT is a time of intent watching to honor the Lord. — CEB

42 It is a NIGHT of observance to Jehovah, because of their being brought out from the land of Egypt: that same NIGHT is an observance to Jehovah for all the children of Israel in their generations. — DARBY

42 It is a night to be kept *holy* to the Lord, because He brought them out of the land of Egypt: this is that night of the Lord, which all the children of Israel must keep throughout their generations. — GNV

42 This NIGHT was selected by the Lord to bring His people out from the land of Egypt; so the same NIGHT was selected as the date of the annual celebration of God's deliverance. — TLB

42 The Lord kept watch that NIGHT to bring them out of Egypt. So on that same NIGHT every year all the Israelites must keep watch. They must do it to honor the Lord for all time to come. — NIRV

42 This was the NIGHT when the Eternal kept watch over His people and brought them safely out of the land of Egypt; now this NIGHT is to be kept by His people, to be celebrated by all of the people of Israel throughout all generations. — VOICE

Rules for the Passover Celebration

⁴³ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses and Aaron, “These are the rules for the Passover: No foreigner may eat the Passover meal. ⁴⁴ Any male slave you have bought may eat it after you have circumcised him.

⁴⁵ No foreigner visiting you may eat it. No hired worker may eat it.

⁴⁶ The meal must be eaten inside one house. Never take any of the meat outside the house. Never break any of the bones. ⁴⁷ The whole

community of Israel must celebrate the Passover. ⁴⁸ Foreigners may want to celebrate Yahweh's Passover. First, every male in the household must be circumcised. Then they may celebrate the Passover

like native-born Israelites. But **no uncircumcised males may ever eat the Passover meal.** ⁴⁹ The same instructions apply to native-born Israelites as well as foreigners.” ⁵⁰ All the Israelites did as Yahweh had commanded Moses and Aaron.

The Israelites Leave Egypt in Family Groups

⁵¹ That very day Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] brought all the Israelites out of Egypt in organized family groups (by tribes).

Exodus 13

Every 1st Born Male (Both Humans & Animals) Belongs to God

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Set apart every firstborn male for Me. Every firstborn male offspring among the Israelites is Mine, whether human or animal.” ³ Then Moses said to the people, “Remember this day — the day when you left Egypt, the land of slavery. Yahweh used His mighty hand to bring you out of there. Don’t eat anything made with yeast.

The Israelites Leave Egypt During the Month of Abib — the 1st Month of the Year (Occurs in the Spring)

⁴ Today, in the month of Abib [the 1st month of the year—which occurs in the early spring], you are leaving Egypt. ⁵ Yahweh swore to your ancestors that He would give you the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Hivites, and Jebusites. When He brings you into that land flowing with milk and honey, you must observe this ceremony in this month. ⁶ “For seven days you must eat unleavened bread. The seventh day will be a pilgrimage festival in Yahweh’s honor. ⁷ Only unleavened bread should be eaten during these seven days. **No sourdough or yeast should be seen anywhere in your territory.**

Keeping Passover & the Feast of Unleavened Bread is Like a Mark on Your Hand & Forehead

⁸ On that day tell your children, ‘We do this [keep the Passover & Days of Unleavened Bread] because of what Yahweh did for us when we left Egypt.’ ⁹ This festival [Passover & Feast of Unleavened Bread] will be like a mark on your hand or a reminder on your forehead that the teachings of Yahweh are always to be a part of your conversation. Because Yahweh used His mighty hand to bring you out of Egypt, ¹⁰ you must follow these rules every year at this time.

Rules Concerning Firstborn Males

¹¹ “When Yahweh [the Eternal One; i.e. Jesus Christ] brings you to the land of the Canaanites and gives it to you, as He swore to you and your ancestors, ¹² sacrifice every firstborn male offspring to Yahweh. THE FIRSTBORN MALE OFFSPRING OF EACH OF YOUR ANIMALS BELONGS TO YAHWEH. ¹³ It will cost you a sheep or a goat to buy any firstborn donkey back from Yahweh. If you don’t buy it back, then you must break the donkey’s neck. You must also buy every firstborn SON back from Yahweh. ¹⁴ “In the future when your children ask you what this means, tell them, ‘Yahweh used His mighty hand to bring us out of slavery in Egypt. ¹⁵ When Pharaoh was too stubborn to let us go, Yahweh killed every firstborn male in Egypt — human and animal. This is why we sacrifice every firstborn male to Yahweh and buy every firstborn SON back from Yahweh.’ ¹⁶ So this festival will be like a mark on your hand and like a band on your forehead, because Yahweh used His mighty hand to bring us out of Egypt.”

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Leads the People out of Egypt Toward the Red Sea

¹⁷ When Pharaoh let the people go, Elohim didn’t lead them on the road through Philistine territory, although that was the shortest route. Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “If they see that they have to fight a war, they may change their minds and go back to Egypt.” ¹⁸ So Elohim led the people around the other way, on the road through the

desert toward the Red Sea. The Israelites were ready for battle when they left Egypt.

Moses Takes the Bones of Joseph with Him

¹⁹ Moses took the bones of Joseph with him, because Joseph had made the Israelites solemnly swear to do this. Joseph had said, “Elohim will definitely come to help you. When He does, take my bones with you.”

²⁰ They moved from Succoth and camped at Etham, on the edge of the desert.

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Leads Them in a Column of Smoke by Day & a Column of Fire at Night

²¹ By day Yahweh went ahead of them in a COLUMN OF SMOKE to lead them on their way. By night He went ahead of them in a COLUMN OF FIRE to give them light so that they could travel by day or by night.

²² The column of smoke was always in front of the people during the day. THE COLUMN OF FIRE WAS ALWAYS THERE AT NIGHT.

Exodus 14

Pharaoh Army Pursues Israel

¹ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “Tell the Israelites to go back and set up their camp facing Pi Hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea. Set up your camp facing north — by the sea. ³ Pharaoh will think, ‘The Israelites are just wandering around. The desert is blocking their escape.’ ⁴ I will make Pharaoh so stubborn that he will pursue them. Then, because of what I do to Pharaoh and his entire army, I will receive honor, and the Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh.” So that is what the Israelites did.

⁵ When Pharaoh (the king of Egypt) was told that the people had fled, he and his officials changed their minds about them. They said, “What have we done? We’ve lost our slaves because we’ve let Israel go.” ⁶ So

Pharaoh prepared his chariot and took his army with him. ⁷ He took 600 of his best chariots as well as all the other chariots in Egypt, placing an officer in each of them. ⁸ Yahweh made Pharaoh (the king of Egypt) so stubborn that he pursued the Israelites, who were boldly leaving Egypt. ⁹ The Egyptians pursued the Israelites. Pharaoh's army, including all his horse-drawn chariots and cavalry, caught up with them as they were setting up their camp by the sea at Pi Hahiroth facing north.

The Israelites are Terrified & Complain When They See the Egyptian Army

¹⁰ As Pharaoh approached, the Israelites looked up and saw that the Egyptians were coming after them. Terrified, the Israelites cried out to Yahweh. ¹¹ They said to Moses, "Did you bring us out into the desert to die because there were no graves in Egypt? Look what you've done by bringing us out of Egypt! ¹² Didn't we tell you in Egypt, 'Leave us alone! Let us go on serving the Egyptians'? It would have been better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the desert!"

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Divides the Red Sea So that the Israelites can Go Through the Sea On Dry Ground

¹³ Moses answered the people, "Don't be afraid! Stand still, and see what Yahweh will do to save you today. You will never see these Egyptians again. ¹⁴ Yahweh is fighting for you! So be still!" ¹⁵ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, "Why are you crying out to me? Tell the Israelites to start moving. ¹⁶ Raise your staff, stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide the water. Then the Israelites will go through the sea on dry ground. ¹⁷ I am making the Egyptians so stubborn that they will follow the Israelites. I will receive honor because of what I will do to Pharaoh, his entire army, his chariots, and cavalry. ¹⁸ The Egyptians will know that I am Yahweh when I am honored for what I did to Pharaoh, his chariots, and his cavalry."

¹⁹ The Messenger of Elohim, who had been in front of the Israelites, moved behind them. So the column of smoke moved from in front of the Israelites and stood behind them ²⁰ between the Egyptian camp and the Israelite camp. The column of smoke was there when darkness came, and it lit up the night. Neither side came near the other all night long. ²¹ Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea. All that night Yahweh pushed back the sea with a strong east wind and turned the sea into dry ground. **The water divided, ²² and the Israelites went through the middle of the sea on dry ground.** The water stood like a wall on their right and on their left.

The Egyptians Follow the Israelites Into the Sea

²³ The Egyptians pursued them, and all Pharaoh's horses, chariots, and cavalry followed them into the sea. ²⁴ Just before dawn, Yahweh looked down from the column of fire and smoke and threw the Egyptian camp into a panic.

The Sea Water Flows Over the Egyptian Army & Drowns All of the Egyptians

²⁵ He made the wheels of their chariots come off so that they could hardly move. Then the Egyptians shouted, "Let's get out of here! Yahweh is fighting for Israel! He's against us!" ²⁶ Then Yahweh said to Moses, "Stretch out your hand over the sea so that the water will flow back over the Egyptians, their chariots, and their cavalry." ²⁷ Moses stretched his hand over the sea, and at daybreak the water returned to its usual place. The Egyptians tried to escape, but Yahweh swept them into the sea. ²⁸ **The water flowed back and covered Pharaoh's entire army,** as well as the chariots and the cavalry that had followed Israel into the sea. **NOT ONE OF THEM SURVIVED.**

But the Israelites Escape to the Shore On the Other Side of the Sea

²⁹ Meanwhile, the Israelites had gone through the sea on dry ground while the water stood like a wall on their right and on their left. ³⁰ That

day **Yahweh saved Israel from the Egyptians**, and Israel saw the Egyptians lying dead on the seashore.³¹ When the Israelites saw the great power Yahweh had used against the Egyptians, they feared Yahweh and believed in Yahweh and in His servant Moses.

Exodus 15

The Song of Moses

1 Then Moses and the Israelites sang this **song** to Yahweh:

“I will sing to Yahweh. He has won a glorious victory. He has thrown horses and their riders into the sea.² Yah is my strength and my song. He is my Savior. This is my El, and I will praise Him, my father’s Elohim, and I will honor Him.³ Yahweh is a warrior! Yahweh is His name.⁴ He has thrown Pharaoh’s chariots and army into the sea. Pharaoh’s best officers were drowned in the Red Sea.⁵ The deep water covered them. They sank to the bottom like a rock.⁶ Your right hand, O Yahweh, wins glory because it is strong. Your right hand, O Yahweh, smashes your enemies.⁷ With your unlimited majesty, You destroyed those who attacked You. You sent out Your burning anger. It burned them up like straw.⁸ With a blast from Your nostrils, the water piled up. The waves stood up like a dam. The deep water thickened in the middle of the sea.⁹ “The enemy said, ‘I’ll pursue them! I’ll catch up with them! I’ll divide the loot! I’ll take all I want! I’ll use my sword! I’ll take all they have!’¹⁰ Your breath blew the sea over them. They sank like lead in the raging water.¹¹ “Who is like You among the gods, O Yahweh? Who is like You? You are glorious because of your holiness and awe-inspiring because of Your splendor. You perform miracles.¹² You stretched out Your right hand. The earth swallowed them.¹³ “Lovingly, you will lead the people You have saved. Powerfully, You will guide them to Your holy dwelling.¹⁴ People will hear of it and tremble. The people of Philistia will be in anguish.¹⁵ The tribal leaders of Edom will be terrified. The powerful men of Moab will tremble. The people of Canaan will be deathly afraid.¹⁶ Terror and dread will fall on them. Because of the power of

Your arm, they will be petrified until Your people pass by, O Yahweh, until the people You purchased pass by. ¹⁷ You will bring them and plant them on Your own mountain, the place where You live, O O Yahweh, the holy place that You built with Your own hands, O Adonay. 18 Yahweh will rule as King forever and ever.” ¹⁹ When Pharaoh’s horses, chariots, and cavalry went into the sea, Yahweh made the water of the sea flow back over them. However, the Israelites had gone through the sea on dry ground.

The Song of Miriam

²⁰ Then the prophet Miriam, Aaron’s sister, took a tambourine in her hand. All the women, dancing with tambourines, followed her. ²¹ **Miriam sang to them:** “Sing to Yahweh. He has won a glorious victory. He has thrown horses and their riders into the sea.”

The Israelites Travel into the Desert of Shur & Complain Because of the Bitter Water

²² Moses led Israel away from the Red Sea into the desert of Shur. For three days they traveled in the desert without finding water. ²³ When they came to Marah, **they couldn’t drink the water because it tasted bitter.** That’s why the place was called Marah (Bitter Place). ²⁴ The people *complained* about Moses by asking, “What are we supposed to drink?”

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Miraculously Provides Water

²⁵ Moses cried out to Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ], and Yahweh showed him a piece of wood. He threw it into the water, and **the water became sweet.** There Yahweh set down laws and rules for them to live by, and there he tested them.

God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Promises that IF they Obey Him, that He Will be their Healer

²⁶ He [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “**IF** you will listen carefully to Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] and **DO** what He considers right, if

you pay attention to His commands and obey all His laws, I will never make you suffer any of the diseases I made the Egyptians suffer, because **I am Yahweh Ropheka [the Eternal, your Healer].**”

²⁷ Next, they went to Elim, where there were 12 springs and 70 palm trees. They camped there by the water.

Exodus 16

After Travelling for 30 Days the Israelites Complain About Not Having Enough Food

1 The whole community of Israelites moved from Elim and came to the desert of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai. This was on the fifteenth day of the second month after they had left Egypt. ² In the desert **the whole community complained** about Moses and Aaron.

³ The Israelites said to them, “If only Yahweh had let us die in Egypt! **There we sat by our pots of meat and ate all the food we wanted!** You brought us out into this desert to let us all starve to death!”

Meat (Quails) & Bread (Manna) Rains Down From the Sky for the Israelites to Eat

⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “**I’m going to send you food from heaven like rain.** Each day the people should go out and gather only what they need for that day. In this way I will test them to see whether or not they will follow My instructions.

God Provides Twice as Much Food on the 6th Day So the Israelites Can Rest on the 7th Day Sabbath

⁵ But on the **sixth day** when they prepare what they bring home, it should be **twice as much** as they gather on other days.” ⁶ So Moses and Aaron said to all the Israelites, “In the evening you will know that it was Yahweh [the Eternal] who brought you out of Egypt. ⁷ In the morning you will see the glory of Yahweh, because He has heard you

complaining about Yahweh. Why are you complaining about us?”
⁸ Moses also said, “Yahweh will give you meat to eat in the evening and all the food you want in the morning. Yahweh has heard you complaining about Him. Who are we? You’re not complaining about us but about Yahweh.”⁹ Moses said to Aaron, “Tell the whole community of Israelites, ‘Come into Yahweh’s presence. He has heard you complaining.’”

¹⁰ While Aaron was speaking to the whole community of Israelites, they looked toward the desert. Suddenly, they saw the glory of Yahweh in the column of smoke. ¹¹ Yahweh said to Moses,¹² “I’ve heard the Israelites complaining. Tell them, ‘At dusk you will eat meat, and in the morning you will eat all the food you want. Then you will know that I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God].’”

¹³ That evening quails came and covered the camp, and in the morning there was a layer of dew around the camp.⁴ When the dew was gone, the ground was covered with a thin layer of flakes like frost on the ground.¹⁵ When the Israelites saw it, they asked each other, “What is this [“Mahn hu” (i.e. “Manna”)]?” because they didn’t know what it was. Moses said to them, “It’s the food Yahweh has given you to eat.”¹⁶ This is what Yahweh has commanded: Each of you should gather as much as you can eat. Take two quarts for each person in your tent.”¹⁷ So that is what the Israelites did. Some gathered more, some less.¹⁸ They measured it into two-quart containers. Those who had gathered more didn’t have too much. Those who had gathered less didn’t have too little. They gathered as much as they could eat.

The Israelites are Told Not to Keep Any of the Manna Until the Next Morning (except on the 6th day they could keep some of it for the 7th day)

¹⁹ Then Moses said to them, “No one may keep any of it until morning.”

But Some People Kept Some of the Manna Until the Next Morning, & It Smelled Bad & Was Full of Worms

²⁰ But some of them didn't listen to Moses. They kept part of it until morning, and it was full of worms and smelled bad. So Moses was angry with them. ²¹ Each morning they gathered as much food as they could eat. When the sun was hot, it melted away.

But on the 6th Day They Were Allowed to Gather Twice As Much Food & to Keep Some of it for the 7th Day Because the 7th Day was the Sabbath: A Holy Day of Worship & Rest Dedicated to God

²² But on the sixth day they gathered twice as much food, four quarts per person. All the leaders of the community came to Moses and told him about it. ²³ He said to them, "This is what Yahweh said: Tomorrow [Saturday] is a day of worship, a holy day of worship dedicated to Yahweh. Bake what you want to bake, and boil what you want to boil. Save all that's left over, and keep it until tomorrow morning."

On the 6th Day God Gave Them Enough Manna for 2 Days, & They Saved Some of the Manna Until the Following Morning & It Did Not Smell or Have Worms

²⁴ So they saved it until the next morning as Moses had commanded, but it didn't smell or have worms in it.

Every Day Food Falls Down from the Sky — Except the 7th Day — Therefore They Were Not to Look for Food on the 7th Day — But They Were to Rest on the 7th Day

²⁵ "Eat it today," Moses said, "because today [Saturday] is a DAY OF WORSHIP dedicated to Yahweh. You won't find anything on the ground today. ²⁶ You can gather food on six days, BUT ON THE SEVENTH DAY [SATURDAY], THE DAY OF WORSHIP, YOU WON'T FIND ANY." ²⁷ On the seventh day some people went out to gather food, but they didn't find any. ²⁸ Yahweh said to Moses, "How long will you refuse to do what I have commanded and instructed you to do? ²⁹ Remember: Yahweh

has given you this day of worship [Saturday]. That's why He gives you enough food on the sixth day for two days. On *the* seventh day you may not leave. Everyone, stay where you are.”

Since There Was No Food On the 7th Day, the People Never Worked on the 7th Day Sabbath

³⁰ So the people never worked on the seventh day of the week [Saturday]. ³¹ The Israelites called the food **MANNA**. It was like coriander seeds. It was white and tasted like wafers made with honey.

³² Moses said, “This is what Yahweh has commanded: Take two quarts of manna to be kept for your descendants. This way they will see the food that I gave you to eat in the desert when I brought you out of Egypt.” ³³ Moses said to Aaron, “Take a jar, put two quarts of manna in it, and put it in Yahweh’s presence to be kept for your descendants.”

³⁴ Aaron put the jar of manna in front of the words of God’s promise to be kept there, as Yahweh commanded Moses.

The Israelites Would Eat Manna for the Next 40 Years

³⁵ The Israelites ate manna for 40 years until they came to a place to settle. They ate manna until they came to the border of Canaan.

³⁶ (Now, the standard dry measure at that time held 20 quarts.)

Exodus 17

The People Complain About Not Having Enough Water to Drink

1 The whole community of Israelites left the desert of Sin and traveled from place to place as Yahweh commanded them. They camped at Rephidim, but there was no water for the people to drink. ² So they complained to Moses by saying, “Give us water to drink!” Moses said to them, “Why are you complaining to me? Why are you testing Yahweh?” ³ But the people were thirsty for water there. They COMPLAINED to Moses and asked, “Why did you bring us out of

Egypt? Was it to make us, our children, and our livestock die of thirst?”⁴ So Moses cried out to Yahweh, “What should I do with these people? They’re almost ready to stone me!”

God Provides **Water** for the Israelites from a Rock

⁵ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] answered Moses, “Bring some of the leaders of Israel with you, and go to where the people can see you. Take the staff you used to strike the Nile River. ⁶ I’ll be standing in front of you there by a rock at Mount Horeb. **Strike the rock, and water will come out of it for the people to drink.**” Moses did this while the leaders of Israel watched him. ⁷ He named that place Massah (Testing) and Meribah (Complaining) because the Israelites complained and because they tested Yahweh, asking, “Is Yahweh with us or not?”

The **Amalekites** Attack Israel But God Helps the Israelites to Defeat the Amalekites

⁸ The **AMALEKITES FOUGHT ISRAEL** at Rephidim. ⁹ Moses said to Joshua, “Choose some of our men. Then fight the Amalekites. Tomorrow I will stand on top of the hill. I will hold in my hand the staff Elohim told me to take along.” ¹⁰ Joshua did as Moses told him and fought the Amalekites, while Moses, Aaron, and Hur went to the top of the hill. ¹¹ **As long as Moses held up his hands, Israel would win,** but as soon as he put his hands down, the Amalekites would start to win. ¹² Eventually, Moses’ hands felt heavy. So Aaron and Hur took a rock, put it under him, and he sat on it. Aaron held up one hand, and Hur held up the other. His hands remained steady until sunset.

Joshua [Moses’ Assistant] Leads the Israelites In the Battle

¹³ So **Joshua** defeated the Amalekite army in battle.

God Promises to Eventually Erase the Memory of the Amalekites from the Earth

¹⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, “Write this reminder on a scroll, and make sure that Joshua hears it, too: I will completely erase any memory of the Amalekites from the earth.” ¹⁵ Moses built an altar and called it Yahweh Nissi [Banner of the Eternal]. ¹⁶ He said, “Because a hand was lifted against Yah’s throne, Yahweh will be at war against the Amalekites from one generation to the next.”

Exodus 18

Moses’ Father-in-law (Jethro) Visits Israel’s Camp & He Brings Moses’ Wife (Zipporah) & Sons (Gershom & Eliezer)

1 Moses’ father-in-law **Jethro**, the priest of Midian, heard about everything Elohim [God] had done for Moses and his people Israel and how Yahweh [the Eternal One] had brought Israel out of Egypt. ² When Moses had sent away his wife **Zipporah**, his father-in-law Jethro had taken her in, ³ along with her two sons. The one son was named **Gershom** (Foreigner), because Moses said, “I was a foreigner living in another country.” ⁴ The name of the other was **Eliezer** (My God Is a Helper), because he said, “My father’s Elohim was my helper. He saved me from Pharaoh’s death sentence.”

⁵ Moses’ father-in-law Jethro brought Moses’ sons and wife to Moses in the desert where he was camped near the mountain of Elohim. ⁶ Jethro had sent word to Moses, “I’m coming to visit you, and I’m bringing your wife and her two sons.” ⁷ So Moses went out to meet his father-in-law. Moses bowed with his face touching the ground and kissed Jethro. After they asked each other how they were, they went into the tent. ⁸ Moses told his father-in-law everything Yahweh had done to Pharaoh and the Egyptians for Israel, all the hardships they had had on the way, and how Yahweh had saved them. ⁹ Jethro was

delighted to hear about all the good things Yahweh had done for Israel in rescuing them from the Egyptians. ¹⁰ He said, “Thank Yahweh! He rescued you from the Egyptians and their Pharaoh and rescued these people from the control of the Egyptians, ¹¹ who treated Israel with contempt. Now I know that Yahweh is greater than all other gods.”

Jethro Tells Moses He Should Choose Others to Help Him Judge the People

¹² Then Jethro, Moses’ father-in-law, brought a burnt offering and other sacrifices to Elohim. Aaron and all the leaders of Israel came to eat the meal with Moses’ father-in-law in Elohim’s presence. ¹³ The next day Moses was settling disagreements among the people. The people stood around Moses from morning until evening. ¹⁴ When Moses’ father-in-law saw everything Moses was doing for the people, he asked, “Why are you doing this for the people? Why do you sit here alone, while all the people stand around you from morning until evening?” ¹⁵ Moses answered his father-in-law, “Because the people come to me to find out Elohim’s will. ¹⁶ Whenever they have a disagreement and bring it to me, I decide which person is right, and I tell them Elohim’s laws and instructions.”

¹⁷ Moses’ father-in-law replied, “What you’re doing is not good. ¹⁸ **You and your people will wear yourselves out. This is too much work for you. You can’t do it alone!** ¹⁹ Now listen to me, and I’ll give you some advice. May Elohim be with you! You must be the people’s representative to Elohim and bring their disagreements to Elohim. ²⁰ You must instruct them in the laws and the teachings, show them how to live, and tell them what to do.

Judges are Chosen (to be in charge of groups of 10, 50, 100, or 1000 people)

²¹ “But choose **capable men** from all the people, **men who fear Elohim**, men you can trust, **men who hate corruption**. Put them in charge of groups of 1,000, or 100, or 50, or 10 people. ²² Let them be the ones who usually settle disagreements among the people. They should bring

all important cases to you, but they should settle all minor cases themselves. Make it easier for yourself by letting them help you. ²³ If Elohim commands you, and you do this, you will be able to continue your work, and all these people will have their disagreements settled so that they can go home.”

²⁴ Moses listened to his father-in-law and did everything he said.

²⁵ Moses chose capable men from all the Israelites and **put them in charge of groups of 1,000, or 100, or 50, or 10 people.** ²⁶ These men were the ones who usually settled disagreements among the people. **They would bring difficult cases to Moses, but they settled all minor ones themselves.** ²⁷ Moses sent his father-in-law on his way. So Jethro went back to his own country.

Exodus 19

Israel Arrives at the Sinai Desert on the 1st Day of the 3rd Month (about 45 days after Leaving Egypt)

1 On the third New Moon after the Israelis went out of the land of Egypt, on that very day, they came to the desert of Sinai. — ISV

1 **On the first day of the third month** after the Israelites left Egypt — on that very day — **they came to the Desert of Sinai.** – NIV

² Israel had moved from Rephidim and had come into the desert of Sinai. They had set up camp there in front of the mountain.

Moses Goes Up the Mountain (Mount Sinai) to Speak with God

³ Then **Moses went up the mountain** to Elohim [God], and Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] called to him from the mountain, “This is what you must say to the descendants of Jacob. Tell the Israelites, ⁴ ‘You have seen for yourselves what I did to Egypt and how *I carried you on eagles’ wings* and brought you to my mountain. ⁵ If you carefully obey Me and are faithful to the terms of My promise (COVENANT), then out

of all the nations you will be My own special possession, even though the whole world is Mine. ⁶ You will be My kingdom of priests and My holy nation.’ These are the words you must speak to the Israelites.”

⁷ So Moses went down and called for the leaders of the people. He repeated to them all the words that Yahweh had commanded him. ⁸ All the people answered together, “We will do everything Yahweh [the Eternal] has said.” So Moses brought their answer back to Yahweh. ⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, “I am coming to you in a storm cloud so that the people will hear Me speaking with you and will always believe you.” Moses told Yahweh what the people had said.

¹⁰ So Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Go to the people, and tell them they have two days to get ready. They must set themselves apart as holy. Have them wash their clothes ¹¹ and be ready by the day after tomorrow. On that day Yahweh will come down on Mount Sinai as all the people watch. ¹² Mark off a boundary around the mountain for the people, and tell them not to go up the mountain or even touch it. Those who touch the mountain must be put to death. ¹³ No one should touch them. They must be stoned or shot with arrows. No matter whether it’s an animal or a person, it must not live. The people may go up the mountain only when the ram’s horn sounds a long blast.”

¹⁴ After Moses went down the mountain to the people, he had them get ready, and they washed their clothes. ¹⁵ Then Moses said to the people, “Be ready two days from now. Don’t disqualify yourselves by having sexual intercourse.” ¹⁶ On the morning of the second day, there was thunder and lightning with a heavy cloud over the mountain, and a very loud blast from a ram’s horn was heard. All the people in the camp shook with fear. ¹⁷ Then Moses led the people out of the camp to meet with Elohim, and they stood at the foot of the mountain. ¹⁸ All of Mount Sinai was covered with smoke because Yahweh had come down on it in fire. Smoke rose from the mountain like the smoke from a kiln, and the whole mountain shook violently. ¹⁹ As the sound of the horn grew louder and louder, Moses was speaking, and the voice of Elohim answered him.

²⁰Yahweh came down on top of Mount Sinai and called Moses to the top of the mountain. So Moses went up. ²¹Yahweh said to him, “Go down and warn the people not to force their way through the boundary to see Yahweh, or many of them will die. ²²Even the priests who are allowed to come near Yahweh must set themselves apart as holy, or Yahweh will violently kill them.” ²³Moses said to Yahweh, “The people can’t come up Mount Sinai, because You warned us Yourself to mark off a boundary around the mountain and consider it holy.” ²⁴Yahweh said to him, “Go down, and bring Aaron back with you. But the priests and the people must not force their way through the boundary to come up to Yahweh, or He will violently kill them.” ²⁵So Moses went down to the people and told them.

Exodus 20 [see also Deuteronomy 5]

Yahweh Elohim [i.e. Christ] Speaks to All the People the 10 Commandments

1 Then Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke all these words: ²“I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God], who brought you out of slavery in Egypt.

1 — Do Not Have *Other Gods*

³“Never have any other god.

2 — Do Not Have *Idols or Images OF ANY GOD* [statutes, pictures, drawings, paintings, etc.]

⁴NEVER MAKE your own carved **IDOLS OR STATUES** that represent ANY creature in the sky, on the earth, or in the water.

4 “**DO NOT MAKE FOR YOURSELVES A GOD** to look like anything that is in heaven above or on the earth below or in the waters under the earth.

— NLV

4 “YOU MUST NOT MAKE FOR YOURSELF AN IDOL of any kind or an image of anything in the heavens or on the earth or in the sea. — NLT

4 YOU SHALL NOT MAKE FOR YOURSELF AN IDOL, whether in the form of anything that is in heaven above, or that is on the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. — NRSV

⁵ Never worship them or serve them, because I, Yahweh your Elohim, am El Kanna [a Jealous God]. I punish children for their parents’ sins to the 3rd and 4th generation of those who hate Me. ⁶ But I show mercy to thousands of generations of those who love Me and obey My commandments.

3 — Do Not Use the *Name of God in Vain* **[carelessly, lightly, frivolously, falsely, profanely... Instead, We Must Always Use God’s Name Reverently — with great respect, awe, & humility]**

⁷ “NEVER use the name of Yahweh your Elohim CARELESSLY. Yahweh will make sure that anyone who carelessly uses His name will be punished.

7 You shall not use *or* repeat the name of the Lord your God IN VAIN (that is, lightly or frivolously, in false affirmations or profanely); for the Lord will not hold him guiltless who takes His name in vain. — AMPC

7 Do not MISUSE the name of the Lord your God, because the Lord will not leave anyone unpunished who misuses His name. — CSB

7 *Thou shalt not idly utter* the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly uttereth His name. — DARBY

4 — DO NOT WORK on the 7th Day [Saturday] **Instead, REST & WORSHIP GOD on *This Holy Day***

⁸ “REMEMBER the day of worship by OBSERVING IT AS A HOLY DAY.

⁹ You have six days to do all your work. ¹⁰ **THE SEVENTH DAY [SATURDAY] IS THE DAY OF WORSHIP** dedicated to Yahweh

your Elohim. You, your sons, your daughters, your male and female slaves, your cattle, and the foreigners living in your city must NEVER DO ANY WORK ON THAT DAY [Saturday].

God Set Apart *the 7th Day [Saturday]* as Holy BECAUSE He Made [renewed, refashioned, transformed] the Heaven, Earth, Sea, & Everything in them in 6 Days — Then God Rested on the 7th Day [Saturday]

¹¹ In six days Yahweh made heaven, earth, and the sea, along with everything in them. HE didn't work on **the** SEVENTH day. That's why Yahweh blessed **THE** day He stopped His work and set **THIS** day [Saturday] apart as holy.

5 — Honor Your *Father & Mother*

¹² “Honor your father and your mother, so that you may live for a long time in the land Yahweh your Elohim is giving you.

6 — Do Not *Murder* [or even hate — 1 John 3:15]

¹³ “NEVER murder.

[1 John 3:15 — Anyone who hates another brother or sister is really a murderer at heart. And you know that murderers don't have eternal life within them. — NLT]

[1 John 3:15 — Those who hate others are murderers, and you know that murderers do not have eternal life in them. — GNT]

[Matthew 5:44 & 44 — But I tell you this: Love your enemies, and pray for those who persecute you. In this way you show that you are children of your Father in heaven. He makes his sun rise on people whether they are good or evil. He lets rain fall on them whether they are just or unjust.]

7 — Do Not Commit *Adultery* [or even lust after a married woman — Matthew 5:28]

¹⁴ “NEVER commit adultery.

[Matthew 5:28 — “You have heard that it was said to those of old, ‘You shall not commit adultery.’ But I say to you that whoever looks at a [married] woman to **lust** for her has already committed **adultery** with her in his heart.”]

8 — Do Not *Steal*

15 “NEVER **steal**.

9 — Do Not *Lie*

16 “You shall *not testify falsely* (that is, lie, withhold, or manipulate the truth) against your neighbor (any person). — AMP

16 “You must *not lie*. —TLB

[John 8:44 — “...he [Satan the devil] is a liar and the **father of lies**.”]

10 — Do Not *Covet* [want, desire, crave, long for, yearn for, wish for] Anything that Belongs to Others

17 “DO NOT have a **desire** for your neighbor’s house. Do not have a desire for his wife or his male servant, his female servant, or his bull or his donkey or ANYTHING that belongs to your neighbor.” — NLV

17 “DO NOT **want** anything that belongs to someone else. Don’t want anyone’s house, wife or husband, slaves, oxen, donkeys or ANYTHING else.” — CEV

17 “You must *not covet* your neighbor’s house. You must not covet your neighbor’s wife, male or female servant, ox or donkey, or ANYTHING else that belongs to your neighbor.” — NLT

The People are **Afraid of God [i.e. Jesus Christ] & Do NOT Want Elohim to Speak to Them Again — Instead They Want God to Speak only to Moses (& then Moses can tell them what Elohim says)**

18 All the people heard the thunder and saw the lightning. They heard the blast of the ram’s horn and saw the mountain covered with smoke.

So they shook with fear and stood at a distance.¹⁹ Then they said to Moses, “You speak to us, and we’ll listen. But don’t let Elohim [God] speak to us, or we’ll die!”²⁰ Moses answered the people, “Don’t be afraid! Elohim has come only to test you, so that you will be in awe of Him and won’t sin.”

²¹ The people kept their distance while Moses went closer to the dark cloud where Elohim was.²² Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “This is what you must say to the Israelites: You’ve seen for yourselves that I have spoken to you from heaven.²³ Never make any gods of silver or gold for yourselves. Never worship them.²⁴ “You must build an altar for Me made out of dirt. Sacrifice your burnt offerings and your fellowship offerings, your sheep, goats, and cattle on it. Wherever I choose to have My name remembered, I will come to you and bless you.²⁵ If you build an altar for Me made out of stones, never make it with cut stone blocks. If you use a chisel on it, you will make it unacceptable to Me.²⁶ Never use stairs to go up to My altar. Otherwise, people will be able to see under your clothes.”

Exodus 21

The Law Concerning Slaves

1 Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “Here are the legal decisions to be used by the Israelites:² “Whenever you buy a Hebrew slave, he will be your slave for six years. In the seventh year he may leave as a free man, without paying for his freedom.³ If he comes to you by himself, he must leave by himself. If he comes as a married man, his wife may leave with him.⁴ If his master gives him a wife and she gives birth to sons or daughters, the wife and her children belong to the master, and the slave must leave by himself.⁵ But if he makes this statement: ‘I hereby declare my love for my master, my wife, and my children. I don’t want to leave as a free man,’⁶ then his master must bring him to Elohim. The master must bring him to the door or the doorframe and pierce his ear with an awl. Then he will be his slave for life.⁷ “Whenever a man sells his daughter into slavery, she will not go free

the way male slaves do. ⁸ If she doesn't please the master who has chosen her as a wife (or "master so that he does not choose her as a wife."), he must let her be bought back by one of her close relatives. He has no right to sell her to foreigners, since he has treated her unfairly. ⁹ But if he has chosen her for his son, he must treat her like a daughter. ¹⁰ If that son marries another woman, he must not deprive the first wife of food, clothes, or sex. ¹¹ If he doesn't give her these three things, she can go free, without paying any money for her freedom.

Various Laws Concerning Murder, Violence, Kidnapping, & Cursing One's Parents

¹² "Whoever strikes someone and kills him must be put to death. ¹³ If it wasn't done intentionally, but Elohim let it happen, the killer should flee to a place I will set aside for you. ¹⁴ But whenever someone becomes so angry that he plans to kill his neighbor, you must take him away from my altar and put him to death. ¹⁵ "Whoever hits his father or mother must be put to death. ¹⁶ "Whoever kidnaps another person must be put to death, whether he has sold the kidnapped person or still has him. ¹⁷ "Whoever curses his father or mother must be put to death. ¹⁸ "This is what you must do whenever men quarrel and one hits the other with a rock or with his fist and injures him so that he has to stay in bed. ¹⁹ If the injured man can get up again and walk around outside with a cane, the one who hit him must not be punished. He must pay the injured man for the loss of his time and for all his medical expenses. ²⁰ "Whenever an owner hits his male or female slave with a stick so that the slave dies from the beating, the owner must be punished. ²¹ But if the slave gets up in a day or two, the owner must not be punished. The slave is his property.

Death Penalty for Causing the Death of an Unborn Infant! [Abortion is therefore Murder!!!]

²² "This is what you must do whenever men fight and injure a pregnant woman so that she gives birth prematurely. If there are no other injuries, the offender must pay whatever fine the court allows the

woman's husband to demand. ²³ If *anyone* is injured, **the offender must pay a life for a life,**

Life for Life, Eye for Eye, Tooth for Tooth...

²⁴ an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, a foot for a foot, ²⁵ a burn for a burn, a bruise for a bruise, a wound for a wound. ²⁶ “Whenever an owner hits his male or female slave in the eye and the slave is blinded, he must **let the slave go free to make up for the loss of the eye.** ²⁷ If the owner knocks out the tooth of his male or female slave, he must let the slave go free to make up for the loss of the tooth.

Laws Concerning Animals

²⁸ “Whenever a **bull gores a man** or a woman to death, the bull must be stoned to death, and its meat may not be eaten. The bull's owner is free from any liability. ²⁹ But if the bull has had the habit of goring, and the owner has been warned but has not kept it confined, and it kills a man or a woman, then the bull must be stoned and its owner must be put to death, too. ³⁰ However, if only a cash settlement is demanded from the owner, the bull's owner may save his life by paying whatever price is demanded of him. ³¹ If the bull gores someone's son or daughter, this same ruling applies. ³² If the bull gores a male or female slave, its owner must pay 12 ounces of silver to the slave's master, and the bull must be stoned. ³³ “Whenever someone opens up a cistern or digs a new one and doesn't cover it and a **bull or a donkey falls** into it, ³⁴ the owner of the cistern must make up for the loss. He must pay money to the animal's owner, and then the dead animal will be his. ³⁵ “Whenever one person's **bull kills another person's bull**, they must sell the live bull and divide the money between them. They must divide the dead bull, too. ³⁶ However, if it was known that the bull had the habit of goring, and its owner didn't keep it confined, the owner must make up for the loss — bull for bull — and then the dead bull will be his.”

Exodus 22

Laws Concerning Stealing

1 Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “Whenever someone **steals** a bull or a sheep and butchers it or sells it, he must make up for the loss with five head of cattle to replace the bull or four sheep to replace the sheep. ² “If anyone catches a **thief** breaking in and hits him so that he dies, he is not guilty of murder. ³ But if it happens after sunrise, he is guilty of murder. “A thief must make up for what he has stolen. If he is unable to do so, he must be sold as a slave to pay for what he stole. ⁴ But if the stolen animal is found alive in his possession, whether it’s a bull, donkey, or a sheep, he must make up for the loss with double the amount.

Property & Animal Responsibility

⁵ “Whenever someone lets his **livestock** graze in a field or a vineyard, and they **stray** and graze in another person’s field, he must make up for what the damaged field was expected to produce. But if he lets them ruin the whole field with their grazing,^[b] he must make up from his own field for the loss with the best from his field and vineyard. ⁶ “Whenever a **fire starts** and spreads into the underbrush so that it burns up stacked or standing grain or ruins a field, the person who started the fire must make up for the loss. ⁷ “This is what you must do whenever someone gives his neighbor silver or other **valuables to keep** for him, and they are stolen from that person’s house: If the thief is caught, he must make up for the loss with double the amount. ⁸ If the thief is not caught, the owner of the house must be brought to Elohim to find out whether or not he took his neighbor’s valuables. ⁹ If there is a **dispute over the ownership** of a bull, a donkey, a sheep, an article of clothing, or any other lost property which two people claim as their own, both people must bring their case to Elohim. The one whom Elohim declares guilty must make up for his neighbor’s loss with double the amount.

¹⁰ “This is what you must do whenever someone gives his neighbor a donkey, a bull, a sheep, or **any other kind of animal to keep for him**, and it dies, is injured, or is captured in war, and there are no witnesses. ¹¹ The case between them must be settled by swearing an oath to Yahweh that the neighbor did not take the other person’s animal. The owner must accept the oath. The neighbor doesn’t have to make up for the loss. ¹² But if the animal was stolen from the neighbor, he must make up for the owner’s loss. ¹³ If it was killed by a wild animal, he must bring in the dead body as evidence. He doesn’t have to make up for an animal that has been killed.

¹⁴ “Whenever **someone borrows** an animal from his neighbor, and it is injured or dies while the owner is not present, the borrower must make up for the loss. ¹⁵ If the owner is with the animal, the borrower doesn’t have to make up for the loss. If it is rented, the rental fee covers the loss.

Men Must Marry & Pay the Bride-Price for Having Pre-Marital Sex with a Virgin (unless her father refuses to allow the man to marry his daughter)

¹⁶ “Whenever a man seduces a **virgin** who is not engaged to anyone and has sexual intercourse with her, he must **pay the bride-price and marry her**. ¹⁷ If her father absolutely refuses to give her to him, he must pay an amount of money equal to the bride-price for virgins.

Death Penalty for Sorcery

¹⁸ “You shall not permit a **sorceress** [or **witch**] to live. — NKJV

Death Penalty for Bestiality

¹⁹ “Whoever has **sex with an animal** must be put to death.

Death for Sacrificing to Other Gods

²⁰ “Whoever sacrifices to **any god except Yahweh** must be condemned and destroyed.

Don't Mistreat Foreigners

²¹ “Never mistreat or oppress foreigners, because you were foreigners living in Egypt.

God Hears the Cry of Widows & Orphans

²² “Never take advantage of any widow or orphan. ²³ If you do and they cry out to Me, you can be sure that I will hear their cry. ²⁴ I will become angry and have you killed in combat. Then your wives and children will become widows and orphans.

If You Lend Money to the Poor Don't Charge Interest & Be Compassionate Towards Them

²⁵ “If you lend money to My people — to any poor person among you — never act like a moneylender. Charge no interest. ²⁶ If you take any of your neighbor's clothes as collateral, give it back to him by sunset. ²⁷ It may be the only clothes he has to cover his body. What else will he sleep in? When he cries out to Me, I will listen because I am compassionate.

Do Not Curse Leaders

²⁸ “Never show disrespect for Elohim or curse a leader of your people. ²⁹ “Never withhold your best wine^[c] from Me.

All Human (& Animal) Firstborn Males Belong to God

“You must give Me your firstborn son. ³⁰ You must do the same with your cattle and your sheep. They will stay with their mothers seven days, but on the eighth day you must give them to Me.

Do Not Eat Animals Killed by Other Animals

³¹ “You must be My holy people. Never eat the meat of an animal that has been killed by wild animals out in the countryside. Throw it to the dogs.”

Exodus 23

Miscellaneous Statutes

1 Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “**Never spread false rumors.** Don’t join forces with wicked people by giving false testimony. ² Never follow a crowd in doing wrong. When you testify in court, don’t side with the majority to pervert justice. ³ Never give special favors to poor people in court. ⁴ “Whenever you come across your enemy’s ox or donkey wandering loose, be sure to take it back to him. ⁵ Whenever you see that the donkey of someone who hates you has collapsed under its load, don’t leave it there. Be sure to help him with his animal. ⁶ “Never deny justice to poor people in court. ⁷ **Avoid telling lies.** Don’t kill innocent or honest people, because I will never declare guilty people innocent. ⁸ Never take a bribe, because bribes blind those who can see and deny justice to those who are in the right. ⁹ “Never oppress foreigners. You know what it’s like to be foreigners because you were foreigners living in Egypt.

Plant for 6 Years but Rest the Land the 7th Year

¹⁰ “For six years you may plant crops in your fields and harvest them, ¹¹ but **in the seventh year you must leave the land unplowed and unused.** In that way the poor among your people will have food to eat, and wild animals may eat what the poor people leave. You must do the same with your vineyards and olive groves.

Work for 6 Days but Rest the 7th Day

¹² “For six days you will do your work, but on **THE seventh day you MUST NOT WORK.** Then your ox and donkey can rest. The slaves born in your household and foreigners will also be refreshed. ¹³ “Be careful to do everything I told you. “Never mention the names of other gods or let them be heard on your lips.

We Must Celebrate 3 Pilgrimage Festivals Each Year:

Festival of Unleavened Bread

Festival of 1st (Spring) Harvest — also called Feast of Firstfruits, Feast of Weeks – 34:22 & later Pentecost – Acts 2

Festival of Final (Fall) Harvest — also called Festival of Ingathering as well as Feast of Tabernacles (or Shelters or Booths — Lev. 23:33-36)

¹⁴ “THREE TIMES A YEAR YOU MUST CELEBRATE a *pilgrimage festival* in My honor.

¹⁵ “Celebrate the **FESTIVAL OF UNLEAVENED BREAD**: For seven days you must eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you. Do this at the appointed time in the month of Abib, because that was when you left Egypt. No one may come into My presence without an offering.

¹⁶ “Celebrate the **FESTIVAL OF THE [1ST] HARVEST [Pentecost]** with the first produce harvested from whatever you plant in your fields.

“Celebrate the **FESTIVAL OF THE FINAL HARVEST [Feast of Tabernacles]** at the end of the year when you harvest your crops from the fields.

¹⁷ “These are the *three times each year* that all your men must come into the presence of Adonay [Lord], Yahweh [Eternal].

The Blood of a Sacrifice is Not to be Offered at the Same Time as Leavened Products

¹⁸ “Never offer the **blood** of a sacrifice to me at the same time you offer anything containing **yeast**. The fat sacrificed at my festivals should never be left over in the morning.

Give the Best of the 1st Crops to God

¹⁹ “You must bring the **best of the first produce** harvested from your soil to the house of Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]. “Never cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.”

Israel Was to Obey God’s MESSENGER, Who Would Bring Israel to the Promised Land

²⁰ “I’m going to send a MESSENGER in front of you to protect you on your trip and bring you to the place I have prepared. ²¹ Pay attention to Him, and listen to Him. Don’t defy Him, because He will not forgive your disobedience. He is acting on My authority. ²² But if you will listen to Him and do everything I say, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an opponent to your opponents. ²³ “My MESSENGER will go ahead of you and will bring you to the land of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hivites, and Jebusites. I will wipe them out.

If We Serve God, then He Will Bless Us In Many Ways & Remove Sickness from Us

²⁴ Never worship or serve their gods or follow their practices. Instead, you must destroy their gods and crush their sacred stones. ²⁵ You must *serve Yahweh your Elohim*, and He will bless your food and water.

I will take away all sickness from among you. ²⁶ No woman in your land will miscarry or be unable to have children. I will let you live a normal life span. ²⁷ “I will send My terror ahead of you and throw any nation you meet into a panic. I will make all your enemies flee from you. ²⁸ I will spread panic ahead of you to force the Hivites, Canaanites, and Hittites out of your way. ²⁹ I will not force them out of your way in one year. Otherwise, the land would be deserted, and wild animals would take over. ³⁰ Little by little I will force them out of your way until you have increased enough in number to take possession of the land.

Israel's Borders to Stretch From: MEDITERRANEAN SEA TO THE RED SEA Sinai Desert to the Euphrates River

³¹ “I will establish your borders from the RED SEA TO THE MEDITERRANEAN SEA and from the SINAI DESERT TO THE EUPHRATES RIVER. I will put the people living in the land under your control, and you will force them out of your way. ³² Never make a treaty with them and their gods. ³³ Never let them live in your land, or they will make you sin against me and trap you into serving their gods.”

Exodus 24

Israel Affirms the Covenant by Promising to Obey

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “You and Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and 70 of Israel’s leaders come up the mountain to Me and worship at a distance. ² Moses may come near Yahweh, but the others may not. The people must not come along with Moses.”

³ Moses went and told the people all Yahweh’s words and legal decisions. Then all the people answered with one voice, “We will do everything Yahweh has told us to do.” ⁴ So Moses wrote down all Yahweh’s words.

Early the next morning he built an altar at the foot of the mountain and set up 12 sacred stones for the 12 tribes of Israel. ⁵ Then he sent young Israelite men, and they sacrificed bulls as burnt offerings and fellowship offerings to Yahweh. ⁶ Moses took half of the blood and put it into bowls, and he threw the other half against the altar. ⁷ Then he took the Book of the Lord’s Promise (or Covenant) and read it while the people listened. They said, “We will obey and do everything Yahweh has said.” ⁸ Moses took the blood and sprinkled it on the people and said, “Here is the blood which seals the promise [or covenant] that Yahweh has made to you based on everything you have just heard.”

Israel's Leaders see Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] — [As no one has ever seen God the Father] [see John 1:18, & 1 John 4:12]

⁹ Moses went up with Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and 70 of Israel's leaders. ¹⁰ They saw the Elohim of Israel [i.e., they saw Jesus Christ]. UNDER HIS FEET WAS SOMETHING LIKE A PAVEMENT MADE OUT OF SAPPHIRE AS CLEAR AND BLUE AS THE SKY ITSELF. ¹¹ Elohim didn't harm these leaders of the Israelites. So they saw Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ], and then they ate and drank.

Moses Goes up Mt. Sinai (with Joshua) to Receive God's Words [the 10 Commandments] Written on Stone Tablets; Moses Would Also Receive Other Instructions from God during these 40 Days & Nights

¹² Yahweh said to Moses, "Come up to Me on the MOUNTAIN. Stay there, and I will give you the stone tablets with the teachings and the COMMANDMENTS I have written for the people's instruction."

¹³ Moses set out with his assistant JOSHUA, and Moses went up on the mountain of Elohim. ¹⁴ He said to the leaders, "Wait here for us until we come back to you. Aaron and Hur are here with you. Take all your disagreements to them."

¹⁵ So Moses went up on the mountain, and the cloud covered it. ¹⁶ The glory of Yahweh settled on MOUNT SINAI. For six days the cloud covered it, and on the seventh day Yahweh called to Moses from inside the cloud.

¹⁷ To the Israelites, the glory of Yahweh looked like a raging fire on top of the mountain. ¹⁸ Moses entered the cloud as he went up the mountain. HE STAYED ON THE MOUNTAIN 40 DAYS AND 40 NIGHTS.

Exodus 25

Offerings for the Sanctuary (Holy Tent; Tabernacle)

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses [while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], ² “Tell the Israelites to choose something to give Me as a special contribution. You must accept whatever contribution each person freely gives. ³ This is the kind of contribution you will accept from them: gold, silver, and bronze, ⁴ violet, purple, and bright red yarn, fine linen, goats’ hair, ⁵ rams’ skins dyed red, fine leather, ^[a] acacia wood, ⁶ olive oil for the lamps, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet-smelling incense, ⁷ onyx stones, and other precious stones to be set in the chief priest’s ephod^[b] and his breastplate.

YHWH Will Live Among the Israelites In the Sanctuary (i.e. Holy Tent or Tabernacle)

⁸ “Then have them make a HOLY PLACE for Me, and I will live among them. ⁹ Make the TENT and all its furnishings exactly like the plans I am showing you.

Ark [Wooden Box] of the Covenant [Testimony]

¹⁰ “Make an ARK of acacia wood 45 inches long, 27 inches wide, and 27 inches high. ¹¹ Cover it with pure gold inside and out, and put a gold molding around it. ¹² Cast four gold rings for it, and fasten them to its four feet, two rings on each side. ¹³ Make poles of acacia wood, and cover them with gold. ¹⁴ Put the poles through the rings on the sides of the ark in order to carry it. ¹⁵ The poles must stay in the rings of the ark. Never remove them. ¹⁶ Then you will put into the ark the words of My promise [or Covenant] which I will give you.

Mercy Seat (Throne of Mercy) to Cover the Ark

¹⁷ “Make a throne of mercy to cover the ark out of pure gold 45 inches long and 27 inches wide.

2 Angels of Gold at Each End of the Mercy Seat

¹⁸ Make two angels^[c] out of hammered gold for the two ends of the throne of mercy, ¹⁹ one on each end. Form the angels and the throne of mercy out of one piece of gold. ²⁰ The angels should have their wings spread above the throne of mercy, overshadowing it. They should face each other, looking at the throne of mercy.

Inside the Ark Will be God's Words

Over the Ark Will be The Throne of Mercy

Above the Throne of Mercy Will be God [Christ]

²¹ After you put into the ARK the words of My promise which I will give you, place the throne of mercy on top. ²² I [Jesus Christ] will be above the throne of mercy between the angels whenever I meet with you and give you all My commands for the Israelites.

The Table, Dishes, Pitchers, & Bowls of Pure Gold

²³ “Make a TABLE of acacia wood 36 inches long, 18 inches wide, and 27 inches high. ²⁴ Cover it with pure gold, and put a gold molding around it. ²⁵ Make a rim three inches wide around it, and put a gold molding around the rim. ²⁶ Make four gold rings for it, and fasten them to the four corners, where the four legs are. ²⁷ The rings are to be close to the rim. They are to hold the poles for carrying the table. ²⁸ Make the poles out of acacia wood, cover them with gold, and use them to carry the table. ²⁹ Make plates and dishes for the table out of pure gold, as well as pitchers and bowls to be used for pouring wine offerings.

Showbread on the Table

³⁰ Put the BREAD of the presence [“SHOWBREAD”] on this table so that it will be in front of Me all the time.

The Gold Lampstand

³¹ “Make a LAMPSTAND OUT OF PURE GOLD. The lamp stand, its base, and its shaft, as well as the flower cups, buds, and petals must be hammered out of one piece of gold. ³² Six branches are to come out of

the sides, three branches on one side and three on the other.³³ Each of the six branches coming out of the lamp stand is to have three flower cups shaped like almond blossoms, with buds and petals.³⁴ The lamp stand itself is to have four flower cups shaped like almond blossoms, with buds and petals.³⁵ There should be a bud under each of the three pairs of branches coming out of the lamp stand.³⁶ The buds and branches should also be hammered out of the same piece of pure gold as the lamp stand.

7 Lamps (Made of Gold) Placed on the Lampstand

³⁷ “Make seven lamps, and set them on the lampstand so that they light up the area in front of it.³⁸ The tongs and incense burners must be made of PURE GOLD.³⁹ Use 75 pounds of pure gold to make the lampstand and all the utensils.⁴⁰ Be sure to make them according to the plans you were shown on the mountain.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 25:5](#) Hebrew meaning uncertain.
- b. [Exodus 25:7](#) *Ephod* is a technical term for a part of the priest’s clothes. Its exact usage and shape are unknown.
- c. [Exodus 25:18](#) Or “cherubim.”

Exodus 26–30 are in the Appendix

Exodus 31

Craftsmen for Building the Tent (Tabernacle/Sanctuary)

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses [while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights],² “I have chosen Bezalel, son of Uri and grandson of Hur, from the tribe of Judah.³ I have filled Bezalel with the **Ruach Elohim** [God’s Holy Spirit], making him highly skilled, resourceful, and knowledgeable in all trades.⁴ He’s a master artist

familiar with gold, silver, and bronze. ⁵ He knows how to cut and set stones and how to work with wood. He’s an expert in all trades. ⁶ Also, I have appointed Oholiab, son of Ahisamach, from the tribe of Dan, to help him. I have given every craftsman the skill necessary to make everything I have commanded you: ⁷ the tent of meeting, the ark containing the words of My promise with the throne of mercy on it, and all the other furnishings for the tent, ⁸ the table and the dishes, the pure gold lamp stand and all its utensils, the altar for incense, ⁹ the altar for burnt offerings and all its accessories, the basin with its stand, ¹⁰ the special clothes — the holy clothes for the priest Aaron and the clothes for his sons when they serve as priests, ¹¹ the anointing oil, and the sweet-smelling incense for the holy place. They will make all these things as I commanded you.”

THE SABBATH IS A SIGN

Between God & His People

(that we may know that God has set us apart from everyone else)

¹² Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses [while on Mt. Sinai],
¹³ “Say to the Israelites, ‘Be sure to observe **My days of worship**. This will be a **sign** between Me and you for generations to come so that you will know that I am Yahweh [the Eternal] who makes you holy.

13 “Speak also to the children of Israel, saying: ‘Surely **My Sabbaths** you shall keep, for it is a **sign** between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am the Lord who sanctifies you.
— NKJV

13 Eternal One: Speak to the Israelites and tell them, “You must be careful to observe My Sabbaths. For the **Sabbath Day serves as a sign** between Me and you **for all generations**, so that you will know I am the Eternal One who has set you apart from all the other nations. — VOICE

13 “Say to the people of Israel, ‘Keep My **Days of Rest**. For this is something special between Me and you for all your people **forever**. So you may know that I am the Lord who sets you apart for Myself.
— NLV

13 “Tell the people of Israel: ‘Be careful to keep My Sabbath day, for **the Sabbath is a sign of the covenant between Me and you** from generation to generation. It is given so you may know that I am the Lord, who makes you holy. — NLT

14 “**Observe the day of worship** because it is holy to you. Whoever treats it like any other day must be put to death. Whoever works on that day must be excluded from the people.

14 You shall **keep the Sabbath**, therefore, for it is holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work on it, that person shall be cut off from among his people. — NKJV

14 Keep the Sabbath because it is a sacred day for you, **different from all other days**. Anyone who violates the Sabbath or defiles it must be executed; anyone who works on the Sabbath will be cut off from the community. — VOICE

15 You may work for six days, but *the seventh day* [**Saturday**] is a **day of worship, a day when you don’t work. It is holy to Yahweh**. Whoever works on that day must be put to death.

15 You have six days out of every week to do whatever work is needed, but *the seventh day* [**Saturday**] is the **Sabbath**, a day set aside for rest and only rest. **It is sacred to Me**. Anyone who works on the Sabbath must be executed. — VOICE

15 You have six days each week for your ordinary work, but *the seventh day* [**Saturday**] must be a **Sabbath day of complete rest, a holy day dedicated to the Lord**. Anyone who works on the Sabbath must be put to death. — NLT

16 The Israelites must observe this **day of worship**, celebrating it for generations to come as a **permanent** reminder of My promise (or covenant).

16 So the people of Israel will keep the **Day of Rest** as a **special day for all their people for all time, as an agreement forever**. — NLT

¹⁷ It will be a **permanent sign** between Me and the Israelites, because Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] made heaven and earth in six days, and **on the seventh day He stopped working and was refreshed.**”

17 It is a **sign** between Me and the children of Israel **forever**; for in six days the Lord made the heavens and the earth, and **on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.**” — NKJV

¹⁸ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] finished speaking to Moses on Mount Sinai. Then He gave him the two tablets with His words on them, stone tablets inscribed by Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] Himself.

Exodus 32

While Moses is on Mt. Sinai (for 40 days & nights) the Israelites Make a Golden Calf to Worship

1 When the people saw that Moses delayed coming down from the mountain, they gathered around Aaron. They said to him, “We don’t know what has happened to this Moses, who led us out of Egypt. Make gods who will lead us.” ² Aaron said to them, “Have your wives, sons, and daughters take off the gold earrings they are wearing, and bring them to me.” ³ So all the people took off their gold earrings and handed them to Aaron. ⁴ After he had worked on the gold with a tool, he made it into a statue of a calf. Then they said, “Israel, here are your gods who brought you out of Egypt.” ⁵ When Aaron saw this, he built an altar in front of it and announced, “Tomorrow there will be a festival in Yahweh’s honor.” ⁶ Early the next day the people sacrificed burnt offerings and brought fellowship offerings. Afterward, they sat down to a feast, which turned into an **orgy**.

⁷ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Go back down there. Your people whom you brought out of Egypt have ruined everything.

⁸ They’ve already turned from the way I commanded them to live. They’ve made a **STATUE OF A CALF** for themselves. **They’ve bowed down to it** and offered sacrifices to it. They’ve said, ‘Israel, here are your gods who brought you out of Egypt.’”

God Tells Moses He Will Destroy the Israelites & Instead Make Moses into a Great Nation

⁹ Yahweh added, “I’ve seen these people, and they are impossible to deal with. ¹⁰ Now leave Me alone. I’m so angry with them I am going to destroy them. Then I’LL MAKE YOU INTO A GREAT NATION.”

Moses Pleads for God to Spare the People & God Listens to Him

¹¹ But Moses pleaded with Yahweh his Elohim. “Yahweh,” he said, “why are You so angry with Your people whom You brought out of Egypt using Your great power and mighty hand? ¹² Don’t let the Egyptians say, ‘He was planning all along to kill them in the mountains and wipe them off the face of the earth. That’s why He brought them out of our land.’ Don’t be so angry. Reconsider Your decision to bring this disaster on your people. ¹³ Remember Your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Israel. You took an oath, swearing on Yourself. You told them, ‘I will make your descendants as numerous as the stars in the sky. I will give to your descendants all the land I spoke of. It will be their permanent possession.’” [see Gen. 13:15 & 22:17] ¹⁴ So Yahweh RECONSIDERED his threat to destroy His people.

Moses Walks Down the Mountain With the 2 Tablets Engraved by God

¹⁵ Moses turned and went down the mountain carrying the *two tablets* with God’s words. They were WRITTEN ON BOTH SIDES, front and back. ¹⁶ The tablets were the work of Elohim, and the writing was Elohim’s writing inscribed on the tablets. ¹⁷ Then JOSHUA heard the noise of the people shouting. He said to Moses, “It’s the sound of war in the camp!” ¹⁸ Moses replied, “It’s not the sound of winners shouting. It’s not the sound of losers crying. It’s the sound of a WILD CELEBRATION that I hear.”

When Moses Sees the Golden Calf He is Furious & Smashes the Tablets

¹⁹ When he came near the camp, he saw the calf and the dancing. In a burst of anger **Moses threw down the tablets and smashed them** at the foot of the mountain.

Moses Grinds the Golden Calf into Powder

²⁰ Then he took the **calf** they had made, burned it, **ground it into powder**, scattered it on the water, and made the Israelites drink it.

²¹ Moses asked Aaron, “What did these people do to you that you encouraged them to commit such a serious sin?” ²² “Don’t be angry, sir,” Aaron answered. “You know that these people are evil. ²³ They said to me, ‘We don’t know what’s happened to this Moses who brought us out of Egypt. Make gods for us. They will lead us.’ ²⁴ So I told them to take off any gold they were wearing. They gave it to me. I THREW IT INTO THE FIRE, AND OUT CAME THIS CALF!”

²⁵ Aaron had let the people get out of control, and they became an object of ridicule to their enemies. When Moses saw this, ²⁶ he stood at the entrance to the camp and said, “If you’re on Yahweh’s side, come over here to me!” Then all the **Levites** gathered around him. ²⁷ He said to them, “This is what Yahweh Elohim of Israel says: Each of you put on your sword. Go back and forth from one end of the camp to the other, and **kill** your relatives, friends, and neighbors.”

The Tribe of Levi (one of the 12 tribes of Israel) Obeys Moses, & are then Chosen to be Priests

²⁸ The **Levites did what Moses told them**, and that day about 3,000 people died. ²⁹ Moses said, “Today you are **ordained as Yahweh’s priests**. God gave you a blessing today because each of you fought with your own sons and brothers.”^[a]

The Next Day Moses Goes Back Up the Mountain God Says He Will Wipe Sinners Out of His BOOK

³⁰ The next day Moses said to the people, “You have committed a serious sin. **Now I will go up the mountain to Yahweh** [the Eternal]. Maybe I will be able to make a payment for your sin and make peace with Yahweh for your sin.” ³¹ So Moses went back to Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] and said, “These people have committed such a serious sin! They made gods out of gold for themselves. ³² **But will You forgive their sin? If not, please wipe me out of the BOOK You have written.**” ³³ Yahweh answered Moses, **“I will wipe out of My BOOK whoever sins against Me.**” ³⁴ Now, go! Lead the people to the place I told you about. My Messenger will go ahead of you. But when I punish, I will punish them for their sin.”

35 Then the Eternal One sent a *plague* on all the people because they had bowed down and sacrificed to the calf Aaron had made. —
VOICE

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 32:29](#) Or “God gave you a blessing today at the cost of your own sons and brothers.”

Exodus 33

The Israelites No Longer Wear Their Jewelry

1 Then Yahweh said to Moses, “You and the people you brought out of Egypt must leave this place. Go to the land I promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob with an oath, saying, ‘I will give it to your descendants.’ ² I will send a Messenger ahead of you, and I will force out the Canaanites, Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites. ³ Go to that land flowing with milk and honey. But I will not be with you, because you are impossible to deal with, and I would destroy you on the way.”

⁴ When the people heard this bad news, they acted as if someone had died. **No one wore any jewelry.** ⁵ Yahweh had said to Moses, “Tell the Israelites, ‘You are impossible to deal with. If I were with you, I might destroy you at any time. Now take off your jewelry, and I’ll decide what to do with you.’” ⁶ After they left Mount Horeb, the Israelites no longer wore their jewelry.

God Speaks to Moses Personally As a Man Speaks to His Friend

⁷ Now, Moses used to take a *tent* and set it up far outside the camp. He called it the **tent of meeting**. Anyone who was seeking Yahweh’s will used to go outside the camp to the tent of meeting. ⁸ Whenever Moses went out to the tent, all the people would rise and stand at the entrances to their tents and watch Moses until he went in. ⁹ As soon as Moses went into the tent, the column of smoke would come down and stay at the entrance to the tent while Yahweh spoke with Moses. ¹⁰ When all the people saw the column of smoke standing at the entrance to the tent, they would all bow with their faces touching the ground at the entrance to their own tents. ¹¹ **Yahweh would speak to Moses personally, as a man speaks to his friend.** Then Moses would come back to the camp, but HIS ASSISTANT, JOSHUA, SON OF NUN, stayed inside the tent.

¹² Moses said to Yahweh, “You’ve been telling me to lead these people, but You haven’t let me know whom You’re sending with me. You’ve also said, ‘I know you by name, and I’m pleased with you.’” ¹³ If You really are pleased with me, show me Your ways so that I can know You and so that You will continue to be pleased with me. Remember: This nation is Your people.”

God’s Presence Will Go with the Israelites

¹⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] answered, “**My presence will go with you, and I will give you peace.**” ¹⁵ Then Moses said to Him, “If Your presence is not going with us, don’t make us leave this place. ¹⁶ How will anyone ever know You’re pleased with Your people and me

unless You go with us? Then we will be different from all other people on the face of the earth.” ¹⁷ Yahweh answered Moses, “I will do what you have asked, because I am pleased with you, and I know you by name.”

Moses Asks to See the Glory of God — God Says He Will Show Moses His Glory But Not His Face (otherwise Moses would die)

¹⁸ Then Moses said, “Please let me see Your GLORY.” ¹⁹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “I will let all My goodness pass in front of you, and there I will call out My name ‘Yahweh.’ I will be kind to anyone I want to. I will be merciful to anyone I want to. ²⁰ But you can’t see My face, because no one may see Me and live.

²¹ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “Look, there’s a place near Me. Stand by this rocky cliff. ²² When My glory passes by, I will put you in a crevice in the cliff and cover you with My hand until I have passed by. ²³ Then I will take My hand away, and you’ll see My back, but My face must not be seen.”

Exodus 34

Moses Makes 2 NEW Stone Tablets & Goes Back Up the Mountain (Mount Sinai)

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Cut TWO MORE STONE TABLETS like the first ones, and *I will write on them* the words that were on the first tablets which you smashed. ² Be ready in the morning. Then come up on MOUNT SINAI, and stand in My presence on the top of the mountain. ³ No one may come with you or even be seen anywhere on the mountain. Even the flocks and herds may not graze in front of this mountain.”

⁴ So Moses cut two more stone tablets like the first ones. Early the next morning he went up on Mount Sinai, as Yahweh had commanded him, carrying the two stone tablets.

⁵ Yahweh came down in a cloud and stood there with him and called out His name “Yahweh.”

⁶ Then Yahweh passed in front of Moses, calling out, “Yahweh, Yahweh, [Eternal, Eternal] a compassionate and merciful El [God], patient, always faithful and ready to forgive. ⁷ HE CONTINUES TO SHOW HIS LOVE TO THOUSANDS OF GENERATIONS, FORGIVING WRONGDOING, DISOBEDIENCE, AND SIN. He never lets the guilty go unpunished, punishing children and grandchildren for their parents’ sins to the third and fourth generation.”

⁸ Immediately, Moses knelt, bowing with his face touching the ground. ⁹ Then he said, “*Adonay, [Lord] please go with us! Even though we are impossible to deal with, forgive our sin and the wrong we have done, and accept us as your own people.*”

God Renews His Promise (Covenant) With Israel

¹⁰ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said, “I’m making My promise (or covenant) again. In front of all your people I will perform miracles that have never been done in any other nation in all the world. All the people around you will see how awesome these miracles are that I will perform for you. ¹¹ Do everything that I command today. Then I will force the Amorites, Canaanites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites out of your way.

The Israelites Must Not Make Treaties With the Inhabitants of the Land

¹² Be careful not to make a treaty with those who live in the land where you’re going. This will prove to be a trap to you.

The Israelites Are to Tear Down the Altars, Sacred Stones, & Poles [*Obelisks?*] Dedicated to the Goddess Asherah [*Semiramis; Easter*] When They Arrive in Canaan [for the Canaanites were Worshipping the goddess Asherah (i.e. Easter!)]

[**Semiramis** was worshiped by the Hebrew name “Ashtoreth” or “**Asherah**” (and is sometimes referred to as “the queen of heaven”). The male version of her name is Astaroth — “the crowned prince of hell — a very powerful arch-demon”— **Satan!** (Wikipedia article “Astaroth”). And in Akkadian (the ancient Babylonian & Assyrian language) this “dawn, spring & sex goddess” was called **Ishtar** — pronounced *exactly* as we pronounce “**Easter**” today! (The Two Babylons; Alexander Hislop)].

¹³ But tear down their altars, crush their sacred stones, and cut down their poles [obelisks?] dedicated to the goddess Asherah [Easter]. ¹⁴ because you must not worship any god except for Me. My name is Jealous, and I am a jealous God. — VOICE

The Israelites Were Not to Participate in Pagan Worship or Eat the Meat from their Sacrifices

¹⁵ Be careful NOT to make a treaty with those who live in that land. When they chase after their gods as though they were prostitutes and sacrifice to them, THEY MAY INVITE YOU TO EAT THE MEAT FROM THEIR SACRIFICES WITH THEM.

Israelites Were Not to MARRY Canaanites

¹⁶ Then your sons will end up marrying their daughters. When their daughters chase after their gods as though they were prostitutes, they’ll lead your sons to do the same thing.

Never Make Idols

¹⁷ “Never make an IDOL.

Celebrate 7 Days the Feast of Unleavened Bread

¹⁸ “YOU MUST CELEBRATE THE FESTIVAL OF UNLEAVENED BREAD. As I commanded you, you must eat UNLEAVENED BREAD FOR SEVEN DAYS at the appointed time in the month of Abib, because in that month you came out of Egypt.

Every Firstborn Male is God’s

¹⁹ “Every first male offspring is Mine, even the firstborn males of all your livestock, whether cattle, sheep, or goats. ²⁰ “It will cost you a sheep or a goat to buy back the firstborn donkey. If you don’t buy it back, then you must break the donkey’s neck. You must buy back every firstborn of your sons. No one may come into My presence without an offering.

We Must NOT Work on *the 7th Day (Saturday)*

²¹ “You may work six days, but on *the seventh day [Saturday]* you must NOT work. Even during the time of plowing or harvesting you must *not* work on this day.

Celebrate Feast of Weeks & Feast of Final Harvest

²² “You must celebrate the Festival of Weeks [**Pentecost**] with the first grain from your wheat harvest, and the Festival of the Final Harvest [**Tabernacles**] at the end of the season.

3 Times a Year Males Must Appear Before God [Festival of: Unleavened Bread, Weeks, & Tabernacles]

²³ “Three times a year all your men must come into the presence of the Adonay, Yahweh Elohim [Lord Eternal God] of Israel. ²⁴ I will force nations out of your way and will expand your country’s borders. NO ONE WILL WANT TO TAKE AWAY YOUR LAND WHILE YOU’RE GONE THREE TIMES A YEAR TO YAHWEH’S FESTIVALS.

Blood / Leavened Products Are Not Be Offered Together

²⁵ “Never offer the **blood** of a sacrifice to Me at the same time you offer anything containing **yeast**. NO PART OF THE SACRIFICE AT THE PASSOVER FESTIVAL SHOULD BE LEFT OVER IN THE MORNING.

The 1st Produce Must be Brought to the House of God

²⁶ “You must bring the **first and best of the produce** harvested from your soil to the house of Yahweh your Elohim. “Never cook a young goat in its mother’s milk.” ²⁷ Then Yahweh said to Moses, “Write down these words, because on the basis of these words I’m making a promise to Israel and to you.”

Moses Was on Mt. Sinai 40 Days & 40 Nights Without Food or Water, & He Brings the 2 Tablets Containing the 10 Commandments, & Moses’ Face is Shining

²⁸ Moses was there with Yahweh 40 days and 40 nights without food or water. **HE WROTE ON THE TABLETS THE WORDS OF THE PROMISE, THE TEN COMMANDMENTS.** ²⁹ Moses came down from Mount Sinai, carrying the two tablets with God’s words on them. His face was shining from speaking with Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ], but he didn’t know it. ³⁰ When Aaron and all the Israelites looked at Moses and saw his face shining, they were afraid to come near him. ³¹ Moses called to them, so Aaron and all the leaders of the community came back to him. Then Moses spoke to them. ³² After that, all the other Israelites came near him, and he commanded them to do everything Yahweh [the Eternal One] told him on Mount Sinai.

³³ When Moses finished speaking to them, he put a veil over his face.

³⁴ But whenever Moses went into Yahweh’s presence to speak with Him, he took off the veil until he came out. Whenever he came out and told the Israelites what he had been commanded, ³⁵ they would see that **Moses’ face was shining**. Then Moses would put the veil back on until he went in again to speak with Yahweh.

Exodus 35

The 7th Day of the Week [Saturday] is a Holy Day of Worship & We Must NOT Work on this Day

1 Moses assembled the whole Israelite community and said to them, “These are the things Yahweh has commanded you to do: ² You may work for six days, but *the seventh day [Saturday] is a holy day of worship, a day when you don’t work.* It is dedicated to Yahweh. Whoever does any work on this day should be put to death. ³ Never light a fire in any of your homes on this day of worship.”

**The rest of chapter 35
as well as the rest of the book of Exodus
(chapters 35 thru 40) are in the appendix**

Leviticus

Chapter Outline

***Chapter 1**

Burnt Offerings (Animal Sacrifices)

***Chapter 2**

GRAIN Offerings

***Chapter 3**

Fellowship (Peace) Offerings

Don't eat FAT or blood

***Chapter 4**

Sin Offerings

***Chapter 5**

Sin Offerings

***Chapter 6**

Sin & GUILT Offerings

Instructions for taking care of the fire

GRAIN Offerings

Instructions for sin offerings

***Chapter 7**

Instructions for guilt offerings

INSTRUCTIONS for fellowship (peace) offerings

No fat or blood may be eaten

The portion for the PRIESTS

*Chapter 8

Aaron & his sons *consecrated* as priests

*Chapter 9

Aaron's first sacrifices as the *priestly ministry* begins

Chapter 10

Two of *Aaron's sons* don't follow God's instructions properly & DIE
Proper CONDUCT for priests

Chapter 11

FOODS permitted & foods forbidden

Clean animals can be eaten but UNCLEAN ANIMALS cannot be eaten

CLEAN ANIMALS must have divided hoofs & also chew their cud

Clean fish must have fins & also have scales

UNCLEAN BIRDS may not be eaten

Clean & unclean *insects*

If we touch unclean animals we become *unclean*

Additional UNCLEAN ANIMALS

Be holy because YHWH [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God] is holy

We must *distinguish* between what is clean & what is unclean

Chapter 12

Instructions for women after *childbirth*

*Chapter 13

Skin diseases (*leprosy*) & MILDEW garments

*Chapter 14

Cleansing after skin diseases

Cleansing for a poor person after a SKIN DISEASE

Mildew in houses

Chapter 15

Bodily discharges from MEN

BODILY DISCHARGES from *women*

Chapter 16

Day of Atonement [to make atonement for our sins — that is, to cleanse us from our sins]

Day of Atonement: 2 goats are chosen; one goat for YAHWEH (CHRIST; which is killed), & the other goat (which is captured & released into the wilderness) for *Azazel* (*Satan*; see Rev. 20:1-3)

Day of Atonement is to be kept FOREVER on the 10th day of the 7th month; it is an *annual holy Sabbath day* in which we are cleansed from all of our sins; we must NOT WORK nor *eat or drink* anything

*Chapter 17

Eating sacrifices

Don't eat **blood** because blood contains **life**

Don't eat animals that die *NATURALLY* or are killed by *another animal*

Chapter 18

Don't live like the Egyptians & Canaanites who engage in SINFUL SEX

Don't have *sex* with RELATIVES

Don't have SEX with a woman during her *monthly period*

Don't have sex with *someone's else's wife*

Homosexuality is a disgusting ABOMINATION & must not be done!

Don't have SEX with *animals*

The land of Canaan is VOMITING out its inhabitants because of their *vile sexual practices*

Chapter 19

BE HOLY like Yahweh [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God]

Respect your mother & father, and keep God's holy SABBATH days

Don't make *idols*

LEAVE some crops for the *poor*

Don't steal, lie, or deceive

Don't *oppress* or rob others

Pay workers as soon as possible

Don't *mistreat* the deaf & blind

JUSTICE: judge others *fairly*; don't corrupt justice; don't give *special treatment* to others

Don't GOSSIP or *endanger* others

Don't *hate* others

CORRECT those who do wrong

Never get *revenge* or hold a GRUDGE

LOVE others as yourself

Don't CROSSBREED different kinds of *animals* or *crops*

Don't wear CLOTHES made from 2 *kinds of materials*

Penalty for having sex with a female slave who is engaged = FINE

When planting FRUIT trees, don't eat the fruit until the 5th year

Don't eat meat with **blood** in it

Don't *consult* fortunetellers, psychics, mediums, etc.

Never get a **tattoo**

Observe God's holy *Sabbaths* & reverence His SANCTUARY

Respect & honor the elderly

Don't mistreat *foreigners* living among you; instead **LOVE** them as you love yourself

Have HONEST weights & measures

Obey YHWH's laws & rules, and live by them

Chapter 20

Death penalty for SACRIFICING HUMANS TO MOLECH [NIMROD! THE SUN GOD!]

Death for *mediums & psychics*

Be HOLY & *obey* Yahweh's laws

Death for *cursing* parents

Death for committing ADULTERY

Death for *homosexuality*

Death for having sex with an *animal*

Penalties for other PERVERTED SEX acts

Don't follow the practices of the *Canaanites*

YHWH separated the Israelites to be HOLY & to avoid unclean things, and *to be His very own people*

Chapter 21

REGULATIONS for *priests*

Priests are to be HOLY & avoid unclean things

Priests are only to *marry virgins*

Regulations for the CHIEF PRIEST (or High Priest)

No one with a *physical defect* can offer food to God or go to the altar

*Chapter 22

The *priest's share* of the sacrifices & offerings

ANIMALS accepted & not accepted

Chapter 23

Yahweh's APPOINTED TIMES & holy convocations

The *weekly Sabbath* is THE 7th day of the week [Saturday!]

God's ANNUAL appointed times & holy convocations

NEW YEAR = 1st day of the 1st month = the 1st new moon (visible crescent) after the spring (vernal) equinox in the northern hemisphere (this equinox occurs around March 20th each year)

Passover—in the spring (& often in April)—14th day of the 1st month
Begins in the evening—just *after* sunset—at the start of the 14th
Passover though, is NOT a holy day; the killing of the male lamb
every *Passover* (see Ex. 12; 2 Chron. 30, 35; Ezra 6; Mark 14)
pictured in advance the future *sacrifice of Jesus Christ* — the LAMB
of God (see John 1:29, 36; Rev. 5:6, 7:17, 14:10, 15:3)

Festival of Unleavened Bread = 7 days = 15th thru 21st (1st month)
The 15th & 21st are *annual* holy days — these are the **first two**
annual Sabbaths of the year; the Feast of Unleavened Bread
pictures putting sin out of our lives as *leaven symbolizes sin* during
these days (see 1 Cor. 5 & Gal. 5)

Wave Sheaf Offering [always on a **Sunday**] = waving of the 1st
ripened grain of the season (usually barley) = occurs in the spring
(usually in April); occurs on the 1st Sunday *after* Passover (that is, on
the 1st Sunday after the 14 day of the 1st month); this is not a holy day
This ritual each year pictured in advance the **resurrection of Jesus!**
That's why it was always done very early in the morning (near
sunrise) on the 1st Sunday after Passover (since Passover pictured in
advance the death of Jesus Christ); **Mark 16:9** shows that Christ was
resurrected on the 1st SUNDAY *after* being crucified on *Passover*
The bundle of grain that was **raised up** at *sunrise* on Sunday pictured
Christ being raised up (or **resurrected**) from His grave on **Sunday!**
No GRAIN from the *new* harvest was allowed to be eaten until *after*
the wave-sheaf offering

Pentecost (Acts 2) = Festival of Weeks (Ex. 34) = Feast of Firstfruits
= Festival of 1st Harvest (Ex. 23) = holy day = no work = to be
observed forever = **3rd annual Sabbath** of the year; Pentecost is
always on a **Sunday**, as it occurs precisely 50 days after the wave
sheaf offering (which always occurs on a Sunday); Pentecost pictures

the receiving of the Holy Spirit, and it also pictures those truly called & chosen in this age — before the return of Christ (Acts 2)

Day of Trumpets = 1st day of the 7th month = holy day = no work
4th annual Sabbath of the year (occurs in September or October)

Day of Trumpets pictures the “**DAY OF THE LORD**” (the time period when God *intervenes* in human affairs & *punishes* mankind for their sins — this will occur during the last YEAR prior to Christ’s return)

The book of Revelation shows that 7 trumpets will be sounded, and the 7th and final trumpet pictures the return of Jesus & the 1st *resurrection* (but the only people resurrected at this time — at Christ’s return — are those truly called & chosen by God during their lifetime, and then who overcame & endured until the end of their life, remaining *faithful* to the Word of God — see Rev. 8, 9, 16, & 20:4-6)

Day of Atonement = 10th day of the 7th month = holy day = no work
5th annual Sabbath (usually occurs in October); this is a day of *fasting* (no food or liquid is allowed to be consumed); the Day of Atonement is to be *kept forever* and it pictures the **removal of Satan** for 1,000 years (where he can no longer influence & deceive mankind) — see Rev. 20:1-3

Festival of Tabernacles (or Booths; or Shelters) = Feast of the Final Harvest or Ingathering (Exodus 23) — 15th day thru 21st day of the 7th month; usually occurs in October; 7-day feast (plus 1 extra day on the 22nd which is the “last great day” — see John 7:37) = to be kept *forever* — The 1st day of this festival (the 15th day of the 7th month) is the **6th annual Sabbath** = holy day = no work; This festival pictures the **reign of Christ on earth for 1,000 years** (during the 7th millennium of man’s existence) — see Revelation 20:4-6

Last Great Day = 22nd day of the 7th month = holy day = no work
This **7th annual Sabbath** pictures the **GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGMENT** when all humans (except the very few who were resurrected at Christ’s return) are now *resurrected* back to life as human beings & are judged on how they live their lives (some will receive eternal life while others will be killed in the lake of fire) — see Rev. 20:11-15

Chapter 24

Care of the Tabernacle *lamps* The BREAD of the Tabernacle

Penalty for *blasphemy* is death

LIFE FOR LIFE, eye for eye, tooth for tooth...

Chapter 25

7th Year Sabbath – rest the land *every 7 years* – don't plant or prune
YHWH will make the land produce 3 TIMES as much food as normal
in the 6th year (so that everyone has enough food to eat)

50th YEAR Sabbath — *The Year of Jubilee*: announce it on the Day
of Atonement; rest the land again (also rested on the 49th year); free
all slaves; all land (as well as all homes in villages & farm areas)
goes back to its original owners (they are never sold permanently)

Levites always have the right to buy back their own homes &
property (even in the cities), and everything they sold is released
back to them in the Jubilee year

Israelites *cannot* be slaves: treat poor Israelites who sell themselves
as slaves to you as hired workers (and not as slaves); they must never
be sold as slaves, and are to be *treated kindly* & released the 50th year

Help the *poor* *Foreign slaves* are allowed

Chapter 26

Don't make *idols* Observe God's HOLY DAYS

Blessings for obedience to Yahweh's laws

CURSES FOR DISOBEDIENCE to Yahweh's laws

The Eternal always *remembers* His promises

Chapter 27

Special *vows*

Tithe (1/10) of *produce* belongs to YHWH

Tithe (1/10) of *animals* belongs to the Eternal One

***Leviticus 1–9, 13–14, 17, & 22 are in the appendix**

Leviticus

Perhaps the most important chapters are:

Chapter 11 — Clean & Unclean Foods

Chapter 16 — Day of Atonement

Chapter 18 — Immoral Sex

Chapter 19 — Godly Laws (Love Others!)

Chapter 20 — Penalties for Sins

Chapter 23 — Appointed Times & Holy Days

Chapter 25 — 7th Year Sabbath; 50th Year Jubilee

Chapter 26 — Blessings & Curses

Chapter 27 — Tithing (1st time stated as a law)

Not quite as important?

Chapters 10, 12, 15, 21, 24

Least important?

***Chapters 1-9, 13, 14, 17, 22**

(these chapters are located in the appendix)

Leviticus

Chapters 1 thru 9 are in the Appendix

Chapter 10

For Not Following God's Instructions Properly Two of Aaron's Sons Are Killed

¹ Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu each took an incense burner and put burning coals and incense in it. Then in Yahweh's presence they offered this UNAUTHORIZED FIRE. ² A fire flashed from Yahweh [the Eternal] and burned them, and they died in the presence of Yahweh.

³ Moses said to Aaron, "This is exactly what Yahweh said: 'I will show My holiness among those who come to Me. I will show My glory to all the people.'" Aaron was speechless.

⁴ Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Aaron's uncle, Uzziel. He told them, "Come and take your relatives away from in front of the holy place. Take them outside the camp." ⁵ So they came and took them away to a place outside the camp, as Moses told them. The dead men were still in their linen robes.

⁶ Moses told Aaron and his sons Eleazar and Ithamar: "Do not mourn by leaving your hair uncombed or tearing your clothes. If you do, you will die and Yahweh will become angry with the whole congregation. All the other Israelites may cry over the fire Yahweh sent, but you may not. ⁷ You must not leave the entrance to the tent of meeting or else you, too, will die, because Yahweh has anointed you with His oil." They obeyed Moses.

Proper Conduct for Priests

⁸Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Aaron, ⁹“You and your sons must not drink any wine or liquor when you go into the tent of meeting, or you will die. This is a permanent law for generations to come. ¹⁰Teach them the difference between what is holy and what is unholy, what is clean and what is unclean. ¹¹Also teach the Israelites all the laws that Yahweh [the Eternal] gave them through Moses.”

¹²Moses told Aaron and his surviving sons Eleazar and Ithamar, “Take the grain offering left over from the offering by fire to Yahweh. Make unleavened bread, and eat it next to the altar because it is very holy. ¹³Eat it in a holy place because it is the part of the offering by fire to Yahweh that belongs to you and your children. That is the command I received. ¹⁴Also eat the breast presented to Yahweh and the thigh that was given as a contribution. You and your sons and daughters may eat them in a clean place because they are your part of the fellowship offerings from the Israelites. ¹⁵They will bring the thigh given as a contribution, the breast presented to Yahweh, and the fat that is to be burned and present them to Yahweh. These parts will belong to you and your children. This will be a permanent law, as Yahweh has commanded.”

¹⁶Moses tried to find out what had happened to the male goat that was supposed to be the offering for sin. To his surprise, it had already been burned. So he became angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron’s surviving sons. ¹⁷He asked them, “Why didn’t you eat the offering for sin in the holy place? It is very holy and was given to you to take away the sins of the congregation and to make peace with Yahweh for them. ¹⁸Since its blood was not brought inside the holy place, you certainly should have eaten it there, as I commanded.”

¹⁹Aaron answered Moses, “Today they sacrificed their offering for sin and their burnt offering in Yahweh’s presence, and look what happened to me. If I had eaten the offering for sin today, would Yahweh have approved?” ²⁰When Moses heard this, he was satisfied.

Leviticus 11

Foods Permitted Vs. Foods Forbidden

Clean & Unclean Animals

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses and Aaron, ² “Tell the Israelites: Here are the kinds of land animals you may eat:

Only Land Animals that Have **Divided Hoofs** & Also **Chew Their Cud** Can be Eaten

³ all animals that have **completely divided hoofs** and that also **chew their cud**. ⁴ However, from those that either chew their cud or have divided hoofs, these are the kinds you must never eat: You must never eat CAMELS. (Camels are unclean because they chew their cud but do not have divided hoofs.) ⁵ You must never eat rock badgers. (Rock badgers are unclean because they chew their cud but do not have divided hoofs.) ⁶ You must never eat RABBITS. (Rabbits are unclean because they chew their cud but do not have divided hoofs.) ⁷ You must never eat PIGS. (Because pigs have completely divided hoofs but do not chew their cud, they are also unclean.) ⁸ Never eat the meat of these animals or touch their dead bodies. They are *unclean* for you.

Only Fish with Both **Fins & Scales** Can be Eaten

⁹ “Here are the kinds of creatures that live in the water which you may eat—anything in the seas and streams that has **fins** and **scales**. ¹⁰ However, you must consider all swarming creatures living in the seas or the streams that have no fins or scales disgusting. ¹¹ They must remain disgusting to you. Never eat their meat. Consider their dead bodies disgusting. ¹² Every creature in the water without fins or scales is disgusting to you.

Unclean Birds May Not be Eaten

¹³ “Here are the kinds of birds you must consider **disgusting** and must not eat. They are eagles, bearded vultures, black vultures, ¹⁴ kites, all

types of buzzards, ¹⁵ all types of crows, ¹⁶ ostriches, nighthawks, seagulls, all types of falcons, ¹⁷ little owls, cormorants, great owls, ¹⁸ barn owls, pelicans, ospreys, ¹⁹ storks, all types of herons, hoopoes, and bats.

Clean & Unclean **Insects**

²⁰ “Every swarming, winged insect that walks across the ground like a four-legged animal is disgusting to you. ²¹ However, you may eat winged insects that swarm if they use their legs to hop on the ground. ²² **You may eat any kind of locust, cricket, katydid, or grasshopper.** ²³ Every kind of winged insect that walks across the ground like a four-legged animal is disgusting to you.

We Become Unclean When We Touch Dead Unclean Animals

²⁴ “Regarding the creatures mentioned above, this is how you would become unclean: Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening. ²⁵ Whoever carries any part of their dead bodies must wash his clothes. He will be unclean until evening. ²⁶ All animals whose hoofs are not completely divided or that don’t chew their cud are unclean for you. **Whoever touches them is unclean.** ²⁷ All four-legged animals that walk on their paws are unclean for you. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening. ²⁸ Those who carry the dead body of any of these animals must wash their clothes and will be unclean until evening. These animals are *unclean* for you.

Other **Unclean** Animals

²⁹ “The following swarming creatures that move on the ground are **unclean for you — moles, mice, and all types of lizards:** ³⁰ **geckos, monitors, lizards, skinks, and chameleons.** ³¹ Among all the swarming creatures that move on the ground, these are unclean for you. Whoever touches their dead bodies will be unclean until evening. ³² When the dead body of one of these creatures falls on something, that thing will be unclean. It may be a wooden article, clothing, leather, a sack, or

anything used for any purpose. It should be put in water and will be unclean until evening. Then it will be clean again.

³³ “If any of these creatures falls into a piece of pottery, break the pottery because everything in it is unclean. ³⁴ If water from that pottery touches any food, the food is unclean. Any liquid that you drink from that pottery is unclean. ³⁵ Anything on which their dead bodies fall is unclean. If it is an oven or a stove, smash it. It is unclean and will remain unclean for you. ³⁶ However, a spring or a cistern holding water will remain clean. But anyone who touches their dead bodies will be unclean. ³⁷ If their dead bodies fall on seed that is to be planted, the seed is clean. ³⁸ But if water is poured on the seed and their dead bodies fall on it, the seed is unclean for you. ³⁹ “When any animal that you are allowed to eat dies, whoever touches its dead body will be unclean until evening. ⁴⁰ Those who eat any of its dead body must wash their clothes and will be unclean until evening. Those who carry its dead body away will wash their clothes and will be unclean until evening.

⁴¹ “Any creature that swarms on the ground is disgusting and must not be eaten. ⁴² Don’t eat any creature with many legs that goes on its belly or on the ground like a four-legged animal, or any creature that swarms on the ground. Consider them disgusting. ⁴³ Don’t become disgusting by eating anything that swarms on the ground. Never allow yourselves to become unclean because of them.

We Must Be Holy Because God is Holy

⁴⁴ “Here is the reason: I am Yahweh [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God]. You must live holy lives. **Be holy because I am holy.** Never become unclean by touching anything that swarms or crawls on the ground. ⁴⁵ Here is the reason again: I am Yahweh. I brought you out of Egypt to be your Elohim. Be holy because I am holy.

We Must Distinguish Between Clean & Unclean

⁴⁶ “These are the instructions about animals, birds, and every living creature that swims in the water and every creature that swarms on the

ground. ⁴⁷ These instructions help you distinguish between clean and unclean, the animals you may eat and those you may not eat.”

Leviticus 12

Instructions for Women after Childbirth

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Tell the Israelites: When a woman gives birth to a BOY, she will be unclean for seven days. This is the same number of days she is unclean for her monthly period. ³ The boy must be circumcised when he is eight days old. ⁴ Then she must stay at home for 33 days in order to be made clean from her bleeding. She must not touch anything holy or go into the holy place until the days needed to make her clean are over.

⁵ “When a woman gives birth to a GIRL, she will be unclean as in her monthly period. However, she will be unclean for two weeks. Then she must stay at home for 66 days in order to be made clean from her bleeding.

⁶ “When the days needed to make her clean are over, she must bring a one-year-old lamb for a burnt offering and a pigeon or a mourning dove as an offering for sin. She must bring them to the priest at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ⁷ The priest will offer them in Yahweh’s presence to make peace with Yahweh for her. Then she will be clean from her flow of blood.

“These are the instructions for the woman who gives birth to a boy or a girl. ⁸ If she cannot afford a lamb, she must use two mourning doves or two pigeons. One will be the burnt offering and the other the offering for sin. So the priest will make peace with Yahweh for her, and she will be clean.”

Leviticus 13 & 14 are in the appendix

Leviticus 15

Bodily Discharges from Men

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses and Aaron, ² “Tell the Israelites: If a man has a discharge from his penis, his discharge is unclean. ³ He is unclean because of the discharge from his penis. Whether it is chronic or not makes no difference; he is still unclean. ⁴ “The man who has a discharge makes everything he lies on or sits on unclean. ⁵ Those who touch his bed must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. ⁶ Those who sit on anything he sat on must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. ⁷ Those who touch a man who has a discharge must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. ⁸ If a man who has a discharge spits on anyone who is clean, the person he spits on must wash his clothes and his body. He will be unclean until evening. ⁹ When a man who has a discharge sits on a saddle, it becomes unclean. ¹⁰ Those who carry such things must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. ¹¹ If a man who has a discharge touches anyone without first rinsing his hands, the person he touched must wash his clothes and his body. He will be unclean until evening. ¹² When a man who has a discharge touches pottery, it must be broken, and any wooden bucket he touches must be rinsed. ¹³ “When a man’s discharge stops, he must wait seven days to be cleansed. He must wash his clothes and his body in fresh water. Then he will be clean. ¹⁴ On the eighth day he must take two mourning doves or two pigeons and come into Yahweh’s presence at the entrance to the tent of meeting. He will give these birds to the priest. ¹⁵ The priest will sacrifice one as an offering for sin and the other as a burnt offering. So in Yahweh’s presence, the priest will make peace with Yahweh for the man who had a discharge.

¹⁶ “If a man has an emission of semen, he must bathe his whole body. He will be unclean until evening. ¹⁷ Any clothes or any leather with semen on it must be washed. It will be unclean until evening.

¹⁸ “When a man has **sexual intercourse** with a woman and has an emission of semen, they must wash themselves. They are **unclean until evening**.

Bodily Discharges from Women

¹⁹ “When a woman has her **monthly period, she will be unclean for seven days**. Those who touch her will be unclean until evening.

²⁰ Everything she lies on or sits on during her period will be unclean.

²¹ Those who touch her bed must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. ²² Those who touch anything she

sits on must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. ²³ If her blood touches anything on the bed or anything she sits on, it will be unclean until evening. ²⁴ **If a man has sexual intercourse with her while she has her period, he will be unclean for seven days**. Any bed he lies on will become unclean. ²⁵ “If a woman

has a discharge of blood for many days other than her monthly period, she is unclean. If her period lasts longer than usual, she will be unclean as long as she has a discharge. It is like her period. ²⁶ As long as she

has a discharge, any bed she lies on or anything she sits on is unclean. It is like her period. ²⁷ Those who touch these things are unclean and must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. ²⁸ “When her discharge stops, she must wait seven days. After that, she will be clean. ²⁹ On the eighth day she must take 2 mourning doves or two pigeons and bring them to the priest at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ³⁰ The priest will offer one as an offering for sin and the other as a burnt offering. So in Yahweh’s presence the priest will make peace with the Lord for the woman who had an unclean discharge. ³¹ “You must separate the Israelites from anything that keeps them from being presentable to me. Otherwise, they will die because they make my tent, which is among them, unclean.

³² “These are the instructions for any man who has a discharge or an emission of semen that makes him unclean, ³³ for any woman who has her period, for any man or woman who has a discharge, or for any man who has sexual intercourse with a woman when she is unclean.”

Leviticus 16

Once a Year is the Day of Atonement (to make atonement for our sins — that is, to cleanse us from our sins)

1 Now Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered profane fire before Yahweh, and died; ² and Yahweh said to Moses: “Tell Aaron your brother not to come at just any time into the Holy Place inside the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark, lest he die; for I will appear in the cloud above the mercy seat.

³ “Thus Aaron shall come into the Holy Place: with the blood of a young bull as a sin offering, and of a ram as a burnt offering. ⁴ He shall put the holy linen tunic and the linen trousers on his body; he shall be girded with a linen sash, and with the linen turban he shall be attired. These are holy garments. Therefore he shall wash his body in water, and put them on. ⁵ And he shall take from the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats as a sin offering, and one ram as a burnt offering. ⁶ “Aaron shall offer the bull as a sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house.

2 Goats Are Chosen:

One Goat for Christ (which is killed)

The Other Goat for Azazel [Satan] (which is not killed, but released into the wilderness)

⁷ He shall take the two goats and present them before Yahweh at the door of the tabernacle of meeting.

⁸ Then Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats: one lot for Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] and the other lot for Azazel [Satan]. ⁹ And Aaron shall bring the goat on which Yahweh’s lot fell, and offer it as a sin offering [the goat representing Christ is killed].

¹⁰ But the goat on which the lot fell to Azazel [Satan] shall be presented alive before Yahweh, to make atonement upon it, and to let it go as Azazel [Satan] into the wilderness.

¹¹ “And Aaron shall bring the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bull as the sin offering which is for himself.

¹² Then he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from the altar before Yahweh, with his hands full of sweet incense beaten fine, and bring it inside the veil. ¹³ And he shall put the incense on the fire before Yahweh, that the cloud of incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the Testimony, lest he die.

¹⁴ He shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east side; and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.

¹⁵ “Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering [the goat representing Jesus Christ], which is for the people, bring its blood inside the veil, do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat. ¹⁶ So he shall make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, for all their sins; and so he shall do for the tabernacle of meeting which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

¹⁷ There shall be no man in the tabernacle of meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the Holy Place, until he comes out, that he may make atonement for himself, for his household, and for all the assembly of Israel.

¹⁸ And he shall go out to the altar that is before Yahweh, and make atonement for it, and shall take some of the blood of the bull and some of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the altar all around. ¹⁹ Then he shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger

seven times, cleanse it, and consecrate it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

²⁰ “And when he has made an end of atoning for the Holy Place, the tabernacle of meeting, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat.

[Revelation 20:1-3 (NLT): “Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven with the key to the bottomless pit and a heavy chain in his hand. ² He seized the dragon [the live goat] — that old serpent, who is the devil, Satan — and bound him in chains for a thousand years. ³ The angel threw him into the bottomless pit, which he then shut and locked...]

²¹ Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat [representing Satan], confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, concerning all their sins, putting them on the head of the goat [representing Satan], and shall send it away into the wilderness [representing the bottomless pit] by the hand of a suitable man [representing an angel]. [So all the sins of the people are put on the live goat — the goat that represents Satan!]

²² The goat [representing Satan] shall bear on itself all their iniquities [sins] to an uninhabited land; and he shall release the goat in the wilderness.

²³ “Then Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of meeting, shall take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and shall leave them there. ²⁴ And he shall wash his body with water in a holy place, put on his garments, come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. ²⁵ The fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar. ²⁶ And he who released the goat as Azazel [Satan] shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.

²⁷ The bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be

carried outside the camp. And they shall burn in the fire their skins, their flesh, and their offal. ²⁸ Then he who burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his body in water, and afterward he may come into the camp.

The Day of Atonement is to be Kept Forever on the 10th Day of the 7th Month — It is an Annual Holy Sabbath Day in Which We are Cleansed from All of Our Sins — We Must Not Work & We Must Not Eat or Drink on This Day

²⁹ “This shall be a **statute forever** for you: In the 7th month, on the 10th day of the month, you shall afflict your souls [**no eating or drinking**—see Lev. 23:27–VOICE; and Lev. 23:32–NLT], and do no work at all, whether a native of your own country or a stranger who dwells among you. ³⁰ For on that day the priest shall make **atonement** for you, to cleanse you, that you may be clean from all your sins before Yahweh.

³¹ It is a **SABBATH** of solemn rest for you, and you shall afflict your souls [by not eating or even drinking on this day—see Lev. 23:27–VOICE; and Lev. 23:32–NLT]. It is a statute forever.

³² And the priest, who is anointed and consecrated to minister as priest in his father’s place, shall make **atonement**, and put on the linen clothes, the holy garments; ³³ then he shall make **atonement** for the Holy Sanctuary (the Most Holy Place), and he shall make **atonement** for the tabernacle of meeting and for the altar, and he shall make **atonement** for the priests and for all the people of the assembly.

³⁴ This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make **ATONEMENT** for the children of Israel, **FOR ALL THEIR SINS, ONCE A YEAR.**”

And he did as Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] commanded Moses.

Leviticus 17 is located in the appendix

Leviticus 18

Don't Live Like the Egyptians & Canaanites And Engage in **Perverted Sex**

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ²“Tell the Israelites: I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]. ³ You used to live in Egypt. Don't live the way the Egyptians do. I am bringing you to Canaan. Don't live the way the Canaanites do. **Never live by their standards.** ⁴ **Follow My rules, and live by My standards.** I am Yahweh your Elohim. ⁵ Live by My standards, and *obey* My rules. You will have life through them. I am Yahweh [the Eternal One].

Don't Have Sex with **Relatives**

⁶“*Never* have sexual intercourse with **anyone related to you** by blood. I am Yahweh. ⁷“*Never* have sexual intercourse with your **mother**. She is your own mother. *Never* have sexual intercourse with her. ⁸ *Never* have sexual intercourse with your **stepmother**. She is related to you through your father. ⁹ *Never* have sexual intercourse with your **stepsister**, whether she is your father's daughter or your mother's daughter. It makes no difference whether or not she was born in your house. ¹⁰ *Never* have sexual intercourse with your **granddaughter**, whether she is your son's daughter or your daughter's daughter, because she is related to you. ¹¹ *Never* have sexual intercourse with a daughter of your father and his wife. She is your own **sister**. ¹² *Never* have sexual intercourse with your father's sister. She is your paternal **aunt**. ¹³ *Never* have sexual intercourse with your mother's sister. She is your maternal aunt. ¹⁴ *Never* have sexual intercourse with the wife of your father's brother. She, too, is your aunt. ¹⁵ *Never* have sexual intercourse with your **daughter-in-law**. She is your son's wife. *Never* have sexual intercourse with her. ¹⁶ *Never* have sexual intercourse with your **sister-in-law**. She is your brother's wife. ¹⁷ *Never* have sexual

intercourse with a woman and her daughter or a woman and her granddaughter. They are related. Doing this is perverted. ¹⁸ While your wife is living, never marry her sister as a rival wife and have sexual intercourse with her.

Don't Have Sex with a Woman During Her Monthly Period

¹⁹ “Never have sexual intercourse with a woman while she is unclean during her monthly period.

Don't Have Sex with Someone Else's Wife

²⁰ Never have sexual intercourse with your neighbor's wife and become unclean with her.

Don't Sacrifice Your Children

²¹ Never give your children as sacrifices to the god Molech by burning them alive. If you do, you are dishonoring the name of your Elohim [God]. I am Yahweh [the Eternal One].

Don't Have Sex with Another Man [Homosexuality] It's Repulsive, Disgusting, Detestable, Abominable

²² Never have sexual intercourse with a man as with a woman. It is disgusting.

22 You shall not lie with a male as with a woman. It is an abomination.
— NKJB

22 “Do not practice **homosexuality**, having sex with another man as with a woman. It is a detestable sin. — NLT

22 You shall not lie (intimately) with a male as one lies with a female; it is repulsive. — AMP

Don't Have Sex with **Animals**

²³ Never have sexual intercourse with **any animal** and become unclean with it. A woman must never offer herself to an animal for sexual intercourse. It is unnatural.

The Land of Canaan is Vomiting Out Its Inhabitants Because of These **Disgusting Sex Acts**

²⁴ “Do not become unclean in any of these ways. By these practices all the nations which I am forcing out of your way have become unclean. ²⁵ The land has become unclean. I will punish it for its sins. THE LAND WILL VOMIT OUT THOSE WHO LIVE IN IT. ²⁶ Live by My standards, and obey My rules. Neither you nor any foreigner should ever do any of these **disgusting** things. ²⁷ The people of the land who were there before you did all these disgusting things. As a result, the land has become unclean. ²⁸ If you make the land unclean, it will vomit you out as it has vomited out the people who were there before you. ²⁹ Whoever does any of these **disgusting** things must be excluded from the people. ³⁰ So you must follow my instructions. Don't live by the standards of the people who lived there before you. What they do is **disgusting**. Never become unclean that way. I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God].”

Leviticus 19

Be Holy & **Respect** Your Parents

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Tell the whole congregation of Israel: BE HOLY because I, Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God], am holy. ³ “**Respect your mother and father**. Observe My days of worship. I am Yahweh your Elohim.

Don't Make **Idols**

⁴ “Don't turn to worthless gods or cast metal **idols**. Never make any gods for yourselves. I am Yahweh your Elohim. ⁵ “When you bring a

fellowship offering to Yahweh, sacrifice it properly so that you will be accepted. ⁶ Eat your sacrifice on the day you bring it and on the next day. On the third day burn whatever is left over. ⁷ If you eat any of it on the third day, it is repulsive and will not be accepted. ⁸ Those who eat it will be punished because they have dishonored what is holy to Yahweh. They must be excluded from the people.

Leave Some Crops for the Poor

⁹ “When you harvest the grain in your land, don’t harvest the grain in the corners of your fields or gather what is left after you’re finished. ¹⁰ Don’t harvest your vineyard a second time or pick up fallen grapes. **Leave them for poor people** and foreigners. I am Yahweh your Elohim.

Don’t Steal, Lie, or Deceive

¹¹ “Never **steal, lie, or deceive** your neighbor. ¹² “Never swear by My name in order to deceive anyone. This dishonor’s the name of your Elohim. I am Yahweh.

Don’t Oppress or Rob Others & Pay Workers Promptly

¹³ “Never **oppress or rob** your neighbor. Never keep the pay you owe a hired worker overnight [pay workers promptly].

Don’t Mistreat the Deaf & Blind

¹⁴ Never curse **deaf people** or put anything in the way of **blind people** to make them stumble. Instead, fear your Elohim. I am Yahweh.

Judge Others Fairly & Don’t Corrupt Justice

¹⁵ “**Don’t be corrupt** when administering justice. Never give special favors to poor people, and never show preference to important people. **Judge your neighbor fairly.**

Don’t Gossip or Endanger Others

¹⁶ Never **gossip**. Never **endanger** your neighbor’s life. I am Yahweh.

Don't Hate Others, But Correct Those Who do Wrong

¹⁷ “Never hate another Israelite. Be sure to correct your neighbor so that you will not be guilty of sinning along with him.

Love Others as You Love Yourself

Never Get Revenge or Hold a Grudge

¹⁸ Never get *revenge*. Never hold a *grudge* against any of your people. Instead, love your neighbor as you love yourself. I am Yahweh.

Don't Crossbreed Different Kinds of Animals or Crops

¹⁹ “Obey My laws. Never crossbreed different kinds of animals. Never plant two kinds of crops in your field.

Don't Wear Clothes Made From 2 Kinds of Materials

Never wear CLOTHES made from two kinds of material.

A Man Must Pay a Fine for Having Sex With a Female Slave Engaged to Another Man

²⁰ “If a man has sexual intercourse with a female slave who is engaged to another man and if her freedom was never bought or given to her, they should not be put to death. He will only pay a fine because she is a slave. ²¹ He must bring a ram for his guilt offering to Yahweh [the Eternal] at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ²² In Yahweh's presence the priest will use them to make peace with Yahweh for this sin. The man will be forgiven for this sin.

When Planting Fruit Trees

Don't Eat the Fruit Until the 5th Year

²³ “When you come into the land and plant all kinds of fruit trees, you must not eat the fruit for the first three years. ²⁴ In the fourth year all

the fruit will be a holy offering of praise to Yahweh. ²⁵ **In the fifth year you may eat the fruit.** DO THIS TO MAKE THE TREES PRODUCE MORE FOR YOU. I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God].

DON'T Eat **Meat with Blood in It**

²⁶ “Never eat any meat with blood still in it.

Don't Consult Fortunetellers, Psychics, Mediums, etc.

“Never cast evil spells, and never consult fortunetellers.

Don't Shave the **Hair on Your Forehead & Don't Cut the Edges of Your Beard**

²⁷ “Never shave the **hair** on your foreheads, and never cut the edges of your **beard**.

Don't Get a **Tattoo**

²⁸ Never slash your body to mourn the dead, and **never get a tattoo**. I am Yahweh. ²⁹ “Never dishonor your daughter by making her a prostitute, or the country will turn to prostitution and be filled with people who are perverted.

Observe God's **Holy Days**

Reverence His Sanctuary

Don't go to Psychics or Mediums

³⁰ “**Observe My days of worship** and respect My *holy tent*. I am Yahweh. ³¹ “Don't turn to psychics or mediums to get help. That will make you unclean. I am Yahweh your Elohim.

Respect & Honor the **Elderly**

³² “Show respect to the elderly, and **honor older people**. In this way you show respect for your Elohim. I am Yahweh.

Don't Mistreat Foreigners Living Among You Instead Love Foreigners as You Love Yourself

³³ “Never mistreat a foreigner living in your land. ³⁴ Foreigners living among you will be like your own people. Love them as you love yourself, because you were foreigners living in Egypt. I am Yahweh your Elohim.

Have Honest Weights & Measures

³⁵ “Don't be corrupt when administering justice concerning length, weight, or measuring liquid. ³⁶ Use honest scales, honest weights, and honest measures. I am Yahweh your Elohim who brought you out of Egypt.

Obey All of God's Laws & Rules

³⁷ “Obey all My laws and all My rules, and live by them. I am Yahweh.”

Leviticus 20

Death Penalty for Sacrificing Humans to Molech [the sun god; Nimrod]

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Tell the Israelites: If Israelites or foreigners living among you give one of their children as a sacrifice to the god Molech [i.e. Nimrod; the sun god], they must be put to death. The common people must stone them to death. ³ I will condemn them and exclude them from the people. They gave one of their children to Molech, made My holy tent unclean, and dishonored My holy name. ⁴ If the common people ignore those who give their children to Molech and do not put them to death, ⁵ I will condemn them and their families. I will exclude them from the people. I will exclude from the people everyone who chases after Molech as if he were a prostitute.

Death for Mediums & Psychics

⁶ “I will condemn people who turn to mediums & psychics and chase after them as though they were prostitutes. I will exclude them from the people.

Be Holy & Obey God’s Laws

⁷ “Live holy lives. Be holy because I am Yahweh your Elohim. ⁸ Obey My laws, and live by them. I am Yahweh who sets you apart as holy.

Death for Cursing Parents

⁹ “Whoever curses his father or mother must be put to death. He has cursed his father or mother and deserves to die.

Death for Committing Adultery

¹⁰ “If a man commits adultery with another man’s wife or with his neighbor’s wife, both he and the woman must be put to death for their adultery. ¹¹ Whoever has sexual intercourse with his father’s wife has violated his father’s marriage. Both he and his father’s wife must be put to death. They deserve to die. ¹² If a man has sexual intercourse with his daughter-in-law, both of them must be put to death. They have done a disgusting thing and deserve to die.

Death for Homosexuality

¹³ When a man has sexual intercourse with another man as with a woman, both men are doing something disgusting and must be put to death. They deserve to die.

Death for Bestiality

¹⁵ A man who has sexual intercourse with an animal must be put to death. You must kill the animal, too. ¹⁶ When a woman offers herself sexually to any animal, you must kill both the woman and the animal. They must be put to death. They deserve to die.

Penalties for Other **Wrongful Sex Acts**

(a woman & mother; woman during her period; close relatives)

¹⁴ When a man marries a woman and her mother, they have done a perverted thing. The man and the two women must be burned. Never do this perverted thing. ¹⁷ Whoever takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's daughter, and has sexual intercourse does a shameful thing. They both must be publicly excluded from the people. He has had sexual intercourse with his sister and must be punished. ¹⁸ If a man has sexual intercourse with a woman while she has her **monthly period**, both of them have had sexual intercourse in blood. They must be excluded from the people. ¹⁹ Never have sexual intercourse with your mother's sister or your father's sister. Whoever has sexual intercourse with a **close relative** must be punished. ²⁰ Whoever has sexual intercourse with his uncle's wife violates his uncle's marriage. That man and woman are guilty of sin. They will die without children. ²¹ Whoever marries his **brother's wife** violates his brother's marriage and does an unclean thing. That man and woman will have no children. ²² "If you carefully obey all My laws and My rules, the land I am bringing you to live in will not vomit you out.

Don't Follow the Practices of the **Canaanites**

²³ Never follow the practices of the people I am forcing out of your way. **I cannot stand them** because they did all these things.

God Separated the Israelites to be Holy & to **Avoid Unclean Things**

²⁴ I have told you that you will take their land. I will give it to you as your own. It is a land flowing with milk and honey. I am Yahweh your Elohim who separated you from other people. ²⁵ Separate clean and unclean animals and birds. Never become disgusting by eating any animal or bird or anything that crawls on the ground. **I have separated you from every unclean thing.** ²⁶ Be My holy people because I, Yahweh, am holy. I have separated you from other people to be My very own.

Death Penalty for **Mediums & Psychics**

²⁷ “Every man or woman who is a **medium** or a **psychic** must be put to death. They must be stoned to death because they deserve to die.”

Leviticus 21

Regulations for **Priests**: Priests Are to be Holy & Avoid Unclean Things

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, “Tell the priests, Aaron’s sons: None of you should become unclean by touching one of your relatives who has died. ² However, you are allowed to become unclean when one of your nearest relatives dies. These relatives include your mother, father, son, daughter, or brother, ³ and especially an unmarried virgin sister who is still close to you. ⁴ As the head of your people, you should **never become unclean**. That would make you unholy. ⁵ “You should never mourn by shaving bald spots on your heads, shaving the edges of your beards, or slashing your bodies. ⁶ **“Be Elohim’s holy men, and don’t dishonor the name of your Elohim.** Be holy because you bring sacrifices by fire to Yahweh [the Eternal One]. It is the food of your Elohim [God].

Priests Are Only to **Marry Virgins**

⁷ You should **never marry prostitutes, those who have lost their virginity,** or divorced women because a priest is Elohim’s holy man. ⁸ Be holy because you offer the food of your Elohim. Be holy because I, Yahweh, am holy. I set you apart as holy. ⁹ When a priest’s daughter dishonors herself by becoming a prostitute, she dishonors her father. She must be burned.

Regulations for the **Chief Priest** (or High Priest)

¹⁰ “The priest who is anointed with oil and wears the **chief priest’s** clothes is chief over his brothers. He must never mourn by leaving his

hair uncombed or by tearing his clothes. ¹¹ He must never go near any dead bodies or become unclean, even for his father or mother. ¹² He must not leave the holy tent of his Elohim. If he does, he will be dishonoring it, because he is dedicated with the anointing oil of his Elohim. I am Yahweh.

¹³ “The anointed priest must marry a virgin. ¹⁴ He must never marry a widow, a divorced woman, a woman who has lost her virginity, or a prostitute. **He may only marry a virgin from his own people.** ¹⁵ He must not dishonor his children among his people because I, Yahweh, set him apart as holy.”

No One with a Physical Defect Can Offer Food to God or Approach the Altar

¹⁶ Yahweh spoke to Moses, ¹⁷ “Tell Aaron: If any of your descendants (now or in future generations) has a physical defect, he must never bring food to offer to Elohim. ¹⁸ Indeed, **no one who has a physical defect may ever come near the altar.** That means anyone who is blind or lame, who has a disfigured face, a deformity, ¹⁹ or a crippled hand or foot, ²⁰ who is a hunchback or dwarf, who has defective sight, skin diseases, or crushed testicles. ²¹ If a descendant of the priest Aaron has a physical defect, he must never bring sacrifices by fire to Yahweh. He has a defect. He must never bring food to offer to Elohim. ²² He may eat the food of his Elohim — what is holy and what is very holy. ²³ However, he must never come up to the canopy or to the altar, since he has a physical defect. He must never dishonor the holy places because I, Yahweh, set them apart as holy.”

²⁴ So Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons and to all the Israelites.

Leviticus 22 is in the appendix

Leviticus 23

God's Appointed Times & Holy Convocations

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, [Verse 2 & 4 are from the NASB translation; similar translations of these verses include the: CSB, CEB, HCSB, NET, & YLT] ²“Speak to the sons of Israel and say to them, ‘The Lord’s appointed times which you shall proclaim as holy convocations — My appointed times are these:

Weekly Sabbath = *The 7th Day of the Week (SATURDAY!)*

³ You may work for six days. But *the seventh day [Saturday] is a day of worship*, a day when you don’t work, a holy assembly. Don’t do any work. It is Yahweh’s day of worship wherever you live.

God's Annual Appointed Times & Holy Convocations

⁴“These are the appointed times of the Lord, holy convocations which you shall proclaim at the times appointed for them.

— **DURING THE SPRING (often in April)** —

PASSOVER = 14th Day of 1st Month = In the Evening Begins Just After Sunset (at the start of the 14th day)

Passover though, is NOT a Holy Day

The killing of the male lamb every Passover pictured in advance the death of Jesus Christ — the Lamb of God (Ex. 12; 2 Chron. 30, 35; Ezra 6; Mark 14; John 1:29, 36; Revelation 5:6, 7:17, 14:10, 15:3)

⁵“The fourteenth day of the first month, in the evening, is Yahweh’s Passover.

⁵ On the fourteenth day of the first month at twilight is the Lord's Passover. — NKJV

5–In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, between sundown and complete darkness, comes Pesach for Adonai. —CJB

Twilight: Twilight occurs when the Sun is less than 6 degrees below the horizon.... In the evening, it begins at sunset and ends when the Sun reaches 6 degrees below the horizon. --- *The Different Types of Twilight, Dawn and Dusk* <https://www.timeanddate.com/astronomy/different-types-twilight.html>

You can define twilight simply as the time of day between daylight and darkness, whether that's after sunset, or before sunrise. It's a time when the light from the sky appears diffused and often pinkish. The sun is below the horizon, but its rays are scattered by Earth's atmosphere to create the colors of twilight. Jun 7, 2017 --
- *What exactly is twilight?* | *Earth* | *EarthSky* earthsky.org/earth/twilight-2

Twilight is the name given to the period between dawn and sunrise, or between sunset and dusk (**from sunset to about 30 minutes after sunset**) — *How long does it take to get fully dark where you are?* — *Digital Spy* <https://forums.digitalspy.com/.../how-long-does-it-take-to-get-fully-dark-where-you-are>

Dusk occurs at the darkest stage of twilight, or at the very end of astronomical twilight after sunset and just before night. ... The term dusk usually refers to astronomical dusk, or the darkest part of twilight before night begins – <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dusk>], when light is still visible in the sky due to sunlight scattering off the atmosphere. It can also be separated in astronomical, nautical and civil sections by how far below the horizon the Sun is. *Feb 5, 2013 Dawn, dusk, sunrise, sunset and twilight* | *MrReid.org* wordpress.mrreid.org/2013/02/05/dawn-dusk-sunrise-sunset-and-twilight/

What are the twilight hours of the day? Morning civil twilight begins when the geometric center of the sun is 6° below the horizon and ends at sunrise. Evening civil twilight begins at sunset and ends when the geometric center of the sun reaches 6° below the horizon (about 30 minutes after sunset).
Twilight - Wikipedia <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Twilight>

— During the Spring (often in April) —

FESTIVAL OF UNLEAVENED BREAD = 7 Days
15th Day thru the 21st Day of the 1st Month
The 15th & 21st are Holy Days (Annual Sabbath Days)
These are the first 2 annual holy days of the year.

THIS FESTIVAL PICTURES PUTTING SIN OUT OF OUR LIVES
since leaven *symbolizes* sin during these days
(1 Corinthians 5 & Galatians 5)

⁶ The fifteenth day of this same month is Yahweh's Festival of Unleavened Bread. For seven days you must eat unleavened bread.
⁷ On the first day [15th day of the 1st month] there will be a holy assembly. Don't do any regular work. ⁸ Bring Yahweh a sacrifice by fire for seven days. On the seventh day [21st day of the 1st month] there will be a holy assembly. Don't do any regular work."

WAVE SHEAF OFFERING [always on a *Sunday*]
Waving of the 1st Grain of the Season (usually Barley)
In the Spring — Usually in April (this is NOT a Holy Day)
Occurs on the 1ST SUNDAY AFTER PASSOVER
(that is, on the 1st Sunday after the 14th day of the 1st month)

EACH YEAR THIS EVENT PICTURED IN ADVANCE THE RESURRECTION OF JESUS CHRIST! That's why it was always done very early in the morning on the 1st Sunday after the Passover celebration (since Passover pictured in advance the death of Jesus Christ)!
[Mark 16:9 shows that Jesus was resurrected on the 1st Sunday after He was crucified on the Passover]

⁹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ¹⁰ "Tell the Israelites: When you come to the land I am going to give you and you harvest

grain, bring the priest a bundle of the first grain [usually barley] you harvest.

¹¹ On the day *after* the Sabbath [since the Sabbath is Saturday, the day after the Sabbath is *Sunday*], the priest will raise up the bundle of stalks [of grain—usually barley; and often called firstfruits] and wave them before Me so that you will be accepted. — VOICE

The bundle of grain that was raised up early Sunday morning pictured Christ being raised up (i.e. resurrected!) from His grave!

¹¹ He will wave the grain [usually barley] before the Lord for you to be received. The religious leader will wave it on the day after the Day of Rest. — NLT

¹² On the day you present the bundle, you must sacrifice a one-year-old male lamb that has no defects as a burnt offering to Yahweh.

¹³ Bring a grain offering of four quarts of flour mixed with olive oil with it. This will be a sacrifice by fire made to Yahweh, a soothing aroma. Use one quart of wine for the wine offering.

No Grain from the New Harvest was Allowed to be Eaten Until *After* the Wave-Sheaf Offering

¹⁴ Don't eat bread, roasted grain, or fresh grain until this same day, when you bring the offering to your Elohim [God]. It is a permanent law for generations to come wherever you live.

**PENTECOST (Acts 2) = Festival of Weeks (Ex. 34)
= Feast of Firstfruits = Festival of 1st Harvest (Ex. 23)
3rd Annual Sabbath (Holy Day) of the Year**

**Pentecost is always on a *Sunday*, as it occurs exactly 50 days after the Wave Sheaf Offering (which is on a *Sunday*)
Pentecost usually occurs at the end of Spring**

PENTECOST PICTURES THE RECEIVING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT, & IT ALSO PICTURES THOSE TRULY CALLED & CHOSEN IN THIS AGE (i.e. before the return of Christ – Acts 2).

15-16 From the day after the Sabbath [a **Sunday**] when you presented the bundled stalks — the firstfruits of the barley harvest — as a *wave* offering to Me, count off *seven whole weeks* [this is why it was called the Festival of WEEKS]. Count to the day after the seventh Sabbath [a **Sunday!**], 50 days [this is why it was also called PENTECOST as the Greek word pentekostos means fifty]; then I want you to bring a fresh grain [usually wheat] offering to Me. — VOICE

¹⁷ Bring **two loaves of bread** from your homes to present to Yahweh. Bake them with four quarts of flour. **They are the first harvested [wheat] grain for Yahweh.**

¹⁸ With the bread bring seven one-year-old lambs that have no defects, one bull, and two rams. They will be a burnt offering to Yahweh. With these offerings also bring grain and wine offerings. They will be a sacrifice by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh. ¹⁹ Also sacrifice one male goat as an offering for sin and two one-year-old lambs as a fellowship offering. ²⁰ The priest must present them along with the bread of the first harvested grain as an offering to Yahweh. All this, along with the two lambs, will be holy and will belong to Yahweh's priests.

²¹ Make an announcement that there will be a **holy assembly on that same day. Don't do any regular work. It is a permanent law for generations to come wherever you live.** ²² "When you harvest the grain in

your land, don't harvest the grain in the corners of your fields or gather what is left after you're finished. Leave it for poor people & foreigners. I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]."

**DAY OF TRUMPETS = 1st Day of the 7th Month
4th Annual Sabbath Day (Holy Day) of the Year**
Occurs in September or October [Rev. 16 = 7 *Trumpets!*]

“DAY OF TRUMPETS” PICTURES “THE DAY OF THE LORD” WHEN GOD INTERVENES IN HUMAN AFFAIRS AND PUNISHES MANKIND FOR THEIR SINS
(this will occur during the last *year* prior to Christ's return)

THE 7TH & FINAL TRUMPET PICTURES THE RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST AND THE 1ST RESURRECTION
(But the only people resurrected at this time — at Christ's return — are those truly called & chosen by God during their lifetime, and then who overcame & endured until the end of their life, remaining faithful to the Word of God) — See Rev. 8, 9, & 16 and Rev. 20:4-6

²³ Eternal One [i.e. Jesus Christ]: ²⁴ “Go, talk with the Israelites, and tell them to observe a day of **Sabbath** rest in the autumn on the **first day of the seventh month**. Commemorate this day and call together a sacred assembly by **sounding the trumpets.**” — VOICE

24 “Say to the Israelites: ‘On the first day of the seventh month you are to have a day of **Sabbath** rest, a sacred assembly commemorated with **trumpet blasts.**’ — NIV ²⁵ **Don't do any regular work.** Bring a sacrifice by fire to Yahweh.”

DAY OF ATONEMENT = Holy Day (usually in October)
5th Annual Sabbath = 10th Day of the 7th Month
This is a day of fasting (no food or liquid is allowed to be consumed)

DAY OF ATONEMENT PICTURES THE REMOVAL OF SATAN FOR 1,000 YEARS (where he can no longer influence & deceive human beings) — See Rev. 20:1-3

²⁶ Eternal One [i.e. Jesus Christ]: ²⁷ The **TENTH DAY OF THE SEVENTH MONTH** is set aside as the **Day of Atonement**. On that day, you must call together the people for a sacred assembly, humble and discipline yourselves by **FASTING**, and bring a fire-offering to Me. — VOICE

²⁸ **Don't do any work that day.** It is **A SPECIAL DAY FOR THE PAYMENT FOR SINS**. It is a time when you make peace with Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]. ²⁹ Those who do not humble themselves [by fasting] on that day will be excluded from the people. ³⁰ I will kill those who do any work on that day. ³¹ Don't do any work. It is a **permanent law** for generations to come wherever you live.

³² This will be a **SABBATH** day of complete rest for you, and on that day you must deny yourselves [by not eating any food or drinking any liquids]. This day of rest [**Sabbath**] will **begin at sundown** on [that is, at the end of] the ninth day of the month and extend **until sundown** on [that is, at the end of] the tenth day." — NLT

[Verse 32 is saying that the Day of Atonement is from the very end of the 9th Day until the very end of the 10th day *since verse 27 states very clearly that the Day of Atonement occurs on the 10th day!*]

FESTIVAL OF TABERNACLES (Booths; Shelters)
= Feast of the Final Harvest (or Ingathering) – Ex. 23
Usually Occurs in October

7th Month of the Year: 15th thru 21st Day = 7-Day Feast
Plus 1 extra day (= “8th day”) = 22nd day = Last Great Day (John 7:37)
Holy Day = 15th Day of 7th Month = 6th Annual Sabbath

THIS 7-DAY FESTIVAL PICTURES THE REIGN OF
JESUS CHRIST ON EARTH FOR 1,000 YEARS
(during the 7th millennium of man’s existence) – See Rev. 20:4-6

THE LAST GREAT DAY = 7th Annual Sabbath
= 22nd day of the 7th month (called the “8th day)

“The Last Great Day” (John 7:37) pictures the great white throne judgment when all humans (except the very few who were resurrected at Christ’s return) are now resurrected back to life as human beings & are judged on how they live their lives (some will receive eternal life while others will be killed in the lake of fire) — see Revelation 20:11-15

³³ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ³⁴ “Tell the Israelites: The **fifteenth day of this seventh month is the Festival of Booths [i.e. Tabernacle; Shelters] to Yahweh. It will last seven days.** ³⁵ **On the first day there will be a holy assembly. Don’t do any regular work.** ³⁶ For seven consecutive days bring a sacrifice by fire to Yahweh.

On the eighth day [i.e. “THE LAST GREAT DAY”] there will be a **holy assembly.** Bring Yahweh a sacrifice by fire. This is the last festival of the year. Don’t do any regular work.

³⁷ “THESE ARE YAHWEH’S APPOINTED FESTIVALS. Announce them as holy assemblies for bringing sacrifices by fire to Yahweh. Bring burnt offerings, grain offerings, other sacrifices, and wine offerings — each

one on its special day. ³⁸ This is in addition to Yahweh's days of worship, your gifts, all your vows, and your freewill offerings to Yahweh.

³⁹ “However, **on the fifteenth day of the seventh month**, when you have gathered what the land produces, celebrate Yahweh's **festival for seven days**. The **first** and the **eighth** days will be **worship festivals** [holy *annual* Sabbath days]

⁴⁰ On the first day take the best fruits, palm branches, the branches of leafy trees and poplars, and celebrate in the presence of Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] for seven days. ⁴¹ It is Yahweh's festival. **Celebrate it for seven days** each year. This is a **permanent law** for generations to come. Celebrate this festival in the seventh month.

⁴² **Live in booths** [tabernacles, tents, temporary shelters] for 7 days. Everyone born in Israel must live in booths.

42 and ye shall dwell in shadowing places seven days; each man that is of the kin of Israel, shall dwell in (these) tabernacles, (and ye shall **live in tents, or booths, or [temporary] shelters, for seven days**; everyone who is of the kin of Israel, shall live in these simple shelters,) — WYC

⁴³ so that generations to come may learn how I made the people of Israel live in **booths** when I brought them out of Egypt. I am Yahweh [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God].”

⁴⁴ So Moses declared to the sons of Israel **the appointed times of Yahweh** [NOG]. — NASB (also NET, CSB, CJB, ERV, HCSB, LEB, & YLT translate this verse in a similar way).

Leviticus 24

Care of the Tabernacle Lamps

¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Command the Israelites to bring you pure, virgin olive oil for the lamp stand so that the lamps won’t go out. ³ In the tent of meeting, outside the canopy where the words of my promise are, Aaron must **keep the lamps lit in Yahweh’s presence from evening until morning.** It is a permanent law for generations to come. ⁴ Aaron must keep the lamps on the pure gold lamp stand lit in Yahweh’s presence.

The Bread of the Tabernacle

⁵ “Also take flour and **bake twelve rings of bread.** Each ring will contain four quarts of flour. ⁶ Put them in two stacks of six each on the gold table in Yahweh’s presence. ⁷ Lay pure incense on top of each stack. The incense on the bread will be a reminder, an offering by fire to Yahweh. ⁸ Every day of worship a priest must arrange the bread in Yahweh’s presence. It is a continual reminder of my promise (covenant) to the Israelites. ⁹ The bread will belong to Aaron and his sons. They will eat it in a holy place. It is very holy, set apart from Yahweh’s offering by fire. This is a permanent law.”

The Penalty for Blasphemy is Death

¹⁰ A man, whose mother was Shelomith (daughter of Dibri, from the tribe of Dan in Israel) and whose father was from Egypt, got into a quarrel with an Israelite in the camp. ¹¹ The Israelite woman’s son [that is, the man whose father was Egyptian] blasphemed the Name in a curse. And they brought him to Moses... — NRSVA ¹² They kept him in custody until Yahweh told them what to do.

¹³ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ¹⁴ “The man who cursed My name must be taken outside the camp. All who heard him curse My name must lay their hands on his head. Then the whole congregation must stone him to death. ¹⁵ “Also tell the Israelites: Those who treat their Elohim [God] with contempt will be punished for their

sin. ¹⁶ He who blasphemes Yahweh's name, he shall surely be put to death. All the congregation shall certainly stone him. The foreigner as well as the native-born, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death. —WEB

Life for Life, Eye for Eye, Tooth for Tooth...

¹⁷ “Whoever kills another person must be put to death. ¹⁸ Whoever kills an animal must replace it, life for life. ¹⁹ Whoever injures a neighbor must receive the same injury in return — ²⁰ a broken bone for a broken bone, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth. Whoever injures another person must receive the same injury in return. ²¹ **Whoever kills an animal must replace it. Whoever kills a person must be put to death.** ²² The same rule applies to every one of you. It makes no difference whether you are a foreigner or an Israelite, because I am Yahweh your Elohim.”

²³ Moses spoke to the people of Israel. So the man who had cursed Yahweh's name was taken outside the camp. There they stoned him to death. The Israelites did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

Leviticus 25

The 7th YEAR Sabbath

Rest the Land Every 7 Years (don't plant or prune)

God Will Make the Land Produce 3 Times as

Much Food as Normal in the 6th Year! (Verse 21)

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai. 2 “Tell the Israelites: When you come into the land I'm giving you, the land will celebrate a year to honor Yahweh. ³ Then, for six years you may plant crops in your fields, prune your vineyards, and gather what they produce. ⁴ However, **the seventh year** will be a festival year for the land. It will be a year to honor Yahweh. **Don't plant crops** in your fields or prune your vineyards. ⁵ Don't harvest what grows by itself

or harvest grapes from your vines. **That year will be a festival for the land.** ⁶ Whatever the land produces during that year is for all of you to eat — for you, your male and female slaves, your hired workers, foreigners among you, ⁷ your animals and the wild animals in your land. Everything the land produces will be yours to eat.

The 50th YEAR Sabbath — The Year of Jubilee
Announce it on the Day of Atonement & Free All Slaves
Rest the Land *Again* (also rested on the 49th year)
All Land Goes Back to its Original Owners

⁸ “In addition, you must count off seven Sabbath years, seven sets of seven years, adding up to forty-nine years in all. — NLT ⁹ Then you shall sound the loud trumpet on the tenth day of the seventh month. On the Day of Atonement you shall sound the trumpet throughout all your land. — WEB ¹⁰ **Set apart the *fiftieth year* as holy, and proclaim *liberty* to everyone living in the land. This is your *jubilee year*.** Every slave will be freed in order to return to his property and to his family. ¹¹ That fiftieth year will be your jubilee year. **Don’t plant or harvest what grows by itself or pick grapes from the vines in the land.** ¹² The jubilee year will be holy to you. You will eat what the field itself produces. ¹³ “In this jubilee year **every slave will be freed in order to return to his *property*.** ¹⁴ If you sell anything to your neighbor or buy anything from him, don’t take advantage of him. ¹⁵ When you buy property from your neighbor, take into account the number of years since the jubilee. Your neighbor must sell it to you taking into account the number of crops until the next jubilee. ¹⁶ If there are still many years until the jubilee, you will pay more for it. If there are only a few years until the jubilee, you will pay less for it because he is selling you only the number of crops. ¹⁷ Never take advantage of each other. Fear your Elohim, because I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God].

Provisions for the 7th Year (enough food for 3 yrs.)

¹⁸ “Obey My laws, and carefully follow My rules. Then you will live securely in the land. ¹⁹ The land will give you its products, and you will eat all you want and live there securely. ²⁰ You may ask, ‘What

will we eat in the seventh year if we do not plant or bring in our crops?’ ²¹ I will give you My blessing in the sixth year so that the land will produce enough for three years. ²² You will plant again in the eighth year but live on what the land already produced. You will eat it, even in the ninth year, until the land produces more.

All Land Goes Back to the Original Owners in 50th Year—As Well as All Homes in Villages & Farm Areas Land is Never Sold Permanently (Max = 49 years)

²³ “Land must never be sold permanently, because the land is Mine. To Me you are strangers without permanent homes. ²⁴ People must always have the right to buy their property back. ²⁵ If your brother becomes poor and sells some of his property, then the one who can assume responsibility, his nearest relative, must buy back what he sold. ²⁶ If a man doesn’t have anyone to buy it back for him, but if he prospers and earns enough to buy it back himself, ²⁷ he must count the years from its sale. Then he will pay what is left to the man to whom he sold it, and it will be his property again. ²⁸ However, if he cannot earn enough to buy it back, what he sold stays in the hands of the buyer until the year of jubilee. In the jubilee it will be released, and he will own it again. ²⁹ “If anyone sells a home in a walled city, for one year after selling it he has the right to buy it back. He may buy it back only within that time. ³⁰ If he does not buy it back during that year, the house in the city belongs to the buyer for generations to come. It will *not* be released in the jubilee. ³¹ However, houses in villages without walls are regarded as belonging to the fields of the land. They can be bought back. They will be released in the jubilee.

Levites Always Have the Right to Buy Back Their Own Homes & Property (even in the cities) and Everything They Sold is Released Back to Them in the Jubilee Year

³² “The Levites always have the right to buy back their property in the cities they own. ³³ If any Levite buys back a house, in the jubilee the purchased house in the city will be released, because the houses in the Levite cities are their property among the Israelites. ³⁴ But a field that

belongs to their cities **must not be sold**, because it is their permanent property.

Help the Poor

³⁵ “If an Israelite becomes poor and cannot support himself, help him. He must live with you as a stranger without a permanent home.

³⁶ **Don’t collect interest or make any profit from him.** Fear your Elohim by respecting other Israelites’ lives. ³⁷ Never collect any kind of interest on your money or on the food you give them. ³⁸ I am Yahweh [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God], who brought you out of Egypt to give you Canaan and to be your Elohim.

Israelites Can Never Be Slaves

Treat Poor Israelites Who Sell Themselves as Slaves to You as Hired Workers (& not as slaves) They Must Never be Sold as Slaves & They are to be Treated Kindly & Released the 50th Year

³⁹ “If an Israelite becomes poor and sells himself to you, **don’t work him like a slave.** ⁴⁰ He will be like a hired worker or a visitor to you. He may work with you until the year of jubilee. ⁴¹ Then you will release him and his children to go back to their family and the property of their ancestors. ⁴² They are My servants. I brought them out of Egypt. **They must never be sold as slaves.** ⁴³ Do not treat them harshly. Fear your Elohim.

Only Foreign Slaves are Allowed

⁴⁴ “You may have male and female slaves, but buy them from the nations around you. ⁴⁵ **You may also buy them from the foreigners** living among you and from their families born in your country. They will be your property. ⁴⁶ You may acquire them for yourselves and for your descendants as permanent property. You may work them as slaves. However, do not treat the Israelites harshly. They are your relatives. ⁴⁷ “Someone who is a foreigner without a permanent home among you may become rich, and your relative living with him may

be poor. The poor Israelite may sell himself to that foreigner or a member of his family. ⁴⁸ After he has sold himself, he has the right to be bought back. One of his brothers may buy him back. ⁴⁹ His uncle, his cousin, or some other relative could also buy him back. If he becomes rich, he could buy his own freedom. ⁵⁰ Then he and his buyer must take into account the number of years from the year he was bought until the year of jubilee. His sale price will be adjusted based on the number of years he was with his buyer, like the wages of a hired worker. ⁵¹ If there are many years left, he must refund from his purchase price an amount equal to those years. ⁵² If there are only a few years left until the year of jubilee, he must take them into account. He must refund from his purchase price an amount equal to those years. ⁵³ During those years he should serve his buyer as a hired worker. His buyer should not treat him harshly. ⁵⁴ If he cannot buy his freedom in these ways, he and his children will be released in the year of jubilee. ⁵⁵ “The Israelites belong to Me as servants. They are My servants. I brought them out of Egypt. I am Yahweh your Elohim.”

Leviticus 26

Don't Make Idols

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “Never make worthless idols or set up a carved statue or a sacred stone for yourselves. Never cut figures in stone to worship them in your country, because I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God].

Observe God's Holy Days

² Observe My days of worship and respect My holy tent. I am Yahweh.

God's Blessings for Obedience to His Laws

³ “This is what I will do if you will live by My laws and carefully obey My commands: ⁴ “I will give you rain at the right time. The land will produce its crops, and the trees in the field will produce their fruit. ⁵ Threshing^[a] time will last until grape gathering, and grape gathering

will last until planting. You will *eat* all you want and live securely in your land. ⁶ “I will bring peace to your land. You will lie down with no one to scare you. I will remove dangerous animals, and there will be *no war in your land*. ⁷ You will chase your enemies, and you will defeat them. ⁸ Five of you will chase a hundred of them, and a hundred of you will chase ten thousand of them. You will *defeat your enemies*, ⁹ and I will be pleased with you. Your families will be large, and I will keep My promise (or covenant) to you. ¹⁰ You will clear out old food supplies to make room for new ones. ¹¹ “I will put My tent among you, and I will never look at you with disgust. ¹² So I will *live among you* and be your Elohim, and you will be My people. ¹³ I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]. I brought you out of Egypt so that you are no longer slaves of the Egyptians. I have broken their power over you and made you live as a free people.

God’s Curses for Disobedience to His Laws

¹⁴ “If you will *not* listen to Me and obey all these commands, ¹⁵ if you reject My laws and look at My rules with disgust, if you reject My promise by disobeying My commands, ¹⁶ then this is what I will do to you: I will *terrorize you with disease and fever. You will suffer from eye problems and depression.* You will plant your crops and get nothing because *your enemies will eat your crops*. ¹⁷ I will condemn you so that *you will go down in defeat* in front of your enemies. Those who hate you will be your rulers. You will run away even when no one is chasing you.

¹⁸ “If you still will not listen to Me, I will discipline you seven times for your sins. ¹⁹ I will *crush your ARROGANCE. You will have no rain,* and your land will be as hard as cement. ²⁰ You will work hard for nothing because *your land will produce no crops* and the trees will produce no fruit. ²¹ “If you resist and don’t listen to Me, I will increase the punishment for your sins seven times. ²² I will send wild animals among you. They will rob you of your children, destroy your cattle, and make you so few that your roads will be deserted.

²³ “If this discipline does not help and you still resist, ²⁴ then I, too, will resist you. I will punish you seven times for your sins. ²⁵ **I will bring war on you** to get revenge for My promise that you rejected. When you gather in your cities, **I will send plagues on you** and you will fall under the control of your enemy. ²⁶ **I will destroy your food supply.** Ten women will need only one oven to prepare your food. You will eat and go away hungry.

²⁷ “If in spite of this you do not listen to Me and still resist Me, ²⁸ I will fiercely resist you. I will discipline you seven times for your sins. ²⁹ **You will eat the bodies of your sons and daughters.** ³⁰ I will destroy your worship sites, cut down your incense altars, and pile your dead bodies on top of your dead idols. I will look at you with disgust. ³¹ **I will make your cities deserted** and ruin your sacred places. I will no longer accept the soothing aroma from your sacrifices. ³² I will make your land so deserted that your enemies will be shocked as they settle in it. ³³ **I will scatter you among the nations.** War will follow you. Your country will be in ruins. Your cities will be deserted. ³⁴ “Then the land will enjoy its time to honor Yahweh while it lies deserted and you are in your enemies’ land. Then the land will joyfully celebrate its time to honor Yahweh. ³⁵ All the days it lies deserted, it will celebrate the time to honor Yahweh it never celebrated while you lived there. ³⁶ **I will fill with despair those who are left in the land of their enemies.** The sound of a windblown leaf will make them run. They will run away and fall, but no one will be chasing them. ³⁷ They will stumble over each other, but no one will be after them. They will not be able to stand up to their enemies. ³⁸ **They will be destroyed** among the nations. The land of their enemies will devour them. ³⁹ Those who are left will waste away in the lands of their enemies because of their sins and the sins of their ancestors.

God Will Remember His Promise *if* They Repent

⁴⁰ “But if they own up to their sins and acknowledge the sins of their ancestors, if they admit that they have been unfaithful to Me, defied Me, and rebelled against Me — ⁴¹ which prompted Me to turn against them and scatter them among their enemies — ***if they humble their***

uncircumcised hearts and offer reparations for their sins,⁴² then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, Isaac, and Abraham, and I will also remember the land. — VOICE

⁴³ As long as the land lies deserted without them, it will catch up on the Sabbaths it has missed and be renewed. In the meantime, they must offer reparations for their sins because they turned their backs on My decrees and despised My commands. — VOICE

⁴⁴ But even then, as long as My people are dwelling in the land of their adversaries, I will not reject them or hate them so much that I break My covenant with them and annihilate them. I am the Eternal One, their God. — VOICE

⁴⁵ Still they will benefit when I remember the covenant I made with their ancestors when I led them out of the land of Egypt with the whole world watching so that I could be their God. I am the Eternal One.” — VOICE

⁴⁶ These are the directives, commandments, and instructions the Eternal One gave through Moses on Mount Sinai to establish the covenant between Himself and the Israelites. — VOICE

Footnotes:

- a. Leviticus 26:5 Threshing is the process of beating stalks to separate them from the grain.

Leviticus 27 (Verses 1–29 are in the appendix)

Tithe of Produce Belongs to God

³⁰ “One-tenth of what comes from the land, whether grain or fruit, is holy and belongs to Yahweh.

³⁰ One-tenth of everything the land produces—seeds from the ground & fruits from the trees—belongs to Me and is sacred to Me. VOICE

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's. It is holy to the Lord. — NKJV ³¹ If you buy back any part of it, you must add one-fifth more to it.

Tithe of Animals Belongs to God

³² Every tenth head of cattle or sheep that you counted is holy and belongs to Yahweh.

32 Regarding your livestock, 1/10 of the herd or flock must be set apart for Me as holy. As you count them, every 10th animal that passes beneath the shepherd's rod belongs to Me. — VOICE

32 And concerning the **tithe of the herd or the flock**, of whatever passes under the rod, the tenth one shall be holy to the Lord. — NKJV

³³ You must not look to see if it is good or bad or exchange it. But if you do exchange it, both the first animal and its substitute will be holy. They cannot be bought back.”

³⁴ These are the commands Yahweh gave Moses on Mount Sinai for the Israelites.

Footnotes:

- a. Leviticus 27:25 Hebrew adds “There are 20 gerahs to the standard shekel.”

Numbers

Chapter Outline

*Chapter 1

Year 2: Month 2: Day 1 (after leaving Egypt)—Moses takes a *census* of Israel (men at least 20 YEARS OLD (excluding the Levites)=**603,550**
The Levites, who are in charge of the Tabernacle (Sanctuary; Tent of Meeting) are *not* numbered in the census

*Chapter 2

The *arrangement* of Israel's camp

*Chapter 3

AARON & HIS SONS are appointed *priests*
The *Levites* serve in the Tabernacle (Tent; Sanctuary)
Yahweh [i.e. Christ] chooses the Levites instead of every firstborn male of Israel
There are **22,200** *Levite males* who are at least 1-month old
There are **22,273** FIRSTBORN ISRAELITE MALES (at least 1-month old)
Levites dedicated instead of the firstborn Israelites

*Chapter 4

Duties of the *Levites*
First, the duties of the sons of KOHATH
Second, the duties of the sons of *Gershon*
Third, the duties of the sons of MERARI
Census of the Levites (8,580 men between 30 & 50 years old)

*Chapter 5

Unclean people removed from the camp
Confessing & paying for SINS
Procedure to follow if a husband suspects that his wife has been UNFAITHFUL.

*Chapter 6

Nazirite vow

Procedure the priests are to use for *blessing* Israel

*Chapter 7

Offerings from the tribal leaders

*Chapter 8

Arrangement of the 7 *lamps* on the lamp stand

Cleansing & dedication of the *Levites*

Levite men 25–50 years old can serve at the Tabernacle

Chapter 9

Passover is on the 14th day of the 1st month of the year

The SECOND PASSOVER (for those who miss the 1st one) is 1 month later

The *cloud* by day & the *fire* by night

*Chapter 10

2 *silver* trumpets

The trumpets are to be *blown* at: war, appointed festivals, & 1st day of the month

2nd Year: 2nd Month: 20th Day: Israel *leaves* Sinai

Chapter 11

The people COMPLAIN & demand *meat* to eat

The people make *bread* or cakes from the MANNA

Moses complains to Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] about the Israelites

YHWH gives some of the *Spirit* [God's Holy Spirit] that is upon

Moses and gives it to 70 *leaders* of Israel (and they *prophesy*)

Moses lacks *confidence* in God's power

Moses wishes that *all* the people had GOD'S HOLY SPIRIT

The Eternal sends *quail* for the people to eat

God *kills* those who LUSTED for meat

Chapter 12

Aaron & Miriam *criticize* Moses because he was married to a woman from SUDAN, but they are also *envious* of him & want as much power as him

There was no man on earth as *humble* as Moses

Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] *punishes* Miriam with a skin disease

Chapter 13

12 leaders of Israel sent to Canaan to *spy* out the PROMISED LAND for 40 days

Most of the spies say the people of Canaan are *too big & strong*, but **Caleb** says that they can conquer them

Chapter 14

The people *rebel* against God & refuse to enter the PROMISED LAND & instead plan to *stone* Moses & Aaron to death and *return* to Egypt!

Caleb & Joshua *speak up* for Yahweh and the land

YHWH [i.e. Jesus Christ] wants to destroy the people and make *Moses* into a great nation (instead of the Israelites)

Moses *intercedes* for the people

God listens to Moses, but says no adults (except for **Caleb & Joshua**) will enter the PROMISED LAND, but will instead wander in the *desert 40 years*

Day-For-A-Year Principle: They spied the land 40 *days* & are punished 40 *years*

The 10 *unfaithful* spies who *rebelled* & spread *lies* about the land are *killed* by God

The people now say that they will enter the land (against the *objections* of Moses) and invade Canaan, but they are *defeated*

Chapter 15

Grain, drink, dough, & burnt (animal) OFFERINGS

Unintentional sins are forgiven

INTENTIONAL sins are *not* forgiven

Death for the man that violated the 7th day [Saturday] SABBATH

TASSELS on garments

Chapter 16

The *rebellion* of Korah & 253 leaders of Israel

Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] kills the *rebels*

The people *blame* Moses & Aaron for the death of the rebels

YHWH kills 14,700 people for their TERRIBLE ATTITUDE

Chapter 17

Aaron's staff blossoms & produces ripe almonds (it's a *sign* to the Israelites that God has chosen *Aaron*)

Chapter 18

No one but *Aaron's descendants* can be PRIESTS (with all the other LEVITES *assisting* them)

Everything set apart for Yahweh (**holy offerings**, **first crops** of the land, **firstborn**) is to be used *to support the priests* and is a PERMANENT law

The priests & Levites would *not* receive any LAND

Tithes (1/10) of the Israelites to support the *Levites*

Only the Levites & priests could *approach* the Tabernacle (Tent; Sanctuary)

The Levites receive **tithes** *instead* of land

Tithe of the Tithe: **Tithes** of the *Levites* for support of the PRIESTS: the *Levites are to give the priests the best tenth of the tithes* that they receive from the people

*Chapter 19

Laws of purification

Ashes of a **red** cow put in water for purifying from sin [to take away the sins of the people] & sprinkled on unclean person

Chapter 20

Miriam dies at Kadesh

The Israelites **COMPLAIN** about not having enough *water*

Moses does *not* follow God's instructions properly (concerning giving the people water from the rock) and is therefore *not* allowed to enter the PROMISED LAND

Edom refuses to allow Israel to pass thru its territory

AARON dies at Mount Hor (both he & Moses had rebelled against God's command concerning the water from the rock)

Chapter 21

The Israelites *defeat* the Canaanites at Hormah

The people *criticize & complain*, so Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] sends poisonous **SNAKES** among them and many people die

YHWH [i.e. Jesus] tells Moses to make a **BRONZE SERPENT** & put it on a pole, and those bitten will live if they look at it

Israel *travels* past Edom to Moab

King Sihon (of the Amorites) & King Og (of Bashan) *defeated* by Israel

Chapter 22

King *Balak* of Moab sends for **Balaam** of Pethor, to come to Moab to *curse* Israel [Moabites were descendants of Lot's eldest daughter; Gen. 19:37]

Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] *speaks* with Balaam about Balak

Balaam journeys to Moab on a *donkey*

The *donkey* that Balaam is riding *speaks* to Balaam

Chapter 23

Balaam's **FIRST** *prophecy*

Balaam's *second* prophecy

Chapter 24

Balaam's *third* prophecy

Balaam's **FOURTH** prophecy

Chapter 25

Israel *worships* **Baal** [i.e. Nimrod; the sun god] & commits *harlotry* with the Midianite women of Moab at Peor [*Balaam* had instructed the Midianites to do this, in order to get *God* to curse the Israelites; see *Num. 31*]

God therefore sends a *plague* among Israel

24,000 die because of Israel's *harlotry & idolatry*

Phinehas (by his *zealous* act) STOPS the plague from killing even more people

Because of his **ZEAL**, God promises that *his descendants* will always be *priests*

Yahweh [i.e. Christ] tells Moses to kill the Midianites (Moabites) for *tricking* them

*Chapter 26

Moses takes another *census* of Israelite men

The *land* is to be given to each **TRIBE** by *lot*

The **LEVITES** are counted differently because they are *not* to receive any **LAND**

All the Israelite men who left Egypt are *dead* (except for Moses, Caleb, & Joshua)

Chapter 27

Zelophehad's **DAUGHTERS** are given *land* because he did *not* have any **SONS**

When a man dies, his property is to be given to his *closest relative*

God tells Moses that he will **DIE** because of his *sin* in the desert of **Zin**

Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] appoints **JOSHUA** as the next *leader* of Israel

Chapter 28 [Offerings]

TWICE *daily* (morning & evening) OFFERINGS: 2 lambs, grain offering (16 cups of flour & 2 quarts of olive oil), and 2 quarts of wine

Weekly *Sabbath* [SATURDAY] offerings

NEW MOON (1st day of each new month) *offerings*

Offerings at **PASSOVER** on the **14th day** of 1st month

Offerings at the Days of **Unleavened Bread** Festival (15th thru 21st of first month)

The 15th & 21st of the first month are annual *holy days* (the first 2 *annual Sabbaths*)

Offerings on the **Feast of Weeks** [Pentecost]—3rd annual holy day [*annual Sabbath*]

Chapter 29

Offerings on the **Day of Trumpets** (1st day of 7th month) — 4th *annual Sabbath*

Offerings on the **Day of Atonement** (10th day of 7th month) — 5th ANNUAL Sabbath

Offerings at the **Feast of Tabernacles** (15th thru 21st of seventh month)

The 15th day of the 7th month is a HOLY DAY [6th *annual Sabbath*]

Offerings on the **Last Great Day** = 22nd day of 7th month [7th ANNUAL Sabbath]

Chapter 30

Laws concerning *vows*

Chapter 31

Vengeance on the MIDIANITES

Balaam is *killed* with all the men of Midian

Though **Balaam** wasn't able to curse Israel, he *showed* the Midianites how to get Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] to curse Israel

DIVISION of the *plunder* from the war: ½ goes to the soldiers (1/500 of soldiers to priest) & ½ to the people (1/50 of peoples to Levites)

The soldiers give YHWH [i.e. Jesus Christ] a *gift* of 420 pounds of GOLD jewelry

Chapter 32

The tribes of **Reuben, Gad, & ½ of Manasseh** are given land EAST of the Jordan River as their inheritance (in the land of the Amorites)

Chapter 33

Israel's journey from Egypt *reviewed*

Israel moved from RAMESES (in Egypt) on the 15th day of the 1st month, the day *after* Passover

Instructions for the conquest of *Canaan*

Chapter 34

The *boundaries* of Israel's land in Canaan

Men are appointed to *divide* the land

Chapter 35

42 cities for the *Levites* with pastureland surrounding each city (for their animals)

6 cities of REFUGE (for a total of 48 cities) for those people who *unintentionally* kill someone

Death penalty for MURDERERS

Chapter 36

FEMALE *heirs* of land must marry men from their own tribe (so that the land stays within their own tribe & never passes to another tribe)

****Numbers 1–8, 10, 19, & 26 are in the appendix***

Numbers

Perhaps the most important chapters are:

Chapter 9 — The Second Passover

**Chapter 18 — Tithe, 1/10 of Tithes, Offerings,
First Crops, Firstborn**

Chapter 28 — Appointed Days & Offerings

Chapter 29 — Appointed Days & Offerings

Not quite as important?

Chapters 11–17, 20–25, 27, 30–36

Chapter 14 (Day for a Year Principle)

Least important?

***Chapters 1–8, 10, 19, 26**

(these chapters are located in the appendix)

Numbers

Chapters 1 thru 8 are in the Appendix

Chapter 9

Passover at Dusk on 14th Day of the 1st Month

¹ In the first month of the second year after the Israelites left Egypt, Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses in the Desert of Sinai. He said, ² “The Israelites must celebrate the Passover at the same time every year. ³ You must celebrate it on the fourteenth day of this month at dusk. Follow all the rules and regulations for the celebration of the Passover.” ⁴ So Moses told the Israelites to celebrate the Passover, ⁵ and they celebrated it on the **fourteenth day of the first month at dusk [right after sunset]** while they were in the Desert of Sinai. The Israelites did everything Yahweh [Eternal] had commanded Moses.

The 2nd Passover is 1 Month Later

⁶ But there were some men who had become unclean from touching a dead body, and **they couldn't celebrate the Passover that day**. They came to Moses and Aaron ⁷ and said, “We are unclean because we touched a dead body. Why won't you let us bring our offerings to Yahweh at the same time the rest of the Israelites bring their offerings?” ⁸ Moses answered them, “Wait here until I find out what Yahweh [the Eternal] commands you to do.”

⁹ Then Yahweh [Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Tell the Israelites: ¹⁰ Suppose you or any of your descendants is unclean from touching a dead body or is away on a long trip. You may still celebrate the Passover. ¹¹ You will celebrate it on the fourteenth day of the **second month at dusk**. You must eat the Passover animal along with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. ¹² You must never leave any of the meat until morning or break any of the animal's bones. You must follow all the rules for the Passover when you celebrate it. ¹³ But if you

are clean and not on a trip and yet don't bother to celebrate the Passover, you must be excluded from the people. You didn't bring your offering to Yahweh at the right time. You must suffer the consequences for your sin. ¹⁴“Foreigners living with you may want to celebrate Yahweh's Passover. They must follow these same rules and regulations. The same rules will apply to foreigners and native-born Israelites.”

The Cloud by Day & the Fire by Night

¹⁵ Now on the day that the tabernacle was raised up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, the tent of the Testimony; from evening until morning it was above the tabernacle like the appearance of fire. ¹⁶ So it was always: **the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.** ¹⁷ Whenever the cloud was taken up from above the tabernacle, after that the children of Israel would journey; and in the place where the cloud settled, there the children of Israel would pitch their tents. ¹⁸ At the command of the Lord the children of Israel would journey, and at the command of the Lord they would camp; as long as the cloud stayed above the tabernacle they remained encamped. ¹⁹ Even when the cloud continued long, many days above the tabernacle, the children of Israel kept the charge of the Lord and did not journey. ²⁰ So it was, when the cloud was above the tabernacle a few days: according to the command of the Lord they would remain encamped, and according to the command of the Lord they would journey. ²¹ So it was, when the cloud remained only from evening until morning: when the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they would journey; whether by day or by night, whenever the cloud was taken up, they would journey. ²² Whether it was two days, a month, or a year that the cloud remained above the tabernacle, the children of Israel would remain encamped and not journey; but when it was taken up, they would journey. ²³ At the command of the Lord they remained encamped, and at the command of the Lord they journeyed; they kept the charge of the Lord, at the command of the Lord by the hand of Moses. Verses 15-23 — NKJV

Numbers 10 is in the Appendix

Numbers 11

The People Complain & Demand Meat to Eat

¹ The people began **complaining out loud to Yahweh** [the Eternal] about their troubles. When Yahweh heard them, he became angry, and fire from Yahweh began to burn among them. It destroyed some people on the outskirts of the camp. ² The people cried out to Moses, Moses prayed to Yahweh, and the fire died down. ³ That place was called Taberah [Fire] because fire from Yahweh burned among them there.

⁴ Some foreigners among the Israelites had a strong craving for other kinds of food. Even the Israelites started **CRYING AGAIN** and said, “If only we had **meat to eat!** ⁵ **Remember all the free fish we ate in Egypt and the cucumbers, watermelons, leeks, onions, and garlic we had?** ⁶ But now we’ve lost our appetite! Everywhere we look there’s nothing but manna!”

They Were Making Bread (or Cakes) from the Manna

⁷ Manna was small like coriander seeds and looked like resin. ⁸ The people would go around and gather it, then grind it in a handmill or crush it in a mortar. They would cook it in a pot or make round loaves of **bread out of it. It tasted like rich pastry** made with olive oil. ⁹ When dew fell on the camp at night, manna fell with it.

Moses Complains to God About the Israelites

¹⁰ Moses heard people from every family crying at the entrance to their tents. Yahweh became very angry, and Moses didn’t like it either. ¹¹ So he asked, “Yahweh, why have you brought me this trouble? How have I displeased you that you put the burden of all these people on me? ¹² **Am I their mother? Did I give birth to them?** Are you really asking me to carry them in my arms — as a nurse carries a baby — all the way to the land You promised their ancestors with an oath? ¹³ Where can I get meat for all these people? They keep crying for me to give them meat to eat. ¹⁴ I can’t take care of all these people

by myself. This is too much work for me! ¹⁵ If this is how you're going to treat me, why don't you just kill me? I can't face this trouble anymore.”

God Gives Some of the Spirit [God's Holy Spirit] that is Upon Moses & Gives it to 70 Leaders of Israel (& they prophesy)

¹⁶ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] answered Moses, “Bring Me **70 Israelite men** who you know are leaders [or elders] and officers of the people. Take them to the tent of meeting, and have them stand with you. ¹⁷ I'll come down and speak with you there. **I'll take some of the Ruach [Spirit; i.e. God's Holy Spirit] that is on you and put it on them.** They will help you take care of the people. You won't have to take care of the people alone. ¹⁸ Tell the people to get ready for tomorrow. They must be set apart as holy. Then they will eat meat. I, Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ], heard them crying and saying, ‘If only we had meat to eat! We were better off in Egypt!’ So Yahweh will give them meat. ¹⁹ They won't eat it just for one or two days, or five, or ten, or twenty days, ²⁰ but for a whole month, until it comes out of their ears and they're sick of it. This is because they rejected Yahweh who is here among them and cried in front of Him, asking, ‘Why did we ever leave Egypt?’”

Moses Lacks Confidence in God's Power

²¹ But Moses said, “Here I am with 600,000 foot soldiers around me. Yet, You say, ‘I will give them meat to eat for a whole month!’ ²² **Would they have enough if all the flocks and herds were butchered for them? Would they have enough if all the fish in the sea were caught for them?’** ²³ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] asked Moses, “**Is there a limit to Yahweh's [the Eternal's] power? Now you will see whether or not My words come true.**”

²⁴ Moses went out and told the people what Yahweh said. He gathered 70 of the leaders of the people and had them stand around the tent. ²⁵ Then Yahweh came down in the column of smoke and spoke

with him. He took some of the Ruach [i.e. Holy Spirit] that was on Moses and put it on the 70 leaders. When the Ruach came to rest on them, THEY PROPHESED, but they never prophesied again.²⁶ Two men, named Eldad and Medad, had stayed in the camp. They were on the list with the other leaders but hadn't gone with them to the tent. The Ruach [i.e. Holy Spirit] came to rest on them, too, and they prophesied in the camp.²⁷ Then a young man ran and told Moses, "Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp."

Moses Wishes that all the People Had God's Holy Spirit

²⁸ So *Joshua*, son of Nun, who had been Moses' assistant ever since he was a young man, spoke up and said, "Stop them, sir!"²⁹ But Moses asked him, "Do you think you need to stand up for me? I wish all Yahweh's people were prophets and that Yahweh would put His Ruach [i.e. God's Holy Spirit] on them."³⁰ Then Moses and the leaders went back to the camp.

God Sends Quail for the People to Eat But He Kills Those Who Lusted for Meat

³¹ Yahweh sent a wind from the sea that brought quails and dropped them all around the camp. There were quails on the ground about three feet deep as far as you could walk in a day in any direction.³² All that day and night and all the next day the people went out and gathered the quails. No one gathered less than 60 bushels. Then they spread the quails out all around the camp.³³ While the meat was still in their mouths — before they had even had a chance to chew it — Yahweh became angry with the people and struck them with a severe plague.³⁴ That place was called Kibroth Hattaavah [Graves of Those Who Craved Meat] because there they buried the people who had a strong craving [lusted] for meat.

³⁵ From Kibroth Hattaavah the people moved to Hazeroth, and they stayed there.

Numbers 12

Aaron & Miriam Criticize Moses Because He was Married to a Woman from Sudan, but they are also Envious of Him & Want as much Power as Him

1 Miriam and Aaron began to *criticize Moses because he was married to a WOMAN FROM SUDAN*.² They asked, “Did Yahweh speak only through Moses? Didn’t he also speak through us?” Yahweh [the Eternal] heard their complaint.

Moses Was More Humble than Any Man on Earth

³ (Moses was a very humble man, more *humble* than anyone else on earth.)⁴ Suddenly, Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, “*All three of you come to the tent of meeting.*” So all three of them came.⁵ Then Yahweh came down in the column of smoke and stood at the entrance to the tent. He called to Aaron and Miriam, and they both came forward.

⁶ He said, “*Listen to my words: When there are prophets of Yahweh among you, I make myself known to them in visions or speak to them in dreams.*”⁷ But this is not the way I treat my servant Moses. He is the most faithful person in my household.⁸ **I speak with him face to face**, plainly and not in riddles. He even sees the form of Yahweh. *Why weren’t you afraid to criticize my servant Moses?*”⁹ Yahweh was angry with them, so He left.

God Punishes Miriam with a Skin Disease

¹⁰ When the smoke left the tent, *Miriam was covered with an infectious skin disease. She was as white as snow.* Aaron turned to her and saw she was covered with the disease.¹¹ So he said to Moses, “Please, sir, don’t punish us for this foolish sin we committed.¹² Don’t let her be like a stillborn baby that’s not completely developed.”¹³ So Moses cried to Yahweh [the Eternal], “Please, El [God], heal her!”

¹⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] replied to Moses, “If her own father had spit in her face, wouldn’t she be excluded from the community for seven days? She must be put in isolation outside the camp for seven days. Then she can be brought back.” ¹⁵ So Miriam was put in isolation outside the camp for seven days. The people didn’t break camp until she was brought back. ¹⁶ After that, the people moved from Hazeroth and set up camp in the Desert of Paran.

Numbers 13

12 Leaders Sent to Canaan to Spy Out the Land (i.e. the Promised Land) for 40 Days

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “Send men to explore Canaan, which I’m giving to the Israelites. Send one leader from each of their ancestors’ tribes.” ³ So at Yahweh’s command, Moses sent these men from the Desert of Paran. All of them were leaders of the Israelites. ⁴ These are their names:

Shammua, son of Zaccur, from the tribe of Reuben;

⁵ Shaphat, son of Hori, from the tribe of Simeon;

⁶ **Caleb**, son of Jephunneh, from the tribe of Judah;

⁷ Igal, son of Joseph, from the tribe of Issachar;

⁸ Hoshea, [**Joshua**] son of Nun, from the tribe of **Ephraim**;

⁹ Palti, son of Raphu, from the tribe of Benjamin;

¹⁰ Gaddiel, son of Sodi, from the tribe of Zebulun;

¹¹ Gaddi, son of Susi, from the tribe of **Joseph** (i.e. **Manasseh**);

¹² Ammiel, son of Gemalli, from the tribe of Dan;

¹³ Sethur, son of Michael, from the tribe of Asher;

¹⁴ Nahbi, son of Vophsi, from the tribe of Naphtali;

¹⁵ Geuel, son of Machi, from the tribe of Gad.

¹⁶ These are the names of the men Moses sent to explore the land. But **Moses gave Hoshea, son of Nun, the name Joshua.**

¹⁷ When Moses sent them to explore Canaan, he told them, “Go through the Negev and then into the mountain region. ¹⁸ See what the land is like and whether the people living there are strong or weak, few or many. ¹⁹ Is the land they live in good or bad? Do their cities have walls around them or not? ²⁰ Is the soil rich or poor? Does the land have trees or not? Do your best to bring back some fruit from the land.” (It was the season when grapes were beginning to ripen.)

²¹ So the men explored the land from the Desert of Zin to the border of Hamath. ²² They went through the Negev and came to Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi lived. THEY ARE DESCENDANTS OF ANAK. (Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) ²³ When they came to the Eshcol Valley, they cut off a branch with only one bunch of grapes on it. They carried it on a pole between two of them. They also brought some pomegranates and figs. ²⁴ So they called that valley Eshcol [Bunch of Grapes] because of the bunch of grapes the Israelites cut off there.

²⁵ Forty days later, they came back from exploring the land. ²⁶ They came back to Moses, Aaron, and the whole community of Israel at Kadesh in the Desert of Paran. They gave their report and showed them the fruit from the land.

Most of the Spies say the People of Canaan are “Too Big & Strong” (but not Caleb)

²⁷ This is what they reported to Moses: “We went to the land where you sent us. It really is a land flowing with milk and honey. Here’s some of its fruit. ²⁸ But the people who live there are strong, and the cities have walls and are very large. WE EVEN SAW THE DESCENDANTS OF ANAK THERE. ²⁹ The Amalekites live in the Negev. The Hittites, Jebusites, and Amorites live in the mountain region. And the Canaanites live along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea and all along the Jordan River.”

³⁰ Caleb told the people to be quiet and listen to Moses. Caleb said, “Let’s go now and take possession of the land. We should be more

than able to conquer it.”³¹ **But the men who had gone with him said, “We can’t attack those people! They’re too strong for us!”**³² So they began to spread lies among the Israelites about the land they had explored. They said, “The land we explored is one that devours those who live there. **All the people we saw there are very tall.**³³ **We saw Nephilim there. (The descendants of Anak are Nephilim.)** We felt as small as grass-hoppers, and that’s how we must have looked to them.”

Numbers 14

The People Rebel Against God & Refuse to Enter the Promised Land (Canaan), and Instead Plan to Stone Moses & Aaron, and Return to Egypt!

1 Then all the people in the Israelite community raised their voices and cried out loud all that night.² They complained to Moses and Aaron, “If only we had died in Egypt or this desert!³ Why is the Eternal One [VOICE translation] bringing us to this land — just to have us die in battle? OUR WIVES AND CHILDREN WILL BE TAKEN AS PRISONERS OF WAR! Wouldn’t it be better for us to go back to Egypt?”⁴ They said to each other, “**Let’s choose a leader and go back to Egypt!**”

Joshua & Caleb Speak Up for God

⁵ Immediately, Moses and Aaron bowed with their faces touching the ground in front of the whole community of Israel assembled there.⁶ At the same time, two of those who had explored the land, **Joshua** (son of Nun) and **Caleb** (son of Jephunneh), tore their clothes in despair.⁷ They said to the whole community of Israel, “The land we explored is very good.⁸ If Yahweh is pleased with us, He will bring us into this land and give it to us. This is a land flowing with milk and honey!⁹ Don’t rebel against Yahweh, and don’t be afraid of the people of the land. We will devour them like bread. They have no protection, and Yahweh is with us. So don’t be afraid of them.”

¹⁰ But when the whole community of Israel talked about stoning Moses and Aaron to death, they all saw the glory of Yahweh shining at the tent of meeting.

God Wants to Destroy the People & Instead Make Moses Into a Great Nation

¹¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “How long will these people treat Me with contempt? How long will they refuse to trust Me in spite of all the miraculous signs I have done among them? ¹² I’ll strike them with a plague, I’ll destroy them, and I’ll make you into a nation larger and stronger than they are.”

Moses Intercedes for the People

¹³ But Moses said to Yahweh [the Eternal], “What if the Egyptians hear about it? (You used your power to take these people away from them.) ¹⁴ What if the Egyptians tell the people who live in this land? Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ], they have already heard that You are with these people, that they have seen You with their own eyes, that Your column of smoke stays over them, and that YOU GO AHEAD OF THEM IN A COLUMN OF SMOKE BY DAY AND IN A COLUMN OF FIRE BY NIGHT. ¹⁵ But if You kill all these people at the same time, then the nations who have heard these reports about You will say, ¹⁶ ‘Yahweh wasn’t able to bring these people into the land He promised them, so He slaughtered them in the desert.’

¹⁷ “Adonay [Lord], let your power be as great as when You said, ¹⁸Yahweh... patient, forever loving.... He forgives wrongdoing and disobedience.... He never lets the guilty go unpunished, punishing children... for their parents’ sins to the third and fourth generation....’ ¹⁹ By Your great love, please forgive these people’s sins, as You have been forgiving them from the time they left Egypt until now.”

God Listens to Moses, But Says No Adults (except for Caleb & Joshua) Will Enter the Promised Land, but Will Instead Wander in the Desert 40 Years

²⁰Yahweh said, “I forgive them, as you have asked. ²¹But as I live and as the glory of Yahweh fills the whole earth, I solemnly swear that ²²none of the people who saw My glory and the miraculous signs I did in Egypt and in the desert will see the land which I promised their ancestors. They have tested Me now ten times and refused to obey Me. ²³None of those who treat Me with contempt will see it! ²⁴But because my servant Caleb [& Joshua] has a different attitude and has wholeheartedly followed Me, I’ll bring him to the land he already explored. His descendants will possess it.

²⁵(The Amalekites and Canaanites are living in the valleys.) Tomorrow you must turn around, go back into the desert, and follow the road that goes to the Red Sea.”

Day for a Year Principle!

They Spied the Land 40 Days They Are Punished 40 Years

²⁶Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses and Aaron, ²⁷“How long must I put up with this wicked community that *keeps complaining* about Me? I’ve heard the complaints the Israelites are making about Me. ²⁸So tell them, ‘As I live, declares Yahweh, I solemnly swear I will do everything to you that you said I would do. ²⁹Your bodies will drop dead in this desert. All of you who are at least 20 years old, who were registered and listed, and who complained about Me will die. ³⁰I raised my hand and swore an oath to give you this land to live in. But none of you will enter it except Caleb (son of Jephunneh) and Joshua (son of Nun). ³¹You said your children would be taken as prisoners of war. Instead, I will bring them into the land you rejected, and they will enjoy it. ³²However, your bodies will drop dead in this desert. ³³Your children will be shepherds in the desert for 40 years. They will suffer for your unfaithfulness until the last of your bodies lies dead in the

desert. ³⁴ For 40 *days* you explored the land. So for 40 *years* — **ONE YEAR FOR EACH DAY** — you will suffer for your sins and know what it means for Me to be against you.’ ³⁵ I, Yahweh, have spoken. I swear I will do these things to all the people in this whole wicked community who have joined forces against Me. They will meet their end in this desert. Here they will die!”

God Kills the 10 Unfaithful Spies Who Rebelled & Spread Lies About the Land

³⁶ So the [10 unfaithful] men Moses sent to explore the land **died** in front of Yahweh from a plague. ³⁷ They died because they had returned and made the whole community complain about Moses by spreading lies about the land. ³⁸ **Of all the men who went to explore the land, only Joshua (son of Nun) and Caleb (son of Jephunneh) survived.**

The People Now Say that They Will Enter the Land (against the objections of Moses), & Invade Canaan, but They are **Defeated by its Inhabitants**

³⁹ When Moses told these things to all the Israelites, the people mourned bitterly, as if someone had died. ⁴⁰ Early the next morning they headed into the mountain region. They said, “We have sinned. Now we’ll go to the place Yahweh [the Eternal] promised.”

⁴¹ But **Moses asked, “Why are you disobeying Yahweh’s command? Your plan won’t work!** ⁴² **Don’t go! You will be defeated** by your enemies because Yahweh is not with you. ⁴³ The Amalekites and Canaanites are there, and you will die in battle. Now that you have turned away from Yahweh, Yahweh will not be with you.”

⁴⁴ But they headed into the mountain region anyway, even though the ark of Yahweh’s promise and Moses stayed in the camp. ⁴⁵ **The Amalekites & Canaanites who lived there came down from those mountains, attacked the Israelites, and defeated them** at Hormah.

Numbers 15 (verses 1-21 are in the appendix)

Unintentional Sins *are* Forgiven

²² “Suppose you unintentionally do something wrong by not obeying all these commands Yahweh gave Moses. ²³ (Everything Yahweh commanded you through Moses holds as true for generations to come as it did the day Yahweh gave the commands.) ²⁴ If it was unintentional and no one else knows about it, the whole community must sacrifice a young bull as a burnt offering, a soothing aroma to Yahweh, along with the proper grain and wine offerings, and a male goat as an offering for sin. ²⁵ The priest will make peace with the Lord for the whole community of Israel. **Then they will be forgiven because the wrongdoing was unintentional** and they brought these two offerings to Yahweh for their sin: an offering by fire and an offering for sin. ²⁶ So the whole community of Israel will be forgiven, including foreigners who are living among them, since all the people were involved in the unintentional wrongdoing. ²⁷ “If one person unintentionally does something wrong, a one-year-old female goat must be sacrificed as an offering for sin. ²⁸ The priest will offer the sacrifice to make peace with Yahweh for that person, and that person will be forgiven. ²⁹ You must give the same instructions to everyone who does something wrong unintentionally, whether they are native-born Israelites or not.

Intentional Sins *are not* Forgiven

³⁰ “But any native-born Israelite or foreigner **who deliberately does something wrong**, insults Yahweh and must be excluded from the people. ³¹ That person has despised the word of Yahweh and broken Yahweh’s command. He must be excluded completely [or put to death; TLB]. **He remains guilty.**”

Death for the Man that Violated The 7th Day Sabbath (Saturday)

³² Now while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found **a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day [Saturday].** ³³ And those

who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to all the congregation.³⁴ They put him under guard, because it had not been explained what should be done to him.³⁵ Then the Lord said to Moses, “The man must surely **be put to death**; all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside the camp.”³⁶ So, as the Lord commanded Moses, all the congregation brought him outside the camp and stoned him with stones, and he died. — NKJV (32–36)

Tassels on Garments to Remind Us to Obey God

³⁷ Yahweh said to Moses,³⁸ “Speak to the Israelites and tell them: For generations to come they must wear tassels on the corners of their clothes with violet threads in each tassel.³⁹ WHENEVER YOU LOOK AT THE THREADS IN THE TASSEL, YOU WILL REMEMBER ALL YAHWEH’S COMMANDS AND OBEY THEM. Then you won’t do whatever you want and go after whatever you see, as if you were chasing after prostitutes.⁴⁰ You will remember to obey all My commands, and you will be holy to your Elohim.⁴¹ I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God], who brought you out of Egypt to be your Elohim. I am Yahweh your Elohim.”

Numbers 16

The Rebellion of Korah & 253 Leaders of Israel

1 Korah (son of Izhar), **Dathan** and **Abiram** (sons of Eliab), and **On** (son of Peleth) dared to challenge Moses. (Korah was a descendant of Kohath and Levi. Dathan, Abiram, and On were descendants of Reuben.)² These four men were joined by 250 Israelite men, well-known leaders of the community, chosen by the assembly.

³ They came together to confront Moses and Aaron and said to them, “You’ve gone far enough! Everyone in the whole community is holy, and Yahweh is among them. Why do you set yourselves above Yahweh’s assembly?”

⁴ As soon as Moses heard this, he bowed with his face touching the ground. ⁵ Then he said to **Korah** and all his followers, “In the morning Yahweh will show who belongs to Him, who is holy, and who it is that He will allow to come near Him. Only the person Yahweh chooses will be allowed to come near him. ⁶ Korah, you and all your followers must do this tomorrow: Take incense burners, ⁷ and put burning coals and incense in them in Yahweh’s presence. Then Yahweh will choose the man who is holy. You’ve gone far enough!”

⁸ Moses also said to **Korah**, “LISTEN, YOU **LEVITES!** ⁹ ISN’T IT ENOUGH FOR you that the Elohim of Israel has separated you from the rest of the community of Israel? Yahweh has brought you near Himself to do the work for His tent and stand in front of the community to serve them. ¹⁰ He has brought you and all the other Levites near Himself, but now you demand to be priests. ¹¹ So you and all your followers have joined forces against Yahweh! Who is Aaron that you should complain about him?”

¹² Then Moses sent for **Dathan** and **Abiram**, sons of Eliab. But they said, “We won’t come! ¹³ Isn’t it enough that you brought us out of a land flowing with milk and honey only to kill us in the desert? Do you also have to order us around? ¹⁴ Certainly you haven’t brought us into a land flowing with milk & honey or given us any fields & vineyards to own. Do you think you can still pull the wool over our eyes? We won’t come.”

¹⁵ Moses became angry and said to Yahweh, “Don’t accept their offering. I haven’t taken anything from them, not even a donkey. And I haven’t mistreated any of them.”

¹⁶ Moses said to Korah, “Tomorrow you and all your followers must come into Yahweh’s presence. Aaron will also be there with you. ¹⁷ Each man will take his incense burner and put incense in it. They will offer all 250 incense burners to Yahweh. Then you and Aaron offer your incense burners.”

¹⁸ So each man took his incense burner, put burning coals and incense in it, and stood with Moses and Aaron at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ¹⁹ When Korah had gathered all his followers — those who opposed Moses and Aaron — at the entrance to the tent of meeting, the glory of Yahweh appeared to the whole group.

²⁰ Yahweh [the Eternal] said to Moses and Aaron, ²¹ “**Move away from these men, and I’ll destroy them in an instant.**” ²² Immediately, they bowed with their faces touching the ground and said, “O El, you are the Elohim who gives the breath of life to everyone! If one man sins, will you be angry with the whole community?” ²³ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ²⁴ “**Tell the community: Move away from the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.**”

²⁵ Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the leaders of Israel followed him. ²⁶ He said to the community, “Move away from the tents of these wicked men. Don’t touch anything that belongs to them, or you’ll be swept away because of all their sins.” ²⁷ So they moved away from the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. Dathan and Abiram had come out and were standing at the entrances to their tents with their wives and children.

²⁸ Moses said, “This is how you will know that Yahweh sent me to do all these things and that it wasn’t my idea: ²⁹ If these men die like all other people — if they die a natural death — then Yahweh hasn’t sent me. ³⁰ But if Yahweh does something totally new — if the ground opens up, swallows them and everything that belongs to them, and they go down alive to their graves — then you’ll know that these men have treated Yahweh with contempt.”

God Kills the Rebels

³¹ As soon as he had finished saying all this, the ground under them split, ³² and **the earth opened up to swallow them, their families, the followers of Korah, and all their property.** ³³ They went down alive to their graves with everything that belonged to them. The ground covered them, and so they disappeared from the assembly. ³⁴ All the

Israelites around them ran away when they heard their screams. They thought the ground would swallow them, too. ³⁵ **FIRE CAME FROM YAHWEH AND CONSUMED THE 250 MEN WHO WERE OFFERING INCENSE.**

³⁶ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ³⁷ “Tell Eleazar, son of the priest Aaron, to take the incense burners out of the fire and scatter the coals and incense somewhere else, because the incense burners have become holy. ³⁸ The incense burners of these men who sinned and lost their lives are holy, because they were offered to Yahweh. Hammer them into thin metal sheets to cover the altar. This will be a sign to the Israelites.”

³⁹ So the priest Eleazar took the bronze incense burners which had been brought by those who had been burned to death. The incense burners were then hammered into thin metal sheets to cover the altar, ⁴⁰ following the command that Yahweh had given through Moses. The bronze-covered altar will remind Israel that **NO ONE BUT A DESCENDANT OF AARON CAN COME NEAR TO BURN INCENSE TO YAHWEH.** Everyone else will die like Korah and his followers.

The People Blame Moses & Aaron for the Death of the Rebels

⁴¹ The next day the whole community of Israel complained to Moses and Aaron. **They said, “You have killed Yahweh’s people.”** ⁴² The community came together to **CONFRONT** Moses and Aaron. When they turned toward the tent of meeting, they saw the smoke covering it, and the glory of Yahweh appeared.

God Kills 14,700 People for Their Awful Attitude

⁴³ Then Moses and Aaron went to the front of the tent of meeting. ⁴⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, ⁴⁵ “**Get away from these people, and let Me destroy them in an instant!**” Immediately, they bowed with their faces touching the ground.

⁴⁶ Moses said to Aaron, “Take your incense burner, put burning coals from the altar and incense in it, and go quickly into the community to make peace with Yahweh for the people. Yahweh is showing His anger; a plague has started.”

⁴⁷ Aaron took his incense burner, as Moses told him, and ran into the middle of the assembly, because the plague had already begun among the people. He put incense on the incense burner to make peace with Yahweh for the people. ⁴⁸ He stood between those who had died and those who were still alive, and the plague stopped.

⁴⁹ Still, 14,700 died from the plague in addition to those who had died because of Korah. ⁵⁰ By the time Aaron came back to Moses at the entrance to the tent of meeting, the plague had stopped.

Numbers 17

Aaron’s Staff Blossoms & Produces Ripe Almonds **It’s a Sign to the Israelites that God has Chosen Aaron**

¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “Speak to the Israelites, and get 12 staffs from them, one from the leader of each of their tribes. Write each man’s name on his staff. ³ Write Aaron’s name on the staff for Levi because there must be one staff for the head of each tribe. ⁴ Put them in the tent of meeting where I meet with you, in front of the words of My promise. ⁵ The staff from the man I choose will begin to grow. In this way I will silence the frequent complaints the Israelites make against you and Aaron.”

⁶ So Moses spoke to the Israelites. Their leaders gave him 12 staffs, one from the leader of each of their tribes. Aaron’s staff was among them. ⁷ Moses put the staffs in Yahweh’s presence in the tent of the words of God’s promise.

⁸ The next day Moses went into the tent. He found that Aaron’s staff for the tribe of Levi had not only begun to grow, but it had also

blossomed and produced ripe almonds.⁹ Moses brought out the staffs from Yahweh's presence and showed them to all the Israelites. They looked at them, and each man took his staff.

¹⁰ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, "Put Aaron's staff back in front of the words of My promise, and keep it there as a sign to warn any other rebels. Then you will stop their complaints about Me, and they won't die."

¹¹ Moses did exactly what Yahweh [the Eternal] commanded him to do. ¹² The Israelites said to Moses, "Now we're going to die! We're lost! We're all lost! ¹³ Anyone who comes near Yahweh's tent will die! Are we all going to die?"

Numbers 18

Only Aaron's Descendants Can be Priests & All the Other Levites are to Assist Them

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Aaron, "You, your sons, and your family will be responsible for any sins against the holy place [sanctuary]. You and your sons will also be responsible for any sins you commit when you work as priests.

² "Bring your relatives of the tribe of Levi — your ancestral tribe — to assist you and your sons as you perform the sacred duties in front of the Tabernacle of the Covenant.^[a] ³ But as the Levites go about all their assigned duties at the Tabernacle [or Tent], they must be careful not to go near any of the sacred objects or the altar. If they do, both you and they will die. ⁴ The Levites must join you in fulfilling their responsibilities for the care and maintenance of the Tabernacle,^[b] but no unauthorized person may assist you.

⁵ "Remember, only the priests are to perform the sacred duties within the sanctuary and at the altar. If you follow these instructions, the

wrath of God will never again fall upon any of the people of Israel for violating this law.” — TLB ⁶ I myself have chosen your fellow Levites from among the Israelites to be your special assistants. They are a gift to you, dedicated to Yahweh for service in the Tabernacle.

⁷ But you [Aaron] and your sons, the priests, must personally handle all the priestly rituals associated with the altar and with everything behind the *inner* curtain. I am giving you the priesthood as your special privilege of service. Any unauthorized person who comes too near the *sanctuary* will be put to death.”

Everything Set Apart for God (Holy Offerings, First Crops of the Land, Firstborn) to **Support the Priests**

⁸ Yahweh said to Aaron, “I myself have put you in charge of all the holy offerings that are brought to Me by the people of Israel. I have given all these consecrated offerings to you and your sons as your permanent share.⁹ You are allotted the portion of the most holy offerings that is not burned on the fire. This portion of **all the most holy offerings** — including the grain offerings, sin offerings, and guilt offerings — will be most holy, and it belongs to you and your sons.

¹⁰ You must eat it as a most holy offering. All the males may eat of it, and you must treat it as most holy.

¹¹ “**All the sacred offerings and special offerings** presented to Me when the Israelites lift them up before the altar also belong to you. I have given them to you and to your sons and daughters as your *permanent* share. Any member of your family who is ceremonially clean may eat of these offerings.

¹² “I also give you the **harvest gifts** brought by the people as offerings to Yahweh — the best of the olive oil, new wine, and grain. ¹³ All the **first crops of their land** that the people present to Yahweh belong to you. Any member of your family who is ceremonially clean may eat this food. ¹⁴ “**Everything in Israel that is specially set apart for Yahweh^[e] also belongs to you.**” ¹⁵ “The firstborn of every mother, whether human or animal, that is offered to Yahweh will be yours. But

you must always redeem your firstborn sons and the firstborn of ceremonially unclean animals. ¹⁶ Redeem them when they are 1 month old. The redemption price is 5 pieces of silver^[d] (as measured by the weight of the sanctuary shekel, which equals 20 gerahs). ¹⁷ “However, you may not redeem the firstborn of cattle, sheep, or goats. They are holy and have been set apart for Yahweh. Sprinkle their blood on the altar, and burn their fat as a special gift, a pleasing aroma to Yahweh. ¹⁸ The meat of these animals will be yours, just like the breast and right thigh that are presented by lifting them up as a special offering before the altar.

¹⁹ Yes, I am giving you all these holy offerings that the people of Israel bring to Yahweh. They are for you and your sons and daughters, to be eaten as your *permanent* share. This is an eternal and unbreakable covenant between Yahweh and you, and it also applies to your descendants.”

The Priests & Levites Would Receive **No Land**

²⁰ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Aaron, “You priests will receive no allotment of land or share of property among the people of Israel. I am your share and your allotment.”

Tithes (1/10) of Israelites to *Support* the Levites

²¹ “As for the tribe of Levi, your relatives, I will *compensate* them for their service in the Tabernacle. INSTEAD OF AN ALLOTMENT OF LAND, I will give them the tithes from the entire land of Israel.”

²¹ “The Israelites will give Me a tenth of everything they produce. And I will give it to the Levites. They serve at the Tent of Meeting. I will give them the tenth for the work they do there.” — NIRV

ONLY Levites Can Approach the Tabernacle

²² “From now on, no Israelites except priests or Levites may approach the Tabernacle. If they come too near, they will be judged guilty and will die. ²³ ONLY THE LEVITES MAY SERVE AT THE TABERNACLE, and

they will be held responsible for any offenses against it. This is a *permanent law* for you, to be observed from generation to generation.”

The Levites Receive **Tithes Instead of Land**

“The Levites will receive no allotment of *land* among the Israelites, ²⁴because I have given them the Israelites’ *tithes*, which have been presented as sacred offerings to the Yahweh. This will be the Levites’ share. That is why I said they would receive no allotment of land among the Israelites.”

10% of Tithes of the Levites to Support the *Priests* The Levites are to Give the Priests the **BEST 10%** **Of the Tithes** They Receive from the People

²⁵ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ²⁶ “Give these instructions to the Levites: When you receive from the people of Israel the tithes I have assigned as your allotment, **give a tenth of the tithes you receive — a tithes of the tithes — to Yahweh [for the priests]** as a sacred offering. ²⁷ Yahweh [the Eternal One] will consider this offering to be your harvest offering, as though it were the first grain from your own threshing floor or wine from your own winepress. ²⁸ You must present **one-tenth of the tithes** received from the Israelites as a sacred offering to Yahweh. This is the Yahweh’s sacred portion, and you must **present it to Aaron the priest**. ²⁹ Be sure to give to Yahweh the best portions of the gifts given to you.

³⁰ “Also, give these instructions to the Levites: When you present the best part as your offering, it will be considered as though it came from your own threshing floor or winepress. ³¹ You Levites and your families may eat this food anywhere you wish, for it is your compensation for serving in the Tabernacle. ³² You will not be considered guilty for accepting Yahweh’s tithes if you **give the best portion to the priests**. But be careful not to treat the holy gifts of the people of Israel as though they were common. If you do, you will die.”

— Verses 1–32 & footnotes: NLT & NOG

Footnotes:

- a. [18:2](#) Or *Tabernacle of the Testimony*.
- b. [18:4](#) Hebrew *the Tent of Meeting*; also in [18:6](#), [21](#), [22](#), [23](#), [31](#).
- c. [18:14](#) The Hebrew term used here refers to the complete consecration of things or people to Yahweh, either by destroying them or by giving them as an offering.
- d. [18:16](#) Hebrew *5 shekels* [2 ounces or 57 grams] *of silver*.

Numbers 19 is in the Appendix

Numbers 20

Miriam Dies at Kadesh

1 In the first month the whole community of Israel came into the Desert of Zin, and they stayed at *Kadesh*. MIRIAM died and was buried there.

The People Complain About No Water

² Since the community was without *water*, they came together to confront Moses and Aaron. ³ The people complained to Moses and said, “**If only we had died when the other Israelites died in Yahweh’s presence!** ⁴ Did you bring Yahweh’s assembly into this desert just to have us and our animals die here? ⁵ Why did you make us leave Egypt and bring us into this terrible place? This is no place to plant crops. Even figs, grapes, and pomegranates won’t grow here. **And there’s no water to drink!**”

Moses Does NOT Follow God's Instructions Properly (concerning giving the people water from the rock) & Can't Enter the Promised Land

⁶ Moses and Aaron went from the assembly to the entrance of the tent of meeting. Immediately, they bowed with their faces touching the ground, and the glory of Yahweh appeared to them.

⁷ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ⁸“Take your staff, then you and your brother Aaron gather the community. **Right before their eyes, TELL the rock to give up its water.** In this way you will give the community water from the rock for them & their animals to drink.”

⁹ Moses took his staff out of the tent in Yahweh's presence as he had been commanded. ¹⁰ Then Moses and Aaron assembled the community in front of the rock and said to them, “**Listen, you rebels, must we bring water out of this rock for you?**” ¹¹ **Moses raised his hand and HIT the rock twice with the staff.** Water came pouring out, and all the people and their animals drank.

¹² But Yahweh [the Eternal One] said to Moses and Aaron, “**Because you did not believe Me, to hallow Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you shall NOT bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.**” — NKJV

¹³ This was the water of Meribah, because the children of Israel contended with the Lord, and He was hallowed among them. – NKJV

Edom Refuses to Allow Israel to Pass Thru Its Territory

¹⁴ Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom. He said, “This is what **your brother Israel says:** You know all the hardships we've had. ¹⁵ Our ancestors went to Egypt, and we lived there for many years. The Egyptians mistreated us and our ancestors. ¹⁶ When we cried out to Yahweh, He heard us, sent a Messenger, and brought us out of Egypt. “Now we're here in *Kadesh*, a city on the edge of your territory. ¹⁷ **Please let us go through your country.** We won't go thru

any of your fields or vineyards, or drink any of the water from your wells. We'll stay on the king's highway and never leave it until we've passed through your territory."

¹⁸ But the Edomites answered, "You may *not* pass through our country. If you try, we'll come out and attack you." ¹⁹ The Israelites replied, "We'll stay on the main road, and if we or our livestock drink any of your water, we'll pay for it. We want to pass through on foot. That's all." ²⁰ But the Edomites said, "You may not pass through." Then they came out and ATTACKED with many well-armed troops. ²¹ Since the Edomites refused to let Israel go through their territory, the Israelites turned around and went a different way.

Aaron Dies at Mount Hor (Aaron & Moses had rebelled against God's command concerning the water from the rock)

²² The whole community of Israel left Kadesh and came to *Mount Hor*. ²³ At Mount Hor, near the border of Edom, Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, ²⁴ "Aaron must now join his ancestors in death, since he cannot enter the land I'm giving the Israelites. This is because you both rebelled against My command at the oasis of Meribah. ²⁵ Bring Aaron and his son Eleazar up on Mount Hor. ²⁶ Take off Aaron's priestly clothes, and put them on his son Eleazar. Then Aaron will die there and join his ancestors."

²⁷ Moses did as Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] commanded. The whole community saw them go up on Mount Hor. ²⁸ Moses took off Aaron's priestly clothes and put them on his son Eleazar. Aaron died there on top of the mountain [Mount Hor]. Then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. ²⁹ The whole community saw that Aaron had died, and *all the Israelites mourned for Aaron 30 days*.

Numbers 21

The Israelites Defeat the Canaanites at Hormah

¹ When the Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the Negev, heard that the Israelites were coming on the road to Atharim, he fought them and took some of them as prisoners. ² Then the Israelites made this vow to Yahweh [the Eternal One]: “If you will hand these people over to us, we’ll destroy their cities because You’ve claimed them.” ³ Yahweh listened to the Israelites and handed the Canaanites over to them. They **destroyed the Canaanites** and their cities. So they called the place Hormah [Claimed for Destruction].

The People Criticize & Complain, So God Sends Poisonous Snakes Among Them & Many Die

⁴ Then they moved from Mount Hor, following the road that goes to the Red Sea, in order to get around Edom. The people became impatient on the trip ⁵ and **criticized Elohim and Moses**. They said, “Why did you make us leave Egypt — just to let us die in the desert? There’s no bread or water, and we can’t stand this awful food!” ⁶ So **Yahweh sent poisonous snakes among the people**. They bit the people, and many of the Israelites died.

God Tells Moses to Make a Bronze Serpent & Put It on a Pole, & IF Those Bitten Look at it They Will Live

⁷ The people came to Moses and said, “We sinned when we criticized Yahweh [the Eternal] and you. Pray to Yahweh so that he will take the snakes away from us.” So Moses prayed for the people.

⁸ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “**Make a snake, and put it on a pole. Anyone who is bitten can look at it and live.**” ⁹ So **Moses made a bronze snake and put it on a pole. People looked at the bronze snake after they were bitten, and they lived.** ^[a]

Israel Travels Past Edom to Moab & the Amorites

¹⁰ The Israelites moved and set up camp at Oboth. ¹¹ Next they moved from Oboth and set up camp at Iye Abarim in the desert west of Moab. ¹² From there they moved and set up camp at the Zered River. ¹³ They moved from there and set up camp on the other side of the Arnon Valley in the desert that extends into Amorite territory. (The Arnon Valley is the border **between Moab and the Amorites.**)

¹⁴ This is how it's described in the Book of the Wars of YHWH: "Waheb in Suphah and the valleys, ¹⁵ Arnon and the slopes of the valleys that go down to the site of Arand lie along the border of Moab."

¹⁶ From there they went to Beer [Well]. This is the well where Yahweh said to Moses, "Gather the people, and I will give them water."

¹⁷ Then Israel sang this song about the well: "Make your water spring up! Sing to the well, ¹⁸ the well dug by princes, dug out by the nobles of the people with their scepters and staffs."

From the desert they went to Mattanah, ¹⁹ and from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, ²⁰ and from Bamoth to the valley in Moab where Mount Pisgah overlooks Jeshimon.

Israel Defeats King Sihon (of the Amorites) and King Og (of Bashan)

²¹ Then Israel sent messengers to say to **King Sihon of the Amorites**, ²² "Let us go through your country. We won't go through any of your fields or vineyards or drink any of the water from your wells. We'll stay on the king's highway until we've passed through your territory."

²³ Sihon wouldn't let Israel pass through his territory. Sihon gathered all his troops and came out into the desert to attack Israel. When Sihon's troops came to Jahaz, they fought against Israel. ²⁴ But **Israel defeated them in battle** and took possession of their land from the

Arnon Valley to the Jabbok River. They stopped at the border of the Ammon because it was fortified. ²⁵ Israel took all those Amorite cities, including Heshbon and all its villages, and lived in them.

²⁶ Heshbon was the city of King Sihon of the Amorites. He had fought the former king of Moab and had taken all his land up to the Arnon Valley. ²⁷ This is why the poets say: “Come to Heshbon! Rebuild it! Restore Sihon’s city! ²⁸ Fire came out of Heshbon, flames from Sihon’s city. They destroyed Ar of Moab, the rulers of Arnon’s worship sites. ^b ²⁹ How horrible it is for you, Moab! You are destroyed, you people of the god Chemosh. Chemosh let his sons become refugees and he let his daughters become prisoners of King Sihon of the Amorites. ³⁰ But we shot the Amorites full of arrows. From Heshbon to Dibon they all died. We destroyed everyone and everything between Nophah and Medeba.”

³¹ So Israel settled in the land of the Amorites. ³² After Moses sent spies to Jazer, the Israelites captured its cities and villages and forced out the Amorites who were there.

³³ Then they turned and followed the road that goes to Bashan. King Og of Bashan and all his troops came out to fight the Israelites at Edrei. ³⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Don’t be afraid of him. I’ll hand him, all his troops, and his land over to you. Do to him what you did to King Sihon of the Amorites, who ruled in Heshbon.” ³⁵ The Israelites defeated him [King Og of Bashan], his sons, and all his troops, leaving no survivors. And they took possession of his land.

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 21:9](#) There is a play on words here between Hebrew *nachash* (snake) and *nechosheth* (bronze).
- b. [Numbers 21:28](#) Masoretic Text; Greek “it consumed Arnon’s worship sites.”

Numbers 22

King Balak of Moab Sends for Balaam of Pethor, to Come to Moab to Curse Israel [Moabites were Descendants of Lot's Eldest Daughter – Gen. 19:37]

¹ Then the Israelites moved and set up camp across from Jericho, on the plains of Moab east of the Jordan River. ² Balak, son of Zippor, saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. ³ **The Moabites were very afraid because there were so many Israelites.** Besides, the Moabites couldn't stand these people.

⁴ So the Moabites said to the leaders of Midian, "All those people will eventually eat up everything around us the same way an ox eats up the grass in a field." **At that time Balak, son of Zippor, was king of Moab.** ⁵ **He sent messengers to summon Balaam, son of Beor, who was at Pethor,** on the Euphrates River, in the land where his people lived.

Balak's message was, "A nation has just come here from Egypt. They've spread out all over the countryside and are setting up their camp here in front of me. ⁶ **Please come and curse these people for me, because they are too strong for me.** Maybe then I'll be able to defeat them and force them out of the country. I know that whomever you bless is blessed and whomever you curse is cursed."

⁷ The leaders of Moab and Midian left, taking money with them to pay for Balaam's services. They came to Balaam and told him what Balak had said. ⁸ "Spend the night here," Balaam said to them, "and I'll report to you what Yahweh [the Eternal One] tells me." So the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

God [i.e. Christ] Speaks with Balaam About Balak

⁹ **Elohim came to Balaam** and asked, "Who are these men with you?"

¹⁰ Balaam answered, "Balak, son of King Zippor of Moab, sent them

with this message: ¹¹ ‘Some people have just come from Egypt and are spreading out all over the countryside. Now come and curse them for me. Maybe I’ll be able to fight them and force them out.’”

¹² But Elohim [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Balaam, “Don’t go with them! Don’t curse these people, because they are blessed.” ¹³ When Balaam got up in the morning, he said to Balak’s princes, “Go back to your own country, because Yahweh has refused to let me go with you.”

¹⁴ So the Moabite princes went back to Balak and said, “Balaam refused to come with us.”

¹⁵ Balak sent a larger group of more highly respected princes. ¹⁶ When they came to Balaam, they said to him, “This is what Balak, son of Zippor, says: Don’t let anything keep you from coming to me. ¹⁷ I will make sure you are richly rewarded, and I will do whatever you ask. Please, come and curse these people for me.”

¹⁸ But Balaam answered Balak’s servants, “Even if Balak gave me his palace filled with silver and gold, I couldn’t disobey the command of Yahweh [the Eternal] my Elohim [God] no matter whether the request was important or not. ¹⁹ Now, why don’t you stay here tonight, as the others did, and I’ll find out what else Yahweh may have to tell me.”

²⁰ That night Elohim came to Balaam and said, “If these men have come to summon you, go with them, but do only what I tell you.”

Balaam Journeys to Moab On a Donkey

²¹ When Balaam got up in the morning, he saddled his *donkey* and left with the Moabite princes. ²² Elohim became angry that he was going. So the Messenger of Yahweh stood in the road to stop him. Balaam was riding on his donkey, accompanied by his two servants. ²³ When the donkey saw the Messenger of Yahweh standing in the road with His sword drawn, the donkey turned off the road into a field. Balaam hit the donkey to get it back on the road.

²⁴ Where the road went through the vineyards, it was narrow, with stone walls on both sides. Now the Messenger of Yahweh stood there. ²⁵ When the donkey saw the Messenger of Yahweh, it moved over and pinned Balaam's foot against the wall. So Balaam hit the donkey again.

²⁶ Then the Messenger of Yahweh [the Eternal] moved ahead and stood in a narrower place where there was no room to turn to the right or the left. ²⁷ When the donkey saw the Messenger of Yahweh, it lay down under Balaam. Balaam became so angry he hit the donkey with his stick.

The Donkey Speaks to Balaam

²⁸ Then Yahweh made the donkey speak, and it asked Balaam, "What have I done to make you hit me three times?" ²⁹ Balaam answered, "You've made a fool of me! If I had a sword in my hand, I'd kill you right now." ³⁰ **The donkey said to Balaam, "I'm your own donkey. You've always ridden me. Have I ever done this to you before?"** "No," he answered.

³¹ Then Yahweh let Balaam see the Messenger of Yahweh who was standing in the road with his sword drawn. So Balaam knelt, bowing with his face touching the ground.

³² The Messenger of Yahweh asked him, "Why have you hit your donkey three times like this? I've come here to stop you because the trip you're taking is *evil*." ³³ The donkey saw Me and turned away from me these three times. If it had not turned away from me, I would certainly have killed you by now but spared the donkey."

³⁴ Balaam said to the Messenger of Yahweh, "I've sinned. I didn't know you were standing there in the road to stop me. If you still think this trip is evil, I'll go back." ³⁵ The Messenger of Yahweh said to Balaam, "Go with the men, but say only what I tell you." So Balaam went with Balak's princes.

³⁶ When Balak heard that Balaam had come, he went out to meet him at Ir Moab, in the region of the Arnon Valley, right on the border of Moab. ³⁷ Balak said to Balaam, “Why didn’t you come when I summoned you? You knew I’d be able to reward you.” ³⁸ Balaam replied, “Well, I’ve come to you now. But I can’t say whatever I want to. *I can only say what Elohim [the Eternal] tells me to say.*”

³⁹ Balaam went with Balak to Kiriath Huzoth. ⁴⁰ Balak sacrificed cattle, sheep, and goats, and sent some of the meat to Balaam and the princes who were with him. ⁴¹ The next morning Balak took Balaam up to **Bamoth Baal**. From there he could see the outskirts of the Israelites’ camp.

Numbers 23

Balaam’s First Prophecy

1 Balaam said to Balak, “Build seven altars here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me.” **2** Balak did what Balaam told him, and the two of them offered a bull and a ram on each altar. **3** Balaam said to Balak, “Stay here beside your burnt offering while I’m gone. Maybe Yahweh will come and meet with me. I will tell you whatever He reveals to me.” Then Balaam went off to a higher place where there were no trees.

4 Elohim [God] came to him, and Balaam said, “I have set up seven altars, and I offered a bull and a ram on each altar.” **5** Yahweh [the Eternal] told Balaam, “Go back to Balak, and give him My message.” **6** So he went back to Balak and found him standing beside his burnt offering with all the princes of Moab. **7** THEN BALAAM DELIVERED THIS MESSAGE:

“Balak brought me from Aram. The king of Moab summoned me from the eastern mountains. ‘Come, curse Jacob for me,’ he said. ‘Come, condemn Israel.’ **8** How can I curse those whom El hasn’t cursed? How can I condemn those whom Yahweh hasn’t condemned? **9** I see them

from the top of rocky cliffs, I look at them from the hills. I see a nation that lives by itself, people who do not consider themselves to be like other nations. ¹⁰ The descendants of Jacob are like specks of dust. Who can count them or number even one-fourth of the people of Israel? Let me die the death of innocent people. Let my end be like theirs.”

¹¹ Balak said to Balaam, “What have you done to me? I brought you here to curse my enemies, but all you’ve done is bless them!”

¹² Balaam answered, “I must say what Yahweh tells me to say.”

Balaam’s Second Prophecy

¹³ Then Balak said to him, “Please come with me to another place, where you can see the Israelites. You will see only some of them, not all of them. Curse them for me from there.”

¹⁴ So he took him to the Field of Zophim^[a] on top of **Mount Pisgah**, where he built seven altars. He offered a bull and a ram on each altar. ¹⁵ Then Balaam said to Balak, “Stay here beside your burnt offering while I meet with God over there.”

¹⁶ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] came to Balaam and told him, “Go back to Balak, and give him My message.” ¹⁷ He came to Balak and found him standing beside his burnt offering with the princes of Moab. Balak asked him, “What did Yahweh say?” ¹⁸ Then Balaam delivered this message:

“Stand up, Balak, and listen! Hear me, son of Zippor! ¹⁹ El is not like people. He tells no lies. He is not like humans. He doesn’t change His mind. When He says something, He does it. When He makes a promise, He keeps it. ²⁰ I have received a command to bless. He has blessed, and I can’t change it. ²¹ He doesn’t want any trouble for the descendants of Jacob. He sees no misfortune for the people of Israel. Yahweh [The Eternal] their Elohim [God] is with them, praised as their King. ²² El who brought them out of Egypt has the strength of a wild bull. ²³ No spell can curse the descendants of Jacob. No magic can harm the people of Israel. Now it will be said of Jacob and Israel:

‘See what El has done!’²⁴ Here is a nation that attacks like a lioness and is as ferocious as a lion. It doesn’t lie down until it eats its prey and drinks the blood of its victim.”

²⁵ Balak said to Balaam, “If you won’t curse them, then at least don’t bless them!”²⁶ Balaam answered, “Didn’t I tell you that I must do whatever Yahweh says?”²⁷ Balak said to Balaam, “Come, let me take you to another place. Maybe Elohim wants you to curse them for me from there.”²⁸ So Balak took Balaam to the top of **Mount Peor**, which overlooks Jeshimon.²⁹ Balaam said to Balak, “Build seven altars here, and prepare seven bulls and seven rams for me.”³⁰ Balak did what Balaam told him, and he offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 23:14](#) Or “to a lookout point.”

Numbers 24

Balaam’s Third Prophecy

1 When Balaam saw that Yahweh [the Eternal] wanted to bless Israel, he didn’t look for omens as he had done before. He turned toward the desert,² looked up, and saw Israel’s camp grouped by tribes. The Ruach [Spirit of] Elohim [God] entered him,³ and he delivered this message:

“This is the message of Balaam, son of Beor. This is the message of the man whose eyesight is clear.^[a]⁴ This is the message of the one who hears the words of El [God], has a vision from Shadday [Almighty], and falls into a trance with his eyes open:⁵ How beautiful are your tents, Jacob, and the places where you live, Israel.⁶ Your tents spread out like rivers, like gardens by a river, like aloes planted by Yahweh, like cedars by the water.⁷ Water will flow from their buckets, and their

crops will have plenty of water. Their king will be greater than Agag, and their kingdom will be considered the best. ⁸ El who brought them out of Egypt has the strength of a wild bull. He will devour nations that are his enemies, crush their bones, and pierce them with arrows. ⁹ His people lie down and rest like a lion. They are like a lioness. Who dares to disturb them? **Those who bless you will be blessed! Those who curse you will be cursed!**”

Balaam's Fourth Prophecy

¹⁰ Balak became angry with Balaam. He clapped his hands and said, “I summoned you to curse my enemies, and now you have blessed them three times. ¹¹ Get out of here! Go home! I said I'd reward you richly, but Yahweh has made you lose your reward.” ¹² Balaam answered Balak, “I told the messengers you sent me, ¹³ ‘Even if Balak would give me his palace filled with silver and gold, I couldn't disobey Yahweh's command no matter how good or bad the request might seem to me. I must say only what Yahweh says.’ ¹⁴ Even though I'm going back to my people, I'll give you some advice. I'll tell you what these people will do to your people in the days to come.”

¹⁵ Then Balaam delivered this message: “This is the message of Balaam, son of Beor. This is the message of the man whose eyesight is clear. ¹⁶ This is the message of the one who hears the words of El [God], receives knowledge from Elyon [Most High], has a vision from Shadday [Almighty], and falls into a trance with his eyes open: ¹⁷ I see someone who is not here now. I look at someone who is not nearby. A star will come from Jacob. A scepter will rise from Israel. He will crush the heads of the Moabites and destroy all the people of Sheth. ¹⁸ Edom will be conquered, and Seir, his enemy, will be conquered. So Israel will become wealthy. ¹⁹ He will rule from Jacob and destroy whoever is left in their cities.”

²⁰ Then Balaam saw the Amalekites and delivered this message: “**Amalek was first among the nations, but in the end it will be destroyed.**”

²¹ Then he saw the **Kenites** and delivered this message: “You have a permanent place to live. Your nest is built in a rock. ²² But it is destined to be burned, you **descendants of Cain**, when **Assyria** takes you as prisoners of war.”^[c]

²³ He delivered this message: “Oh no! Who will live when El decides to do this? ²⁴ Ships will come from the shores of **Cyprus**. They will conquer **Assyria** and **Eber**. But they, too, will be totally destroyed.”

²⁵ Then Balaam got up and went back home, and Balak also went on his way.

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 24:3](#) Greek, Targum; Hebrew meaning uncertain.
- b. [Numbers 24:17](#) Or “all the descendants of Seth.”
- c. [Numbers 24:22](#) There is a play on words here among Hebrew *qeyniy* (Kenite), *qinneka* (your nest), and *qayin* (Cain).

Numbers 25

Israel Worships BAAL [i.e. Nimrod; the sun god] & Commits Harlotry with the Midianite Women [Balaam had told the Midianites to do this, in order to] [get God to Curse the Israelites — see Num. 31]

1 While Israel was staying at Shittim, **the men began to have sex with Moabite women** ² who invited the people to the sacrifices offered to their gods. The people ate the meat from the sacrifices and worshiped these gods. ³ Since **the Israelites joined in worshiping the god Baal of Peor [i.e. Nimrod; the sun god]**, Yahweh became angry with Israel.

God Sends a Plague to Kill 24,000 Israelites Because of Israel's Harlotry & Idolatry

⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Take all the leaders of the people, and execute them in broad daylight in Yahweh’s presence. This will turn Yahweh’s anger away from Israel.” ⁵ So Moses said to the judges of Israel, “Each of you must kill the men who have joined in worshiping the god **Baal of Peor**.”

⁶ One of the Israelite men brought a Midianite woman to his brothers. He did this right in front of Moses and the whole community of Israel while they were crying at the entrance to the tent [tabernacle] of meeting.

Phinehas Stops the Plague from Killing More

⁷ **Phinehas**, son of Eleazar and grandson of the priest Aaron, saw this. So he left the assembly, took a spear in his hand, ⁸ and went into the tent after the Israelite man. He drove the spear through the man and into the woman’s body. Because of this, the plague that the Israelites were experiencing stopped. ⁹ However, 24,000 people died from that plague.

Because of Phinehas' ZEAL, God Promises that His Descendants Will Always be Priests

¹⁰ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ¹¹ “Phinehas, son of Eleazar and grandson of the priest Aaron, turned My fury away from the Israelites. Since he stood up for Me, I didn’t have to stand up for Myself and destroy them. ¹² So tell Phinehas that I’m making a promise of peace to him. ¹³ My promise is that he and his descendants will be priests permanently because he was *zealous* for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.” — NOG & NKJV

God Tells Moses to Kill the Midianites (Moabites) For **Tricking** the Israelites

¹⁴ The name of the Israelite man who was killed with the Midianite woman was Zimri, son of Salu. (Salu was the leader of a family from Simeon.) ¹⁵ The name of the Midianite woman who was killed was Cozbi, daughter of Zur. (Zur was the head of a family from the Midianite tribes.)

¹⁶ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus] said to Moses, ¹⁷ “Treat the *Midianites* as your enemies, and kill them ¹⁸ because they treated you as enemies. **They plotted to *trick* you in the incident that took place at Peor.** They used their sister Cozbi, daughter of a Midianite leader, who was killed on the day of the plague caused by the incident at **Peor.**”

Numbers 26 is in the Appendix

Numbers 27

Zelophehad’s Daughters Are Given Land Because He Did NOT Have Any Sons; When A Man Dies, His Property is to be Given to His Closest Relative

1 The **daughters of Zelophehad**, son of Hopher, grandson of Gilead, descendant of Machir, whose father was Manasseh, belonged to the families of Manasseh, son of Joseph. Their names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. They came ² to Moses and stood in front of him, the priest Eleazar, the leaders, and the whole community at the entrance to the tent of meeting. They said, ³ “Our father died in the desert. He was not a part of Korah’s followers who joined forces against Yahweh. He died for his own sin and left no sons. ⁴ **Why should our father’s name be allowed to die out in his family because he had no son?** Give us property among our father’s relatives.”

⁵ So Moses brought their case to Yahweh, ⁶ and Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to him, ⁷“Zelophehad’s daughters are right. You must give them property of their own among their father’s relatives. Turn their father’s property over to them. ⁸“Tell the Israelites: If a man dies and leaves no sons, turn his property over to his daughters. ⁹ If he has no daughters, give his property to his brothers. ¹⁰ If he has no brothers, give his property to his uncles on his father’s side of the family. ¹¹ If he has no uncles, GIVE HIS PROPERTY TO THE NEAREST RELATIVE IN HIS FAMILY, and that relative will take possession of it. This will be a rule for the Israelites, as Yahweh commanded Moses.”

God Says Moses Will Die Because of His Sin in the Desert of Zin

¹² Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “Go up into the Abarim Mountains, and take a look at the land I will give the Israelites. ¹³ After you see it, you, too, will join your ancestors in death, as your brother Aaron did. ¹⁴ You both rebelled against My command in the Desert of Zin. YOU DIDN’T SHOW THE PEOPLE HOW HOLY I AM WHEN THEY WERE COMPLAINING AT THE OASIS.” (This was the oasis of Meribah at Kadesh in the Desert of Zin.)

God Appoints Joshua as the Next Leader of Israel

¹⁵ Moses said to Yahweh, ¹⁶ “Yahweh [Eternal], you are the Elohim [God] who gives the breath of life to everyone. Please appoint someone over the community ¹⁷ who will lead them in and out of battle so that Yahweh’s community will not be like sheep without a shepherd.”

¹⁸ So Yahweh said to Moses, “Take Joshua, son of Nun, a man who has the Ruach [God’s Holy Spirit], and place your hand on him. ¹⁹ Make him stand in front of the priest Eleazar and the whole community, and give him his instructions in their presence. ²⁰ Give him some of your authority so that the whole community of Israel will obey him. ²¹ He will stand in front of the priest Eleazar, who will use the Urim^[a] to make decisions in Yahweh’s presence. At his command

Joshua and the whole community of Israel will go into battle. And at his command they will return.”

²² Moses did as Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] commanded him. He took Joshua and made him stand in front of the priest Eleazar and the whole community. ²³ Moses placed his hands on Joshua and gave him his instructions as Yahweh had told him.

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 27:21](#) The URIM and THUMMIM were used by the chief priest to determine God’s answer to questions.

Numbers 28

Daily Offerings (Morning & Evening):

2 Lambs, Grain Offering (16 cups of Flour mixed with 2 quarts of Olive Oil), & 2 Quarts of Wine

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “Give this command to the Israelites: Be sure to bring Me my offerings at the right times. They are my food. They are offerings by fire, a soothing aroma. ² “Command the Israelites and say to them: Make sure to offer to Me My offering, My food, My food gift as a soothing smell to Me at its appointed time. — CEB ³ These are the offerings by fire that you must bring to Yahweh. **EVERY DAY you must bring as a daily burnt offering two one-year-old lambs that have no defects.** ⁴ **Offer one in the morning and the other at dusk.** ⁵ With each of them also bring a grain offering of eight cups of flour mixed with one quart of virgin olive oil. ⁶ This is the daily burnt offering which was established on Mount Sinai. This offering is a soothing aroma, an offering by fire to Yahweh. ⁷ Also bring a wine offering of one quart of wine for each lamb. Pour it out to Yahweh in a holy place. ⁸ Offer the other lamb at dusk along with the same grain offering and wine offering as you brought in the morning. This is an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh.”

Weekly Offerings on the Sabbath (i.e. Saturday)

⁹ “On the day of worship [the weekly Sabbath] offer two one-year-old lambs that have no defects, a grain offering of 16 cups of flour mixed with olive oil, and the wine offering that goes with it. ¹⁰ This is the burnt offering for every Sabbath, besides the regular burnt offering with its drink offering.” — NKJV

Monthly Offerings (New Month / New Moon)

¹¹ “On the first [new moon] of every month bring Yahweh a burnt offering of two young bulls, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs that have no defects. ¹² With each bull there will be a grain offering of 24 cups of flour mixed with olive oil, with each ram a grain offering of 16 cups of flour mixed with olive oil, ¹³ and with each one-year-old lamb a grain offering of 8 cups of flour mixed with olive oil. This is a burnt offering, a soothing aroma, an offering by fire to Yahweh. ¹⁴ The wine offering that goes with each bull will be 2 quarts of wine, with each ram 1½ quarts of wine, and with each lamb 1 quart of wine. This will be the monthly burnt offering for every month of the year. ¹⁵ In addition to the daily burnt offering with its wine offering, one male goat must be offered to Yahweh as an offering for sin.”

Passover on the 14th Day of the 1st Month

¹⁶ “The fourteenth day of the first month is Yahweh’s Passover.

Days of Unleavened Bread Offerings (15th–21st) 15th Day & 21st Day of 1st Month Are Annual Holy Days (first 2 Annual Sabbaths)

¹⁷ The fifteenth of this same month is a pilgrimage festival. For seven days [15th through 21st] you must eat only unleavened bread. ¹⁸ On the first day [the 15th] there will be a holy assembly. Don’t do any regular work. ¹⁹ Instead, bring Yahweh an offering by fire, a burnt offering of two young bulls, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all of them without defects. ²⁰ Along with them bring grain offerings of flour mixed with olive oil. Bring 24 cups for each bull, 16 cups for each

ram,²¹ and 8 cups for each of the seven lambs.²² Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin to make peace with Yahweh.²³ Offer these in addition to the morning burnt offering.²⁴ **Bring all these offerings on each of the seven days.** They are food. They are offerings by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh. They will be offered *in addition to* the daily burnt offering and the wine offering that goes with it.²⁵ On the seventh day [21st] you must have a holy assembly. You must not do any regular work.

Feast of Weeks Offerings (i.e. on PENTECOST)

This is an Annual Holy Day (3rd Annual Sabbath)

²⁶ “During the **Festival of Weeks**, you must have a holy assembly. On that day you must not do any regular work. Bring Yahweh your new grain offering, the first produce harvested from your fields.²⁷ **Bring a burnt offering** as a soothing aroma to Yahweh — two young bulls, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs.²⁸ Along with them bring **grain offerings** of flour mixed with olive oil. Bring 24 cups for each bull, 16 cups for each ram,²⁹ and 8 cups for each of the seven lambs.³⁰ Also bring one male goat to make peace with Yahweh.³¹ Offer these animals that have no defects along with their wine offerings, *in addition to* the daily burnt offerings and their grain offerings.”

Numbers 29

Day of Trumpets Offerings (1st day of 7th month)

This is an Annual Holy Day (4th Annual Sabbath)

1 Yahweh (i.e. Jesus Christ) continued, “On the **first day of the seventh month** you must have a holy assembly. You must not do any regular work. It is a day for the **trumpets** to sound a fanfare.² As a **burnt offering**, a soothing aroma to Yahweh, bring one young bull, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs that have no defects.³ Along with them bring **grain offerings** of flour mixed with olive oil. Bring 24 cups for each bull, 16 cups for each ram,⁴ and 8 cups for each of the seven

lambs. ⁵ Then give one male goat for a sin gift, to pay for your sins. — NLV ⁶ Offer these *in addition to* the monthly burnt offering with its grain offering, and the daily burnt offerings with their proper grain offerings and wine offerings. They are a soothing aroma, an offering by fire to Yahweh.

Day of Atonement Offerings (10th day of 7th month) **This is an Annual Holy Day** (5th *Annual Sabbath*)

⁷ “On the 10th day of the 7th month [Atonement] you must have a holy assembly. You must humble yourselves. You must not do work.

⁷ “Have a holy meeting on the tenth day of the seventh month. On that day do not eat [or drink] and do not work. — NCV

⁷ “The 10th day of the 7th month is the **Great Day of Forgiveness**. On that day you must rest from all work and come together for worship. Show sorrow for your sins by going without food [and water]. — CEV

⁸ As a **burnt offering**, a soothing aroma, bring one young bull, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs, all of them without defects. ⁹ Along with them bring **grain offerings** of flour mixed with olive oil. Bring 24 cups for each bull, 16 cups for each ram, ¹⁰ and 8 cups for each of the seven lambs. ¹¹ You must also sacrifice one male goat for a sin offering. This is *in addition to* the sin offering of **atonement** and the regular daily burnt offering with its grain offering, and their accompanying liquid offerings. — NLT

Feast of Tabernacles Offerings (15th – 21st) **15th Day of 7th Month = Holy Day** (6th *Annual Sabbath*)

¹² “On the **fifteenth day of the seventh month** you must have a holy assembly. You must not do any regular work. Instead, celebrate a **festival to Yahweh for seven days**. ¹³ As a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh, bring [on the **first day**] 13 young bulls, 2 rams, and 14 one-year-old lambs, all of them without defects. ¹⁴ Along with them bring grain offerings of flour mixed with olive oil. Bring 24 cups for each of the 13 bulls, 16 cups for each of the 2 rams, ¹⁵ and 8 cups for each of the 14 one-year-old lambs. ¹⁶ Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin in addition to the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings. ¹⁷ “On the **second day**

bring 12 young bulls, 2 rams, and 14 one-year-old lambs that have no defects.¹⁸ Along with them bring the proper amount of grain offerings and wine offerings for each of the bulls, rams, and lambs.¹⁹ Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin in addition to the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings.²⁰ “On the **third day** bring 11 bulls, 2 rams, and 14 one-year-old lambs that have no defects.²¹ Along with them bring the proper amount of grain offerings and wine offerings for each of the bulls, rams, and lambs.²² Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin in addition to the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings.²³ “On the **fourth day** bring 10 bulls, 2 rams, and 14 one-year-old lambs that have no defects.²⁴ Along with them bring the proper amount of grain offerings and wine offerings for each of the bulls, rams, and lambs.²⁵ Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin in addition to the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings.²⁶ “On the **fifth day** bring 9 bulls, 2 rams, and 14 one-year-old lambs that have no defects.²⁷ Along with them bring the proper amount of grain offerings and wine offerings for each of the bulls, rams, and lambs.²⁸ Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin in addition to the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings.²⁹ “On the **sixth day** bring 8 bulls, 2 rams, and 14 one-year-old lambs that have no defects.³⁰ Along with them bring the proper amount of grain offerings and wine offerings for each of the bulls, rams, and lambs.³¹ Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin in addition to the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings.³² “On the **seventh day** bring 7 bulls, 2 rams, and 14 one-year-old lambs that have no defects.³³ Along with them bring the proper amount of grain offerings and wine offerings for each of the bulls, rams, and lambs.³⁴ Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin in addition to the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings.

“Last Great Day” Offerings (on the 8th day)

22nd Day of 7th Month = Holy Day (7th Annual Sabbath)

³⁵ “On the **eighth day** you must hold a religious assembly. You must not do any daily work.³⁶ As a **burnt offering**, an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh, bring one bull, one ram, and seven one-year-old lambs that have no defects.³⁷ Along with them bring the proper amount of **grain offerings** and **wine offerings** for the bull, the ram, and the lambs.³⁸ Also bring one male goat as an offering for sin *in addition to* the daily burnt offerings with their grain offerings and wine offerings.

³⁹ “You will present these to Yahweh at your appointed time, in addition to your vows and your freewill offerings, for your burnt

offerings and for you grain offerings and for your libations [drink offerings] and for your fellowship offerings.” — LEB

39 “You must offer all these sacrifices to Me at the appointed times of worship, together with any offerings that are voluntarily given or given because of a promise.” — CEV

⁴⁰ Moses told the Israelites everything Yahweh had commanded him.

Numbers 30

Laws Concerning Vows

1 Moses said to the heads of the tribes of Israel, “This is what Yahweh [the Eternal; Jesus Christ] has commanded about **vows**: ² If a **MAN** makes a vow to Yahweh that he will do something or swears an oath that he won’t do something, he must *not* break his word. He must do everything he said he would do.

³ “A **YOUNG GIRL**, who still lives in her father’s house, might make a vow to Yahweh that she will do something or swear an oath that she won’t do something. ⁴ If her father says nothing to her when he hears about it, her vow or oath must be kept. ⁵ But if her father objects when he hears about it, her vow or oath doesn’t have to be kept. Yahweh will free her from this vow or oath because her father objected.

⁶ “An **UNMARRIED WOMAN** might make a vow that she will do something or carelessly promise that she won’t do something. When she marries, ⁷ her husband may hear about it but say nothing to her. Then her vow or oath must be kept. ⁸ But if her husband objects when he hears about it, he can cancel the vow or promise she made. Yahweh will free her from this vow or promise.

⁹ “But a **WIDOW OR A DIVORCED WOMAN** must keep her vow or her promise.

¹⁰ “A **MARRIED WOMAN** might make a vow that she will do something or swear an oath that she won’t do something. ¹¹ Her husband may hear about it but may say nothing and not object. Then her vow or oath must be kept. ¹² But if her husband cancels it when he hears about it, nothing she said in her vow or oath has to be kept. Her husband has canceled it, and Yahweh will free her from this vow or oath. ¹³ “A husband decides whether or not his wife has to keep any vow to do something or any oath to do without something. ¹⁴ If he says nothing to her about it day after day, this means he’s decided that she must keep her vow or oath. She must keep it because he said nothing to her when he heard about it. ¹⁵ But if he cancels it later, he will suffer the consequences.”

¹⁶ These are the LAWS Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] gave Moses for husbands and wives, and for fathers with young daughters still living at home.

Numbers 31

Vengeance on the Midianites

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “**Get even with the Midianites for what they did to the Israelites. After that you will join your ancestors in death.**”

³ Moses said to the people, “Some of your men must get ready to go to war against the Midianites. Yahweh [the Eternal] will use them to get even with Midian. ⁴ Send 1,000 men from each of the tribes of Israel.”

⁵ So 1,000 men from each tribe were supplied from the divisions of Israel — 12,000 men ready for war. ⁶ Then Moses sent them off to war, 1,000 men from each tribe along with Phinehas, son of the priest Eleazar. **Phinehas** took with him the holy articles and the trumpets for the fanfare.

Balaam Is Killed with All the Men of Midian

⁷ They went to **war against Midian**, as Yahweh commanded Moses, and **killed every man**. ⁸ Among those killed were the five kings of Midian—Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba. **They also killed Balaam**, son of Beor, in battle.

⁹ The Israelites took the Midianite women and children as prisoners of war. They also took all their animals, their livestock, and their valuables as loot. ¹⁰ They burned all the cities where the Midianites lived and all their settlements. ¹¹ Then they took everything as loot, including all the people and animals, ¹² and brought the prisoners of war, the loot, and everything to Moses, the priest Eleazar, and the community of Israel at the camp on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River across from Jericho. ¹³ Moses, the priest Eleazar, and all the leaders of the community went outside the camp to meet them. ¹⁴ Moses was angry with the officers of the army, the commanders of the companies and battalions, who were returning from battle.

Balaam Wasn't Able to Curse Israel, Therefore He Advised the Midianites How to Get God to Curse Israel

¹⁵ “Why did you let all the women live?” he asked them. ¹⁶ “Remember, they were the ones who followed **Balaam's advice** and caused the Israelites to be unfaithful to Yahweh **in the incident that took place at Peor**. Yahweh's community experienced a plague at that time. ¹⁷ So kill all the Midianite boys and every Midianite woman who has gone to bed with a man. ¹⁸ But *save for yourselves every girl who has never gone to bed with a man*. ¹⁹ “Everyone who killed a person or touched a dead body must stay outside the camp seven days. You and your prisoners of war must use the ritual water on the third and seventh days in order to take away your sin. ²⁰ Do the same for all the clothes and everything made of leather, goats' hair, or wood.”

²¹ Then the priest Eleazar said to the soldiers who had gone into battle, “This is what Yahweh's teachings told Moses to do: ²² Any gold, silver, bronze, iron, tin, or lead — ²³ anything that won't burn — must

be put through fire in order to make it clean. Then it must also be put through the ritual water in order to take away its sin. Whatever might burn must only be put through the ritual water. ²⁴ On the seventh day wash your clothes, and you will be clean. Then you may come into the camp.”

Division of the Plunder (Loot) from the War

1/2 Goes to the Soldiers & 1/2 to the People

1/500 of Soldiers Loot Goes to the Priest (Eleazar)

1/50 of Peoples Plunder Goes to the Levites

²⁵ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ²⁶ “You, the priest Eleazar, and the heads of the families of the community need to count all the loot, including the people and animals you captured. ²⁷ Divide the loot between the soldiers who served in the war and the rest of the community. ²⁸ Collect a tax for Yahweh. From the soldiers who served in the war collect one out of every 500 things. This includes people, cattle, donkeys, sheep, and goats. ²⁹ Collect all these things from the soldiers’ half of the loot, and give them to the priest Eleazar as a contribution to Yahweh. ³⁰ From the Israelites’ half of the loot, collect one out of every 50 things. This includes people, cattle, donkeys, sheep, goats, and every other kind of animal. Give them to the Levites who are in charge of the work done at Yahweh’s tent.”

³¹ Moses and the priest Eleazar did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

³² This is the loot that was left from everything that the troops took: 675,000 sheep and goats, ³³ 72,000 cattle, ³⁴ 61,000 donkeys, and ³⁵ 32,000 women who had never gone to bed with a man. ³⁶ **Half of it went to the soldiers** who served in the war. Of the 337,500 sheep and goats they received, ³⁷ 675 went to Yahweh as taxes. ³⁸ Of the 36,000 cattle they received, 72 went to Yahweh as taxes. ³⁹ Of the 30,500 donkeys they received, 61 went to Yahweh as taxes. ⁴⁰ Of the 16,000 people they received, 32 went to Yahweh as taxes. [**Eleazar was given 1 out of every 500 things from the soldiers loot.**] ⁴¹ Moses gave Yahweh’s taxes to the priest Eleazar, as Yahweh had commanded him. ⁴² Moses took the Israelites’ half of the loot from the soldiers. ⁴³ The

community received 337,500 sheep and goats, ⁴⁴ 36,000 cattle, ⁴⁵ 30,500 donkeys, ⁴⁶ and 16,000 people. ⁴⁷ From the Israelites' half Moses collected 1 out of every 50 things, including people and animals, as Yahweh commanded him. Then he gave all this to the Levites who were in charge of the work done at Yahweh's tent. [The Levites were given 1 out of every 50 things from the people's loot.]

The Soldiers Give God 420 Pounds of Gold

⁴⁸ Then the officers from the military divisions, the commanders of the companies and battalions of men, came to Moses. ⁴⁹ They said to him, "Sir, we have counted all the soldiers under our command, and not one of them is missing. ⁵⁰ So we have brought as gifts to Yahweh the gold jewelry that each of us found — arm bands, bracelets, signet rings, earrings, and pendants. We offer them to make peace with the Lord." ⁵¹ Moses and the priest Eleazar took all the hand-crafted gold articles from them. ⁵² All the gold contributed to Yahweh by the commanders weighed about 420 pounds. ⁵³ Each soldier kept his own loot. ⁵⁴ Moses and the priest Eleazar took the gold from the commanders and brought it into Yahweh's presence at the tent of meeting as a reminder to the Israelites.

Numbers 32

Reuben, Gad, & ½ of Manasseh Are Given Land East of the Jordan River (land of the Amorites)

1 The tribes of Reuben & Gad had a large number of livestock. They saw that the regions of Jazer and Gilead were a good place for livestock. ² So they came to Moses, the priest Eleazar, and the leaders of the community, and said to them, ³ "Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Sebam, Nebo, and Beon, ⁴ the land that Yahweh won for the community of Israel, is a good place for livestock. Gentlemen, we have livestock. ⁵ Please give us this land as our property. Don't make us cross the Jordan River."

⁶ Moses asked the tribes of Gad and Reuben, “Are you going to stay here while the rest of the Israelites go to war? ⁷ That might discourage them from entering the land Yahweh has given them. ⁸ That’s what your ancestors did when I sent them from Kadesh Barnea to take a look at the land. ⁹ They went as far as the Eshcol Valley and saw the land. But then they discouraged the rest of the Israelites from entering the land that Yahweh had given them. ¹⁰ That day Yahweh became angry and swore this oath, ¹¹ ‘None of the people 20 years old or older, who came from Egypt, will see the land I promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob with an oath. This is because they didn’t *wholeheartedly* follow Me.’ ¹² Only CALEB (son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite) and JOSHUA (son of Nun) will get to see the land. This is because they *wholeheartedly* followed Yahweh.

¹³ Since Yahweh was angry with the Israelites, He made them wander in the desert for 40 years until the whole generation of those who had done evil in Yahweh’s presence was gone. ¹⁴ “You’re just like your parents! You’re a bunch of sinners trying to make Yahweh angry with Israel again. ¹⁵ If you turn away from Him, He will abandon all these people in the desert. You would be responsible for their destruction.”

¹⁶ Then the tribes of Gad and Reuben came up to Moses and said, “Allow us to build stone fences for our livestock and cities for our families here. ¹⁷ Then we’ll be ready to march in battle formation [\[a\]](#) ahead of the other Israelites until we have brought them to their land. Meanwhile our families will live in walled cities, safe from the other people who live here. ¹⁸ WE WILL NOT RETURN TO OUR HOMES UNTIL EVERY ISRAELITE HAS RECEIVED HIS OWN LAND. ¹⁹ We won’t take possession of any land on the other side of the Jordan River, to the west and beyond. We already have our land here, east of the Jordan.”

²⁰ Moses answered, “Do what you have said. In Yahweh’s presence have all your armed men get ready for battle. ²¹ Have them cross the Jordan, and fight until Yahweh forces out His enemies ²² and the land is conquered. Then you may come back. You will have fulfilled your military duty to Yahweh and Israel. This land will be your own property in Yahweh’s presence. ²³ “If you don’t do all these things,

you will be sinning against Yahweh. You can be sure that you will be punished for your sin. ²⁴ Build cities for your families and stone fences for your flocks, but do what you have promised.”

²⁵ Then the tribes of Gad and Reuben said to Moses, “Sir, we will do as you command. ²⁶ Our children, our wives, our livestock, and all our other animals will stay here in the cities of Gilead. ²⁷ But in Yahweh’s presence we will all get ready for battle and go with you, as you have said.”

²⁸ So Moses gave orders about them to the priest Eleazar, Joshua (son of Nun), and the family heads of the tribes of Israel. ²⁹ Moses told them, “If the tribes of Gad and Reuben get ready for battle in Yahweh’s presence and cross the Jordan River with you and you conquer the land, **give them Gilead as their own property**. ³⁰ If they don’t get ready for battle and go with you, the land they will take possession of must be in Canaan with yours.”

³¹ The tribes of Gad and Reuben answered, “Sir, we will do as Yahweh has said. ³² We will enter Canaan as armed troops in Yahweh’s presence, but the land we will take possession of is here, east of the Jordan.”

³³ So Moses gave the tribes of **Gad, Reuben, and half of the tribe of Manasseh**, son of Joseph, **THE KINGDOMS OF KING SIHON OF THE AMORITES AND KING OG OF BASHAN — THE WHOLE LAND WITH ITS CITIES AND ITS SURROUNDING TERRITORY.**

³⁴ The tribe of **Gad** rebuilt the cities of Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer, ³⁵ Atroth Shopan, Jazer, Jogbehah, ³⁶ Beth Nimrah, and Beth Haran as walled cities. They also built stone fences for their flocks.

³⁷ The tribe of **Reuben** rebuilt the cities of Heshbon, Elealeh, Kiriathaim, ³⁸ Nebo, **Baal Meon** (whose names were changed), and Sibmah. These are the names they gave the cities they rebuilt.

³⁹ The descendants of Machir, son of **Manasseh**, went to *Gilead*, captured it, and forced out the *Amorites* who were there. ⁴⁰ So Moses gave Gilead to the people of Machir (the descendants of Manasseh), and they lived there. ⁴¹ Then Jair, a descendant of Manasseh, captured the settlements in Gilead. He called them Havvoth Jair [Settlements of Jair]. ⁴² Nobah captured Kenath and its villages. He named it Nobah after himself.

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 32:17](#) Greek, Latin; Masoretic Text “ready to march ahead quickly.”

Numbers 33

Israel’s Journey from Egypt Reviewed

1 This is a list of all the places where the Israelites set up camp after they left Egypt in organized groups under the leadership of Moses and Aaron. ² At Yahweh’s command Moses **wrote down the places where they went** as they traveled. This is the list:

They Moved from Rameses (in Egypt) on the 15th Day of the 1st Month, the Day After Passover

³ They moved from Rameses on the fifteenth day of the first month, the day after the Passover. The Israelites boldly left in full view of all the Egyptians. ⁴ The Egyptians were burying all their firstborn sons, whom Yahweh had killed in a mighty act of judgment on their gods. ⁵ The Israelites moved from Rameses and set up camp at Succoth.

⁶ They moved from Succoth and set up camp at Etham, on the edge of the desert. ⁷ They moved from Etham and turned back to Pi Hahiroth, east of **Baal** Zephon, and set up camp near Migdol. ⁸ They moved from Pi Hahiroth^[a] and went through the middle of the sea into the desert. After they traveled for three days in the Desert of Etham, they set up camp at Marah. ⁹ They moved from Marah and came to Elim. Elim

had 12 springs and 70 palm trees, so they set up camp there. ¹⁰ They moved from Elim and set up camp by the Red Sea. ¹¹ They moved from the Red Sea and set up camp in the Desert of Sin. ¹² They moved from the Desert of Sin and set up camp at Dophkah. ¹³ They moved from Dophkah and set up camp at Alush. ¹⁴ They moved from Alush and set up camp at **Rephidim**, where there was no water for the people to drink. ¹⁵ They moved from Rephidim and set up camp in the Desert of Sinai. ¹⁶ They moved from the Desert of Sinai and set up camp at Kibroth Hattaavah. ¹⁷ They moved from Kibroth Hattaavah and set up camp at Hazeroth.

¹⁸ They moved from Hazeroth and set up camp at Rithmah.

¹⁹ They moved from Rithmah and set up camp at Rimmon Perez.

²⁰ They moved from Rimmon Perez and set up camp at Libnah.

²¹ They moved from Libnah and set up camp at Rissah.

²² They moved from Rissah and set up camp at Kehelathah.

²³ They moved from Kehelathah and set up camp at Mount Shepher.

²⁴ They moved from Mount Shepher and set up camp at Haradah.

²⁵ They moved from Haradah and set up camp at Makheloth.

²⁶ They moved from Makheloth and set up camp at Tahath.

²⁷ They moved from Tahath and set up camp at Terah.

²⁸ They moved from Terah and set up camp at Mithcah.

²⁹ They moved from Mithcah and set up camp at Hashmonah.

³⁰ They moved from Hashmonah and set up camp at Moseroth.

³¹ They moved from Moseroth and set up camp at Bene Jaakan.

³² They moved from Bene Jaakan and set up camp at Hor Haggidgad.

³³ They moved from Hor Haggidgad and set up camp at Jotbathah.

³⁴ They moved from Jotbathah and set up camp at Abronah.

³⁵ They moved from Abronah and set up camp at Ezion Geber.

³⁶ They moved from Ezion Geber and set up camp at Kadesh in the Desert of Zin. ³⁷ They moved from Kadesh and set up camp at Mount Hor on the border of Edom.

³⁸ At Yahweh's command the priest **Aaron** went up on Mount Hor. He **died** there on the first day of the fifth month in the fortieth year after the Israelites had left Egypt. ³⁹ *Aaron was 123 years old when he died on Mount Hor.*

⁴⁰ (The Canaanite king of Arad, who lived in the Negev, which was in Canaan, heard that the Israelites were coming.) ⁴¹ They moved from Mount Hor and set up camp at Zalmonah. ⁴² They moved from Zalmonah and set up camp at Punon. ⁴³ They moved from Punon and set up camp at Oboth. ⁴⁴ They moved from Oboth and set up camp at Iye Abarim on the border of Moab. ⁴⁵ They moved from Iyim^[b] and set up camp at Dibon Gad. ⁴⁶ They moved from Dibon Gad and set up camp at Almon Diblathaim. ⁴⁷ They moved from Almon Diblathaim and set up camp in the Abarim Mountains east of Nebo. ⁴⁸ They moved from the Abarim Mountains and set up camp on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River across from Jericho. ⁴⁹ They set up camp on the plains of Moab along the Jordan. Their camp extended from Beth Jeshimoth to Abel Shittim.

Instructions for the Conquest of Canaan

⁵⁰ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River across from Jericho, ⁵¹ “**Tell the Israelites:** ‘You will be crossing the Jordan River and entering Canaan. ⁵² As you advance, force out all the people who live there. Get rid of all their stone and metal idols, and destroy all their places of worship. ⁵³ Take possession of the land and live there, because I will give it to you for your own. ⁵⁴ Divide the land among your families by drawing lots. Give more land to larger families and less land to smaller ones. The land must be given to each family by drawing lots. Divide it among your ancestors’ tribes. ⁵⁵ “‘But if you do not force out those who live in the land, they will be like splinters in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will constantly fight with you over the land you live in. ⁵⁶ Then I will do to you what I planned to do to them.’”

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 33:8](#) Most Hebrew manuscripts, Samaritan Pentateuch, Syriac, Latin; some Hebrew manuscripts “moved from in front of Hahiroth.”
- b. [Numbers 33:45](#) Or “Iye Abarim.”

Numbers 34

The Boundaries of Israel's Land in Canaan

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ²“Give the Israelites these instructions. When you enter Canaan, the land that will be given to you as your inheritance has THESE BORDERS:

³“The **southern side** includes part of the Desert of Zin along the border of Edom. In the east the southern border starts from the end of the Dead Sea ⁴and turns south of the Akrabbim Pass. It then goes past Zin and ends at Kadesh Barnea. From there it goes to Hazar Addar and on to Azmon. ⁵ From Azmon it turns toward the River of Egypt so that the border ends at the Mediterranean Sea.

⁶“The **western border** is the coastline of the Mediterranean Sea.

⁷“The **northern border** extends from the Mediterranean Sea to Mount Hor, ⁸ and from Mount Hor to the border of Hamath so that it ends at Zedad. ⁹ From there the border goes to Ziphron and ends at Hazar Enan.

¹⁰“The **eastern border** extends from Hazar Enan to Shepham. ¹¹ From Shepham the border goes down to Riblah, east of Ain, and continues along the eastern slope of the Sea of Galilee. ¹² Then the border goes along the Jordan River so that it ends at the Dead Sea. “This will be your land and the borders around it.”

¹³ Moses commanded the Israelites, “THIS IS THE LAND YOU WILL DIVIDE BY DRAWING LOTS. Yahweh has commanded that this land will be given to the **NINE-AND-A-HALF TRIBES**. ¹⁴ The households from the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half of the tribe of Manasseh have already received their land. ¹⁵ Those **two-and-a-half tribes** received land *east* of the Jordan River across from Jericho.”

Men Are Appointed to Divide the Land

¹⁶ Yahweh said to Moses, ¹⁷ “These are the names of the men who will divide the land for you: the priest Eleazar and Joshua, son of Nun.

¹⁸ You must also take *one leader from each tribe* to divide the land.

¹⁹ These are their names:

Caleb, son of Jephunneh, from the tribe of **Judah**;

²⁰ Shemuel, son of Ammihud, from the tribe of **Simeon**;

²¹ Elidad, son of Kislou, from the tribe of **Benjamin**;

²² Bukki, son of Jogli, the leader of the tribe of **Dan**;

²³ Hanniel, son of Ephod, the leader of the tribe of **Manasseh**;

²⁴ Kemuel, son of Shiphtan, the leader of the tribe of **Ephraim**;

(Manasseh and Ephraim are Joseph’s descendants.)

²⁵ Elizaphan, son of Parnach, the leader of the tribe of **Zebulun**;

²⁶ Paltiel, son of Azzan, the leader of the tribe of **Issachar**;

²⁷ Ahihud, son of Shelomi, the leader of the tribe of **Asher**;

²⁸ Pedahel, son of Ammihud, the leader of the tribe of **Naphtali**.”

²⁹ These are the men Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] commanded to divide Canaan for the Israelites [that is, for the **9½ tribes** of Israel, since the 2½ tribes of Reuben, Gad, and ½ of the tribe of Manasseh had already received their land *east* of the Jordan River across from Jericho].

Numbers 35

42 Cities for the Levites With Pastureland Surrounding Each City (for their animals)

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River across from Jericho. He said, ² “Tell the Israelites to give the Levites some **CITIES** from their own property. They must also give the Levites the **PASTURELAND AROUND THOSE CITIES**. ³ Then the Levites will have *cities to live in and pastureland for their cattle, the flocks they own, and any other animals they have*.

⁴ “The land around the cities that you give the Levites will extend 1,500 feet from the city wall. ⁵ Outside the city measure off 3,000 feet on the east side, 3,000 feet on the south side, 3,000 feet on the west side, and 3,000 feet on the north side, with the city in the center. This will be their pastureland around the city.

⁶ “**Six** of the cities you give the Levites will be cities of refuge. You must allow murderers to escape to these cities. In addition, you must also give the Levites **42** other cities. ⁷ So you will give a total of **48** cities with pastureland to the Levites. ⁸ The cities you give the Levites from the property of the other Israelites must be given based on the amount of land each tribe owns. Take more cities from larger tribes and fewer from smaller tribes.”

Plus 6 Cities of Refuge (for a total of 48 cities)

These 6 Cities are for People Who *Unintentionally* Kill Someone

⁹ Yahweh said to Moses, ¹⁰ “Tell the Israelites: When you cross the Jordan River and enter Canaan, ¹¹ select certain cities to be places of refuge. **Anyone who unintentionally kills another person may run to them.** ¹² These cities will be places of refuge from any relative who can avenge the death. So anyone accused of murder will not have to die until he has had a trial in front of the community.

¹³ There will be **six cities you select as places of refuge,** ¹⁴ three on the east side of the Jordan River and three in Canaan. ¹⁵ These six cities will be places of refuge for Israelites, foreigners, and strangers among you. Anyone who *unintentionally* kills another person may flee to these cities.

Death Penalty for Murderers

¹⁶ “But if any of you uses an iron weapon to kill another person, you are a murderer. **Murderers must be put to death.** ¹⁷ If any of you picks up a stone as a weapon and uses it to kill another person, you are a murderer. Murderers must be put to death. ¹⁸ Or if any of you picks up

a piece of wood as a weapon and uses it to kill another person, you are a murderer. Murderers must be put to death.

¹⁹ The relative who can avenge the death must make sure a murderer is put to death. When he catches up with the murderer, he must kill him. ²⁰ If any of you kills someone you hate by shoving him or by deliberately throwing something at him, ²¹ or if you beat your enemy to death with your bare hands, you must be put to death. You are a murderer. The relative who can avenge the death must kill you when he catches up with you, because you are a murderer.

²² “But suppose you accidentally kill someone who wasn’t your enemy. Maybe you shoved him or threw something at him but didn’t mean to kill him. ²³ Or suppose you drop a big stone, and someone is killed. However, you didn’t know the person was there, he wasn’t your enemy, and you weren’t trying to harm him. ²⁴ Then the community must use these rules in order to decide if you are innocent or if the dead person’s relative can avenge the death. ²⁵ If you are innocent, the community must protect you from that relative. They must take you back to the city of refuge you fled to. You must live there until the death of the high priest who was anointed with the holy oil.

²⁶ “But don’t go outside the city of refuge you fled to. ²⁷ If the relative who can avenge the death finds you outside the city of refuge and kills you, the relative is not guilty of murder. ²⁸ Accused murderers must stay in their city of refuge until the death of the high priest. They may go back to their own property only after his death.

²⁹ “These will be the rules for future generations wherever you live.

³⁰ “Whoever kills another person will be put to death as a murderer only on the testimony of more than one witness. No one can be put to death on the testimony of only one witness. ³¹ “Never accept a cash payment in exchange for the life of a convicted murderer who has been given the death penalty. Murderers must be put to death. ³² “An accused murderer who has fled to a city of refuge must never go back and live on his own land before the death of the high priest. Don’t accept a cash payment to allow him to do this. ³³ “You must not pollute

the land where you live. Murder is what pollutes the land. The land where a murder was committed can never make peace with Yahweh except through the death of the murderer. ³⁴ *Never make the land where you and I live unclean. I, Yahweh, live among the Israelites.*”

Numbers 36

Female Heirs of Land Must Marry Men from Their Own Tribe (so that the land stays within their own tribe & never passes to another tribe)

1 The heads of the households whose families were descended from Gilead, son of Machir and grandson of Manasseh, (families of Joseph’s descendants) came and spoke to Moses and the leaders of the other Israelite households. ² They said, “Sir, Yahweh [the Eternal] commanded you to give the Israelites their **land by drawing lots**. Yahweh also commanded you to give the land of our relative Zelophehad to his daughters. ³ Suppose they marry men from the other tribes of Israel. Their land will be taken away from that of our ancestors and added to the land of the tribe they marry into. Then we will have lost part of our land. ⁴ When the Israelites’ jubilee year comes, their land will be added to that of the tribe they married into. Then part of the land of our ancestors’ tribe will be gone.”

⁵ So Moses gave the Israelites a command from Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ]. “The tribe of Joseph’s descendants [Manasseh] is right. ⁶ This is what Yahweh commands for Zelophehad’s daughters: **They may marry anyone they want to, but only within a family of their ancestor’s tribe.** ⁷ **In this way no land of the Israelites will pass from one tribe to another.** Every Israelite must keep the tribal land inherited from his ancestors. ⁸ A woman who inherits land in any of the tribes of Israel may marry a man from any family in her ancestor’s tribe. In this way every Israelite keeps the land inherited from his ancestors. ⁹ **NO LAND**

MAY PASS FROM ONE TRIBE TO ANOTHER. Each Israelite tribe must keep the land it inherits.”

¹⁰ Zelophehad’s daughters did as Yahweh commanded Moses.

¹¹ Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah married their cousins on their father’s side of the family. ¹² They married within the families of the descendants of *Manasseh*, son of Joseph. So their land stayed in the tribe of their father’s family.

¹³ These are the commands and rules Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] gave the Israelites through Moses on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River across from Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Chapter Outline

Chapter 1

Moses *reviews* the past 40 years with the Israelites

Tribal leaders of the 12 tribes of Israel

The 12 spies & their discouraging report

Chapter 2

Moses *reminds* Israel of the desert years

Giants

Ammonites (descendants of Lot)

Israel's defeat of King Sihon the Amorite

Chapter 3

King Og (an Amorite & a giant) defeated by Israel

Giants

The land *east of the Jordan* was divided for Reuben, Gad, & ½ the tribe of Manasseh

Moses cannot enter the Promised Land

Chapter 4

Moses *reminds* Israel to obey God's commands & not to add or take away from it

Some Israelites had worshiped **Baal** [Baal is just another name for the sun-god **Nimrod!**]

God's laws are righteous & we must teach them to our children

Israel had personally heard God [i.e. Jesus Christ] speak the 10 Commandments to them

No physical representations of God (no idols, statutes, images, etc.)

God will remove Israel from the land & scatter them among the nations if they worship images

But if they then repented, then God would be merciful to them

God did these incredible & unique miracles so that Israel would know that **YHWH** is **Elohim** (or "Yahweh" is God) (or "The Eternal One" is God) — But the Israelites eventually replaced YHWH with "Adonay" (i.e. "Lord"; see article "YHWH" in appendix)!

Strangely enough "Baal" (the pagan sun-god) also means "Lord"!

Three cities of "refuge" east of the Jordan River

Chapter 5

The **10 Commandments** reviewed [also **Exodus 20**]

Israel was afraid of the *Living* God's presence

Chapter 6

Fear YHWH and obey all His commandments & laws

YHWH *alone* is God

Love YHWH with *all* your being (with *all* your heart, with *all* your soul, & with *all* your might)! [This is the greatest commandment; Matt. 22:37-38]

Diligently *teach* YHWH's laws to your children

The Promised Land has prosperous cities, homes (filled with all kinds of things), wells, vineyards, olive trees, etc.

Chapter 7

Israel commanded to *destroy* the inhabitants

They are not to make any *treaties* with them or *marry* them (otherwise their children would worship their gods)

They are to utterly *destroy* their objects of worship: altars, idols, & their poles [obelisks?] dedicated to the goddess Asherah [i.e. Semiramis; Easter!]

The Israelites are a chosen people

Great blessings for *obedience*: abundant crops, animals, and children

Israel will not have any *illnesses* or *diseases* if they follow God

God will help Israel to *destroy* the inhabitants

Israel commanded to burn all of the *idols* of the land (& not even take the silver & gold from them)

Chapter 8

Remember Yahweh (the Eternal) & *never forget* all the things He has done for us

We cannot live on bread alone, but instead we must live by *every word of YHWH*

Fear & obey YHWH (the Eternal)

The land that God is giving Israel is *incredible*

Always remember to *thank* YHWH for His blessings

Don't become arrogant & *forget* the Eternal One

It is God who will make Israel *wealthy*

Israel warned that they will be *destroyed* if they forget YHWH & follow other gods

Chapter 9

The people are tall & strong (descendants of Anak)

God is destroying the people of the land because they are extremely *wicked*; plus, God is giving the land to Israel to fulfill His *promise* to Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob (Israel)

Moses *reviews* the receiving of the 10 Commandments that he had received after *fasting* 40 days & nights (without any food or water)

Israel's *rebellions* reviewed

Moses had fasted 40 days & 40 nights *twice*

Chapter 10

The ark & the *second* set of stone tablets

The 10 Commandments were stored in the *ark*

YHWH wants us to *fear* Him, *love* Him, & *obey* Him

Moses tells the people to circumcise their *hearts*

Chapter 11

Love & obey the Eternal One

Remember everything YHWH has done

The land of Egypt depends on *irrigation* while the land of Canaan usually gets the proper amount of *rain* that it needs each year

Punishment for disobedience & *blessings* for obedience

We are to *teach* God's way to our children & grandchildren

Israel's *borders* to stretch from the Mediterranean Sea all the way to the Euphrates River

Choose to be blessed or to be cursed

Chapter 12

Israel is to utterly *destroy* the Canaanites worship sites & objects of worship: altars, idols, poles [obelisks?], etc. dedicated to the goddess Asherah [Semiramis, Easter!] & wipe out the names of their pagan gods [such as Baal (i.e. Lord)!]

YHWH will choose a designated place of worship [Jerusalem!] for His name to be honored

Sacrifices, offerings, tithes, firstborn animals, first crops, etc. can *only* be offered at the designated place of worship [Jerusalem!]

Eat Yahweh's offerings *only* in the designated place of worship [Jerusalem!] and *not* in our own cities

Tithe of the grain, wine & olive oil

Never consume blood because *life* is in the blood

Don't follow the religious *customs* of the world

Never worship YHWH the way others worship their gods, for the Eternal One hates their *disgusting* ways (they even burn their children alive as sacrifices to their gods)!

Never add or take away from YHWH's commands

Chapter 13

Don't follow "prophets" who preach other gods (*even if their prophecies come true*)

Love Yahweh Elohim with *all* your heart & soul

Fear, obey, serve, listen, & be loyal to the Eternal

Don't listen to those who follow other gods (instead they are to be put to death)

Chapter 14

Don't cut yourself or shave bald spots on your head

Clean animals chew their cud & have completely divided hoofs

Clean fish have both fins & scales

Unclean birds & winged insects

We are Holy to YHWH

Tithing — save 1/10 of harvest each year

Eat firstborn animals & 10% of grain, new wine, & olive oil in the place God chooses [i.e. at God's holy festivals held in Jerusalem each year]

Or Exchange it for money if location [Jerusalem] is too far away [to carry these food items]

Spend that money for whatever food & drink you desire at the place God chooses [i.e. at God's annual holy festivals held in Jerusalem each year: Festival of Unleavened Bread, Feast of Weeks (Pentecost), Festival of Tabernacles]

Every 3 years give a tenth of harvest to orphans, widows, foreigners, & Levites [that is, to those who don't have much]

Chapter 15

Debts *canceled* every 7 years

God blesses those who *obey* Him

Israel would *rule over & loan* to other nations

God blesses those who are *generous* to the poor

Israelite *slaves* must be *released* in the 7th year & treated generously (& God will bless you)

Firstborn male animals must be dedicated to God & eaten in the place God chooses [that is, at the holy festivals in Jerusalem]

Chapter 16

(1) Passover & Feast of *Unleavened Bread*

(2) Feast of Weeks [*Pentecost*]

(3) Feast of *Tabernacles* [booths, tents, temporary dwellings, etc.]

A special *offering* must be given at *these 3* festivals each year

Administering *justice*

Don't plant trees dedicated to the *goddess Asherah* [Semiramis; Easter!] next to God's altar

Chapter 17

Death penalty for worshipping other gods

Future kings must be appointed by God, not be a foreigner, not have many horses and wives, and not have lots of gold & silver

Kings must read God's laws their entire life

Chapter 18

Levites

Canaanites sacrifice their children, practice black magic, consult the dead, take part in witchcraft, etc.

True prophets speak in Yahweh's name & their prophecies come true

Chapter 19

Cities of refuge

Laws concerning *witnesses*

Chapter 20

Principles governing *warfare*

Faraway nations treated *differently* than the nations in Canaan

Chapter 21

The law concerning *unsolved* murder

Female *captives*

Firstborn inheritance rights for a man with 2 wives

Death penalty for a *rebellious* Son

A person hung on a pole is *cursed*

Chapter 22

Always return a missing *animal* to its owner

Men must not wear women's clothes & vice-versa

Miscellaneous laws: Railing around the edge of a roof; Don't plow with an ox & donkey together; Don't wear clothes made of wool & linen woven together; Tassels

Punishment for a man who says that his wife was not a *virgin* at the time he married her (though she was)

Death penalty for a woman who has *sex before marriage* while still living with her parents

Death penalty for *adultery* (man & a married woman; as well a man & a virgin who is engaged to another man)

A man must *marry* a virgin that he rapes (who isn't engaged) & *pay* her father 20 oz. of silver (plus he can *never divorce* her)

A man must not marry his father's wife (i.e. his stepmother)

Chapter 23

Not everyone can join the assembly (congregation) of YHWH

Cleanliness rules

Don't return a runaway slave to his master

Israelites must not become temple prostitutes

Never charge fellow Israelites interest

Always keep your vows to Yahweh

Chapter 24

If a woman is divorced & remarries, she can never go back to her previous husband (even if her current husband dies)

A recently married man is free from military duty for one year

Death penalty for kidnappers

Be kind & compassionate to the poor

Pay workers each day before sunset

Everyone must be punished for their own crimes & not for the crimes of their relatives

Don't deprive others of justice

Leave some of your harvest behind for the needy

Chapter 25

Up to 40 lashes for committing crimes

Don't muzzle an ox while it plows

Surviving brother should marry his brother's widow

Don't grab a man's genitals

Have fair weights, balances, & measures

Destroy the Amalekites

Chapter 26

Bring some of the firstfruits (first crops) to the priest at the place that God chooses [Jerusalem!]

The Israelites are Arameans [from Abraham & Sarah]

Every 3rd year tithe that year's crops & distribute it to the Levites, foreigners, orphans, & widows

Israel is a special people to YHWH

Chapter 27

God's teachings are to be inscribed on stones & set up on Mount Ebal (located west of the Jordan River)

Israel is to build an altar from these stones on Mount Ebal

6 tribes will pronounce curses on Mount Ebal

Cursed for: having idols, illicit sex, cursing parents, moving a neighbor's boundary markers, leading the blind astray, depriving others of justice, & committing murder

Chapter 28

TREMENDOUS BLESSINGS FOR OBEDIENCE

Israel would become the greatest nation on earth if they would just obey God

TERRIBLE CURSES FOR DISOBEDIENCE

The standard of living of foreigners living among the Israelites would rise high above the Israelites, while the Israelites standard of living would sink lower & lower

A fierce nation would attack & destroy Israel

Israel would eventually eat their own children

Only a few people would survive the devastation

Israel would be scattered throughout the world & live in constant fear

Chapter 29

Israel's past, present, & future

The covenant *renewed*

Chapter 30

If Israel turns away from God they will be punished

But if they someday return to God they will be blessed

God would someday circumcise Israel's *heart*

Choose life or death — choose blessings or curses

Love, *obey*, & be loyal to YHWH

Chapter 31

Joshua to replace Moses as Israel's new leader

Be strong & courageous!

Every 7th year debts are to be canceled

& God's Law is to be read (at the Feast of Tabernacles)

Israel destined to rebel against YHWH & follow other gods

Chapter 32

The *song* of Moses

God had set up *borders* where each nation was to live

Israel sacrificed to *demons*

Moses is told that he can *see* (but not enter) the land of Canaan

Chapter 33

Moses' final *blessing* on the tribes of Israel

[Simeon is *not* mentioned here even though he is in Deut. 27:12]

Chapter 34

Moses *sees* the Promised Land (but can't enter)

Moses *dies* in Moab at 120 years old

Deuteronomy

Chapter 1

Moses Reviews the Experiences of the Past 40 Years

1 This is the speech Moses gave in the desert east of the Jordan River, on the plains, near Suph, between Paran and Tophel, and near Laban, Hazeroth, and Di Zahab. He spoke to all the Israelites. ² (It takes 11 days to go from Mount Horeb to Kadesh Barnea by way of Mt. Seir.)

³ On the first day of the eleventh month in the fortieth year after they had left Egypt, Moses told the Israelites everything Yahweh had commanded him to tell them. ⁴ This was after he had defeated King Sihon of the Amorites, who ruled in Heshbon, and King Og of Bashan, who ruled in Ashtaroth and in Edrei. ⁵ The Israelites were east of the Jordan River in Moab when Moses began to review God's teachings.

Israel is Reminded of God's Command to Enter Canaan

This is what he said: ⁶ At Mount Horeb Yahweh [the Eternal] our Elohim [God] said to us, "You have stayed at this mountain long enough. ⁷ Break camp, and get ready! Go to the mountain region of the Amorites, and go to everyone living on the plains, in the mountains, in the foothills, in the Negev, on the whole Mediterranean coast (the land of the Canaanites), AND INTO LEBANON AS FAR AS THE EUPHRATES RIVER. ⁸ I'm giving you this land. Enter, and take possession of the land Yahweh swore to give to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and to you, their descendants."

Moses Reminds Them About their Tribal Leaders

⁹ At that time I said to you, "I'm not able to take care of you by myself. ¹⁰ Yahweh [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God] has made your population increase so that you are now as numerous as the stars in the sky. ¹¹ May Yahweh Elohim of your ancestors make you a

thousand times more numerous, and may He bless you as He has promised. ¹² How can I take care of your problems, your troubles, and your disagreements all by myself? ¹³ From each of your tribes, choose some men who are wise, intelligent, and experienced, and I'll appoint them to be your leaders.”

¹⁴ You agreed that this was a good idea. ¹⁵ So I took the heads of your tribes who were wise and experienced men and made them officers for each of your tribes. **I put them in charge of groups of 1,000, or 100, or 50, or 10 people.** ¹⁶ Also at that time I gave these instructions to your JUDGES: “Hear the cases that your people bring. Judge each case *fairly*, no matter whether it is a dispute between two Israelites or a dispute between an Israelite and a non-Israelite. ¹⁷ Be *impartial* in your decisions. Listen to the least important people the same way you listen to the most important people. *Never be afraid* of anyone, since your decisions come from Elohim. You may bring me any case that's too hard for you, and I will hear it.” ¹⁸ So I told you how to handle these situations.

Moses Reminds Israel of the Events at Kadesh Barnea & How They Refused to Enter the Promised Land after the 12 Spies Gave their Report about the Promised Land

¹⁹ So we left Mount Horeb, as Yahweh our Elohim had commanded. We traveled through all that vast and dangerous desert you saw on the way to the mountain region of the Amorites. At last we came to KADESH BARNEA. ²⁰ Then I said to you, “We have come to the mountain region of the Amorites, which Yahweh our Elohim is giving us. ²¹ Yahweh your Elohim is giving you this land. Go ahead! Take possession of it, as Yahweh Elohim of your ancestors told you. Don't be afraid or terrified.”

²² All of you came to me and said, “Let's send men ahead of us to gather information about the land for us. Have them report to us about the route we should take and the cities we'll come to.” ²³ It seemed like a good idea to me. **So I chose 12 of your men, one from each tribe.** ²⁴ **They left and went into the mountains.** When they came to the

Eshcol Valley, they explored it. ²⁵ They took some of the region's fruit with them and brought it back to us. They reported, "The land that Yahweh our Elohim is giving us is good."

²⁶ But you rebelled against the command of Yahweh your Elohim and refused to go. ²⁷ You complained in your tents and said, "Yahweh hates us! That's why He brought us out of Egypt. He wanted to hand us over to the Amorites so that they could destroy us! ²⁸ Where are we going anyway? Our own men have discouraged us by saying, 'The people there are taller and stronger than we are. The cities are big with sky-high walls! We even saw the people of *Anak* there.'"

²⁹ Then I said to you, "Don't tremble. Don't be afraid of them. ³⁰ Yahweh your Elohim, who is going ahead of you, will fight for you as you saw Him fight for you in Egypt ³¹ and in the desert." There you saw how Yahweh your Elohim carried you, as parents carry their children. He carried you wherever you went until you came to this place.

³² In spite of this, you didn't trust Yahweh your Elohim, ³³ who went ahead of you to find places for you to camp. HE APPEARED IN A COLUMN OF FIRE AT NIGHT AND IN A COLUMN OF SMOKE DURING THE DAY to show you which route to take.

³⁴ When Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] heard what you said, He was angry and took this oath: ³⁵ "Not one of these evil people will ever see the good land that I swore to give to your ancestors, ³⁶ except Caleb [& Joshua], son of Jephunneh. He will see it, and I will give the land that he set his feet on to him and his descendants, because he wholeheartedly followed Yahweh."

³⁷ Yahweh became angry with me because of you. He said, "You won't go there either. ³⁸ But your assistant Joshua, son of Nun, will go there. Encourage him, because he will help Israel take possession of the land. ³⁹ Although you thought the little children would be captured in war, your children, who are still too young to know the difference between good and evil, will enter that land. I will give it to them, and

they will take possession of it. ⁴⁰ Turn around, go back into the desert, and follow the road that goes to the Red Sea.”

⁴¹ You responded, “We have sinned against Yahweh. We’ll go and fight, as Yahweh our Elohim commanded us to do.” Each of you armed yourself for war, thinking you could easily invade the mountain region.

⁴² But Yahweh said to me, “Tell them, ‘Don’t go and fight, because I won’t be with you. You will be defeated by your enemies.’”

⁴³ I told you, but you wouldn’t listen. You defied Yahweh’s command and invaded the mountain region. ⁴⁴ The Amorites who lived there came out and attacked you and chased you like a swarm of bees. They defeated you, chasing you from Seir all the way to Hormah.

⁴⁵ When you came back, you cried to Yahweh, but Yahweh didn’t listen to you or hear you. ⁴⁶ That’s why you stayed in Kadesh as long as you did.

Deuteronomy 2

Moses Reminds Israel of the Desert Years

1 We went back into the desert, following the road that goes to the Red Sea as Yahweh had told me. For a long time we traveled around the region of Mount Seir. ² YHWH [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to me, ³ “You’ve traveled around this region long enough. Now go north. ⁴ Give the people these instructions: ‘You’re going to pass through the territory of **your relatives, the descendants of Esau**, who live in Seir. They’ll be afraid of you, but be very careful. ⁵ Don’t start a fight with them, because I’m not giving you any of their land — not even enough to stand on. I’ve given Esau’s descendants the region of Mount Seir as their property. ⁶ You must **pay them in silver for the food** you eat and the water you drink.’”

⁷ Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] has blessed you in everything you have done. He has watched over you as you traveled through this vast desert. **For 40 years now Yahweh your Elohim has been with you, and you haven't needed a thing.**

⁸ So we passed by our relatives, the descendants of Esau, who lived in Seir. We turned off the road that goes through the plains to Elath and Ezion Geber and took the road that goes through the desert of Moab.

⁹ Yahweh said to me, **“Don't bother the people of Moab or start a war with them. I'm not giving you any of Ar as your property. I have given it to the descendants of Lot.”**

There Were Giants in the Land

¹⁰ The **Emites** used to live there. These people were as strong, as numerous, and as tall as the people of **Anak**. ¹¹ They were thought to be **Rephaim** [giants], like the people of **Anak**, but the Moabites called them **Emites**. ¹¹ They were also regarded as **giants**, like the **Anakim**, but the Moabites call them **Emim**. — NKJV ¹² THE HORITES USED TO LIVE IN SEIR, BUT THE DESCENDANTS OF ESAU CLAIMED THEIR LAND, WIPED THEM OUT, AND TOOK THEIR PLACE, as Israel did in the land that Yahweh gave them.

¹³ Then Yahweh said, **“Now cross the Zered River.”** So we crossed the Zered River. ¹⁴ Thirty-eight years passed from the time we left Kadesh Barnea until we crossed the Zered River. During that time all our soldiers from that generation died, as Yahweh had sworn they would. ¹⁵ In fact, it was Yahweh Himself who got rid of all of them until none were left in the camp.

Moses Reminds Israel about Ammon

¹⁶ When the last of these soldiers had died, ¹⁷ Yahweh said to me, ¹⁸ **“Today you are going to pass by the border of Moab at Ar. ¹⁹ When you come near the Ammonites, don't bother them or start a fight with them. I'm not giving you any of the land that I have already given to the descendants of Lot as their property.”** [Lot's sons: Moab & Ammon]

²⁰ This land was thought of as the land of the **Rephaim** [giants] who used to live there, but the Ammonites called them **Zamzumim**.

²¹ These people were as strong, as numerous, and as tall as the people of **Anak**. But Yahweh wiped them out before the **Ammonites** came so that the **Ammonites** claimed their land and took their place.

²² Yahweh did the same thing for the descendants of **Esau**, who lived in **Seir**. Before the descendants of Esau came, he wiped out the **Horites** so that Esau's descendants claimed their land and took their place. Esau's descendants are still there today.

²³ The same thing happened to the **Avvites** who lived in villages as far away as **Gaza**. The **Caphtorites**, who came from Crete, wiped them out and took their place.

Moses Reminds Israel of How They Defeated King Sihon

²⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, "Now break camp. Cross the Arnon Valley. I'm going to hand **King Sihon** of Heshbon, the **Amorite**, over to you. Fight him, and take possession of his country. ²⁵ Today I will start to make all the people under heaven terrified of you. When they hear about you, they will tremble and shake because of you."

²⁶ From the desert of Kedemoth, I sent messengers to King Sihon of Heshbon with the following offer of peace: ²⁷ "If you allow us to travel through your country, we'll go straight through and won't ever leave the road. ²⁸ WE'LL PAY YOU IN SILVER FOR THE FOOD WE EAT and the water we drink. Please let us go through, ²⁹ as the *descendants of Esau, who live in Seir*, and the *Moabites, who live in Ar*, did for us. We'll keep going until we cross the Jordan River into the land Yahweh our Elohim is giving us."

³⁰ But King Sihon of Heshbon wouldn't allow us to pass through. Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] made him stubborn and overconfident in order to hand him over to you, as he has now done. ³¹ Yahweh said to me, "I have begun to give you Sihon and his country. Go ahead! Take possession of his land."

³² Sihon and all his troops came out to meet us in battle at Jahaz. ³³Yahweh our Elohim gave **Sihon** to us, and we defeated him, his sons, and all his troops [the **Amorites**]. ³⁴At that time *we captured all his cities* and claimed them for God by destroying men, women, and children. There were no survivors. ³⁵However, we did loot the cities that we captured, taking the cattle and goods.

³⁶ From Aroer on the edge of the Arnon Valley and the city in that valley as far as Gilead, no city had walls that could keep us out. Yahweh our Elohim gave us all of them. *37 But Yahweh our Elohim had forbidden you to go anywhere near the land of the **Ammonites [Lot's sons: Ammon & Moab]**. So you didn't enter the land along the bank of the Jabbok River or capture the cities in the mountains.*

Deuteronomy 3

Moses Reminds Israel of How They Defeated King Og (King Og was a GIANT & he was also an Amorite like Sihon)

1 Next we turned and followed the road that goes to Bashan. **King Og of Bashan** and all his troops came to fight us at Edrei. ²Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to me, “Don't be afraid of him. I'll hand him, all his troops, and his land over to you. Do to him what you did to **King Sihon of the Amorites**, who ruled in Heshbon.”

³ So Yahweh [the Eternal] our Elohim [God] also handed King Og of Bashan and all his troops over to us. We defeated him, leaving no survivors. ⁴ At that time we captured all of his cities. There wasn't a city we didn't take. We captured a total of 60 cities — the whole territory of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ⁵ All of these cities were fortified with high walls and double-door gates with bars across the gates. We also captured a large number of unwallled villages. ⁶ We claimed them all for God, destroying every city, including men, women, and children — as we did to King Sihon of Heshbon. ⁷ However, we did loot the cities, taking all of the cattle and goods. ⁸ **We took the land of the two Amorite kings east of the Jordan River,**

from the Arnon Valley to Mount Hermon. ⁹ (The **Sidonians** call **Mount Hermon** by the name Sirion, and the **Amorites** call it Senir.) ¹⁰ We took all of the cities of the plateau, all of Gilead, and all of Bashan as far as Salcah and Edrei, cities of Og's kingdom in Bashan.

¹¹ Of the Rephaim [giants] only King Og of Bashan was left. His bed was made of iron and was more than 13 feet long and 6 feet wide. It is still in the Ammonite city of Rabbah.

The Land East of the Jordan Was Divided for Reuben, Gad, & ½ the Tribe of Manasseh

¹² At that time we took possession of this land. I gave the tribes of **Reuben** and **Gad** the land north of Aroer near the Arnon Valley and half of the mountain region of Gilead with its cities. ¹³ I gave the rest of Gilead and all of Bashan ruled by Og to **half of the tribe of Manasseh**. (The whole territory of Argob in Bashan used to be called the **land of the Rephaim [giants]**. ¹⁴ Jair, a descendant of Manasseh, took the whole territory of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites. The settlements in Bashan he named Havvoth Jair after himself. This is still their name today.) ¹⁵ I gave Gilead to Machir. ¹⁶ I gave the tribes of Reuben and Gad some of Gilead from the Arnon Valley (the middle of the valley is the border) to the Jabbok River, which is the border of Ammon. ¹⁷ **Their land included the plains around the Jordan River. The western border was the river,** from the Sea of Galilee to the Sea of the Plains (the Dead Sea), which is near Mount Pisgah on the east.

¹⁸ I gave the **tribes of Reuben and Gad and half of the tribe of Manasseh** this command: “Yahweh [Eternal] your Elohim [God] has given you this land so that you can take possession of it. All your soldiers must be ready for battle when they cross the Jordan River ahead of the other Israelites. ¹⁹ I know you have a lot of livestock. Your wives, children, and livestock must stay here in the cities that I gave you. ²⁰ Your soldiers will go with the other Israelites until they take possession of the land Yahweh your Elohim is giving them on the other side of the

Jordan River. Then they will have a place to rest as you have. After that each of you may go back to the land I gave you.”

²¹ I also gave **Joshua** this command: “You have seen with your own eyes everything that Yahweh your Elohim has done to these two kings. Yahweh will do the same to all of the kingdoms on the other side of the Jordan River where you’re going. ²² Don’t be afraid of them, because Yahweh your Elohim himself will fight for you.”

Moses Reminds Israel that He Cannot Enter Canaan

²³ Then I [Moses] pleaded with Yahweh: ²⁴ “Adonay [Lord] Yahweh [Eternal], You have only begun to show me how great and powerful You are. What kind of god is there in heaven or on earth who can do the deeds and the mighty acts You have done? ²⁵ PLEASE LET ME GO OVER AND SEE THE BEAUTIFUL LAND ON THE OTHER SIDE OF THE JORDAN RIVER — THOSE BEAUTIFUL MOUNTAINS IN LEBANON.”

²⁶ *Yahweh was angry with me because of you, so He wouldn’t listen to me.* Yahweh said, “That’s enough out of you! Don’t talk to me anymore about this. ²⁷ Go to the top of Mount Pisgah, and look west, north, south, and east. You [Moses] may look at the land, but you will never cross the Jordan River. ²⁸ Give instructions to **Joshua**. Encourage & strengthen him, because he will lead these people across the Jordan River, and he will help them take possession of the land you see.”

²⁹ So we stayed in the valley near Beth Peor.

Deuteronomy 4

Moses reminds Israel to OBEY God’s Commands & Not to Add or Take Away from It

1 Israel, listen to the laws and rules [or statutes & judgments] I am about to teach you. **Obey** them so that you will live and be able to enter and take possession of the land that Yahweh [the Eternal] Elohim

[God] of your ancestors is giving you. ² Never add anything to what I command you, or take anything away from it. Then you will be able to obey the commands of Yahweh your Elohim that I give you.

Some Israelites Had Worshiped Baal [“lord”] [Baal is just another name for the sun-god (i.e. Nimrod!)]

³ With your own eyes you saw what Yahweh did at Baal Peor. Yahweh your ELOHIM DESTROYED EVERYONE AMONG YOU WHO WORSHIPED THE GOD BAAL [i.e. “lord”; the sun-god; Nimrod!] while you were at Peor.

⁴ But you were loyal to Yahweh your Elohim and are still alive today.

God’s Laws are Righteous

⁵ I have taught you laws and rules [or statutes & judgments] as Yahweh my Elohim commanded me. You must **obey** them when you’ve entered the land and taken possession of it. ⁶ Faithfully **obey** these laws. This will show the people of the world your wisdom and insight. *When they hear about all these laws, they will say, “What wise and insightful people there are in this great nation!”* ⁷ What great nation ever had their gods as near to them as Yahweh our Elohim is near to us whenever we *pray* to him? ⁸ Or what other great nation has such fair laws and rules [or *righteous* statutes and judgments] as all these teachings [or laws] I am giving you today?

We are to Teach God’s Way to Our Children & Grandchildren so that they May Fear God

⁹ However, be careful, and watch yourselves closely so that you don’t forget the things which you have seen with your own eyes. Don’t let them fade from your memory as long as you live. **Teach them to your children and grandchildren.** ¹⁰ Never forget the day you stood in front of Yahweh your Elohim at Mount Horeb. Yahweh had said to me, “Assemble the people in front of Me, and I will let them hear My words. Then they will learn to **fear Me** as long as they live on earth, and **they will teach their children the same thing.**”

Israel Heard God (i.e. Jesus) Personally Speak The 10 Commandments to Them

¹¹ So you came and stood at the foot of the mountain, which was on fire with flames shooting into the sky. It was dark, cloudy, and gloomy. ¹² Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] *spoke to you from the fire. You heard a voice speaking but saw no one. There was only a voice.* ¹³ Yahweh told you about the terms of his promise [i.e. covenant], the TEN COMMANDMENTS, which He commanded you to do. **Then He wrote them on two stone tablets.** ¹⁴ Yahweh also commanded me to teach you the laws and rules [statutes and judgments] you MUST OBEY after you cross the Jordan River and take possession of the land.

We are Not to Have Idols, Statutes, Images...

¹⁵ You didn't see Yahweh the day He spoke to you from the fire at Mount Horeb. So be very careful ¹⁶ that you **don't become corrupt and make your own carved idols. Don't make statues that represent men or women,** ¹⁷ any animal on earth, any creature with wings that flies, ¹⁸ any creature that crawls on the ground, or any fish in the water. ¹⁹ **Don't let yourselves be tempted to worship and serve what you see in the sky — the sun, the moon, the stars, or anything else.** Yahweh your Elohim has given them to all people everywhere. ²⁰ But you are the people Yahweh brought out of Egypt, the iron smelter, in order to make you His own people as you still are today. ²¹ Yahweh was angry with me because of you. So Yahweh your Elohim took an oath that I wouldn't cross the Jordan River and enter the good land He is giving you as your property. ²² I'm going to die in this land and not cross the Jordan River, but you're going to go across and take possession of that good land. ²³ Be careful that you don't forget the promise (covenant) that Yahweh your Elohim made to you. **Don't make your own carved idols or statues** that represent anything Yahweh your Elohim has forbidden. ²⁴ Yahweh your Elohim is Esh Oklah [a consuming fire], El Kanna [a jealous God].

God Will Remove Israel from the Land & Scatter Them Among the Nations *if* They Worship Images

²⁵ Even when you have children and grandchildren and have grown old in that land, **don't become corrupt and make carved idols or statues that represent anything.** I call heaven and earth as witnesses against you today. **If you do this thing** that Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] considers evil, making Him furious, ²⁶ you will quickly disappear from the land you're going to possess on the other side of the Jordan River. You won't live very long there. You'll be completely wiped out. ²⁷ **Yahweh will SCATTER YOU AMONG THE PEOPLE OF THE WORLD,** and only a few of you will be left among the nations where Yahweh will force you to live. ²⁸ There you will worship wooden and stone gods made by human hands. These gods can't see, hear, eat, or smell.

But if they Repent of their Wicked Ways & Obey & Seek God with All their Heart & Soul, then they Will Find God & God Will be Merciful to Them

²⁹ But if you look for Yahweh your Elohim when you are among those nations, **you will find Him whenever you search for Him with all your heart and with all your soul.** ³⁰ When you're in distress and all these things happen to you, then you will finally come back to Yahweh your Elohim and obey Him. ³¹ **Yahweh your Elohim is a merciful God.** He will not abandon you, destroy you, or forget the promise to your ancestors that He swore He would keep.

What God Had Done for Israel Was Amazing

³² Search the distant past, long before your time. Start from the very day Elohim created people on earth. Search from one end of heaven to the other. **Has anything as great as this ever happened before, or has anything like it ever been heard of?** ³³ Have any other people ever heard Elohim speak from a fire and lived? You did! ³⁴ Or has any god ever tried to come and take one nation away from another for Himself? Yahweh your Elohim used His mighty hand and powerful arm to do

this for you in Egypt. He did this using plagues, miraculous signs, amazing things, and war. He did his great and awe-inspiring deeds in front of you.

Why Did God Do These Incredible Miracles?

So Israel Would Know That YHWH IS GOD!

(i.e. “Yahweh” is Elohim! or “The Eternal One” is God!)

And yet the Israelites eventually replaced YHWH with

“Lord” (i.e. Adonay)! And yet the pagan sun-god Baal also

means “lord”! [see “What Does YHWH Mean?” in the Appendix]

³⁵ You were shown these things so that you would know that **Yahweh is Elohim**. There is no other God. ³⁶ He let you hear His voice from heaven so that He could instruct you. He showed you His great fire on earth, and you heard Him [*i.e. Jesus Christ*] speak from the column of fire. ³⁷ Because He loved your ancestors and chose their descendants, He was with you as He brought you out of Egypt by His great power. ³⁸ He forced nations greater and stronger than you out of your way to bring you into their land and give it to you. This land is your own possession today.

Everything Would Go Well for Israel if they Obey

³⁹ Remember today, and NEVER FORGET THAT YAHWEH [THE ETERNAL ONE] IS ELOHIM [GOD] in heaven above and here on earth. There is no other god. ⁴⁰ Obey His laws and commands which I’m giving you today. Then things will go well for you and your descendants. You will live for a long time in the land. Yahweh your Elohim is giving you the land for as long as you live.

East of the Jordan River There are 3 Cities of Refuge

⁴¹ Then Moses set aside three cities on the east side of the Jordan River. ⁴² Those who unintentionally killed someone whom they had never hated could flee to one of these cities and save their lives. ⁴³ The cities were **Bezer** on the desert plateau for the tribe of Reuben, **Ramoth**

in Gilead for the tribe of Gad, and **Golan** in Bashan for the tribe of Manasseh.

Introduction to God's LAWS

⁴⁴ This is what Moses taught the people of Israel. ⁴⁵ These are the commandments, laws, and rules [or testimonies, statutes, and judgments] Moses gave the Israelites after they had left Egypt. ⁴⁶ He gave these to the people when they were east of the Jordan River in the valley near BETH PEOR, in the land of KING SIHON of the *Amorites*, who ruled in Heshbon. Moses and Israel defeated him after they left Egypt. ⁴⁷ They took possession of his land and the land of KING OG of Bashan, the *two kings of the Amorites* who were east of the Jordan River. ⁴⁸ This land went from Aroer on the edge of the Arnon Valley to Mount Siyon (that is, Mount Hermon). ⁴⁹ It included all the plains on the east side of the Jordan River as far as the Dead Sea at the foot of the slopes of Mount Pisgah.

Deuteronomy 5 [see also Exodus 20]

Moses Reviews the 10 COMMANDMENTS

1 Moses summoned all Israel and said to them: Israel, listen to the laws and rules [statutes & judgments] I'm telling you today. Learn them and faithfully *obey* them. ² Yahweh [the Eternal] our Elohim [God] made a promise [covenant] to us at Mount Horeb. ³ Yahweh didn't make this promise [covenant] to our ancestors, but to all of us who are alive here today. ⁴ *Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to you face to face* from the fire on the mountain. ⁵ I stood between Yahweh and you to tell you the word of Yahweh, because you were afraid of the fire and didn't go up on the mountain. Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said: ⁶ "I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God], who brought you out of slavery in Egypt.

1: NO OTHER GODS

⁷ "Never have any **other gods**.

2: NO IDOLS, STATUES, IMAGES...

(i.e. NO PHYSICAL REPRESENTATIVES OF GOD WHATSOEVER!)

⁸ *Never* make your own carved **idols or statues** that *represent* any creature in the sky [or anything in heaven], on the earth, or in the water. ⁹ *Never* worship them or serve them, because I, Yahweh your Elohim, am El Kanna [a jealous God]. I punish children for their parents' sins to the third and fourth generation of those who hate Me. ¹⁰ But I show mercy to thousands of generations of those who love Me and obey My commandments.

3: DON'T USE GOD'S NAME IN VAIN

(LIGHTLY, CARELESSLY, IRRELEVANTLY, etc.)

¹¹ *“Never* use the name of Yahweh your Elohim **carelessly**. Yahweh will make sure that anyone who uses his name carelessly will be punished.

4: KEEP GOD'S 7th DAY SABBATH HOLY (Saturday)

¹² **“Observe the day of worship [the Sabbath] as a holy day.** This is what Yahweh your Elohim has commanded you. ¹³ You have six days to do all your work. ¹⁴ ***The SEVENTH DAY [SATURDAY] is the DAY OF WORSHIP*** dedicated to Yahweh your Elohim. You, your sons, your daughters, your male and female slaves, your oxen, your donkeys — all of your animals — even the foreigners living in your city must **never do any work on that day [Saturday]**. In this way your male and female slaves can rest as you do. ¹⁵ And remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and Yahweh your Elohim brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm; therefore Yahweh your Elohim commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.
— NKJV & NOG

5: HONOR YOUR PARENTS

¹⁶ **“Honor your father and your mother** as Yahweh your Elohim has commanded you. Then you will live for a long time, and things will go well for you in the land Yahweh your Elohim is giving you.

6: DON'T MURDER

¹⁷ “*Never murder.*”

7: DON'T COMMIT ADULTERY

¹⁸ “*Never commit adultery.*”

8: DON'T STEAL

¹⁹ “*Never steal.*”

9: DON'T LIE

²⁰ “*Never avoid the truth when you testify about your neighbor.*”

10: DON'T COVET THE POSSESSIONS OF OTHERS

²¹ “*Never desire to take your neighbor’s wife away from him. Never long for your neighbor’s household, his field, his male or female slave, his ox, his donkey, or anything that belongs to others.*”

²² **These are the [10] commandments Yahweh spoke to your whole assembly on the mountain.** He spoke in a loud voice from the fire, the cloud, and the gloomy darkness. Then He stopped speaking. He wrote the COMMANDMENTS ON 2 STONE TABLETS and gave them to me.

Israel Was Afraid of the Living God’s Presence

²³ But when you heard the voice coming from the darkness and saw the mountain blazing with fire, all the leaders and heads of your tribes came to me. ²⁴ You said, “Yahweh [the Eternal] our Elohim [God] has let us see how great and glorious He is. We’ve heard His voice come from the fire. Today we’ve seen that people can live even if Elohim speaks to them. ²⁵ Why should we die? This great fire will consume us! If we continue to hear the voice of Yahweh our Elohim, we’ll die! ²⁶ **Who has ever heard the voice of Elohim Chay [i.e. the Living God] speak from a fire, as we did, and lived?”**

²⁷ “Moses, go and listen to everything that Yahweh [the Eternal] our Elohim [God] says. Then tell us whatever Yahweh our Elohim tells you. We’ll listen and obey.”

²⁸ When Yahweh heard the words that you spoke to me, Yahweh said, “I have heard what these people said to you. Everything they said was good. ²⁹ **If only they would fear Me and obey all My commandments as long as they live!** *Then things would go well for them and their children forever.*

³⁰ “Tell the people to go back to their tents. ³¹ But you stay here with Me. I will give you all the commands, laws, and rules [statutes, commandments, & judgments] that you must **teach them to obey** in the land which I’m giving them to possess.”

³² So be careful to do what Yahweh your Elohim has commanded you. **Never stop living this way.** ³³ Follow all the directions Yahweh your Elohim has given you. Then you will continue to live, life will go well for you, and you will live for a long time in the land that you are going to possess.

Deuteronomy 6

We Must Fear & Obey YHWH

1 These are the commands, laws, and rules [commandments, statutes, & judgments] Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] commanded me to teach you. Obey them after you enter the land and take possession of it. ² As long as you live, you, your children, and your grandchildren **must fear Yahweh your Elohim. All of you must obey all His laws and commands** that I’m giving you, and you will live a long time. ³ Listen, Israel, and be careful to *obey* these laws. Then things will go well for you and your population will increase IN A LAND FLOWING WITH MILK AND HONEY, as Yahweh Elohim of your ancestors promised you.

YHWH Alone is Our True Elohim

⁴ Moses: Listen, Israel! **YHWH is our True Elohim — YHWH alone.**
— VOICE & NOG

LOVE GOD with *all* Your Being

(with *all* your heart, with *all* your soul, & with *all* your might)

This is the Greatest Commandment (Matt. 22:37-38)

⁵ Love Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] with *all* your heart, with *all* your soul, and with *all* your strength. ⁶ Take to heart these words that I give you today.

Diligently Teach Yahweh's Laws to Your Children

⁷ Repeat them [or teach them] to your children. **Talk about them when you're at home or away, when you lie down or get up.** ⁸ Write them down, and tie them around your wrist, and wear them as headbands as a reminder. ⁹ Write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates.

The Land Has Prosperous Cities, Homes (filled with all kinds of things), Wells, Vineyards, Olive Trees, etc.

¹⁰ Yahweh your Elohim will bring you into the land and give it to you, as He swore to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This land will have large, **PROSPEROUS CITIES** that you didn't build. ¹¹ Your houses will be **filled with all kinds of things** that you didn't put there. You will have **CISTERNS** that you didn't dig and vineyards and olive trees that you didn't plant.

We Must Be Careful to Obey, Fear, & Serve YHWH

After you have eaten all that you want, ¹² be *careful* that you don't forget Yahweh, who brought you out of slavery in Egypt. ¹³ You must **fear Yahweh your Elohim, serve Him**, and take your oaths only in His name. ¹⁴ NEVER WORSHIP ANY OF THE GODS WORSHIPED BY THE PEOPLE AROUND YOU. ¹⁵ *If you do*, Yahweh your Elohim will become very angry with you and will WIPE YOU OFF THE FACE OF THE EARTH, because Yahweh your Elohim, who is with you, is El Kanna [Jealous God]. ¹⁶ Never test [or tempt] Yahweh your Elohim as you did at Massah.

¹⁷ Be sure to *obey* the commands of Yahweh your Elohim and the regulations and laws He has given you. ¹⁸ **Do what Yahweh considers right and good.** THEN THINGS WILL GO WELL FOR YOU, and you will enter and take possession of that good land which Yahweh promised to your ancestors with an oath. ¹⁹ You will see Yahweh expel your enemies as He said He would.

²⁰ In the future your children will ask you, “What do these laws, regulations, and rules which Yahweh our Elohim commanded you mean to you?” ²¹ Tell them, “We were Pharaoh’s slaves in Egypt, but Yahweh used His mighty hand to bring us out of there. ²² Right before our eyes Yahweh did miraculous signs and amazing things that were spectacular but terrible for Egypt, Pharaoh, and his whole family. ²³ Yahweh led us out of there to bring us here and give us this land He promised to our ancestors with an oath. ²⁴ Yahweh our Elohim commanded us to *obey* all these laws and to *fear* Yahweh. **These laws are for our own good** as long as we live so that He will preserve our lives. It’s still true today. ²⁵ This is how we’ll have Yahweh’s approval: If we faithfully *obey* all these laws in the presence of Yahweh our Elohim, as He has commanded us.”

Deuteronomy 7

Israel Commanded to Destroy 7 Nations: Canaanites, Hittites, Hivites, Girgashites, Amorites, Perizzites, & Jebusites

1 Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] will bring you to the land you’re about to enter and take possession of. He will force many nations out of your way: the **HITTITES, GIRGASHITES, AMORITES, CANAANITES, PERIZZITES, HIVITES, AND JEBUSITES** — *seven nations* larger and more powerful than you. ² When Yahweh your Elohim gives them to you and you defeat them, **destroy every one of them** because they have been claimed by Yahweh.

Israel is Not to Make Treaties or Marry Them (otherwise Israel's children would worship their gods)

Don't make any TREATIES with them or show them any mercy. ³ **Never MARRY any of them.** Never let your daughters marry their sons or your sons marry their daughters. ⁴ These people will turn your children away from Yahweh to worship other gods. Then Yahweh will get very angry with you and will quickly destroy you.

Israel is to Utterly Destroy their Objects of Worship: Altars, Idols, & their Poles [Obelisks?] Dedicated to the GODDESS Asherah [Semiramis, Easter!]

⁵ But this is what you must do to these people: **Tear down their altars,** smash their sacred stones, **CUT DOWN THEIR POLES DEDICATED TO THE GODDESS ASHERAH [SEMIRAMIS; EASTER],** and burn their **idols.**

The Israelites are a Chosen People

⁶ You are a holy people, who belong to Yahweh your Elohim. Yahweh your **Elohim chose you to be His own special possession** out of all the nations on earth. ⁷ Yahweh set His heart on you and chose you, even though you didn't outnumber all the other people. You were the smallest of all nations. ⁸ **You were chosen because Yahweh loved you and kept the oath He swore to your ancestors.** So Yahweh used His mighty hand to bring you out. He freed you from slavery under Pharaoh (the king of Egypt). ⁹ Keep in mind that Yahweh your Elohim is the only Elohim. He is a faithful El, who keeps His promise (covenant) and is merciful to thousands of generations of those who love Him and obey His commands. ¹⁰ But He sends destruction to pay back everyone who hates Him. He never takes long to pay back anyone who hates Him. ¹¹ So *obey* the commands, laws, and rules I'm giving you today.

Great BLESSINGS for Obedience: Abundant Crops, Abundant Animals, & Lots of Children

¹² *If you listen to these rules and faithfully obey them*, Yahweh your Elohim will keep His promise to you and be merciful to you, as He swore to your ancestors. ¹³ He will love you, bless you, and increase the number of your descendants. *He will bless you with CHILDREN*. He will *bless your land* with PRODUCE: grain, new wine, and olive oil. He will *bless your HERDS* with calves, and your FLOCKS with lambs and kids. This will all happen in the land Yahweh will give you, as He swore to your ancestors. ¹⁴ *You will be blessed more than any other people*. Your men and women will be able to have children, and your animals will be able to have offspring.

Israel Would Have NO Illnesses or Diseases

¹⁵ *Yahweh will keep you from having any kind of ILLNESS*. He will not strike you with any of the terrible DISEASES you experienced in Egypt. Instead, He will strike all those who hate you. ¹⁶ You must destroy all the people Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] hands over to you. Have no pity on them, and never worship their gods, because they will be a trap for you.

God Will HELP Israel to Destroy the Inhabitants

¹⁷ You may say to yourselves, “These nations outnumber us. How can we force them out?” ¹⁸ Don’t be afraid of them. Remember what Yahweh your Elohim did to Pharaoh and all of Egypt. ¹⁹ You saw with your own eyes the terrible plagues, the miraculous signs, and the amazing things Yahweh your Elohim did. He used His mighty hand and powerful arm to bring you out. Yahweh your Elohim will do the same thing to all the people you’re afraid of. ²⁰ *Yahweh your Elohim will spread panic among them until they all die*. There will be no one left — not even those who were hiding from you. ²¹ Don’t be afraid of them, because Yahweh your Elohim is with you. He is a great and awe-inspiring El.

²² Little by little Yahweh your Elohim will force these nations out of your way. You won't be able to wipe them out quickly. Otherwise, you would be overrun with wild animals. ²³ Yahweh your Elohim will hand these people over to you and will throw them into a great panic until they're destroyed. ²⁴ He will hand their kings over to you, and no one on earth will even remember their names. No one will be able to stop you. **You will destroy them all.**

Israel Commanded to BURN All of The Idols of the Land (& not even take the silver & gold from them)

²⁵ **BURN THEIR IDOLS.** Don't ever long for the silver and gold on these idols or take any of it for yourselves. It might be a trap for you. Besides, these idols are disgusting to Yahweh your Elohim. ²⁶ Never bring a disgusting idol into your house. If you do, you and the idol will be destroyed. Consider it detestable and disgusting. It must be destroyed."

Deuteronomy 8

Never Forget All the Things God Has Done

1 Be careful to *obey* every command I give you today. Then you will live, and your population will increase. You will enter and take possession of the land that Yahweh promised to your ancestors with an oath.

We Can NOT Live on Bread Alone Instead We Must Live by Every Word of God

² *Remember* that for 40 years Yahweh your Elohim led you on your journey in the desert. He did this in order to humble you and test you. He wanted to know whether or not you would **WHOLEHEARTEDLY OBEY** His commands. ³ So He made you suffer from hunger and then fed you with manna, which neither you nor your ancestors had seen before. **He did this to teach you that a person cannot live on bread alone but on every word that Yahweh speaks.**

Fear & Obey YHWH (the Eternal)

⁴ Your clothes didn't wear out, and your feet didn't swell these past forty years. ⁵ Learn this lesson by heart: Yahweh your Elohim was disciplining you as parents discipline their children. ⁶ **Obey the commands of Yahweh** your Elohim. Follow His directions, and **fear Him**.

God is Giving Israel Incredible Land

⁷ Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is bringing you into a **good land**. It is a land with **rivers** that don't dry up. There are **springs** and underground streams flowing through the valleys and hills. ⁸ The land has **wheat, barley, grapevines, fig trees, and pomegranates**. The land has **honey & olive trees** for olive oil. ⁹ The land will have enough food for you, and you will have everything you need. The land has rocks with **iron** ore, and you will be able to mine **copper** ore in the hills.

Always Thank God for His Blessings

¹⁰ When you have eaten all you want, **thank Yahweh your Elohim** for the good land He has given you. ¹¹ Be careful that you don't forget Yahweh your Elohim. Don't fail to *obey* His commands, rules, and laws that I'm giving you today. ¹² **You will eat all you want**. You will build **nice houses** and live in them. ¹³ Your **herds & flocks, silver and gold**, and everything else you have will increase.

Don't Become Arrogant & Forget YHWH

¹⁴ When this happens, **be careful that you don't become arrogant and forget Yahweh your Elohim**, who brought you out of slavery in Egypt. ¹⁵ He was the One who led you through that vast and dangerous desert — a thirsty and arid land, with poisonous snakes and scorpions. He was the one who made water come out of solid rock for you. ¹⁶ He was the one who fed you in the desert with manna, which your ancestors had never seen. He did this in order to humble you and test you. But He also did this so that things would go well for you in the end.

It's Not Our Strength but God Who Makes Us Wealthy

¹⁷ You may say to yourselves, “I became wealthy because of *my own ability and strength*.” ¹⁸ But remember **Yahweh your Elohim is the One who makes you wealthy**. He’s confirming the promise (or covenant) which He swore to your ancestors. It’s still in effect today.

Israel Warned that They Will Be Destroyed if They Forget Yahweh & Follow Other gods

¹⁹ I warn you today that *if you forget Yahweh* your Elohim and follow other gods, and if you serve them and bow down to them, *you will certainly be destroyed*. ²⁰ Yahweh is going to destroy other nations as you enter the land. You will be destroyed like them *if you don’t obey* Yahweh your Elohim.

Deuteronomy 9

The People are Tall & Strong (Descendants of Anak)

1 Listen, Israel, you’re about to cross the Jordan River. You’ll be forcing out nations that are larger and stronger than you, with big cities that have sky-high walls. **2** *Their people are tall and strong. They’re descendants of Anak*. You know all about them. You’ve also heard it said, “Who can oppose the descendants of ANAK?”

3 Realize today that Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is the one who is going ahead of you like Esh Oklah [a devouring fire]. He will wipe them out and will use you to crush their power. You will take possession of their land and will quickly destroy them as Yahweh promised you.

God is Destroying the People of the Land Because They Are **Extremely Wicked** & God is Giving the Land to Israel to Fulfill His Promise to Abraham...

⁴ When Yahweh your Elohim expels these people in front of you, don't say to yourselves, "Because we've been living right, Yahweh brought us here to take possession of this land." No, it's because **these nations are so wicked that Yahweh is forcing them out of your way.** ⁵ It's not because you've been living right or because you're so honest that you're entering to take possession of their land. It's because **THESE PEOPLE ARE SO WICKED** that Yahweh your Elohim is forcing them out of your way. It's also because Yahweh wants to confirm the **promise** he swore to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. ⁶ So understand this: It's not because you've been living right that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you this good land to possess. You are impossible to deal with!

Moses *Reviews* the Receiving of the **10 Commandments** that He Had Received After **Fasting 40 Days & Nights Without Food or Water**

⁷ Never forget how you made Yahweh your Elohim angry in the desert. You've **rebelled** against Yahweh from the day you left Egypt until you came here. ⁸ Even at Mount Horeb you made Yahweh so angry that Yahweh wanted to destroy you. ⁹ When I went up on the mountain to get the stone tablets, the tablets of the promise that Yahweh made to you, I stayed on the mountain **40 days and 40 nights without food or water.** ¹⁰ Then Yahweh gave me the **TWO STONE TABLETS** inscribed by Elohim Himself. **On them were written all the words that Yahweh spoke to you** from the fire on the mountain on the day of the assembly.

Israel's **Rebellions** *Reviewed*

¹¹ At the end of the 40 days and 40 nights, Yahweh gave me the two stone tablets with his promise on them. ¹² Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] told me, "Leave right away. Your people whom you brought out of Egypt have ruined everything. They've quickly turned from the way I

commanded them to live. They've made an idol for themselves.”

¹³ Yahweh also said to me, “I've seen these people, and they are impossible to deal with. ¹⁴ Leave Me alone! I'll destroy them and wipe their name off the earth. Then I'll make you into a nation larger and stronger than they are.”

¹⁵ So I turned and went down the mountain while it was still burning with fire. I was carrying the two tablets with the promise on them.

¹⁶ Then I saw that you had sinned against Yahweh your Elohim. **You had made a statue of a calf** for yourselves. You had quickly turned from the way Yahweh commanded you to live. ¹⁷ I took the two tablets, threw them down, and smashed them in front of you.

Moses Had Fasted 40 Days & 40 Nights Twice

¹⁸ **Once again I threw myself down in front of Yahweh. I went without food and water for 40 days and 40 nights** because of the sin you committed. You did what Yahweh considered evil and made Him furious. ¹⁹ I was terrified of Yahweh's anger and fury. He was so angry He wanted to destroy you. But once more Yahweh listened to me. ²⁰ Yahweh also became very angry with Aaron and wanted to destroy him. But at that time I prayed for Aaron, too. ²¹ **I took that sinful calf you made and burned it.** I crushed it, grinding it thoroughly until it was as fine as powder. Then I threw the powder into the river that flowed down the mountain.

²² You also made Yahweh angry at Taberah, Massah, and Kibroth Hattaavah. ²³ When Yahweh sent you from Kadesh Barnea, He said, “Go and take possession of the land I'm giving you.” But you **rebelled** against the word of Yahweh your Elohim. You didn't believe Him or obey Him. ²⁴ You've **rebelled** against Yahweh as long as I've known you.

²⁵ I threw myself down in front of Yahweh for 40 days and 40 nights because Yahweh said He would destroy you. ²⁶ I prayed to Yahweh and said, “Adonay [Lord] Yahweh [Eternal], don't destroy your people. They belong to You. You saved them by Your great power and

used Your mighty hand to bring them out of Egypt.²⁷ Remember your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Disregard the stubbornness, wickedness, and sin of these people.²⁸ Otherwise, the country we left will say, ‘Yahweh wasn’t able to bring them to the land He promised them. He hated them. That’s why He brought them out — to let them die in the desert.’²⁹ They are Your people. They belong to You. You used Your great strength and powerful arm to bring them out of Egypt.”

Deuteronomy 10

The Ark & the Second Set of Stone Tablets

1 At that time Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to me, “Cut two more stone tablets like the first ones, and come up to me on the mountain. Also make an ark out of wood.² I WILL WRITE ON THE TABLETS THE SAME WORDS THAT WERE ON THE FIRST TABLETS, which you smashed. Then you will put them in the ark.”

³ I made an ark out of acacia wood. I cut two more stone tablets like the first ones. I carried the two tablets up the mountain. 4 Yahweh wrote on these tablets the same words as before, THE TEN COMMANDMENTS He had spoken these words to you from the fire on the mountain on the day of the assembly. Then Yahweh gave them to me.

The 10 Commandments Were Stored in the Ark

⁵ I came back down the mountain and I put the tablets in the ark I had made. They are still there, where Yahweh commanded me to put them.

⁶ The Israelites moved from the wells of the Jaakanites to Moserah. Aaron died there and was buried, and his son Eleazar succeeded him as priest. ⁷ They moved from there to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land with rivers that don’t dry up.

⁸ At that time Yahweh set apart the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of Yahweh's promise, to stand in Yahweh's presence when they serve Him as priests, and to praise His name, as they still do today. ⁹ This is why THE TRIBE OF LEVI HAS NO LAND OF THEIR OWN as the other tribes have. Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is their only possession, as He promised them.

¹⁰ I stayed on the mountain 40 days and 40 nights as I did the first time. Once again Yahweh listened to me and Yahweh agreed not to destroy you. ¹¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to me, "Lead the people on their journey. They will enter and take possession of the land I will give them, as I swore to their ancestors."

YHWH Wants Us to Fear, Love, & Obey HIM

¹² Israel, what does Yahweh your Elohim want you to do? Yahweh your Elohim wants you to **FEAR HIM, follow all HIS directions, LOVE HIM, and worship Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul.** ¹³ Yahweh wants you to OBEY HIS COMMANDS AND LAWS that I'm giving you today for your own good. ¹⁴ Remember that the sky, the highest heaven, the earth and everything it contains belong to Yahweh your Elohim. ¹⁵ Yahweh set His heart on your ancestors and loved them. Because of this, today He chooses you, their descendants, out of all the people of the world.

Moses Tells Them to Circumcise Their Hearts

¹⁶ **So circumcise your uncircumcised hearts, and don't be impossible to deal with any longer.** ¹⁷ There is no one like Yahweh [the Eternal] — your one true Elohim [God] and Adonay [Lord]. He is the great, powerful, and awe-inspiring El [God]. He never plays favorites and never takes a bribe. ¹⁸ HE MAKES SURE ORPHANS AND WIDOWS RECEIVE JUSTICE. HE LOVES FOREIGNERS AND GIVES THEM FOOD & CLOTHES. ¹⁹ So you should love foreigners, because you were foreigners living in Egypt. ²⁰ *Fear Yahweh your Elohim, worship Him, be loyal to Him,* and take your oaths in His name. ²¹ He is your glory. He is your Elohim, who did for you these spectacular and awe-inspiring deeds you saw with your own eyes. ²² When your ancestors went to Egypt,

there were 70 of them. Now Yahweh your Elohim has made you as numerous as the stars in the sky.

Deuteronomy 11

Love & Obey the Eternal One

1 **Love Yahweh** [the Eternal] your Elohim [God], and *do* what He wants you to do. **Always obey His laws**, rules, & commands [statutes, judgments, and commandments].

Remember Everything YHWH Has Done & Obey

² **Remember** today the discipline you learned from Yahweh your Elohim. (I'm not talking to your children. They didn't see or experience any of this.) You saw and experienced His great power — His mighty hand and powerful arm. ³ You saw the miraculous signs and deeds He did in Egypt to Pharaoh (the king of Egypt) and to his whole country. ⁴ You saw what He did to the Egyptian army, its horses and chariots. He drowned them in the Red Sea when they pursued you. So Yahweh destroyed them forever. ⁵ You saw what He did for you in the desert until you came here. ⁶ You also saw what He did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, from the tribe of Reuben. In the middle of all the Israelites the ground opened up and swallowed them, their families, their tents, and every living creature with them. ⁷ You saw with your own eyes all these spectacular things that Yahweh did. ⁸ **Obey** all the commands I'm giving you today. Then you will have the strength to enter and take possession of the land once you've crossed the Jordan River. ⁹ Then you will also live for a long time in the land Yahweh swore to give your ancestors and their descendants — a land flowing with milk and honey.

The Land of Egypt Depends on *Irrigation* While the Land of Canaan Gets the **Proper Amount of Rain**

¹⁰ The land you're about to enter and take possession of isn't like the land you left in EGYPT. THERE YOU USED TO PLANT YOUR SEED, AND

YOU HAD TO WATER IT LIKE A VEGETABLE GARDEN. ¹¹ **The land you're about to enter is a land with hills and valleys, WATERED BY RAIN from the sky.** ¹² It is a land Yahweh your Elohim cares about. Yahweh your Elohim watches over it all year long.

¹³ If you faithfully *obey* the commands that I'm giving you today, love Yahweh your Elohim, and serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul, ¹⁴ **I will send rain on your land at the right time, both in the fall and in the spring.** Then you will gather your own grain, new wine, and olive oil. ¹⁵ I will provide grass in the fields for your animals, and you will be able to eat all you want.

Blessings for Obedience but Punishment for Disobedience

¹⁶ Be careful, or you'll be tempted to turn away and worship other gods and bow down to them. ¹⁷ **Yahweh will become angry with you. He'll shut the sky so that there'll be no rain.** Then the ground won't grow any crops, and you'll quickly disappear from this good land Yahweh is giving you.

Teach God's Way to Your Children

¹⁸ Take these words of mine to heart and keep them in mind. Write them down, tie them around your wrist, and wear them as headbands as a reminder. ¹⁹ **Teach them to your children,** and talk about them when you're at home or away, when you lie down or get up. ²⁰ Write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates. ²¹ Then you and your children will live for a long time in this land that Yahweh swore to give to your ancestors — as long as there's a sky above the earth.

Israel's Borders to Stretch from the EUPHRATES River all the way to the MEDITERRANEAN Sea

²² Faithfully *obey* all these commands I'm giving you. *Love* Yahweh your Elohim, follow all His directions, and be loyal to Him. ²³ Then Yahweh will force all these people out of your way. Then you will take possession of the land belonging to people taller and stronger than

you.²⁴ I will give you every place on which you set foot. **Your borders will be from the desert to Lebanon, from the Euphrates River to the Mediterranean Sea.**²⁵ No one will be able to stop you. As Yahweh [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God] promised, He will make people terrified of you wherever you go in this land.

Choose to be Blessed or to be Cursed

²⁶ **TODAY I'M GIVING YOU THE CHOICE OF A BLESSING OR A CURSE.**

²⁷ You'll be BLESSED IF YOU OBEY the commands of Yahweh your Elohim that I'm giving you today.²⁸ You'll be CURSED IF YOU DISOBEY the commands of Yahweh your Elohim, if you turn from the way I'm commanding you to live today, and if you worship other gods you never knew.

²⁹ When Yahweh your Elohim brings you into the land you're about to enter, **recite the blessing from Mount Gerizim and the curse from Mount Ebal.**³⁰ (These mountains are on the west side of the Jordan, beyond the road that goes west, in the region of the Canaanites who live on the plains facing Gilgal, next to the oak trees of Moreh.)

³¹ You're about to cross the Jordan River to enter and take possession of the land Yahweh your Elohim is giving you. When you take possession of it and live there,³² be careful to *obey* all the laws and rules I'm giving you today.

Deuteronomy 12

Israel is to Utterly Destroy the Worship Sites & Objects of the Canaanites (Altars, Idols, & Poles – Obelisks?) Dedicated to the goddess Asherah [Semiramis; Easter] & Wipe out the Names of their gods!

1 Here are the laws and rules you must faithfully *obey* in the land that Yahweh [the Eternal] Elohim [God] of your ancestors is giving you as your own. You must obey them as long as you live in the land.

² Completely destroy all the worship sites on the high mountains, on the hills, and under every large tree. The people you're forcing out worship their gods in these places. ³ TEAR DOWN THEIR ALTARS, CRUSH THEIR SACRED STONES, BURN THEIR POLES [OBELISKS?] DEDICATED TO THE GODDESS ASHERAH [SEMIRAMIS; EASTER], cut down their idols, and **wipe out the names of their gods [Easter!]** from those places.

Don't Worship God in the *Same Way* that the People of the World Worship their gods

⁴ NEVER WORSHIP YAHWEH YOUR ELOHIM IN THE WAY THEY WORSHIP THEIR GODS.

A Designated Place of Worship that YHWH Will Choose for His Name to be Honored [Jerusalem!]

⁵ Yahweh your Elohim will choose a place [Jerusalem!] out of all your tribes to live and put His name. Go there and worship Him. ⁶ There you will bring your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your **tithes**, your sacred offerings, your offerings to fulfill a vow, your voluntary offerings, and your offerings of the firstborn animals of your herds and flocks. — NLT ⁷ There, in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim, you and your families will eat and enjoy everything you've worked for, because Yahweh your Elohim has blessed you. ⁸ Never worship in the way that it's being done here today, where everyone does whatever he considers right. ⁹ Up until now you haven't come to your place of rest, the property Yahweh your Elohim is giving you. ¹⁰ But you will cross the Jordan River and settle in the land Yahweh your Elohim is giving you as your own property. He will give you peace from all your enemies around you so that you will live securely.

Sacrifices, Offerings, & Tithes can Only be Offered at the Designated Place [Jerusalem!]

¹¹ Then Yahweh your Elohim will choose a place where His name will live. **You must bring everything I command** you — your burnt offerings, your sacrifices, your **tithes**, your sacred offerings, and your

offerings to fulfill a vow — to the designated place of worship [Jerusalem], the place Yahweh your God chooses for His name to be honored. ¹² Enjoy yourselves in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim along with your sons, daughters, male and female slaves, and the Levites. (The Levites live in your cities because they have no land of their own as you have.) ¹³ Be careful that you don't sacrifice your burnt offerings wherever you want. ¹⁴ Instead, sacrifice them **ONLY at the place [Jerusalem!]** that Yahweh will choose in one of your tribes. There you must do everything I command you.

Don't Eat Yahweh's Offerings in Your Own Cities But Only in the Designated Place [Jerusalem!] Tithe of the Grain, Wine & Olive Oil; 1st Born Animals...

¹⁵ In whatever city you live, you may slaughter and eat as much meat as you want from what Yahweh your Elohim has blessed you with. Clean and unclean people may eat it as if they were eating a gazelle or a deer. ¹⁶ But NEVER EAT THE BLOOD. Pour it on the ground like water. ¹⁷ You may not eat Yahweh's offerings in your cities. Those offerings are: **one-tenth of your grain, new wine, and olive oil**; the **firstborn** of your cattle, sheep, or goats; the offerings you vow to bring; your freewill offerings; and your contributions. ¹⁸ Instead, you, your sons and daughters, male and female slaves, and the Levites who live in your cities **must eat these in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim at the place Yahweh your Elohim will choose.** There in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim enjoy everything you've worked for. ¹⁹ Don't forget to take care of the Levites as long as you live in your land.

Never Consume Blood Because Life is in the Blood

²⁰ Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] will expand your country's borders as He promised. You will say, "I'm hungry for meat." Then eat as much meat as you want. ²¹ IF THE PLACE YAHWEH YOUR ELOHIM CHOOSES TO PUT HIS NAME IS TOO FAR AWAY FROM YOU, YOU MAY SLAUGHTER AN ANIMAL FROM THE HERDS OR FLOCKS THAT YAHWEH HAS GIVEN YOU. EAT AS MUCH AS YOU WANT IN YOUR CITY. I have

commanded you to do this. ²² Eat it as you would eat a gazelle or a deer: Clean and unclean people may eat it together. ²³ However, be sure you **never eat blood, because blood contains life**. Never eat the life with the meat. ²⁴ Never eat blood. Pour it on the ground like water. ²⁵ If you don't eat blood, things will go well for you and your descendants. You will be doing what Yahweh considers right.

²⁶ TAKE THE HOLY THINGS AND THE OFFERINGS YOU HAVE VOWED TO BRING, AND GO TO THE PLACE YAHWEH WILL CHOOSE [Jerusalem!]
²⁷ Sacrifice the meat and the blood of your burnt offerings on the altar of Yahweh your Elohim. The blood of your sacrifices is to be poured out beside the altar of Yahweh your Elohim, but you may eat the meat. ²⁸ Be sure you obey all these instructions I'm giving you. Then things will always go well for you and your descendants because you will be doing what Yahweh your Elohim considers good and right.

Don't Follow the Religious Customs of the World Never Worship God the Way They Worship For the Eternal HATES Their Disgusting Ways They Even Burn Their Children as Sacrifices!

²⁹ Yahweh your Elohim will destroy the nations where you're going and force them out of your way. You will take possession of their land and live there. ³⁰ After they've been destroyed, be careful you aren't tempted to follow their customs. Don't even ask about their gods and say, "How did these people worship their gods? We want to do what they did." ³¹ **Never worship Yahweh your Elohim in the way they worship their gods, because everything they do for their gods is disgusting to Yahweh. He hates it!** THEY EVEN BURN THEIR SONS AND DAUGHTERS AS SACRIFICES TO THEIR GODS.

Never Add or Take Away from God's Commands

³² Be sure to do everything I command you. **Never add anything to it or take anything away from it.**

Deuteronomy 13

Don't Follow "Prophets" Who Preach Other gods (Even if their Prophecies Come True)

1 One of your people, claiming to be a prophet or to have prophetic dreams, may predict a miraculous sign or an amazing thing.² What he predicts may even take place. **But don't listen to that prophet** or dreamer if he says, "Let's worship and serve other gods." (Those gods may be gods you've never heard of.)

Love the Eternal God with *All Your Heart & Soul*

³ Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is testing you to find out if you really **love Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul.** ⁴ Worship Yahweh your Elohim, fear Him, obey His commands, listen to what He says, serve Him, and be loyal to Him. ⁵ That prophet or dreamer must be put to death because he preached rebellion against Yahweh your Elohim, who brought you out of Egypt and freed you from slavery. He was trying to lead you away from following the directions Yahweh your Elohim gave you. You must get rid of this evil.

Don't Listen to Those Who Follow Other gods

⁶ Your own brother, son, or daughter, the wife you love, or your best **friend may secretly tempt you, saying, "Let's go worship other gods."** (Those gods may be gods that you and your ancestors never knew. ⁷ They may be the gods of the people around you, who live near or far, from one end of the land to the other.) ⁸ **Don't be influenced by any of these people or listen to them.** Have no pity on them. Don't feel sorry for them or protect them. ⁹ You must put them to DEATH. You must start the execution. Then all the other people will join you in putting them to death. ¹⁰ Stone them to DEATH because they were trying to lead you away from Yahweh your Elohim, who brought you out of slavery in Egypt. ¹¹ All Israel will hear about it and be afraid. Then no one among you will ever do such a wicked thing again.

¹² You may hear that the residents in one of the cities which Yahweh your Elohim is giving you to live in ¹³ have been led away from Yahweh your Elohim by worthless people. You may hear that these people have been saying, “Let’s worship other gods.” (Those gods may be gods you’ve never heard of.)

¹⁴ Then make a thorough investigation. If it is true, and you can prove that this disgusting thing has been done among you, ¹⁵ you must KILL the residents of that city with swords and destroy that city and everyone in it, including the animals, because they are claimed by God. ¹⁶ Gather their goods into the middle of the city square. Then burn their city and all their goods as a burnt offering to Yahweh your Elohim. It must remain a mound of ruins and never be rebuilt. ¹⁷ Don’t ever take any of the things claimed for destruction. Then Yahweh will stop being angry and will show you mercy. In His mercy He will make your population increase, as He swore to your ancestors. ¹⁸ Yahweh your Elohim will do this *if* you listen to Him, *obey* all the commands that I’m giving you today, and do what Yahweh your Elohim considers right.

Deuteronomy 14

Don’t Cut Yourself or Shave Bald Spots on Your Head

1 You are the children of Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]. So when someone dies, **don’t mourn by cutting yourselves or shaving bald spots on your head.** **2** You are people who are holy to Yahweh your Elohim. Out of all the people who live on earth, Yahweh has *chosen* you to be his own special possession.

Clean Animals Chew their Cud & Have Divided Hoofs; Clean Fish Have Both Fins & Scales

3 Never eat anything that is disgusting to Yahweh. **4** Here are the kinds of animals you may eat: oxen, sheep, goats, **5** deer, gazelles, fallow

deer, wild goats, mountain goats, antelope, and mountain sheep. ⁶ You may eat all animals that have completely DIVIDED HOOFS & that also CHEW THEIR CUD. ⁷ But some animals chew their cud, while others have completely divided hoofs. You may *not* eat these kinds of animals. They include camels, rabbits, and rock badgers. (Although they chew their cud, they don't have divided hoofs. They are unclean for you.) ⁸ Also, *you may not eat pigs*. (Although their hoofs are divided, they don't chew their cud.) NEVER eat their meat or touch their dead bodies.

⁹ Here's what you may eat of every creature that lives in the water: You may eat any creature that has FINS & SCALES. ¹⁰ But never eat anything that doesn't have fins and scales. It is unclean for you.

Unclean Birds & Winged Insects

¹¹ You may eat any clean bird. ¹² But here are the birds that you should *never eat*: eagles, bearded vultures, black vultures, ¹³ buzzards, all types of kites, ¹⁴ all types of crows, ¹⁵ ostriches, nighthawks, seagulls, all types of falcons, ¹⁶ little owls, great owls, barn owls, ¹⁷ pelicans, ospreys, cormorants, ¹⁸ storks, all types of herons, hoopoes, and bats. ¹⁹ Every swarming, winged insect is also unclean for you. They must *never be eaten*. ²⁰ However, you may eat any other kind of flying creature that is clean.

We Are Holy to YHWH

²¹ Never eat any creature that dies naturally. You may give it to the foreigners who live in your cities, and they may eat it. You may also sell it to foreigners who are visiting. But you are people who are *holy to Yahweh your Elohim*. Never cook a young goat in its mother's milk.

Tithing — Every Year Save 1/10 of Harvest

²² Every year be sure to SAVE A TENTH OF THE CROPS HARVESTED from whatever you plant in your fields.

**Eat 10% of Grain, New Wine, & Olive Oil
& Firstborn Animals in the Place God Chooses
[i.e. at God's Holy Festivals held in Jerusalem]
Or Exchange it for Money if Location [Jerusalem]
Is Too Far Away [to carry these food items]**

²³ Eat the *tenth* of your grain, new wine, and olive oil, and eat the *firstborn* of your cattle, sheep, and goats in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim in the place He will choose to put his name. Then you will learn to fear Yahweh your Elohim as long as you live. ²⁴ But if the journey is too long for you, so that you are not able to *carry the tithe*, or if the place where Yahweh your Elohim chooses to put His name is too far from you, when the Eternal your God has blessed you, ²⁵ then you shall *exchange it for money*, take the money in your hand, and go to the place which the Lord your God chooses.

**Spend that Money Each Year for Whatever Food
& Drink You Desire at the Place God Chooses
[i.e. at God's Holy Festivals held in Jerusalem]**

²⁶ And you shall *spend that money for whatever your heart desires*: for oxen or sheep, for wine or similar drink, for whatever your heart desires; you shall eat THERE before the Lord your God, and you shall *rejoice, you and your household*. — Verses 24-26: NKJV & NOG ²⁷ *Never forget to take care of the Levites* who live in your cities. They have no land of their own as you have.

**Every 3 Years Give a Tenth of the Harvest
To orphans, widows, foreigners, & Levites
[i.e. to those who don't have much]**

²⁸ At the end of *every third year* bring a tenth of that year's crop, and store it in your cities. ²⁹ *Foreigners, orphans, and widows who live in your cities may come to eat all they want. The Levites may also come*

because they have no land of their own as you have. Then Yahweh your Elohim will bless you in whatever work you do.

Deuteronomy 15

Debts Canceled Every 7 Years

1 At the end of every seven years, you must cancel debts. ² This is what you will do: If you've made a loan, don't collect payment on the debt your neighbor still owes you. Don't demand that your neighbor or relative pay you, because the time for suspending payments on debts has been proclaimed in Yahweh's honor. ³ You may demand that a foreigner pay, but don't collect payment on the debt another Israelite still owes you.

God Blesses Those Who Obey Him

⁴ In any case, there shouldn't be any poor people among you, because Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] will certainly bless you in the land He is giving you as your own possession. ⁵ He will bless you only if you listen carefully to Yahweh your Elohim and faithfully obey all these commands I'm giving you today.

Israel Would Rule Over & Loan to Other Nations

⁶ Yahweh your Elohim will bless you, as He promised. You will make loans to many nations, but you will not have to borrow from any of them. YOU WILL RULE MANY NATIONS, BUT NO NATION WILL EVER RULE YOU.

Be Generous to the Poor & God Will Bless You

⁷ This is what you must do whenever there are poor Israelites in one of your cities in the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you. ⁸ Be generous to these poor people, and freely lend them as much as they need. Never be hard-hearted and tight-fisted with them.

⁹ When the seventh year — the year when payments on debts are canceled — is near, you might be stingy toward poor Israelites and give them nothing. Be careful not to think these worthless thoughts. The poor will complain to Yahweh about you, and you will be condemned for your sin. ¹⁰ Be sure to give to them without any hesitation. When you do this, Yahweh your **Elohim will bless you in everything you work for and set out to do.** ¹¹ There will always be poor people in the land. That's why I command you to be generous to other Israelites who are poor and needy.

Israelite Slaves Must Be Released in the 7th Year & Treated Generously (& God Would Bless Israel)

¹² Whenever Hebrew men or women are sold to you as SLAVES, they will be your slaves for six years. **In the seventh year you must let them go free.** ¹³ But when you let them go, don't send them away empty-handed. ¹⁴ **Generously give them provisions** — sheep from your flocks, grain from your threshing floor, and wine from your winepress. **Be as generous to them as Yahweh your Elohim has been to you.** ¹⁵ Remember that you were slaves in Egypt and Yahweh your Elohim freed you. That's why I'm giving you this command today. ¹⁶ But suppose a male slave says to you, "I don't want to leave you," because he loves you and your family and is happy with you. ¹⁷ Then take an awl and pierce it through his ear lobe into a door, and he will be your slave for life. Do the same to a female slave if she doesn't want to leave. ¹⁸ If you have to let your slave go free, it won't be a hardship for you. It would have cost you twice as much to hire someone to do the same work for those six years. Besides, Yahweh your **Elohim will bless you in everything you do.**

Firstborn Male Animals Must Be Dedicated to God & Eaten at the Place God Chooses Each Year [that is, at the Holy Festivals in Jerusalem each year]

¹⁹ You must **dedicate every firstborn male from your herds and flocks** to Yahweh your Elohim. Never use a firstborn ox for work, and never shear a firstborn sheep. ²⁰ Every year you and your family **must eat**

these animals in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim in the place Yahweh will choose [i.e. Jerusalem].

²¹ But if an animal is lame or blind or has any other serious defect — never sacrifice it to Yahweh your Elohim. ²² Eat it in your city. Clean and unclean people may eat them together as if they were eating a gazelle or a deer. ²³ *But never eat the blood.* Pour it on the ground like water.

Deuteronomy 16

3 MAJOR FESTIVALS

(1) PASSOVER & Feast of Unleavened Bread

1 Honor Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] by celebrating **Passover in the month of Abib** [this is the 1st month of the year that occurs in the spring]. In the month of Abib, Yahweh your Elohim brought you out of Egypt at *night*. ² Slaughter an animal from your flock or herd as the Passover sacrifice to Yahweh your Elohim. Do this at the place where Yahweh will choose [i.e. Jerusalem] for His name to live. ³ NEVER EAT LEAVENED BREAD WITH THE MEAT FROM THIS SACRIFICE. INSTEAD, **FOR SEVEN DAYS YOU MUST EAT UNLEAVENED BREAD AT THIS FESTIVAL.** (It is the bread of misery because you left Egypt in a hurry.) Eat this bread so that, as long as you live, you will remember the day you left Egypt. ⁴ **There should be no yeast anywhere in your land for seven days.** Never leave until morning any of the meat you slaughter on the evening of the first day. ⁵ You're not allowed to slaughter the animals for Passover in any of the cities Yahweh your Elohim is giving you. ⁶ Instead, **slaughter your animals for Passover in the place where Yahweh your Elohim will choose for His name to live.** Do this in the evening as the sun goes down. This is the same time you did it when you left Egypt. ⁷ Cook the meat, and eat it at the place Yahweh your Elohim will choose. In the morning you may go back to your tents. ⁸ For six days eat unleavened bread, and ON THE SEVENTH DAY HOLD A RELIGIOUS ASSEMBLY DEDICATED TO YAHWEH YOUR ELOHIM. DON'T DO ANY WORK THAT DAY.

(2) Feast of Weeks (Pentecost)

⁹ COUNT SEVEN WEEKS from the time you start harvesting grain. ¹⁰ Then celebrate the Festival of Weeks [Pentecost] to Yahweh your Elohim. Bring a freewill offering in proportion to the blessings Yahweh your Elohim has given you. ¹¹ Enjoy yourselves in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim along with your sons, daughters, male and female slaves, the Levites who live in your cities, the foreigners, orphans, and widows who live among you. Enjoy yourselves at the place Yahweh your Elohim will choose for His name to live [i.e. Jerusalem]. ¹² Remember that you were slaves in Egypt, and OBEY THESE LAWS CAREFULLY.

(3) Feast of Tabernacles (Booths, Tents, etc.)

¹³ After you have gathered the grain from your threshing floor and made your wine, celebrate the Festival of Booths for seven days. ¹⁴ Enjoy yourselves at the festival along with your sons, daughters, male and female slaves, the Levites, foreigners, orphans, and widows who live in your cities. ¹⁵ FOR SEVEN DAYS YOU WILL CELEBRATE THIS FESTIVAL dedicated to Yahweh your Elohim in the place Yahweh will choose [i.e. Jerusalem]. You will enjoy yourselves, because Yahweh your Elohim will bless all your harvest and all your work.

A Special Offering 3 Times a Year Must be Given At Feast of: U.B., Weeks, & Tabernacles

¹⁶ Three times a year all your men must come into the presence of Yahweh your Elohim at the place he will choose: at the Festival of Unleavened Bread, the Festival of Weeks, and the Festival of Booths. But no one may come into the presence of Yahweh without an offering. ¹⁷ Each man must BRING A GIFT IN PROPORTION TO THE BLESSINGS YAHWEH YOUR ELOHIM HAS GIVEN HIM.

Administering Justice

¹⁸ Appoint judges and officers for your tribes in every city that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you. They are to judge the people

fairly. ¹⁹ Never pervert justice. Instead, be impartial. NEVER TAKE A BRIBE, because bribes blind wise people and deny justice to those who are in the right. ²⁰ Strive for nothing but justice so that you will live and take possession of the land that the Lord your God is giving you.

Don't Plant Trees to Asherah [Semiramis/Easter]

²¹ When you build the altar for Yahweh your Elohim, never plant beside it any tree dedicated to the goddess Asherah [i.e. Semiramis; Easter!]. ²² Never set up a sacred stone. These are things Yahweh your Elohim hates.

Deuteronomy 17

Never Give God Defective Gifts

1 Never offer an ox or a sheep that has a defect or anything seriously wrong with it as a sacrifice to Yahweh your Elohim. That would be disgusting to Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God].

Death Penalty for Worshiping False gods

² In one of the cities Yahweh your Elohim is giving you, there may be a man or woman among you who is doing what Yahweh your Elohim considers evil. This person may be disregarding the conditions of Yahweh's promise (covenant) by **worshiping & bowing down to other gods, the sun, the moon, or the whole army of heaven**. I have forbidden this. ⁴ When you are told about it, investigate it thoroughly. If it's true and it can be proven that this disgusting thing has been done in Israel, ⁵ then bring the man or woman who did this evil thing to the gates of your city, and **stone that person to death**. ⁶ The person can only be sentenced to death on the testimony of two or three witnesses, but no one should ever be sentenced to death on the testimony of only one witness. ⁷ The witnesses must start the execution, then all the other people will join them in putting the person to death. You must get rid of this evil.

⁸ There may be a case that is too hard for you to decide. It may involve murder, assault, or a dispute — any case which may be brought to court in your cities. Take this case to the place that Yahweh your Elohim will choose. ⁹ Go to the Levitical priests and the judge who is serving at that time. Ask for their opinion, and they will give you their verdict ¹⁰ at the place that Yahweh will choose. Do what they tell you. Follow all their instructions carefully, ¹¹ and do what they tell you to do in their verdict. Do exactly what they tell you to do in their decision. ¹² If anyone deliberately disobeys the priest (who serves Yahweh your Elohim) or the judge, that person must die. You must get rid of this evil in Israel. ¹³ When all the people hear about it, they will be afraid and will never defy God’s law again.

Kings Must be Appointed by God & Not be a Foreigner; Not Have Many Horses; Not Have Many Wives; Not Have Lots of Gold & Silver

¹⁴ You will enter the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you. You will take possession of it and live there. You will say, “Let’s have our own king like all the other nations around us.” ¹⁵ **Be sure to appoint the king Yahweh your Elohim will choose. HE MUST BE ONE OF YOUR OWN PEOPLE.** NEVER LET A FOREIGNER BE KING, because he’s not one of your own people.

¹⁶ The king must *never own a large number of horses* or make the people return to Egypt to get more horses. Yahweh has told you, “You will never go back there again.” ¹⁷ The king **MUST NEVER HAVE A LARGE NUMBER OF WIVES**, or he will turn away from God. And he must *never own a lot of gold & silver.*

Kings Must Read God’s Laws Their Entire Life

¹⁸ When he becomes king, he should have the Levitical priests make him **a copy of these teachings on a scroll.** ¹⁹ **He must keep it with him and read it his entire life.** He will learn to fear Yahweh his Elohim and faithfully obey everything found in these teachings and laws. ²⁰ Then he won’t think he’s better than the rest of his people, and he won’t

disobey these commands in any way. So he and his sons will rule for a long time in Israel.

Deuteronomy 18

Laws Concerning Levites

1 The **Levitical priests** — in fact, the whole tribe of Levi — will receive **no land or property** of their own like the rest of the Israelites. They will eat what has been sacrificed to Yahweh. These **sacrifices will be what they receive**. So the Levites will have no land of their own like the other Israelites. Yahweh [the Eternal] will be their inheritance, as He promised them.

³ This is what *the people owe the priests whenever they sacrifice an ox, a sheep, or a goat: the **shoulder, jaws, and stomach***. ⁴ ALSO, GIVE THEM THE **FIRST PRODUCE** HARVESTED: GRAIN, NEW WINE, OLIVE OIL, AND THE **FIRST WOOL** YOU SHEAR FROM YOUR SHEEP. ⁵ Out of all your tribes, Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] has chosen the Levites and their descendants to do the work of serving in the name of Yahweh forever.

⁶ A Levite from any of your cities in Israel may come from where he has been living to the place Yahweh will choose. He may come as often as he wants ⁷ and may serve in the name of Yahweh his Elohim like all the other Levites who do their work in Yahweh's presence. ⁸ If he does, he'll get the same amount of **food** as they do, in addition to what he gets from selling his family's goods.

Never Follow the Practices of Foreigners: They Sacrifice Their Children, They Practice Black Magic & Fortunetelling, Consult the Dead, etc.

⁹ When you come to the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you, **never learn the disgusting practices of those nations.** ¹⁰ You must never

sacrifice your sons or daughters by burning them alive, practice black magic, be a fortuneteller, witch, or sorcerer, ¹¹ cast spells, ask ghosts or spirits for help, or consult the dead. ¹² Whoever does these things is disgusting to Yahweh. Yahweh your Elohim is forcing these nations out of your way because of their disgusting practices. ¹³ You must have integrity in dealing with Yahweh your Elohim. ¹⁴ These nations you are forcing out listen to fortunetellers and to those who practice black magic. But Yahweh your Elohim won't let you do anything like that.

True Prophets Speak in YAHWEH'S Name & Their Prophecies Come True

¹⁵ Yahweh your Elohim will send you a prophet, an Israelite like me [Moses]. You must listen to HIM. ¹⁶ This is what you asked Yahweh your Elohim to give you on the day of the assembly at Mount Horeb. You said, "We never want to hear the voice of Yahweh our Elohim or see this raging fire again. If we do, we'll die!"

¹⁷ Yahweh told me, "What they've said is good. ¹⁸ So I will send them a PROPHET, an Israelite like you. I will put My words in his mouth. He will tell them everything I command HIM. ¹⁹ Whoever refuses to listen to the words that PROPHET SPEAKS IN MY NAME will answer to Me. ²⁰ But any prophet who dares to say something in My name that I didn't command him to say or who speaks in the name of other gods must die."

²¹ You may be wondering, "How can we recognize that Yahweh didn't speak this message?" ²² **If a prophet speaks in Yahweh's name and what he says doesn't happen or come true, then it didn't come from Yahweh.** That prophet has spoken on his own authority. Never be afraid of him.

Deuteronomy 19

Cities of Refuge for Unintentional Crimes

1 Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] will destroy all the nations that are living in the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you. You will force them out and live in their cities and houses.² When all this is done, set aside three cities in the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you.³ Provide a route to each of these cities and divide the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you into three regions. **Whoever kills someone may run to one of these cities.**

⁴ **A person who unintentionally kills someone** he never hated in the past may run to one of these cities to save his life.⁵ Suppose two people go into the woods to cut wood. As one of them swings the ax to cut down a tree, the head flies off the handle, hits, and kills the other person. The one who accidentally killed the other person may run to one of these cities and save his life.⁶ Otherwise, in a rage the relative who has the authority to avenge the death will pursue him. If the place is too far away, the relative may catch up with him and take his life even though he didn't deserve the death penalty, because in the past he never hated the person he killed.⁷ This is why I'm commanding you to set aside three cities for yourselves.

⁸ Yahweh your Elohim may expand your country's borders as he promised your ancestors with an oath. He may give you the whole land he promised to give them.⁹ He may do this because you faithfully obey all these commands I am now giving you — to love Yahweh your Elohim and follow his directions as long as you live. If this happens, you may add three more **cities of refuge** to these three.¹⁰ That way, innocent people won't be killed in the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you, and you won't be guilty of murder.

¹¹ Suppose someone hates another person, waits in ambush for him, attacks him, takes his life, and runs to one of these cities.¹² If someone does this, the leaders of your city must send for that person. They must take him from that city and hand him over to the relative who has the

authority to avenge the death. He must die. ¹³ They must have no pity on him. The guilt of murdering an innocent person must be removed from Israel. Then things will go well for Israel.

¹⁴ Never move your neighbor's original boundary marker on any property in the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you.

Laws Concerning Witnesses

¹⁵ One witness is never enough to convict someone of a crime, offense, or sin he may have committed. **Cases must be settled based on the testimony of two or three witnesses.** ¹⁶ This is what you must do whenever a witness takes the stand to accuse a person falsely of a crime. ¹⁷ The two people involved must stand in Yahweh's presence, in front of the priests and judges who are serving at that time. ¹⁸ The judges must make a thorough investigation. If it is found that the witness lied when he testified against the other Israelite, ¹⁹ then do to him what he planned to do to the other person. You must get rid of this evil. ²⁰ When the rest of the people hear about this, they will be afraid. Never again will such an evil thing be done among you. ²¹ Have no pity on him: Take a **life for a life, an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a hand for a hand, and a foot for a foot.**

Deuteronomy 20

Principles Governing Warfare

1 **When you go to war against your enemies,** you may see horses, chariots, and armies larger than yours. Don't be afraid of them, because Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God], who brought you out of Egypt, will be with you. ² Before the battle starts, a priest must come and speak to the troops. ³ He should tell them, "Listen, Israel, today you're going into battle against your enemies. Don't lose your courage! Don't be afraid or alarmed or tremble because of them. ⁴ Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is going with you. **God will fight for you against your enemies and give you victory."**

⁵ The officers should tell the troops, “If you have **built a new house** but not dedicated it, you may go home. Otherwise, you might die in battle, and someone else will dedicate it. ⁶ If you have **planted a vineyard** and not enjoyed the grapes, you may go home. Otherwise, you might die in battle, and someone else will enjoy the grapes. ⁷ If you **are engaged to a woman** but have not married her, **YOU MAY GO HOME**. Otherwise, you might die in battle, and someone else will marry her.”

⁸ The officers should also tell the troops, “If you are **afraid or have lost your courage**, **YOU MAY GO HOME**. Then you won’t ruin the morale of the other Israelites.” ⁹ When the officers finish speaking to the troops, they should appoint commanders to lead them.

The Local Nations Must be Destroyed but Far Away Nations Could be Spared

¹⁰ When you approach a city to attack it, offer its people a peaceful way to surrender. ¹¹ If they accept it and open their gates to you, then all the people there will be made to do forced labor and serve you. ¹² If they won’t accept your offer of peace but declare war on you, set up a blockade around the city. ¹³ When Yahweh your Elohim hands the city over to you, kill every man in that city with your swords. ¹⁴ But take the women and children, the cattle and everything else in the city, including all its goods, as your loot. You may enjoy your enemies’ goods that Yahweh your Elohim has given you. ¹⁵ This is what you must do to all the cities that are far away which don’t belong to the nations nearby.

¹⁶ However, **you must not spare anyone’s life in the cities of these nations that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you as your property.** ¹⁷ You must claim the Hittites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites for Yahweh and **completely destroy them**, as Yahweh your Elohim has commanded you. ¹⁸ OTHERWISE, THEY WILL TEACH YOU TO DO ALL THE DISGUSTING THINGS THEY DO FOR THEIR GODS, and you will sin against Yahweh your Elohim.

¹⁹ This is what you must do whenever you blockade a city for a long time in order to capture it in war. **Don't harm any of its fruit trees** with an ax. You can eat the fruit. Never cut those trees down, because the trees of the field are man's food. ²⁰ You may destroy trees that you know are *not* fruit trees. You may cut them down and use them in your blockade until you capture the city.

Deuteronomy 21

The Law Concerning Unsolved Murder

1 This is what you must do if you find a murder victim lying in a field in the land that Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is giving you. **If no one knows who committed the murder,** ² your leaders and judges must go and measure the distance from the body to each of the neighboring cities. ³ When it has been determined which city is nearest the body, the leaders from that city must choose a heifer that has never been put to work and never worn a yoke. ⁴ The leaders of that city will bring the heifer down to a river, to a location where the land hasn't been plowed or planted. At the river they must break the heifer's neck. ⁵ **The priests, the descendants of Levi, must come forward.** Yahweh your Elohim has chosen them to serve Him as priests and to bless people in Yahweh's name. **Their decision is final** in all cases involving a disagreement or an assault. ⁶ All the leaders from the city which was nearest the murder victim must wash their hands over the dead heifer. ⁷ Then they must make this formal statement: "We didn't commit this murder, and we didn't witness it." ⁸ Yahweh, make peace with your people Israel, whom you freed. Don't let the guilt of this unsolved murder remain among Your people Israel." Then there will be peace with Yahweh despite the murder. ⁹ **This is how you will get rid of the guilt of an unsolved murder** by doing what Yahweh considers right.

Female Captives

¹⁰ When you go to war with your enemies and Yahweh your Elohim hands them over to you, you may take them captive. ¹¹ **If you see a beautiful woman among the captives and have your heart set on her, you may marry her.** ¹² Bring her into your home. She must shave her head, cut her nails, ¹³ and no longer wear the clothes she was wearing when you captured her. Then she may live in your house and mourn the loss of her father and mother for one month. After that, you may sleep with her. Then you will become husband and wife. ¹⁴ But if it happens that you are no longer pleased with her, let her go wherever she wants. You must never sell her or mistreat her as if she were a slave, since you've already had sex with her.

Firstborn Inheritance Rights for a Man with 2 Wives

¹⁵ **A man might have two wives** and love one but not the other. Both wives might have children, and the firstborn son might belong to the wife that the man doesn't love. ¹⁶ When the day comes for the father to give his sons their inheritance, he can't treat the son of the wife he loves as if that son were the firstborn. This would show a total disregard for the real firstborn (the son of the wife he doesn't love). ¹⁷ Instead, he must recognize the son of the wife he doesn't love as the firstborn. He must give that son a double portion of whatever he owns. That son is the very first son he had. **The rights of the firstborn son are his.**

Death Penalty for Rebellious Sons

¹⁸ Parents might have a stubborn and **rebellious son** who doesn't obey them. Even though they punish him, he still won't listen to them. His father and mother must take him to the leaders of the city at the city gate. ²⁰ They will say to the leaders of the city, "This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious. He won't obey us. He eats too much and is a drunk." ²¹ All the men of the city should **stone him to death**. You must get rid of this evil. When all Israel hears about it, they will be afraid.

A Person is Cursed if Hung on a Pole

²² When a convicted person is put to death, ²³ never leave his dead body hung on a pole overnight. Be sure to bury him that same day, because **anyone whose body is hung on a pole is cursed by Elohim**. The land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you must never become unclean.

Deuteronomy 22

Return a Missing Animal to its Owner

1 If you see another Israelite's ox or sheep out where it doesn't belong, don't pretend that you don't see it. Make sure you take it back. ² If the owner doesn't live near you or you don't know who owns it, take the animal home with you. Keep it until the owner comes looking for it. **Then give it back.** ³ Do the same if you find a donkey, some clothes, or anything else that another Israelite may have lost. Don't pretend that you don't know what to do. ⁴ If you see another Israelite's donkey or ox lying on the road, don't pretend that you don't see it. **Make sure you help him get it back on its feet.**

Everyone Must Wear Proper Clothing: Men Wear Men's Clothing & Women Wear Women's Clothing

⁵ **A woman must never wear anything men would wear, and a man must never wear women's clothes.** Whoever does this is DISGUSTING to Yahweh [the Eternal One] your Elohim [God].

Miscellaneous Laws: Wear Tassels

Put a Railing Around the Edge of a Roof

Don't Plow with an Ox & Donkey Together

Don't Wear Wool & Linen Woven Together

⁶ Whenever you're traveling and find a nest containing chicks or eggs, this is what you must do. If the mother bird is sitting on the nest, never

take her with the chicks. ⁷ **You may take the chicks, but make sure you let the mother go.** Then things will go well for you, and you will live for a long time.

⁸ Whenever you build a new house, **put a railing around the edge of the roof.** Then you won't be responsible for a death at your home if someone falls off the roof. ⁹ **Never plant anything between the rows in your vineyard.** Otherwise, you will have to give everything that grows there to the holy place. This includes the crop you planted and the grapes from the vineyard. ¹⁰ **Never plow with an ox and a donkey harnessed together.** ¹¹ **Never wear clothes made of WOOL & LINEN** woven together. ¹² **Make tassels** on the four corners of the shawl you wear over your clothes.

Punishment for a Man Who Falsely Accuses His Bride of Not Being a Virgin

¹³ A man might marry a woman, sleep with her, and decide he doesn't like her. ¹⁴ Then he might make up charges against her and ruin her reputation by saying, **"I married this woman. But when I slept with her, I found out she wasn't a virgin."** ¹⁵ The girl's father and mother must go to the city gate where the leaders of the city are and submit the evidence that their daughter was a virgin. ¹⁶ The girl's father will tell the leaders, "I gave my daughter in marriage to this man, but he doesn't like her. ¹⁷ Now he has made up charges against her. **He says he found out that my daughter wasn't a virgin. But here's the evidence!**" Then the girl's parents must spread out the cloth in front of the leaders of the city. ¹⁸ The leaders of that city must take the man and punish him. ¹⁹ **They will fine him 2¼ pounds of silver and give it to the girl's father.** The husband ruined the reputation of an Israelite virgin. She will continue to be his wife, **and he can never divorce her** as long as he lives.

Death Penalty for a Woman Who Has Sex Before Marriage While Still Living with Her Parents

²⁰ But if the charge is true, and no evidence that the girl was a virgin can be found, ²¹ they must take the girl to the entrance of her father's house. The men of her city must **stone her to death** because she has committed such a godless act in Israel: **She had sex before marriage, while she was still living in her father's house.** So get rid of this evil.

Death Penalty for Adultery:

Any Man Who Has Sex with a Woman Who is Married (or engaged) to Another Man = Adultery (but *not* a married man & single woman)

²² **If a man is caught having sexual intercourse with a married woman, both that man and the woman must die.** You must get rid of this evil in Israel. ²³ This is what you must do when a man has sexual intercourse with a virgin who is engaged to another man. If this happens in a city, ²⁴ take them to the gate of the city and stone them to death. The girl must die because she was in a city and didn't scream for help. The man must die because he had sex with another man's wife. You must get rid of this evil.

²⁵ **But if a man rapes an engaged girl out in the country, then only the man must die.** ²⁶ Don't do anything to the girl. She has not committed a sin for which she deserves to die. This is like the case of someone who attacks and murders another person. ²⁷ The man found the girl out in the country. She may have screamed for help, but no one was there to rescue her.

Penalty for Raping a Non-Engaged Virgin: The Man Must Marry Her; He Must Pay Her Father 20 Ounces of Silver; He Can't Divorce Her

²⁸ This is what you must do when a **man rapes a virgin who isn't engaged.** When the crime is discovered, ²⁹ the man who had sexual

intercourse with her must **give the girl's father 1¼ pounds of silver, and she will become his wife.** Since he raped her, **he can never divorce her** as long as he lives.

³⁰ A MAN MUST NEVER MARRY HIS FATHER'S WIFE because this would disgrace his father.

Deuteronomy 23

Not Everyone Can Join the Assembly of God

1 A man whose testicles are crushed or whose penis is cut off may *never* join the **assembly of Yahweh** [the Eternal One]. ² A man born from an illicit union may *not* join the assembly of Yahweh. No descendant of his may join the assembly of Yahweh for ten generations.

³ Ammonites or Moabites [*both are descendants of Lot*] may *not* join the assembly of Yahweh. Not one descendant of theirs may join the assembly of Yahweh for ten generations. ⁴ They cannot join because they didn't greet you with food and water on your trip from Egypt. They even hired Balaam, son of Beor, from Pethor in Aram Naharaim, to curse you. ⁵ But Yahweh your Elohim refused to listen to Balaam. Instead, he turned Balaam's curse into a blessing for you because Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] loves you. ⁶ Never offer them peace or friendship as long as you live.

⁷ Never consider the Edomites disgusting. They're your relatives. Never consider the Egyptians disgusting. You once were foreigners living in their country. ⁸ Their grandchildren may join the assembly of Yahweh.

Rules of Cleanliness

⁹ When you're at war and have set up camp to fight your enemies, stay away from anything that will make you unclean. ¹⁰ If one of your men becomes unclean from a **nocturnal emission**, he must go outside the

camp and stay there. ¹¹ Toward evening he must wash, and at sunset he may come back to camp.

¹² Choose a place outside the camp where you can go to relieve yourself. ¹³ You must carry a pointed stick as part of your equipment. When you go outside to squat, dig a hole with it. When you're done, **cover up your excrement.**

¹⁴ Yahweh your Elohim moves around in your camp to protect you and hand your enemies over to you. So **your camp must always be holy.** This way, Yahweh will never see anything offensive among you and turn away from you.

Don't Return a Runaway Slave to His Master

¹⁵ **If a slave escapes from his master and comes to you, don't return him to his master.** ¹⁶ Let him stay with you and live among your people wherever he chooses, in any of your cities that seems best to him. NEVER MISTREAT HIM.

No One Should Ever Become a Temple Prostitute

¹⁷ **No Israelite man or woman should ever become a temple prostitute.** ¹⁸ Never bring gifts or money earned by prostitution into the house of Yahweh your Elohim as an offering you vowed to give. These earnings are disgusting to Yahweh your Elohim.

Never Charge Fellow Israelites Interest

¹⁹ NEVER CHARGE ANOTHER ISRAELITE ANY INTEREST on money, food, or anything else that is borrowed. ²⁰ **You may charge a foreigner interest, but not an Israelite.** Then Yahweh your Elohim will bless you in everything you do once you've entered the land and taken possession of it.

Keep Vows; You May Eat from Neighbor's Field

²¹ If you make a vow to Yahweh your Elohim, don't avoid keeping it. Yahweh your Elohim expects you to keep it. You would be guilty

of a sin if you didn't. ²² If you didn't make a vow, you would not be guilty. ²³ **Make sure you do what you said you would do in your vow.** You freely chose to make your vow to Yahweh your Elohim.

²⁴ If you go into your **neighbor's vineyard, you may eat as many grapes** as you like until you're full. But never put any in your basket. ²⁵ If you go into your **neighbor's grain field, you may pick grain** by hand. But never use a sickle to cut your neighbor's grain.

Deuteronomy 24

If a Woman is Divorced & Remarries, She Can Never Go Back to Her Previous Husband (even if her current husband dies)

1 This is what you must do if **a husband writes out a certificate of divorce**, gives it to his wife, and makes her leave his house. (He divorced her because he found out something indecent about her and she no longer pleased him.) ² She might marry another man after she leaves his house. ³ **If her second husband doesn't love her and divorces her, or if he dies,** ⁴ **her first husband is not allowed to marry her again.** She has become unclean. This would be disgusting in Yahweh's presence. Don't pollute with sin the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you as your property.

A Recently Married Man is Free from Military Duty for One Year

⁵ A man who has **recently been married will be free from military duty or any other public service.** For one year he is free to stay at home and make his new wife happy.

Never Take Handmill, Clothes... for Collateral

⁶ Never let a family's handmill for grinding flour — or even part of a handmill — be taken to guarantee a loan. The family wouldn't be able to prepare food in order to stay alive.

Death Penalty for Kidnappers

⁷ Whoever kidnaps another Israelite must die. The kidnapper must die, whether he treated the other person like a slave or sold him. You must get rid of this evil.

Guard Against Serious Skin Diseases

⁸ Guard against outbreaks of serious skin diseases. Be very careful to do exactly as the Levitical priests instruct you. Make sure you do what I commanded them. ⁹ Remember what Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] did to Miriam on your trip from Egypt.

Treat the Poor with Kindness & Compassion

¹⁰ When you make a loan to your neighbor, don't go into his house to take a security deposit. ¹¹ Wait outside, and the person to whom you're making the loan will bring the deposit out to you. ¹² If the person is poor, don't keep the coat you took as a deposit overnight. ¹³ Make sure you bring it back to him at sunset. When he wears his coat to bed that night, he'll bless you. You will have done the right thing in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim.

Each Day Before Sunset Pay Workers Promptly

¹⁴ Don't withhold pay from hired workers who are poor and needy, whether they are Israelites or foreigners living in one of your cities. ¹⁵ Pay them each day before sunset because they are poor and need their pay. Otherwise, they will complain to Yahweh about you, and you will be condemned for your sin.

Criminals Must Be Punished for Their Own Crimes (& *not* for the crimes of their relatives)

¹⁶ Parents must never be put to death for the crimes of their children, and children must never be put to death for the crimes of their parents. **Each person must be put to death for his own crime.**

Don't Deprive Others of Justice

¹⁷ **Never deprive foreigners and orphans of justice.** AND NEVER TAKE WIDOWS' CLOTHES TO GUARANTEE A LOAN. ¹⁸ Remember that you were slaves in Egypt and Yahweh your Elohim freed you from slavery. So I'm commanding you to do this.

Leave Some of Your Harvest Behind for the Needy

¹⁹ This is what you must do when you're harvesting wheat in your field. If you forget to bring in one of the bundles of wheat, don't go back to get it. **Leave it there for foreigners, orphans, and widows.** Then Yahweh your Elohim will BLESS you in everything you do. ²⁰ When you harvest olives from your trees, never knock down all of them. Leave some for foreigners, orphans, and widows. ²¹ When you pick the grapes in your vineyard, don't pick all of them. Leave some for foreigners, orphans, and widows. ²² Remember that you were slaves in Egypt. So I'm commanding you to do this.

Deuteronomy 25

Up to 40 Lashes for Committing Certain Crimes

1 This is what you must do whenever two people have a dispute that is brought into court. The judges will hear the case and decide who's right and who's wrong. ² If the person who's in the wrong deserves to be beaten, the judge will order him to lie down. Then the judge will have him beaten with as many lashes as the crime deserves. ³ **Forty**

lashes may be given, but no more. If an Israelite were given more than that, he would be publicly humiliated.

Don't Muzzle an Ox While It's Working for You

⁴Never muzzle an ox when it's threshing grain.

Surviving Brother Should Marry Brother's Widow

⁵ When brothers live together and one of them dies without having a son, his widow must not marry outside the family. Her husband's **brother must marry her** and sleep with her. He must do his duty as her brother-in-law. ⁶ Then the first son she has will carry the dead brother's name so that his name won't die out in Israel. ⁷ But if the man doesn't want to marry his brother's widow, she must go to the leaders of the city at the city gate. She must say, "My brother-in-law refuses to let his brother's name continue in Israel. He doesn't want to do his duty as my brother-in-law." ⁸ Then the leaders of the city must summon him and talk to him. If he persists in saying that he doesn't want to marry her, ⁹ his brother's widow must go up to him in the presence of the leaders. She must take off one of his sandals and spit in his face. She must make this formal statement: "This is what happens to a man who refuses to continue his brother's family line." ¹⁰ Then in Israel his family will be called the Family of the Man Without a Sandal.

Never Grab a Man's Genitals

¹¹ This is what you must do when two men are fighting and the wife of one of them comes to rescue her husband from the man who is beating him. If she tries to stop the fight by **grabbing the other man's genitals**, ¹² cut off her hand. Have no pity on her.

Have Fair Weights, Balances, & Measures

¹³ Never carry two sets of weights, a heavier one and a lighter one. ¹⁴ Never have two kinds of measures in your house, a larger one and a smaller one. ¹⁵ **Use accurate and honest weights and measures.** Then you will live for a long time in the land that Yahweh your Elohim is

giving you. ¹⁶ Everyone who uses dishonest weights and measures is disgusting to Yahweh your Elohim.

Destroy the Amalekites

¹⁷ Remember what the Amalekites did to you on your trip from Egypt. ¹⁸ They attacked you when you were tired and exhausted and killed all those who were lagging behind. They weren't afraid of Elohim. ¹⁹ So when Yahweh your Elohim gives you peace from all your enemies around you in the land that he is giving you as your own property, don't forget to **erase every memory of the Amalekites from the earth.**

Deuteronomy 26

Bring Some of the Firstfruits (first crops) to the Priest at the Place that God Chooses [Jerusalem]

1 Soon you will enter and take possession of the land that Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is giving you as your property. When you have settled there, ² **take some of the first produce harvested** from the fields in the land that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you, and put it in a basket. **Then go to the place where Yahweh your Elohim will choose for His name to live.** ³ Go to the priest who is serving at that time, and tell him, "I declare today to Yahweh your Elohim that I have come to the land that Yahweh is giving us, as He swore to our ancestors." ⁴ Then the priest will take the basket from you and set it down in front of the altar of Yahweh your Elohim.

The Israelites Are Arameans [from Abraham & Sarah]

⁵ You will make this formal statement in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim: **"My ancestors were wandering Arameans.** There were only a few of them when they went to Egypt and lived as foreigners. But then they became a great, powerful, and large nation. ⁶ So the Egyptians treated us cruelly, oppressed us, and made us do back-breaking work for them. ⁷ We cried out to Yahweh Elohim of our

ancestors, and Yahweh heard us. He saw our misery, suffering, and oppression. ⁸ Then Yahweh used His mighty hand and powerful arm to bring us out of Egypt. He used spectacular and awe-inspiring deeds, miraculous signs, and amazing things. ⁹ He brought us to this place and gave us this land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰ **So now I've brought the first produce harvested from the fields** You gave me, Yahweh.” You will place the basket in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim and bow down in front of him. ¹¹ Then you, the Levites, and the foreigners who live among you can enjoy all the good things which Yahweh your Elohim has given you and your family.

Every 3rd Year Tithe that Year's Crops & Give it to the Levites, Foreigners, Orphans, & Widows

¹² **Every third year is the year when you will store a tenth** of that year's crops in your houses. During that year **DISTRIBUTE WHAT YOU HAVE STORED TO THE LEVITES, FOREIGNERS, ORPHANS, AND WIDOWS** in your cities, and they may eat all they want.

12 When you have finished laying aside all the tithe of your increase in **the third year — the year of tithing** — and have given it to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, so that they may eat within your gates and be filled. — NKJV

¹³ When you have distributed all that was stored, say to Yahweh your Elohim, “Nothing is left of the holy offering stored in my house. I distributed it to the Levites, foreigners, orphans, and widows as You commanded me. I disobeyed none of Your commands, and I didn't forget to do what You commanded. ¹⁴ I didn't eat any of this holy offering while I was in mourning. I didn't distribute any of it while I was unclean. I didn't offer any of it to the dead. I have obeyed Yahweh my Elohim. **I have done everything You commanded me.** ¹⁵ **Look down from Your holy place in heaven. Bless Your people Israel and the land flowing with milk and honey that You have given us, as You promised with an oath to our ancestors.”**

Israel is a Special People to YHWH

¹⁶ Today Yahweh your Elohim is commanding you to obey these laws and rules. You must faithfully obey them with all your heart and with all your soul. ¹⁷ Today you have declared that Yahweh is your Elohim and that you will follow His directions, obey His laws, commands, and rules, and listen to Him. ¹⁸ Today Yahweh has declared that **you are His people, His own special possession**, as He told you. But you must be sure to OBEY His commands. ¹⁹ Then **He will place you high above all the other nations** He has made. HE WILL GIVE YOU PRAISE, FAME, AND HONOR, AND YOU WILL BE A PEOPLE HOLY TO YAHWEH YOUR ELOHIM, as He promised.

Deuteronomy 27

God's Teachings to be Inscribed on Stones & Set Up on Mount Ebal (west of the Jordan River)

1 Moses and the leaders of Israel told the people, "Obey every command I'm giving you today. ² "The day you cross the Jordan River and enter the land that Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is giving you, set up some large stones and cover them with plaster. ³ Yahweh Elohim of your ancestors is giving you a land flowing with milk and honey, as He promised you. After you're in that land, **write all the words of these teachings on the stones**. 4 After you cross the Jordan River, SET UP THESE STONES ON MOUNT EBAL, and cover them with plaster, following the command I'm giving you today.

Israel is to Build an Altar from these Stones

⁵ **Build an altar of stones** there dedicated to Yahweh your Elohim. Don't use an iron chisel on the stones. ⁶ You must use uncut stones to build the altar of Yahweh your Elohim. SACRIFICE BURNT OFFERINGS ON IT to Yahweh your Elohim. ⁷ Sacrifice fellowship offerings, eat them there, and enjoy yourselves in the presence of Yahweh your Elohim. ⁸ **Write clearly and carefully all the words of these teachings**

on the stones you set up.”⁹ Then Moses and the Levitical priests said to all Israel, “Be quiet and listen, Israel. Today you have become the people of Yahweh your Elohim.”¹⁰ Obey Yahweh your Elohim and follow His commands and laws which I’m giving you today.”

6 Tribes Will Pronounce Curses on Mount Ebal While the Other 6 Will Announce Blessings

¹¹ That same day Moses gave the people this command: ¹² After you cross the Jordan River, these are the tribes that will stand on Mount Gerizim to **BLESS the people**: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹³ These are the tribes that will stand on Mount Ebal to **announce the CURSES**: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, & Naphtali.

Cursed For: Having Statues, Illicit Sex, Cursing Parents, Moving a Neighbor’s Boundary Markers, Leading the Blind Astray, Depriving Others of Justice, Committing Murder

¹⁴ The Levites will declare to all the people of Israel in a loud voice: ¹⁵ “Whoever has a carved or metal **statue**, anything disgusting to Yahweh that was made by a craftsman, and sets it up in secret will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ¹⁶ “Whoever **curses** his father or mother will himself be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ¹⁷ “Whoever moves his neighbor’s **boundary marker** will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ¹⁸ “Whoever leads **blind** people in the wrong direction will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ¹⁹ “Whoever **deprives** foreigners, orphans, or widows of justice will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ²⁰ “Whoever has **sexual intercourse** with his father’s wife will be cursed. He has disgraced his father.” Then all the people will say amen. ²¹ “Whoever has **sexual intercourse** with any animal will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ²² “Whoever has **sexual intercourse** with his sister, his father’s daughter, or his mother’s daughter will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ²³ “Whoever has **sexual intercourse** with his mother-in-law will be cursed.” Then all the people will say

amen. ²⁴ “Whoever **kills** another person secretly will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen. ²⁵ “Whoever accepts money to **kill** an innocent person will be cursed.” Then all the people will say amen.

²⁶ “WHOEVER DOESN’T OBEY EVERY WORD OF THESE TEACHINGS WILL BE CURSED.” Then all the people will say amen.

Deuteronomy 28

Tremendous Blessings for OBEDIENCE

1 Carefully *obey* Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God], and faithfully follow all His commands that I’m giving you today. If you do, Yahweh your Elohim WILL PLACE YOU HIGH ABOVE ALL THE OTHER NATIONS IN THE WORLD. ² **These are all the blessings that will come to you** and stay close to you because you obey Yahweh your Elohim:

³ You will be blessed in the city and blessed in the country. ⁴ You will be blessed. You will have **children**. Your land will have **crops**. Your **animals** will have offspring. Your cattle will have calves, and your flocks will have lambs and kids. ⁵ The **grain** you harvest and the bread you bake will be blessed. ⁶ You will be blessed when you come and blessed when you go. ⁷ Yahweh will defeat your **enemies** when they attack you. They will attack you from one direction but run away from you in seven directions. ⁸ Yahweh will bless your **barns** and everything you do. Yahweh your Elohim will bless you in the **land** that He is giving you.

⁹ You will be Yahweh’s holy people, as He promised you with an oath. He will do this **if you obey** the commands of Yahweh your Elohim and follow His directions. ¹⁰ Then all the people in the world will see that you are Yahweh’s people, and they will be afraid of you.

¹¹ Yahweh will give you plenty of blessings: You will have many **children**. Your **animals** will have many offspring. Your **soil** will produce many **crops** in the land Yahweh will give you, as He swore to

your ancestors. ¹² Yahweh will open the heavens, His rich storehouse, for you. He will send **rain** on your land at the right time and bless everything you do.

Israel Would Become the Greatest Nation on Earth If They Would OBEY God

You will be able to make loans to many nations but won't need to borrow from any. ¹³ Yahweh will make you the head, not the tail. **You will always be at the top, never at the bottom, if** you faithfully OBEY the commands of Yahweh your Elohim that I am giving you today. ¹⁴ Do everything I'm commanding you today. Never worship other gods or serve them.

Terrible Curses for DISOBEDIENCE

¹⁵ Obey Yahweh your Elohim, and faithfully follow all His commands and laws that I am giving you today. **If you don't, all these curses will come to you** and stay close to you:

¹⁶ You will be cursed in the city and cursed in the country. ¹⁷ The **grain** you harvest and the bread you bake will be cursed. ¹⁸ You will be cursed. You will have few **children**. Your land will have few **crops**. Your **cattle** will be cursed with few calves, and your **flocks** will have few lambs and kids. ¹⁹ You will be cursed when you come and cursed when you go.

²⁰ **Yahweh will send you curses, panic, and frustration** in everything you do UNTIL YOU'RE DESTROYED and quickly disappear for the evil you will do by abandoning Yahweh. ²¹ **Yahweh will send one plague after another** on you until He wipes you out of the land you're about to enter and take possession of.

²² Yahweh will strike you with **disease, fever, and inflammation; heat waves,^[a] drought,^[b] scorching winds,^[c] and ruined crops**. They will pursue you until you die. ²³ **The sky above will look like bronze, and**

the ground below will be as hard as iron.²⁴ Yahweh will send dust storms and sandstorms on you from the sky until you're destroyed.

²⁵ Yahweh will let your enemies defeat you. You will attack them from one direction but run away from them in seven directions. You will become a thing of horror to all the kingdoms in the world.²⁶ Your dead bodies will be food for all the birds and wild animals. There will be no one to scare them away.

²⁷ Yahweh will strike you with the same boils that plagued the Egyptians. He will strike you with hemorrhoids,^[d] sores,^[e] and itching^[f] that won't go away.²⁸ Yahweh will strike you with madness, blindness, and panic.²⁹ You will grope in broad daylight as blind people grope in their blindness. You won't be successful in anything you do.^[g] As long as you live, you will be oppressed and robbed with no one to rescue you.

³⁰ You will be engaged to a woman, but another man will have sex with her. You will build a house, but you won't live in it. You will plant a vineyard, but you won't enjoy the grapes.³¹ Your ox will be butchered as you watch, but you won't eat any of its meat. You will watch as your donkey is stolen from you, but you'll never get it back. Your flock will be given to your enemies, and no one will rescue it.³² You will watch with your own eyes as your sons and daughters are given to another nation. You will strain your eyes looking for them all day long, but there will be nothing you can do.³³ People you never knew will eat what your land and your hard work have produced. As long as you live, you will know nothing but oppression and abuse.³⁴ The things you see will drive you mad.³⁵ Yahweh will afflict your knees and legs with severe boils that can't be cured. The boils will cover your whole body from the soles of your feet to the top of your head.

³⁶ Yahweh will lead you and the king you choose to a nation that you and your ancestors never knew. There you will worship gods made of wood and stone.³⁷ You will become a thing of horror. All the nations

where Yahweh will send you will make an example of you and ridicule you.

³⁸ You will plant many crops in your fields, but harvest little because **locusts** will destroy your **crops**. ³⁹ You will plant **vineyards** and take care of them, but you won't drink any wine or gather any grapes, because **worms** will eat them. ⁴⁰ You will have olive trees everywhere in your country but no olive oil to rub on your skin, because the **olives** will fall off the trees. ⁴¹ You will have **sons and daughters**, but you won't be able to keep them because they will be taken as prisoners of war. ⁴² **Crickets** will swarm all over your trees and the **crops** in your fields.

The Standard of Living of Foreigners Living AMONG the Israelites Would Rise High Above the Israelites, While the Israelites Standard of Living Would Sink Lower & Lower

⁴³ **The standard of living for the foreigners who live among you will rise higher and higher, WHILE YOUR STANDARD OF LIVING WILL SINK LOWER AND LOWER.** ⁴⁴ They will be able to make loans to you, but you won't be able to make loans to them. **They will be the head, and you will be the tail.**

⁴⁵ All these **curse**s will come to you. They will pursue you and stay close to you until you're destroyed, because you didn't *obey* Yahweh your Elohim or follow His commands and laws, which I'm giving you. ⁴⁶ These curses will be **a sign and an amazing thing to warn you and your descendants forever.**

⁴⁷ You didn't serve Yahweh your Elohim with a joyful and happy heart when you had so much. ⁴⁸ So **you will serve your enemies**, whom Yahweh will send against you. You will serve them even though you are already hungry, thirsty, naked, and in need of everything. Yahweh will put a heavy burden of hard work on you until He destroys you.

A Fierce Nation Shall Attack & Destroy Israel

⁴⁹ Yahweh will bring against you a nation from far away, from the ends of the earth. **The nation will swoop down on you like an eagle.** It will be a nation whose language you won't understand. ⁵⁰ Its people will be **FIERCE-LOOKING**. They will show no respect for the old and no pity for the young. ⁵¹ They'll eat the offspring of your animals and the crops from your fields until you're destroyed. They'll leave you no grain, no new wine, no olive oil, no calves from your herds, and no lambs or kids from your flocks. They'll continue to do this until they've **completely ruined you.** ⁵² They will blockade all your cities until the high, fortified walls in which you trust come down everywhere in your land. They'll blockade all the cities everywhere in the land that that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you.

Israel Would Eventually **EAT Their Own Children**

⁵³ Because of the hardships your enemies will make you suffer during the blockade, **you will eat the flesh of your own children,** the sons and daughters, whom Yahweh your Elohim has given you. ⁵⁴ Even the most tender and sensitive man among you will become stingy toward his brother, the wife he loves, and the children he still has left. ⁵⁵ He will give none of them any of the flesh of his children that he is eating. It will be all that he has left, because of the hardships your enemies will make you suffer during the blockade of all your cities. ⁵⁶ The most tender and sensitive woman among you — so sensitive and tender that she wouldn't even step on an ant — will become stingy toward the husband she loves or toward her own son or daughter. ⁵⁷ She won't share with them the afterbirth from her body and the children she gives birth to. She will secretly eat them out of dire necessity, because of the hardships your enemies will make you suffer during the blockade of your cities.

Only a **FEW** Would Survive the Devastation

⁵⁸ You might not faithfully *obey* every word of the teachings that are written in this book. You might not fear this glorious and awe-inspiring name: Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]. ⁵⁹ If so,

Yahweh will strike you and your descendants with unimaginable **plagues**. They will be terrible and continuing plagues and severe and lingering **diseases**.⁶⁰ He will again bring all the diseases of Egypt that you dreaded, and they will cling to you.⁶¹ Yahweh will also bring you every kind of sickness and plague not written in this Book of Teachings. They will continue until you're dead.⁶² At one time you were as numerous as the stars in the sky. **But only a few of you will be left, because you didn't obey Yahweh your Elohim.**

Israel Would Be Scattered Throughout the World & Live in Constant Fear & Terror

⁶³ At one time Yahweh was more than glad to make you prosperous and numerous. Now Yahweh will be more than glad to destroy you and wipe you out. You will be torn out of the land you're about to enter and take possession of.⁶⁴ Then **Yahweh will scatter you among all the people of the world**, from one end of the earth to the other. There you will serve gods made of wood and stone that neither you nor your ancestors ever knew.⁶⁵ Among those nations you will find no peace, no place to call your own. There Yahweh will give you an unsettled mind, failing eyesight, and despair.⁶⁶ **Your life will always be hanging by a thread. You will live in terror day and night.** You will never feel sure of your life.⁶⁷ In the morning you'll say, "If only it were evening!" And in the evening you'll say, "If only it were morning!" You'll talk this way because of the things that will terrify you and because of the things you'll see.⁶⁸ Yahweh will bring you back to Egypt in ships^[h] on a journey that I said you would never take again. There you will try to sell yourselves as *slaves* to your enemies, but no one will buy you.

Footnotes:

- a. [Deuteronomy 28:22](#) Or "uncontrolled fever."
- b. [Deuteronomy 28:22](#) Latin; Masoretic Text "warfare."
- c. [Deuteronomy 28:22](#) Or "blight."
- d. [Deuteronomy 28:27](#) Or "boils."
- e. [Deuteronomy 28:27](#) Or "scurvy."
- f. [Deuteronomy 28:27](#) Hebrew meaning uncertain.

- g. [Deuteronomy 28:29](#) Or “darkness, but you won’t be able to find your way.”
- h. [Deuteronomy 28:68](#) Or “in sorrow.”

Deuteronomy 29

Israel’s Past, Present, & Future

The Covenant Renewed

¹ These are the terms of the promise (or covenant) that Yahweh (i.e. Jesus Christ) commanded Moses to give to the Israelites in Moab. This was in addition to the promise Yahweh gave them at Mount Horeb. ² Moses summoned all the people of Israel and said to them: You’ve seen with your own eyes everything that Yahweh did in Egypt to Pharaoh, to all his officials, and to his whole country. ³ You also saw those terrible plagues, those miraculous signs, and those spectacular, amazing things. ⁴ BUT TO THIS DAY YAHWEH HASN’T GIVEN YOU A MIND THAT UNDERSTANDS, EYES THAT SEE, OR EARS THAT HEAR. ⁵ For 40 years I led you through the desert. During that time **your clothes and shoes never wore out.** ⁶ You ate no bread and drank no wine or other alcoholic drink, but He provided for you so you would know that He is the Lord your God. — NLT [ICB, GNT, ERV, & CEV translate this verse in a similar way as the NLT].

⁷ When you came to this place, King Sihon of Heshbon and King Og of Bashan came out to fight us, but we defeated them. ⁸ We took their land and gave it to the tribes of Reuben, Gad, and half of the tribe of Manasseh as their property. ⁹ Faithfully *obey* the terms of this promise [or covenant]. Then you will be successful in everything you do.

¹⁰ All of you are standing here today in the presence of Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God]. The heads of your tribes, your leaders, your officers, and all the men of Israel are here. ¹¹ Your children, your wives, and the foreigners who cut wood and carry water in your camp

are also here. ¹² You are ready to accept the terms and conditions of the promise [or covenant] that Yahweh your Elohim is giving you today. ¹³ With this promise [or covenant] Yahweh your Elohim will confirm today that you are His people and that He is your Elohim. This is what He told you, and this is what He promised your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob with an oath. ¹⁴ You aren't the only people to receive this promise [or covenant] and its conditions. ¹⁵ It is for those of you who are standing here with us today in the presence of Yahweh our Elohim and also for those who are not here today.

¹⁶ You know how we lived in Egypt and how we passed through other countries on our way here. ¹⁷ You saw their disgusting gods and idols made of wood, stone, silver, and gold. ¹⁸ **Make sure there is no man, woman, family, or tribe among you today who turns from Yahweh our Elohim to worship the gods of those nations.** Make sure that no one among you is the source of this kind of bitter poison.

¹⁹ Someone may hear the conditions of this promise [covenant]. He may think that he is so blessed that he can say, "I'll be safe even if I go my own stubborn way. After all, Yahweh would never sweep away well-watered ground along with dry ground." ²⁰ Yahweh will never be willing to forgive that person, because Yahweh's burning anger will smolder against him. All the curses described in this book will happen to him. Yahweh will erase every memory of that person's name from the earth. ²¹ And Yahweh will single him out from all the tribes of Israel for disaster based on all the conditions of the promise [or covenant] written in this Book of the Teachings.

²² Then the next generation of your children and foreigners who come from distant countries will see the plagues that have happened in this land and the diseases Yahweh sent here. ²³ They will see all the soil poisoned with sulfur and salt. Nothing will be planted. Nothing will be growing. There will be no plants in sight. It will be as desolate as Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, cities Yahweh destroyed in fierce anger. ²⁴ **Then all the other nations in the world will ask, "WHY HAS YAHWEH DONE THIS TO THEIR LAND? WHY IS HE SO ANGRY?"**

²⁵ The answer will be, “Because they abandoned the promise [or covenant] of Yahweh Elohim of their ancestors. He made this promise to them when He brought them out of Egypt. ²⁶ **THEY WORSHIPED OTHER GODS** and bowed down to them. These were gods they never heard of, gods Yahweh didn’t permit them to have. ²⁷ So Yahweh became angry with this land and brought on it all the **CURSES** described in this book. ²⁸ In His fierce anger and fury Yahweh uprooted these people from their land and deported them to another country, where they still are today.” ²⁹ Some things are hidden. They belong to Yahweh our Elohim. But the things that have been revealed in these teachings belong to us and to our children forever. We must *obey* every word of these teachings.

Deuteronomy 30

If Israel Turns Away from God they Will be Punished But if they Someday **Return to God they Will be Blessed**

1 All these blessings and curses I have spoken about will happen to you. Take them to heart when you are among all the nations where Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] will scatter you. ² If you and your children return to Yahweh your Elohim and **obey Him with all your heart and with all your soul**, doing everything I command you today, ³ He will restore your fortunes. He will have mercy on you and gather you from all the nations of the world where Yahweh your Elohim will scatter you. ⁴ Even if you are scattered to the most distant country in the world, Yahweh your Elohim will gather you and bring you back from there. ⁵ Yahweh your Elohim will bring you to the land your ancestors owned. You will take possession of it, and Yahweh will make you more prosperous and numerous than your ancestors were.

God Would Someday **Circumcise Israel’s Heart**

⁶ Yahweh your **Elohim will circumcise your hearts** and the hearts of your descendants. You will **love Yahweh your Elohim with all your**

heart and with all your soul, and you will live. ⁷ Then Yahweh your Elohim will put all these curses on your enemies, those who hate you and persecute you. ⁸ You will again obey Yahweh and follow all His commands that I'm giving you today.

⁹ Yahweh your Elohim will give you many blessings in everything you do: You will have many children. Your animals will have many offspring. Your soil will produce many crops. Yahweh will again delight in making you as prosperous as he made your ancestors. ¹⁰ He will do this if you obey Yahweh your Elohim and follow His commands and laws that are written in this Book of Teachings and return to Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart and with all your soul.

¹¹ This command I'm giving you today isn't too hard for you or beyond your reach. ¹² It's not in heaven. You don't have to ask, "Who will go to heaven to get this command for us so that we can hear it and obey it?" ¹³ This command isn't on the other side of the sea. You don't have to ask, "Who will cross the sea to get it for us so that we can hear it and obey it?" ¹⁴ No, these words are very near you. They're in your mouth and in your heart so that you will obey them.

Choose Life or Death – Blessings or Curses

¹⁵ Today I offer you life and prosperity OR death and destruction.

¹⁶ This is what I'm commanding you today: Love Yahweh your Elohim & follow His directions, and obey His commands, laws, and rules [or commandments, statutes, and judgments]. Then you will live, your population will increase, and Yahweh your Elohim will bless you in the land that you're about to enter and take possession of.

¹⁷ But your hearts might turn away, and you might not listen. You might be tempted to bow down to other gods and worship them. ¹⁸ If you do, I tell you today that you will certainly be DESTROYED. You will not live for a long time in the land that you're going to take possession of when you cross the Jordan River.

Love, Obey, & Be Loyal to YHWH

¹⁹ I call on heaven and earth as witnesses today that I have offered you life or death, blessings or curses. Choose life so that you and your descendants will live. ²⁰ Love Yahweh your Elohim, obey Him, and be loyal to Him. This will be your way of life, and it will mean a long life for you in the land that Yahweh swore to give to your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Deuteronomy 31

Joshua to Replace Moses as Israel's New Leader **He (& Israel) are Told to Be Strong & Courageous**

¹ Moses continued to speak to all the Israelites: ² “I’m 120 years old now, and I’m not able to lead you anymore. Besides, Yahweh has told me that I cannot cross the Jordan River. ³ Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God] is the One who will cross the river ahead of you. He will destroy those nations as you arrive, and you will take possession of their land. Joshua will also cross the river ahead of you, as Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] told you. ⁴ Yahweh will do to those nations what He did to King Sihon and King Og of the Amorites and to their lands when He destroyed them. ⁵ Yahweh will hand them over to you, and you must do to them everything that I commanded you. ⁶ Be strong and courageous. Don’t tremble! Don’t be afraid of them! Yahweh your Elohim is the One who is going with you. He won’t abandon you or leave you.”

⁷ Then Moses called for Joshua and said to him in the presence of all Israel, “Be strong and courageous. You will go with these people into the land that Yahweh will give them, as He swore to their ancestors. You will help them take possession of the land. ⁸ Yahweh is the One who is going ahead of you. He will be with you. He won’t abandon you or leave you. So don’t be afraid or terrified.”

⁹ Moses wrote down these teachings and gave them to the Levitical priests who carried the ark of Yahweh's promise and to all the leaders of Israel.

Every 7th Year Debts are to be Canceled & God's Law is to be Read at the Feast of Booths

¹⁰ Then Moses commanded them, “**At the end of every seventh year you must cancel debts.** At that time, during the *Festival of Booths*, ¹¹ all the Israelites will come into the presence of Yahweh your Elohim at the place He will choose [Jerusalem]. **READ THESE TEACHINGS [OR LAWS]** so that they can hear them. ¹² Assemble the men, women, and children, as well as the foreigners who live in your cities. Have them listen and learn to fear Yahweh your Elohim and faithfully *obey* every word of these teachings. ¹³ Their children, who don't know these teachings, must hear them and learn to fear Yahweh your Elohim as long as you live in the land that you are going to take possession of when you cross the Jordan River.”

¹⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, “**The time of your death is coming soon. Call for Joshua. Both of you come to the tent of meeting, and I will give him his instructions.**” Moses and Joshua came to the tent of meeting. ¹⁵ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] appeared in a column of smoke at the entrance to the tent.

GOD Tells Moses that Israel Would Follow Other GODS

¹⁶ Yahweh said to Moses, “**Soon you are going to lie down in death with your ancestors. When these people enter the land and are living among the foreigners there, they will chase after foreign gods** as though they were prostitutes. They will abandon Me and reject the promise (or covenant) I made to them. ¹⁷ On that day I will become angry with them. I will abandon them and turn away from them. **They will be destroyed,** and many terrible disasters will happen to them. On that day they will ask, ‘Haven't these disasters happened to us because our Elohim isn't with us?’ ¹⁸ On that day I will certainly turn away from them because of all the evil they've done in turning to other gods.

¹⁹ “Write down this **song**, teach it to the Israelites, and have them sing it. This song will be a witness for Me against the Israelites. ²⁰ I will bring them into the land that I swore to give to their ancestors, a land flowing with milk and honey. When they have eaten all they want and have become fat [or prosperous], **they will turn to other gods and worship them**. They will despise Me and reject My promise (or covenant). ²¹ When many terrible disasters happen to them, this song will testify against them, because it will never be forgotten by their descendants. I know what their hearts are set on doing, even now before I bring them into the land that I swore to give them.” ²² That day **Moses wrote down this song and taught it to the Israelites**.

²³ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] gave this command to *Joshua*, son of Nun: “Be strong and courageous, because you will bring the Israelites into the land that I swore to give them, and I will be with you.”

²⁴ Finally, Moses finished writing all the words of these teachings [or laws] in a book [the first 5 books of the Bible?]. ²⁵ He gave this command to the Levites who carried the ark of Yahweh’s promise (or covenant): ²⁶ “**Take this Book of Teachings [the first 5 books of the Bible?], and put it next to the ark of the promise (or Ark of the Covenant) of Yahweh your Elohim, where it will be a witness against you.** ²⁷ I know how rebellious you are. You are impossible to deal with. While I am alive and still with you, you are rebelling against Yahweh. How much more rebellious will you be after I die?”

²⁸ “Assemble all the leaders of your tribes and your officers in front of me. As they listen, I will speak these words and call on heaven and earth to testify against them.”

²⁹ “I KNOW THAT AFTER I DIE **YOU WILL BECOME THOROUGHLY CORRUPT AND TURN FROM THE WAY I HAVE COMMANDED YOU TO LIVE.** In the days to come disasters will happen to you because you will make Yahweh furious by doing what He considers evil.”

Deuteronomy 32

The Song of Moses

(Chapter 31:30) — Then, as the whole congregation of Israel listened, Moses recited all the words of this **song**:

¹ “Listen, heaven, and I will speak. Earth, hear the words from my mouth.

² Let my teachings come down like raindrops. Let my words drip like dew, like gentle rain on grass, like showers on green plants.

³ I will proclaim the name of Yahweh [the Eternal One].
Give our Elohim [God] the greatness He deserves!

⁴ He is a Rock. What He does is perfect. All His ways are fair. He is a faithful El [God], who does no wrong. He is honorable and reliable.

⁵ He recognizes that His people are corrupt. To their shame they are no longer His children. They are devious and scheming.

⁶ Is this how you repay Yahweh, you foolish and silly people? Isn't He your Ab and Owner [or Father], who made you and formed you?

⁷ Remember a time long ago. Think about all the past generations. Ask your fathers to remind you, and your leaders to tell you.

God had set up **borders** where each nation was to live

⁸ When Elyon [the Most High] gave nations their land, when He divided the descendants of Adam, **He set up borders** for the tribes corresponding to the number of the sons of Israel. [or He set the place **where each nation was to live** according to the number of the sons of Israel; see NLV]

⁹ But Yahweh's people were His property. Jacob was His own possession.

¹⁰ He found His people in a desert land, in a barren place where animals howl. He guarded them, took care of them, and protected them because they were helpless.

¹¹ Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, hovers over its young, spreads its wings to catch them, and carries them on its feathers,

¹² so Yahweh alone led His people. No foreign god was with Him.

¹³ He made them ride on the heights of the earth and fed them with the produce of the fields. He gave them honey from rocks and olive oil from solid rock.

¹⁴ They ate cheese [or butter] from cows and drank milk from sheep and goats. He gave them fat [i.e. meat] from lambs, rams from the stock of Bashan, male goats, and the best wheat. They drank the blood-red wine of grapes.

¹⁵ Jeshurun (Israel) got fat and disrespectful. (You got fat! You were stuffed! You were gorged!). They abandoned the Elohim who made them and treated the Rock of their salvation like a fool.

¹⁶ They made Him furious because they worshiped foreign gods and angered Him because they worshiped worthless idols.

Israel Sacrificed to Demons

¹⁷ **They sacrificed to demons** that are not Elohim, to gods they never heard of. These were new gods, who came from nearby, gods your ancestors never worshiped.

¹⁸ (You ignored the Rock who fathered you and forgot the El [God] who gave you life.) ¹⁹ Yahweh [the Eternal] saw this and rejected

them, because His own sons and daughters had made Him angry.

²⁰ He said, “I will turn away from them and find out what will happen to them. They are devious people, children who can’t be trusted.

²¹ They made Him furious because they worshiped foreign gods and angered Him because they worshiped worthless idols. So I will use those who are not My people to make them jealous and a nation of godless fools to make them angry.

²² My anger has started a fire that will burn to the depths of hell. It will consume the earth and its crops and set the foundations of the mountains on fire.

²³ I will bring one disaster after another on them. I will use up all My arrows on them.

²⁴ They will be starved by famines and ravaged by pestilence and deadly epidemics. I will send vicious animals against them along with poisonous animals that crawl on the ground.

²⁵ Foreign wars will kill off their children, and even at home there will be horrors. Young men and young women alike will die as well as nursing babies and gray-haired men.

²⁶ I said that I would cut them in pieces and erase everyone’s memory of them.

²⁷ But I didn’t want their enemies to make Me angry. I didn’t want their opponents to misunderstand and say, ‘We won this victory! It wasn’t Yahweh who did all this!’”

²⁸ My people have lost their good sense. They are not able to understand.

²⁹ If only they were wise enough to understand this and realize what will happen to them!

³⁰ How could one person chase a thousand or two people make ten thousand flee? Their Rock used these people to defeat them and Yahweh gave them no help.

³¹ Their rock isn't like our Rock. Even our enemies will agree with this.

³² Their grapevines come from the vineyards of Sodom and from the fields of Gomorrah. Their grapes are poisonous, and their clusters are bitter.

³³ Their wine is snake venom, the deadly poison of cobras.

³⁴ Isn't this what I've stored under lock and key in my storehouses?

³⁵ I will take revenge and be satisfied. In due time their foot will slip, because their day of disaster is near. Their doom is coming quickly.

³⁶ Yahweh will judge His people and have compassion on His servants when He sees that their strength is gone and that no one is left, neither slaves nor free people.

³⁷ Then He will ask, "Where are their gods? Where is the rock they took refuge in?"

³⁸ Where are the gods who ate the fat from their sacrifices and drank the wine from their wine offerings? Let them come to help you! Let them be your refuge!"

³⁹ See, I am the only Elohim. There are no others. I kill, and I make alive. I wound, and I heal, and no one can rescue you from My power.

⁴⁰ I raise My hand toward heaven and solemnly swear: As surely as I live forever,

⁴¹ I will sharpen My flashing sword and take justice into My own hands. Then I will take revenge on My enemies and pay back those who hate Me.

⁴² My arrows will drip with blood from those who were killed and taken captive. My sword will cut off the heads of the enemy who vowed to fight.

⁴³ Joyfully sing with Yahweh's people, you nations, because He will take revenge for the death of His servants. He will get even with His enemies and make peace for His people's land (or for His land and His people).”

⁴⁴ Moses came with Hoshea (another name for Joshua), son of Nun, and **recited all the words of this song** as the people listened. ⁴⁵ When Moses had finished reciting all these words to Israel, ⁴⁶ he said to them, “Pay attention to all these warnings I've given you today. Then you will command your children to faithfully *obey* every word of these teachings. ⁴⁷ Don't think these words are idle talk. They are your life! By these words you will be able to live for a long time in the land that you are going to take possession of when you cross the Jordan River.”

God Tells Moses that He Will Allow Him to See (but not enter) the Land of Canaan

⁴⁸ That same day Yahweh said to Moses, ⁴⁹ “Go into the Abarim Mountains, to Mount Nebo in Moab, across from Jericho. **Take a look at the land of Canaan** that I'm giving the Israelites as their own property. ⁵⁰ On this mountain where you're going, you will die and join your ancestors in death, as your brother Aaron died on Mount Hor.

⁵¹ This is because both of you were unfaithful to Me at the oasis of

Meribah at Kadesh in the Desert of Zin. You didn't show the Israelites how holy I am. ⁵² You may see the land from a distance, but you may not enter the land I'm giving the Israelites.”

Deuteronomy 33

Moses' Final Blessing on the tribes of Israel

[SIMEON is *not* mentioned here even though he is in Deut. 27:12]

¹ Moses, the man of Elohim [God], **blessed** the Israelites with this blessing before he died. ² He said: “Yahweh [the Eternal One] came from Sinai. For His people He rose from Seir like the sun. He appeared like sunshine from Mount Paran. **HE came with tens of thousands of holy ones [or saints]**. On His right was a raging fire [or fiery law] for them. ³ You certainly love Your people. All Your holy ones [or saints] are in Your hands. They bow [or sit down] at Your feet to receive Your instructions [or words]. ⁴ Moses gave us these teachings [or laws]. They belong to the assembly of Jacob. ⁵ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] was King of Jeshurun [i.e. Israel] when the leaders of the people assembled together with all the tribes of Israel.

⁶ “May the tribe of **Reuben** live and not die out, though their people are few in number.”

⁷ This is what he said about the tribe of **Judah**: “Hear the cry of Judah, O Yahweh, and bring them to their people. They must defend themselves. Help them against their enemies.”

⁸ About the tribe of **Levi** he said, “Your Thummim and Urim belong to Your faithful people. You tested Your people at Massah. You quarreled with them at the oasis of Meribah. ⁹ They said that they didn't know their father and mother. They didn't recognize their own brothers. They didn't acknowledge their own children. But they obeyed Your word and were faithful to the terms of Your promise [or covenant].

¹⁰ They teach Jacob Your rules [or judgments] and give Israel Your teachings [or law]. They burn incense for You to smell and sacrifice burnt offerings on Your altar. ¹¹ Yahweh, bless them with strength and be pleased with the work they do. Break the backs of those who attack them and hate them so that they can never get up again.”

¹² About the tribe of **Benjamin** he said, “Yahweh’s beloved people will live securely with Him. Yahweh will shelter them all day long, since He, too, lives on the mountain slopes.”

¹³ About the tribes of **Joseph** he said, “May Yahweh bless their land with water, the best gift heaven can send, with dew and deep springs below the ground. ¹⁴ May Yahweh bless their land with crops, the best gift the sun can give, the best produce of each month, ¹⁵ the finest fruits from the oldest mountains, the best from the ancient hills, ¹⁶ and the most plentiful crops of the earth. May Yahweh bless their land with the favor of the One who was in the burning bush. May these blessings come to the tribes of Joseph. May they crown the people who are like princes in Israel. ¹⁷ They will be as majestic as a firstborn bull. Their horns will be like the horns of a wild ox. They will use them to push away nations including those at the ends of the earth. The tens of thousands from the tribe of **Ephraim** and the thousands from the tribe of **Manasseh** will be like this.”

¹⁸ About the tribe of **Zebulun** he said, “People of Zebulun, enjoy yourselves when you go to war, and you people of **Issachar**, enjoy yourselves when you stay at home. ¹⁹ They will invite nations to their mountain, and there they will offer the proper sacrifices. They will be nourished by the abundance from the seas and the treasures hidden in the sand.”

²⁰ About the tribe of **Gad** he said, “Blessed is the one who gives the people of Gad more land. They wait there like a lion. They can tear off an arm or a head. ²¹ They chose the best land for themselves. Indeed, a commander’s piece of land was reserved for them. They were leaders of the people and did for Israel what Yahweh considers fair and honorable.

²² About the tribe of **Dan** he said, “The people of Dan are a lion cub. Out of Bashan they pounce on their enemies.”

²³ About the tribe of **Naphtali** he said, “The people of Naphtali enjoy Yahweh’s favor and are filled with Yahweh’s blessings. They will take possession of the lake and the land south of it.”

²⁴ About the tribe of **Asher** he said, “The people of Asher are the most blessed of the sons of Israel. May they be the Israelites’ favorite tribe and wash their feet in olive oil. ²⁵ May the locks and bolts of your gates be made of iron and copper. May your strength last as long as you live.

²⁶ “There’s no one like your Elohim [God], **Jeshurun [i.e. Israel]**! He rides through the heavens to help you. In majesty He rides through the clouds. ²⁷ The eternal Elohim is your shelter, and His everlasting arms support you. He will force your enemies out of your way and tell you to destroy them. ²⁸ So Israel will live securely. Jacob’s spring will be left alone in a land of grain and new wine. Dew will drip from Israel’s skies. ²⁹ You are blessed, Israel! Who is like you, a nation saved by Yahweh? He is a shield that helps you and a sword that wins your victories. Your enemies will come crawling to you, and you will stomp on their backs.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Deuteronomy 33:8](#) The Urim and Thummim were used by the chief priest to determine God’s answer to questions.

Deuteronomy 34

Moses Sees the Promised Land (but can’t enter it)

1 Then Moses went up on Mount Nebo from the plains of Moab. He went to the top of Pisgah, across from Jericho. **Yahweh [the Eternal One] showed him the whole land.** He could see Gilead as far as Dan, ² all of Naphtali, the territory of Ephraim and Manasseh, all the territory of Judah as far as the Mediterranean Sea, ³ the Negev, and the

Jordan Plain — the valley of Jericho (the City of Palms) — as far as Zoar.

⁴ Then Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to him, “This is the land I promised with an oath to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. I said I would give it to their descendants. **I HAVE LET YOU SEE IT WITH YOUR OWN EYES, BUT YOU MAY NOT GO THERE.**”

Moses Dies in Moab at 120 Years Old

⁵ As Yahweh had predicted, Yahweh’s servant **Moses died in Moab.**
⁶ He was buried in a valley in Moab, near Beth Peor. Even today no one knows where his grave is. ⁷ **Moses was 120 years old when he died. His eyesight never became poor, and he never lost his physical strength.** ⁸ The Israelites mourned for Moses in the plains of Moab for 30 days. Then the time of mourning for him was over.

Joshua Is Filled with God’s [Holy] Spirit

⁹ **Joshua, son of Nun, was filled with the Ruach [Spirit; i.e. God’s Holy Spirit] of wisdom, because Moses had laid his hands on him.** The Israelites obeyed him and did what Yahweh had commanded through Moses.

¹⁰ **There has never been another prophet in Israel like Moses, whom Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] dealt with face to face.** ¹¹ He was the one Yahweh sent to do all the miraculous signs and amazing things in Egypt to Pharaoh, to all his officials, and to his whole country. ¹² Moses used his mighty hand to do all the spectacular and awe-inspiring deeds that were seen by all the Israelites.

APPENDIX

How Long Were the Israelites in Egypt?

Chronological Timetable of Mankind

What Does YHWH Mean?

Original Name of Jesus

Skipped Chapters of the Bible

How Long Were the Israelites in Egypt?

COPYRIGHT © 1997 BY MICHAEL H. EXTON

We are told in both Exodus 12:40-41 and in Galatians 3:17 that the Israelites left Egypt after 430 years. But then we are told in both Genesis 15:13 and in Acts 7:6 that they would leave Egypt after only 400 years (NOT 430 years)! Is this a contradiction? It certainly appears so. But it is NOT!

To solve the mystery of this supposed contradiction we must first go to the 15th chapter of Genesis. In this particular chapter God confirms the covenant that He had previously made with Abraham while he was still living in Ur. Then God tells Abraham, “Know certainly that your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs, and will serve them, and they will afflict them four hundred years” (Gen. 15:13).

For many years I thought the above verse meant that the Israelites would be slaves in the land of Egypt for 400 years. But that is NOT what this verse is saying at all! The whole point of this Scripture is not to tell Abraham how long his descendants would be slaves in Egypt, but to tell him how long it would be before they finally left Egypt (to begin making their way back to the land of Canaan). In other words, this verse should read: “...and they will afflict them *until* four hundred years.” In even plainer terms, what this Scripture is saying is that the Israelites would leave Egypt in 400 years—that’s 400 years from the time that God made this statement to Abraham! So why does the Bible say 430 years in Exodus 12:40-41 and Galatians 3:17? Because 30 years had passed since God first made the promises to Abraham—while he was still living in the land of Ur—that’s why!

In Galatians 3:17-18 we are told that the law (the ten commandments—which were given just a few weeks after the Israelites left Egypt) came 430 years after the promises were made to Abraham! Please note—it does NOT say that the law was given 430

years after the Israelites arrived in Egypt. It says that the law came 430 years after the promises were made to Abraham! That's 430 years after the promises were FIRST made to Abraham—while he was still living in Ur of the Chaldeans! It all fits.

Next, let's go to Exodus 12:40. Here we read: "And the sojourn [journey] of the children of Israel who lived in Egypt was 430 years." Just like Genesis 15:13, this verse is NOT saying how long the Israelites lived in Egypt, but how many years they had sojourned—traveled! They had traveled for 430 years since the promises were first made to Abraham. From the time that God first made the promises to Abraham (in Ur)—until the day that they had left Egypt—430 years had elapsed. If we just insert parenthesis in Ex. 12:40, then the intended meaning of this particular Scripture comes out loud and clear. "And the sojourn [journey] of the children of Israel (who lived in Egypt) was 430 years"! And this fits perfectly with Galatians 3:17-18—that the law—which was given the same year that the Israelites came out of Egypt—came 430 years after the promises were first made to Abraham.

So, what have we learned so far? We know that the promises were first made to Abraham while he was still living in Ur of the Chaldeans. And from the time these promises were first made to Abraham in Ur, until the time that the Israelites left Egypt, 430 years had passed. Then when we arrive at Genesis 15:13, 30 years have elapsed. Therefore, when God confirms the promises to Abraham in chapter 15 of Genesis, He says it would be 400 years instead of 430 years (since 30 years had already gone by). Contradictions? None whatsoever!

If we can figure out how old Abraham was when these promises were made to him, then we can eventually figure out the exact year that the Israelites left Egypt, thereby figuring out just how long they were in Egypt. But, do we know how old Abraham was when these promises were made to him? Does the Bible give any clues? It certainly does!

To find out how old Abraham was when he received the promises we must first read from Gen. 12:4 to Gen. 16:4 (as well as Gen. 16:16) very carefully. This is what we are told in this section of the Bible: Abraham departs from Haran when he is *75 years old* and then arrives in Canaan shortly thereafter. After living in Canaan for some time he then moves to Egypt. Then after living in Egypt for some time he moves back to Canaan. Then after living in Canaan with his nephew Lot—he and Lot separate and live in different areas of the country. Then some time later Lot is taken captive by a raiding army. Then Abraham goes and rescues his nephew Lot. Next we are told that Abraham meets with Melchizedek and gives him 10% of all the goods that he received as a result of rescuing Lot. Finally, we come to chapter 15 of Genesis where God talks with Abraham and confirms the covenant that He had previously made with him, explaining to him that it would still be *400 years* before his descendants would inherit the land of Canaan. But how old is Abraham when this statement is made to him? Well, we know that he is much older than 75 since many things have transpired since he turned 75: he lived in Canaan, then he lived in Egypt, then he moved back to Canaan and lived there once again, then he and Lot separate, then he rescues Lot after Lot is taken captive, and so on. But how much older? Well, if we read Gen. 15:13-21, 16:1-5, and 16:16 carefully we will notice that soon after God makes this statement to Abraham that 10 years had gone by since Abraham first arrived in Canaan. Therefore, Abraham must have been 85 years old when God restates the promises to him (since he was 75 when he first came to Canaan).

Now we are getting somewhere! Since Abraham was born in 1998 A.A.—After Adam (see article: “6,000 year Timetable”)—the confirming of the promises were made to him in the year 2083 A.A. (approximately 1890 B.C.). And the original promises were therefore made in the year 2053 A.A. (1920 B.C.)—30 years earlier—when Abraham was 55 years old.

Putting all the facts together we can draw up the following scenario: In the year 2053 A.A., when Abraham is 55 years old and living in

Ur of the Chaldeans (in the land of Mesopotamia) God first appears to him. After making certain promises to him, God tells him to leave and go to the land of Canaan. Abraham then leaves Ur with his father (Terah), wife (Sarah), and nephew (Lot). But instead of going directly to Canaan they stop off at Haran in Syria. (From reading other sections of the Bible we find out that this is where many of their relatives are living.) So, instead of leaving right away—they get delayed—and wind up dwelling there for 20 years—until Abraham is 75 years old and his father is 205. Then, when his father dies in Haran at 205 years old, Abraham heads for Canaan with his wife Sarah and his nephew Lot. Then after living in Canaan for some time they move to Egypt. Then after living in Egypt for some time they move back to Canaan. Then after becoming involved in various adventures—Abraham is now 85 years old. God then visits him once again, reminding him of the promises that He had made to him 30 years earlier. God then confirms the promises, but tells him that his descendants would not leave Egypt for another 400 years—after they had suffered in bondage in the land of Egypt.

Now we can conclude. Since the Israelites left Egypt 430 years after God first made the promises to Abraham (and since this occurred in the year 2053 A.A.) the Israelites therefore must have left Egypt in the year 2483 A.A. (approximately 1490 B.C.). But we know even more. We know Isaac was born in 2098 A.A. (Gen. 21:5) and Jacob was born in 2157 A.A. (Gen. 25:26). And we also know that since Jacob was 130 years old when he and the rest of his family left for Egypt (Gen. 47:28), that this must have occurred in the year 2288 A.A. (approximately 1685 B.C.). This means that the Israelites were NOT in Egypt for either 400 or 430 years—as many believe—but were instead there for only 195 years!

Chronological Timetable of Mankind

COPYRIGHT © 1997 & 2007 BY MICHAEL H. EXTON

Year Born After Adam Created	Person	Year Born B.C.*	Scripture Genesis	Age Died	Scripture Genesis	Year A.A.	Year B.C.*
0	Adam	3973	Gen 1-2	930	Gen 5:5	930	3043
129	Seth	3844	Gen 5:3	912	Gen 5:8	1041	2932
234	Enosh	3739	Gen 5:6	905	Gen 5:11	1139	2834
323	Kenan	3650	Gen 5:9	910	Gen 5:14	1233	2740
393	Mahalalel	3580	Gen 5:12	895	Gen 5:17	1288	2685
457	Jared	3516	Gen 5:15	962	Gen 5:20	1419	2554
619	Enoch	3354	Gen 5:18	365?	Gen 5:23	984?	2989?
683	Methuselah	3290	Gen 5:21	969	Gen 5:27	1652	2321
870	Lamech	3103	Gen 5:25	777	Gen 5:31	1647	2326
1051	Noah	2922	Gen 5:28	950	9:28-29	2001	1972
1553	Shem	2420	5:32,7:6,11:10	600	11:10-11	2153	1820

The flood occurred in the year 1652 A.A. (that's approximately 2321 B.C.)

1652	Arphaxad	2321	Gen 11:10	438	11:12-13	2090	1883
1687	Shelah	2286	Gen 11:12	433	11:14-15	2120	1853
1716	Eber (<i>Hebrew</i>)	2257	Gen 11:14	464	11:16-17	2180	1793
1750	Peleg	2223	Gen 11:16	239	11:18-19	1989	1984

The earth became divided (continents separated) in the days of Peleg (Peleg means division)—Gen 10:25

1779	Reu	2194	Gen 11:18	239	11:20-21	2018	1955
1811	Serug	2162	Gen 11:20	230	11:22-23	2041	1932
1840	Nahor	2133	Gen 11:22	148	11:24-25	1988	1985

Year Born After Adam Created	Person	Year Born B.C.*	Scripture Genesis	Age Died	Scripture Genesis	Year A.A.	Year B.C.*
1868	Terah	2105	Gen 11:24	205	11:32	2073	1899

1998	Abraham	1975	11:32, 12:4, Acts 7:4	175	25:7-8	2173	1800
------	---------	------	-----------------------	-----	--------	------	------

**Dates are approximate & were calculated using the estimated year of 2027 as the year of Jesus Christ's return.*

1998 A.A.	Abraham is born 1,998 years after Adam (approximately 1975 B.C.).
2053 A.A.	<i>Abraham leaves Ur of the Chaldeans—Promises 1st made—Start of 430 year count!</i>
2073 A.A.	Abraham leaves Haran (AFTER BEING THERE FOR 20 YEARS) and moves to Canaan.
2083 A.A.	<i>Promises to Abraham confirmed—Start of 400 year count!</i>

Year Born After Adam Created	Person	Year Born B.C.*	Scripture Genesis	Age Died	Scripture Genesis	Year A.A.	Year B.C.*
2098	Isaac	1875	Gen 21:5	180	35:28	2278	1695
2157	Jacob	1816	Gen 25:6	147	47:28	2304	1669

2228 A.A.** Jacob leaves Canaan and moves to Haran (he's about 71 years old). Gen. 47:28, 41:46-47, & 45:6 prove Jacob is about 90 years older than Joseph, and Gen. 29:31-31:3, & 31:38 prove that Jacob was in Haran for 20 years and that he left about 1 year after Joseph was born.

2238 A.A.** Levi born (he is the 3rd son born to Jacob)—Gen. 29:18-34.

2247 A.A.** Joseph born (he is the 11th son born to Jacob)—Gen. 29:18-31:3, 31:38.

2248 A.A.** Jacob leaves Haran and moves back to Canaan (HE WAS THERE 20 YEARS)—Gen. 31:38.

2264 A.A.** Joseph sold as a slave and taken to Egypt (Gen. 37:2, 28).

2277 A.A.** Joseph begins reigning over Egypt (only the Pharaoh is above him!)—Gen. 41:46.

2288 A.A. Jacob and his family move to Egypt (Gen. 47:9, 28).

2357 A.A.** Joseph dies (Gen. 50:26).

2375 A.A.** Levi dies (Ex. 6:16).

2377 A.A.** The bondage of the Israelites begins. Ex. 1:8-11 proves Joseph died many years prior to them being afflicted and Ex. 1:12-2:10 proves that Moses was born many years after the bondage began.

2401 A.A. Moses born—he is the great-grandson of Levi—HE IS THE FOURTH GENERATION THAT HAS LIVED IN EGYPT—Ex. 6:16-20, Gen. 15:16.

2483 A.A. *Israelites leave Egypt after being there for 195 years (2083 A.A. + 400 years = 2483 A.A.).*

- 2523 A.A. Moses dies and the Israelites enter the promised land—Canaan (Ex. 7:7, Deut. 34:5-7, Num. 14:34, Jos. 1:1-2).
- 2963 A.A. Solomon begins to build the temple 480 years after Israel leaves Egypt—1 Kings 6:1.
- 2960 A.A. Solomon begins his reign (3 years before starting to build the temple)—1 Kings 6:1.

** These dates are approximate.

Ruler	Reign Ends (A.A.)	Scripture	Reign Ends (B.C.)
Solomon	2998	I Kings 11:42	975
Rehoboam	3014	14:21	959
Abijam	3017	15:2	956
Asa	3057	15:10	916
Jehoshaphat	3082	22:42	891
Jehoram	3089	II Kings 8:17	884
Ahaziah	3090	9:26	883
Athaliah	3095	11:3	878
Joash	3135	12:1	838
Amaziah	3163	14:2	810
Uzziah	3215	15:2	758
Jotham	3230	15:33	743
Ahaz	3246	16:2	727
Hezekiah	3274	18:2	699
Manasseh	3329	21:1	644
Amon	3330	21:19	643
Josiah	3361	22:1	612
Jehoahaz	3361	23:31	612

Ruler	Reign Ends (A.A.)	Scripture	Reign Ends (B.C.)
Jehoiakim	3371	23:36	602

Jehoiakim was taken to Babylon as a slave at the end of his reign (II Chron. 36:5-6)

Jehoiachin	3371	24:8	602
------------	------	------	-----

Jehoiachin and all Jerusalem (except poorest people) are taken captive to Babylon (II Kings 24: 13-16)

After they are taken captive Jeremiah the prophet writes them a letter (Jer. 29:1-3)

They will serve the king of Babylon for 70 years (Jer. 25:11-12)

THE 70 YEAR CAPTIVITY BEGINS HERE — 3371 A.A. or 602 B.C.

Zedekiah	3382	24:18	591
----------	------	-------	-----

Zedekiah and the rest of the people of the city are taken captive (II Kings 25:7-11)

Jehoiachin	3371	II Kings 24:8	602
------------	------	---------------	-----

The captivity of the Jews in Babylon would last for 70 years (Jer. 25:11-12). Therefore, **the captivity ended in the year 3441 A.A. (approximately 532 B.C.).**

Using just the Bible I can't go any further with this timetable. At least not yet. *IF I can someday determine exactly how many years elapsed from the time the Jews were freed from their captivity in Babylon (3441 A.A.)—until the decree to rebuild Jerusalem (see Dan. 9:25 and Neh. 2:5-20)—then I would be able to proceed much further.* How could I accomplish this? Well, according to the 70-weeks prophecy given in Dan. 9:24-27 there would be 69 weeks between the time the decree was given to rebuild Jerusalem until the time of the Messiah. And at the end of the 69 weeks the Messiah—Jesus Christ—would be killed (verses 25 & 26). We know that Jesus Christ was killed around the year 32 A.D. We also know that 69 weeks is equivalent to 483 days (69 weeks x 7 days each = 483 days). Then using the day-for-a-year principle that is common in Bible prophecy—we come to precisely 483 years. Now, if we subtract 483 years from 32 A.D. we come to the year 452 B.C. (we add 1 extra year since between 1 B.C. and 1 A.D. there was only 1 year and NOT 2 years—there was no year 0). This means that in the

year 452 B.C. the decree to rebuild Jerusalem went out (Neh. 2:5, 7, 9). But how many years after Adam did this occur?

If I only knew how many years elapsed between the release of the Jews from Babylon (in 3441 A.A.) until the decree to rebuild Jerusalem (in 452 B.C.) I could continue with this timetable up until 32 A.D.! And then of course—since I would know how many years had elapsed between Adam and 32 A.D.—I would know precisely how many years had passed from the creation of Adam & Eve up until this very day! And then once I had this information I would know exactly when the end of man’s 6,000-year reign on this earth would come to an end! But like I said previously—I do NOT have that missing link. But perhaps that missing link is hidden somewhere in the Bible. So, until I get more information this is as far as I can go.

Though I can’t continue this timetable any further (by using the Bible) the following does continue the timetable by using the dates given by several different sources—as to when they think the Jews were released from their Babylonian captivity. Also, my thoughts are listed just to give the reader a reference point as to when Christ might *possibly* return.

Source	End of Jewish Captivity	A.A. (add 3441)	6000 Years Ends (A.D.)*	Time Cut Short**
NIV Study Bible	538 B.C. + 3441 =	3979 years	6000 - 3979 + 1 = 2022	2021
NRSV Life Appl. Bible	537 B.C. + 3441 =	3978 years	6000 - 3978 + 1 = 2023	2022
NKJ (see Jer. 25:12) (margin notes)	535 B.C. + 3441 =	3976 years	6000 - 3976 + 1 = 2025	2024
British Israel Society	526 B.C. + 3441 =	3967 years	6000 - 3967 + 1 = 2034	2033
My Thoughts	532 B.C. + 3441 =	3973 years	6000 - 3973 + 1 = 2028	2027

* Remember, since there was NOT a year 0 (between 1 B.C. and 1 A.D.) we must add an extra year

Based on the above sources the range of Christ’s projected return would be somewhere between 2021 and 2033.

** According to Mat. 24:22 the 6,000 years will be cut short—otherwise man would exterminate himself off the face of this planet. God has given humanity 6,000 years to destroy himself—if that is his inclination. And it is! Mankind will assemble together 200 million soldiers (Rev. 9:16) to accomplish just that. But immediately before we succeed in committing global genocide Jesus Christ will return to this earth to save us from ourselves! Therefore, instead of us coming to exactly 6,000 years—which would be the end of the human race—God will send His Son immediately before this sixth millennium comes to a close. Almost certainly this will occur in the fall of the preceding year—on the Day of Trumpets—since this particular Holy Day pictures the literal return of Jesus Christ to this planet. **MAY GOD SPEED THAT DAY!**

ONE FINAL WARNING TO THE READER

So, when will Christ be returning? I don't know and neither does anyone else. It could be sooner than the date that I listed (2027) or it could be later than this date. I just listed this particular date as a reference point to help the reader better understand this chronological timetable of mankind. Only God knows for sure when this event will take place. But hopefully it will be even earlier than 2027, because the sooner—the better!

Will you and I be ready? I sincerely hope so! Let's do our best to see that we are! *“He who testifies to these things says, ‘Surely I am coming quickly.’ Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus!”* (Rev. 22:20).

COPYRIGHT ©1997 & 2007 BY MICHAEL H. EXTON

What Does YHWH Mean?

By Jack Wellman (5-30-14)

GOD IS [SOMETIMES] CALLED YAHWEH.

WHAT DOES THIS NAME MEAN?

SHOULD WE CALL GOD YAHWEH?

Is YHWH Yahweh?

YHWH is a *Tetragrammaton* or God's given name in the Old Testament but Bible scholars cannot agree on exactly how this name of God was or is to be pronounced. *The Hebrew language does not contain vowels* (a, e, i o, u) so that is why God's name appears as YHWH, and that is why all the letters of His name are always capitalized since His name is a proper noun.

When God revealed His name to Moses, He revealed Himself as YHWH or Yahweh which is best translated as **"I AM WHO I AM"** again, in all capital letters (EX 3:14-15). The Hebrew for "I AM" is "ehyeh" which could also be read to mean "I will be" but when God refers to Himself it must mean "I AM." I AM **means that God exists already** [**Eternal**], and is the speaker when this is used. But when humans speak of Him it could be said "HE IS" (again, all caps).

God's name never restricts His nature or any of His characteristics because God does not change but the English translation of **"Lord"** **does not convey the idea of the Hebrew word "YHWH" as His personal name.** **Because of God's name being so holy and the fear of mispronouncing it, Israel preferred to use the substituted word "adonay" (Lord) for YHWH** when reading from the Torah. Consonants were only added for ease of reading during the medieval periods and "the vowels of "adonay" were used in conjunction with the consonants YHWH.¹ This led to an unfortunate and inaccurate reading and pronunciation of Yahweh as "Jehovah"

and clearly Jehovah is wrong and any Christian or cultic church that uses Jehovah is misinformed and using a name for God that is unbiblical.

Fear of the Lord

Exodus 20:7 “You shall not take the name of the Lord your God in vain, for the Lord will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.”

The nation of Israel was so afraid of misusing God’s Name that as I wrote before, they substituted “Adonay” [Lord] which today may be translated “Adonai.” The 3rd Commandment struck fear in the hearts of the nation because part of this command said that “the Lord will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.” God’s name was only spoken one time a year and only once a year by the high priest as he entered into the Holy of Holies on the Day of Atonement. God did not intend that His name could never be spoken. This commandment was intended to prevent His name from being used in a vain, careless, meaningless way or used in anger (Lev 24:15; Ex 20:7). This great fear came from Israel’s reading of Leviticus 24:16 which says “Whoever blasphemes the name of the Lord shall surely be put to death. All the congregation shall stone him. The sojourner as well as the native, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death.”

Today this commandment is broken so often that not only doesn’t anyone seem to notice but no one seems to care; no one that is except for God and some Christians. Today, [many] believers prefer the name Lord, Jesus Christ or God, however what is a serious and dangerous blaspheme of His holy name is when “damn” is commonly used for God’s last name. The most frequently uttered statement “Oh my God” is about as irreverent as could possibly be and by definition breaks the 3rd Commandment. We ought to fear misusing and abusing God’s name for His name is holy and it is a name that is above all names. When people use His name in swearing and cursing they show that they have a low view of God and a low

view of God leads to a low view of the Bible or at least have little regard for its veracity. When people hold to such a low view of Scripture which leads to a low view of God, breaking the 3rd Commandment becomes routine despite the danger of using His name as a curse word (Lev 24:15; Duet 5:11; Rev 16:9, 11; 2 Tim 3:2; Col 3:8).

Jehovah is *not* YHWH

No one knows how this name of God is actually pronounced and so this lead to the vowels from “Adonai” (Lord) and “Elohim” (God) being inserted into YHWH to become Yahweh. However, this does not mean that this is how God’s name was originally pronounced or how God pronounced it. Again, that is lost knowledge and *we can only speculate* about how YHWH sounded when it was spoken. The name Jehovah is *never* used or seen in the New Testament. God actually has many names and they are often tied to His attributes like the “God who sees me” (El Roi), “God Almighty” (El Shaddai), and “God Everlasting” (El Olam). God has many names, just as He has many attributes, but so does Jesus who is also God. Jesus is known as the Good Shepherd, the Lamb of God, the Bread of Life and estimates are that He has over 200 names. Sadly, when Jehovah is used, it is not actually the name of the God of the Bible but a man-made, human concocted name. Besides, God is so much more than His name, He is more than can ever be described.

WHAT IS JESUS' ORIGINAL HEBREW NAME?

By Dr. Michael Brown

The original Hebrew-Aramaic name of Jesus is **yeshu‘a**, which is short for **yehōshu‘a (Joshua)**, just as Mike is short for Michael. The name **yeshu‘a** occurs 27 times in the Hebrew Scriptures, primarily referring to the high priest after the Babylonian exile, called both **yehōshu‘a** (see, e.g., Zechariah 3:3) and, more frequently, **yeshu‘a** (see, e.g., Ezra 3:2). So, Yeshua’s name was not unusual; in fact, as many as five different men had that name in the Old Testament.

And this is how that name came to be “**Jesus**” in English: Simply stated, this is the etymological history of the name Jesus: Hebrew/Aramaic **yeshu‘a** became Greek **Iēsous**, then Latin **Iesus**, passing into German and then, ultimately, into English, as **Jesus**.

Why then do some people refer to **Jesus** as Yahshua? There is absolutely **no** support for this pronunciation — none at all — and I say this as someone holding a Ph.D. in Semitic

languages. My educated guess is that some zealous but linguistically ignorant people thought that Yahweh's name must have been a more overt part of our Savior's name, hence YAHshua rather than Yeshua — but again, there is no support of any kind for this theory.

The Hebrew Bible has *yeshu'a*; when the Septuagint authors rendered this name in Greek, they rendered it as Ἰησοῦς (*I-ēsous*, with no hint of *yah* at the beginning of the name); and the same can be said of the Peshitta translators when they rendered Yeshua's name into Syriac (part of the Aramaic language family). All this is consistent and clear: The original form of the name Jesus is *yeshu'a*, and there is no such name as *yahshu'a* (or, *yahushua* or the like).

What about the alleged connection between the name **Jesus** (Greek *I-ēsous*) and Zeus? This is one of the most ridiculous claims that has ever been made, but it has received more circulation in recent years (the Internet is an amazing tool of misinformation), and there are some believers who feel that it is not only preferable to use the original Hebrew/Aramaic name, Yeshua, but that it is *wrong* to use the name Jesus. Because of this, we will briefly examine this claim and expose the fallacies that underlie it.

According to the late A. B. Traina in his *Holy Name Bible*, “**The name of the Son, Yahshua, has been substituted by Jesus, Iesus, and Ea-Zeus (Healing Zeus).**”

In this one short sentence, two complete myths are stated as fact: **First**, there is no such name as Yahshua (as we have just explained), **and second**, there is no connection of any kind between the Greek name *Iēsous* (or the English name Jesus) and the name Zeus. Absolutely none! You might as well argue that Tiger Woods is the name of a tiger-infested jungle in India as try to connect the name Jesus to the pagan god Zeus. It is that absurd, and it is based on serious linguistic ignorance.

Here is another, equally absurd statement:

Basically, to keep it simple, “Jesus” is a very poor Roman translation from Latin, that was also poorly translated from the Greek, which IN NO WAY resembles His Hebrew name, “Yahushua.” Whew! Get all that? Moreover, according to the *ENCYCLOPEDIA BRITANNICA*, the name Iesus (Jesus) is a combination of 2 mythical deities, IEU and SUS (ZEUS, a Greek god). In Gnostic and Greek mythologies they are actually one and the same pagan deity. So, it appears the name “Jesus” has some documented pagan origins. That's not good! In fairness, some Messianic believers disagree and state that there is no definitive evidence to connect “Jesus” to “Zeus.” However, I disagree with them. (<http://www.wwyd.org/>)

The response to this statement (which has as much support as the latest Elvis sightings) is quite simple: We know where the name ***I-ēsous*** came from: the Jewish Septuagint! In other words, this was not some later, pagan corruption of the Savior’s name; rather, it was the natural Greek way of rendering the Hebrew/Aramaic name Yeshua at least two centuries before His birth, and it is the form of the name found in *more than 5,000 Greek manuscripts of the New Testament*. This is saying something! The name ***I-ēsous*** is also found in Greek writings outside the New Testament and dating to that same general time frame.

Although it is claimed that the *Encyclopedia Britannica* says that “the name Iesus (Jesus) is a combination of 2 mythical deities, IEU and SUS (ZEUS, a Greek god)” it actually says no such thing. **This is a complete fabrication, intentional or not.** In short, as one Jewish believer once stated, “Jesus is as much related to Zeus as Moses is to mice.”

Unfortunately, some popular teachers continue to espouse the Jesus-Zeus connection, and many believers follow the pseudo-scholarship in these fringe, “new revelation” teachings. Not only are these teachings and practices filled with error, but they do not profit in the least. So, to every English-speaking believer I say: **Do not be ashamed to use the name JESUS!** That is the proper way to say his name in English — just as Michael is the correct English way to say the Hebrew name *mi-kha-el* and Moses is the correct English way to say the Hebrew name *mo-sheh*.

Pray in Jesus’ name, worship in Jesus’ name, and witness in Jesus’ name.

And for those who want to relate to our Messiah’s Jewishness, then refer to him by His original name **Yeshua** — not Yahshua and not Yahushua — remembering that the power of the name is not in its pronunciation but in the *person* to whom it refers, our Lord and Redeemer and King

[Dr Michael Brown](#)

Skipped Chapters

EXODUS

Chapter 26

Instructions for Making the *Holy Tent* (*Tabernacle; Sanctuary*)

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued [saying to Moses while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], “Make the inner tent with ten sheets made from fine linen yarn. Take violet, purple, and bright red yarn, and creatively work an angel^[a] design into the fabric. **2** Each sheet will be 42 feet long and 6 feet wide—all the same size. **3** Five of the sheets must be sewn together, and the other five must also be sewn together. **4** Make 50 violet loops along the edge of the end sheet in each set, **5** placing the loops opposite each other. **6** Make 50 gold fasteners. Use them to link the two sets of sheets together so that the tent is a single unit. **7** “Make 11 sheets of goats’ hair to form an outer tent over the inner tent. **8** Each of the 11 sheets will be 45 feet long and 6 feet wide. **9** Sew five of the sheets together into one set and the remaining six into another set. Fold the sixth sheet in half to hang in front of the tent. **10** Make 50 loops along the edge of the end sheet in each set. **11** Make 50 bronze fasteners, and put them through the loops to link the inner tent together as a single unit. **12** The remaining half-sheet should hang over the back of the inner tent. **13** There will be 18 inches left over on each side because of the length of the outer tent’s sheets. That part should hang over each side in order to cover the inner tent. **14** Make a cover of rams’ skins that have been dyed red for the outer tent. Over that put a cover made of fine leather. ^[b]**15** “Make a framework out of acacia wood for the inner tent. **16** Each frame is to be 15 feet long and 27 inches wide, **17** with two identical pegs. Make all the frames for the inner tent the same way. **18** Make 20 frames for the south side of the inner tent. **19** Then make 40 silver sockets at the bottom of the 20 frames, two sockets at the bottom of each frame for the two pegs. **20** For the north side of the inner tent make 20 frames ²¹ and 40 silver sockets, two at the bottom of each frame. **22** Make six frames for the far end, the west side. **23** Make two frames for each of the corners at the far end of the

inner tent. ²⁴ These will be held together at the bottom and held tightly at the top by a single ring.^[c] Both corner frames will be made this way. ²⁵ There will be eight frames with 16 silver sockets, two at the bottom of each frame. ²⁶ “Make crossbars out of acacia wood: five for the frames on one side of the inner tent, ²⁷ five for those on the other side, and five for the frames on the far end of the inner tent, the west side. ²⁸ The middle crossbar will run from one end to the other, halfway up the frames. ²⁹ Cover the frames with gold, make gold rings to hold the crossbars, and cover the crossbars with gold. ³⁰ “Set up the inner tent according to the plans you were shown on the mountain. ³¹ “Make a canopy of violet, purple, and bright red yarn. Creatively work an angel design into fine linen yarn. ³² Use gold hooks to hang it on four posts of acacia wood covered with gold, standing in four silver sockets. ³³ Hang the canopy from the fasteners in the ceiling, and put the ark containing the words of my promise under it. The canopy will mark off the most holy place from the holy place. ³⁴ Put the throne of mercy that is on the ark in the most holy place. ³⁵ “Place the table outside the canopy on the north side of the inner tent, and put the lamp stand opposite the table on the south side. ³⁶ “For the entrance of the outer tent, make a screen out of fine linen yarn, embroidered with violet, purple, and bright red yarn. ³⁷ Make five posts of acacia wood for the screen and cover them with gold. Make gold hooks for this screen. Cast five bronze bases for the posts.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 26:1](#) Or “a cherubim.”
- b. [Exodus 26:14](#) Hebrew meaning uncertain.
- c. [Exodus 26:24](#) Or “These are to be separated at the bottom but held together at the top by a single ring.”

Chapter 27

The Altar

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued [saying to Moses while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], “Make an altar out of acacia wood. It should be 7½ feet square, and 4½ feet high. ² Make a horn at each of its four corners. The four horns and the altar must be made out of one piece of wood covered with bronze. ³ “Make all the utensils for it out of bronze: pots for taking away the altar’s ashes, also shovels, bowls, forks, and incense burners. ⁴ “Make a grate for it out of bronze mesh, and make a bronze ring for each of the four corners of the grate. ⁵ Put the grate under the ledge of the altar so that it comes halfway up the altar. ⁶ “Make poles out of acacia wood for the altar, and cover them with bronze. ⁷ The poles

should be put through the rings on both sides of the altar to carry it. ⁸ “Make the altar out of boards so that it’s hollow inside. It must be made just as you were shown on the mountain.

The Courtyard

⁹ “Make a courtyard for the tent. The south side of the courtyard should be 150 feet long and have curtains made out of fine linen yarn, ¹⁰ hung on 20 posts set in 20 bronze bases. The hooks and bands on the posts should be made of silver. ¹¹ The north side should be the same: 150 feet long, with curtains on 20 posts set in 20 bronze bases. The hooks and bands on the posts should be made of silver.

¹² “The courtyard on the west end should be 75 feet wide and have curtains hung on ten posts set in ten bases. ¹³ On the east end, facing the rising sun, the courtyard should also be 75 feet wide. ¹⁴⁻¹⁵ Each side of the entrance will be 22½ feet wide with curtains hung on three posts set in three bases. ¹⁶ “The entrance to the courtyard must have a 30-foot screen made from fine linen yarn, embroidered with violet, purple, and bright red yarn, hung on four posts set in four bases. ¹⁷ All the posts around the courtyard should have silver bands, silver hooks, and bronze bases. ¹⁸ The courtyard should be 150 feet long, 75 feet wide, and 7½ feet high, with curtains made of fine linen yarn and with bronze bases. ¹⁹ “All the things for the tent, no matter how they’re used, including all the pegs for the tent and the courtyard, must be made of bronze.

Lamps in the Tent

²⁰ “For the lighting, you must command the Israelites to bring you pure, virgin olive oil so that the lamps won’t go out. ²¹ In the tent of meeting outside the canopy where the words of my promise are, Aaron and his descendants must keep the lamps lit in Yahweh’s presence from evening until morning. This is a permanent law among the Israelites for generations to come.”

Chapter 28

God Chooses Aaron & His Sons to be *Priests*

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued [saying to Moses while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], “Out of all the Israelites, bring your brother *Aaron and his sons* Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar to you. They will serve me as PRIESTS.

Garments (Holy Clothes) for the Priesthood

² Make *holy clothes* for your brother Aaron to give him dignity and honor. ³ “Tell all those who have the skill—those to whom I have given this ability—to make Aaron’s clothes. *These clothes will set him apart as holy when he serves me as priest.* ⁴ These are the clothes they will make: A BREASTPLATE, AN EPHOD AND THE ROBE THAT IS WORN WITH IT, ANOTHER SPECIALLY WOVEN LINEN ROBE, THE CHIEF PRIEST’S TURBAN, AND A CLOTH BELT. They will make these holy clothes for your brother Aaron and his sons so that they can serve me as priests. ⁵ *They must use gold, violet, purple, and bright red yarn, and fine linen.*

The Ephod (Vest)

⁶ “Make the EPHOD out of fine linen yarn. Creatively work gold, violet, purple, and bright red yarn into the fabric. ⁷ It will have two shoulder straps attached at the top corners so that it can be fastened. ⁸ Make the belt that is attached to the ephod out of the same fabric. ⁹ *Take two onyx stones, and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel* ¹⁰ in birth order—six of their names on one stone and the remaining six on the other. ¹¹ Engrave the names of the sons of Israel on the two stones the same way a jeweler engraves a signet ring. Mount them in gold settings, ¹² *and fasten them on the shoulder straps of the ephod as reminders of who the Israelites are.* In this way Aaron will carry their names on his shoulders as a reminder in Yahweh’s presence. ¹³ Make gold settings ¹⁴ and two chains of pure gold, twisted like ropes, and fasten these chains to the settings.

The Breastplate

¹⁵ “Make the breastplate for decision-making as creatively as you make the ephod. Make it out of gold, violet, purple, and bright red yarn and out of fine linen yarn. ¹⁶ Fold it in half so that it’s 9 inches square. ¹⁷ Fasten four rows of precious stones on it. In the first row put red quartz, topaz, and emerald. ¹⁸ In the second row put turquoise, sapphire, and crystal. ¹⁹ In the third row put jacinth, agate, and amethyst. ²⁰ In the fourth row put beryl, onyx, and gray quartz. Mount them in gold settings. ²¹ *The stones correspond to the 12 sons of Israel, by name, each stone engraved (like a signet ring) with the name of one of the 12 tribes.* ²² “For the breastplate make chains out of pure gold, twisted like ropes. ²³ Make two gold rings for the breastplate. Attach them to the two top corners of the breastplate. ²⁴ Then fasten the two gold ropes to the rings at the top corners of the breastplate. ²⁵ Fasten the other ends of the ropes to the two settings on the shoulder straps of the ephod so that the breastplate hangs in front of it. ²⁶ Make two gold

rings, and fasten them to the other two corners of the breastplate on the inside edge next to the ephod. ²⁷ Make two more gold rings, and fasten them to the bottom of the shoulder straps on the front of the ephod. This will be close to the seam just above the belt of the ephod. ²⁸ Then the breastplate should be fastened by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a violet cord. This will attach it just above the belt of the ephod and will hold the breastplate in place. ²⁹ “Whenever Aaron goes into the holy place, he will be carrying the names of the sons of Israel over his heart as a constant reminder in *Yahweh’s* presence. He must do this by wearing the breastplate for decision-making.

The *Urim & Thummim* Used in Decision-Making

³⁰ **PUT THE URIM AND THUMMIM^[a] INTO THE BREASTPLATE FOR DECISION-MAKING. *They, too, will be over Aaron’s heart when he comes into Yahweh’s presence. In this way whenever he’s in Yahweh’s presence, Aaron will always be carrying over his heart the means for determining the Lord’s decisions for the Israelites.***

Other Priestly Garments (robe, bells, medallion, cord, turban, belt, undergarment)

³¹ “Make the ROBE that is worn with the ephod entirely of violet material. ³² Make an opening for the head in the center with a reinforced edge (like a leather collar^[b]) all around it to keep it from tearing. ³³ All around the hem of the robe make pomegranates of violet, purple, and bright red yarn with gold BELLS in between— ³⁴ a gold bell alternating with a pomegranate all around the hem of the robe. ³⁵ Aaron must wear it when he serves as priest. The sound of the bells must be heard when he comes into and goes out of Yahweh’s presence in the holy place so that he won’t die. ³⁶ “Make a flower-shaped MEDALLION out of pure gold, and engrave on it (as on a signet ring): Holy to *Yahweh*. ³⁷ Fasten a violet CORD to it, and tie it so that it’s on the front of the TURBAN. ³⁸ It will be on Aaron’s forehead. He’s the one to be blamed for anything done wrong when the Israelites bring their holy offerings—whatever their gifts may be. The MEDALLION must always be on Aaron’s forehead so that *Yahweh* will accept their offering. ³⁹ “Make the specially woven inner ROBE of fine linen. Make the TURBAN of fine linen, but the BELT should be embroidered with colored yarn. ⁴⁰ “*Also make linen robes, belts, and turbans for Aaron’s sons. These clothes will give them dignity and honor.* ⁴¹ *Put these clothes on your brother Aaron and his sons, anoint them, ordain them, and set them apart to serve me as priests.* ⁴² “Make linen UNDERGARMENTS to cover them down to their thighs. ⁴³ Aaron and his sons must wear them when they go into the tent of meeting or when they come near the altar to serve as priests in the

holy place. Then they will be blameless and won't die. This is a permanent law for him and his descendants.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 28:30](#) The Urim and Thummim were used by the chief priest to determine God's answer to questions.
- b. [Exodus 28:32](#) Hebrew meaning of “a leather collar” uncertain.

Chapter 29

Aaron & His Sons Consecrated (Ordained) as Priests; Only the *Descendants of Aaron* Could be Priests

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued [saying to Moses while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], “Now, this is what you must do in order to set Aaron and his sons apart to serve me as priests: “Take a young bull that has no defects and two rams that have no defects. ² Use the finest wheat flour, but no yeast, and bake some loaves of bread, some rings of bread made with olive oil, and some wafers brushed with olive oil. ³ Put the bread in a basket, and bring the basket along with the young bull and the two rams. ⁴ “Then bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and wash them. ⁵ Take the clothes, and put them on Aaron—the linen robe, the ephod and the robe that is worn with it, and the breastplate. Use the belt to tie it on him tightly.

Aaron [the *High Priest*] to Wear a Holy Crown

⁶ Put his turban on him, and fasten the HOLY CROWN to it. ⁷ Take the anointing oil, pour it on his head, and anoint him. ⁸ “Have his sons come forward. Dress them in their linen robes, ⁹ and put turbans on them. Tie belts around the waists of Aaron and his sons. *They alone are to be priests; this is a permanent law. In this way you will ordain Aaron and his sons.* ¹⁰ “Then bring the young bull to the front of the tent of meeting. Aaron and his sons will place their hands on its head. ¹¹ Slaughter the bull in *Yahweh's* presence at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ¹² Take some of the bull's blood, and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger. Pour the rest of it out at the bottom of the altar. ¹³ “Then take all the fat that covers the internal organs, the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys with the fat on them, and burn them on the altar. ¹⁴ But burn the bull's meat, skin, and excrement outside the camp. It is an offering for sin. ¹⁵ “Take one of the rams. Then Aaron and his

sons will place their hands on its head. ¹⁶ Slaughter it, take the blood, and throw it against the altar on all sides. ¹⁷ Cut the ram into pieces, wash the internal organs and legs, and put them with the other pieces and the head. ¹⁸ Then burn the whole ram on the altar. It's a burnt offering, a soothing aroma, an offering by fire to *Yahweh*. ¹⁹ "Take the other ram. Then Aaron and his sons will place their hands on its head. ²⁰ Slaughter it, take some of the blood, and put it on the right ear lobes of Aaron and his sons, on their right thumbs, and on the big toes of their right feet. Throw the rest of the blood against the altar on all sides. ²¹ Take some of the blood that is on the altar and some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron and his clothes and on his sons and their clothes. In this way Aaron, his sons, and their clothes will be holy. ²² "From this same ram take the fat, the fat from the tail, the fat that covers the internal organs, the lobe of the liver, the two kidneys with the fat on them, and the right thigh. (This is the ram for the ordination.) ²³ From the basket of unleavened bread which is in *Yahweh's* presence, take a round loaf of bread, a ring of bread made with olive oil, and a wafer. ²⁴ Put all of these in the hands of Aaron and his sons, who will offer them to *Yahweh*. ²⁵ Then take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar on top of the burnt offering. It's a soothing aroma in *Yahweh's* presence, an offering by fire to *Yahweh*. ²⁶ "Take the breast from the ram used for Aaron's ordination, and present it to *Yahweh*. This will be your share.

Meat from the Sacrifice of the Ram (& the Bread Offering) Would Always Belong to *Aaron's Descendants*

²⁷ *Set apart as holy the breast that is offered to the Lord and the thigh that is the contribution. Both will come from the ram used for the ordination. They both belong to Aaron and his sons.* ²⁸ *It is a permanent law that the Israelites give this portion to Aaron and his sons as a contribution. This will also be their contribution to *Yahweh* from the fellowship offerings.* ²⁹ "Aaron's holy clothes will belong to his descendants so that they can be anointed and ordained in them. ³⁰ The son who succeeds him as priest—the one who goes into the tent of meeting to serve in the holy place—will wear them for seven days. ³¹ "Take the ram used for the ordination, and boil its meat in a holy place. ³² At the entrance to the tent of meeting, *Aaron and his sons will eat the meat of the ram and the bread left in the basket.* ³³ They will eat those offerings through which they made peace with the Lord at their ordination and installation. *No one else may eat them because the offerings are holy.* ³⁴ If any meat or bread from the ordination is left over until morning, burn it up. It must not be eaten because it is holy. ³⁵ "Do this with Aaron and his sons exactly as I have commanded you. *Take seven days to ordain them.* ³⁶ *Each day sacrifice a young bull as an offering to make peace with*

the Lord. SACRIFICE THIS OFFERING FOR SIN ON THE ALTAR IN ORDER TO PAY FOR ITS SINS. Then anoint it with olive oil in order to dedicate it. ³⁷ For seven days at the altar make peace with the Lord and set the altar apart for its holy purpose. Then the altar will be most holy. **Anything that touches the altar will become holy.**

**Offerings are to be Made *Each Day of the Year*
Both in the MORNING & AT DUSK (a Lamb, a
Grain Offering, & a Wine Offering) *Twice a Day*
Made in God's Presence at the ALTAR Near the
ENTRANCE to the Holy Tent of Meeting
(Tabernacle; Sanctuary) This is Where God
Would Also Meet with the Israelites**

³⁸ “This is what you are to OFFER ON THE **ALTAR** REGULARLY EVERY DAY: TWO ONE-YEAR-OLD LAMBS. ³⁹ OFFER ONE IN THE MORNING AND THE OTHER AT DUSK. ⁴⁰ With the first lamb make an offering of eight cups of flour mixed with one quart of virgin olive oil. Make a wine offering of one quart of wine. ⁴¹ Offer the other lamb at dusk, and with it make the same GRAIN OFFERING and WINE OFFERING as in the morning. This is a soothing aroma, an offering by fire to *Yahweh*.

⁴² “*For generations to come this will be the daily burnt offering made in Yahweh's presence AT THE **ENTRANCE** TO THE TENT OF MEETING. There I will meet with you to speak to you. ⁴³ I will also meet with the Israelites there, and My glory will make this place holy. ⁴⁴ I will dedicate the tent of meeting and the altar for their holy purposes. I will set Aaron and his sons apart for their holy duties of serving Me as priests.*

***God [i.e. Jesus Christ] Would Live Among Them in
the Tent of Meeting (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)***

⁴⁵ “Then I WILL LIVE AMONG THE ISRAELITES and be their *Elohim*.

***God Brought the Israelites Out of Egypt so that He
Could Live Among Them***

⁴⁶ They will know that I am *Yahweh* [the Eternal] their *Elohim* [God]. **I BROUGHT THEM OUT OF EGYPT SO THAT I MIGHT LIVE AMONG THEM. I am *Yahweh* their *Elohim*.**”

Chapter 30

The *Incense Altar* — located in front of the ark of the covenant (testimony) & the throne of mercy

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued [saying to Moses while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], “**Build an ALTAR out of acacia wood FOR BURNING INCENSE.** ² Make it 18 inches square and 36 inches high. The horns and altar must be made out of one piece of wood. ³ Cover all of it with pure gold—the top, the sides, and the horns. Put a gold molding around it. ⁴ Make two gold rings, and put them below the molding on opposite sides to hold the poles for carrying it. ⁵ Make the poles out of acacia wood, and cover them with gold. ⁶ *Put the altar in front of the canopy which hangs over the ark containing the words of my promise. I will meet with you there in front of the throne of mercy that is on the ark.*

The High Priest to Burn Incense on *this* Altar Twice a Day — Every Morning & at Dusk The Incense to Burn Constantly

⁷ “Aaron must burn sweet-smelling *incense on this altar every morning* when he takes care of the lamps. ⁸ *Also, when Aaron lights the lamps at dusk, he must burn incense.* For generations to come an INCENSE OFFERING MUST BURN CONSTANTLY in *Yahweh*’s presence.

⁹ “Never burn any unauthorized incense on this altar or any burnt offerings or grain offerings. Never pour a wine offering on it.

Once a Year the High Priest Must Put Blood from the Offering on the Altar (on the Day of Atonement?)

¹⁰ ONCE A YEAR Aaron must make peace with the Lord by putting blood on its horns. ONCE A YEAR—for generations to come—*blood from the offering must be placed on the altar to make peace with the Lord. It is most holy to Yahweh.*”

When a Census is Taken, Everyone 20 & Over Must Give *Exactly* 1/5 of an Ounce of Silver (or ½ a shekel or 10 gerahs); with the Money Used for the Tent of Meeting (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

¹¹ Then *Yahweh* said to Moses [while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], ¹² “When you take a census of the Israelites, each person must pay *Yahweh* a ransom for his life when he is counted. Then no plague will happen to them when they are counted. ¹³ As each person is counted, he must give ONE-FIFTH OF AN OUNCE OF **SILVER** using the standard weight of the holy place.^[a] This one-fifth of an ounce of silver is a contribution to *Yahweh*. ¹⁴ **EVERYONE COUNTED WHO IS AT LEAST 20 YEARS OLD** must give this contribution to *Yahweh*. ¹⁵ *The rich must not give more than one-fifth of an ounce of silver, and the poor must not give less.* This contribution is given to make peace with the Lord and make your lives acceptable to *Yahweh*. ¹⁶ Take the **MONEY** the Israelites give to make peace with the Lord, and use it to pay the expenses of the tent of meeting. It will be a reminder for the Israelites in *Yahweh*’s presence that the sins in their lives are removed.”

The Bronze Basin Filled with Water to be Located Outside the Tent of Meeting — *Between* the Burnt-Offering Altar & the Tent of Meeting (for the Priests to Wash their Hands & Feet)

¹⁷ *Yahweh* said to Moses [while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], ¹⁸ “Make a **BRONZE BASIN** with a bronze stand for washing. Put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and **FILL IT WITH WATER**. ¹⁹ *Aaron and his sons will use it for washing their hands and feet.* ²⁰ *Before they go into the tent of meeting, they must wash so that they will not die. Before they come near the altar to serve as priests and burn an offering by fire to *Yahweh*,* ²¹ *they will wash their hands and feet so that they will not die.* This will be a permanent law for him and his descendants for generations to come.”

The *Holy* Anointing Oil (used *only* on the priests; as well as the tent of meeting, the ark, the altar, basin, etc.)

²² **Yahweh** [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses [while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], ²³ “Take the finest spices: 12½ pounds of powdered^[b] **myrrh**; half as much, that is, 6¼ pounds of fragrant **cinnamon**; 6¼ pounds of fragrant **cane**; ²⁴ 12½ pounds of **cassia**—all weighed using the standard weight of the holy place—and 4 quarts of **olive oil**. ²⁵ Have a perfumer make these into a holy oil, a fragrant mixture, used only for anointing. This will be the *holy oil used for anointing*. ²⁶ “Use it to anoint the tent of meeting, the ark containing the words of my promise, ²⁷ the table and all the dishes, the lamp stand and all the utensils, the altar for incense, ²⁸ THE ALTAR FOR BURNT OFFERINGS and all its accessories, and the basin with its stand. ²⁹ In this way you will dedicate them for their holy purpose. Then they will be most holy, and *anything that touches them will become holy*. ³⁰ Anoint Aaron and his sons as well. In this way you will set them apart for their holy duties of serving Me as priests. ³¹ “Say to the Israelites, ‘For generations to come, this will be My HOLY OIL USED ONLY FOR ANOINTING. ³² *It must never be poured on the bodies of other people. Never make any perfumed oil using this formula. It is holy, and you must treat it as holy.* ³³ Whoever prepares a perfume like this or puts it on anyone who is not a priest must be excluded from the people.’”

The *Holy* Fragrant Incense (for the incense altar)

³⁴ **Yahweh** [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses [while on Mt. Sinai during those 40 days & 40 nights], “Take one part fragrant spices (two kinds of **gum resin** and **aromatic mollusk shells**), and mix them with one part pure **frankincense**. ³⁵ Have a perfumer make it into fragrant incense, seasoned with **salt**, pure and holy. ³⁶ Grind some of it into a fine powder, and *put it in front of the ark containing the words of my promise in the tent of meeting*, where I will meet with you. You must treat it as most holy. ³⁷ **Never make any incense for yourselves using this formula.** Treat it as holy to Yahweh. ³⁸ Whoever prepares anything like it for his own enjoyment must be excluded from his people.”

Footnotes:

- a. Exodus 30:13 Hebrew adds, “There are 20 gerahs to the standard shekel.”
- b. Exodus 30:23 Or “liquid.”

Chapter 35

The 7th Day of the Week [Saturday] is a Holy Day of Worship & We Must Not Work on this Day

1 Moses assembled the whole Israelite community and said to them, “These are the things *Yahweh* has commanded you to do:

² You may work for six days, but **the seventh day [Saturday] is a holy day of worship, a day when you don’t work.** It is dedicated to *Yahweh*. Whoever does any work on this day should be put to death. ³ Never light a fire in any of your homes on this day of worship.”

Offerings for the Tent (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

⁴ Then Moses said to the whole Israelite community, “This is what *Yahweh* has commanded: ⁵ Choose something of your own to give as a special contribution to *Yahweh*. Let everyone who is willing bring this kind of contribution to *Yahweh*: ⁶ gold, silver, and bronze, ⁷ violet, purple, and bright red yarn, fine linen, goats’ hair, ⁸ rams’ skins dyed red, fine leather, acacia wood, ⁹ olive oil for the lamps, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet-smelling incense, ¹⁰ onyx stones, and other precious stones to be set in the chief priest’s ephod^[a] and breastplate.

The Craftsmen & Articles for the Tent (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

¹⁰ “Have all the skilled craftsmen among you come and make everything *Yahweh* has commanded: ¹¹ the inner tent, the outer tent, and cover, along with the fasteners, frames, crossbars, posts, and sockets, ¹² the ark with its poles, the throne of mercy and the canopy over it, ¹³ the table with its poles, all the dishes, the bread of the presence, ¹⁴ the lamp stand used for the light with its utensils, its lamps and the olive oil for the lamps, ¹⁵ the altar for incense with its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet-smelling incense, the screen for the entrance to the tent, ¹⁶ the altar for burnt offerings with its bronze grate, its poles, and all its accessories, the basin with its stand, ¹⁷ the curtains for the courtyard, the posts, bases, and the screen for the entrance to the courtyard, ¹⁸ the pegs for the tent and the courtyard with their ropes, ¹⁹ the special clothes worn for official duties in the holy place—both the holy clothes for Aaron the priest and the clothes for his sons when they serve as priests.”

The Tabernacle (Tent; Sanctuary) Offerings

²⁰ Then the whole Israelite community left Moses. ²¹ Those who were willing and whose hearts moved them came and brought their contributions to *Yahweh*. The gifts were used to construct the tent of meeting, to pay other expenses, and to make

the holy clothes.²² All who were willing—men and women alike—came and brought all kinds of gold jewelry: pins, earrings, signet rings, and pendants. They took these gifts of gold and offered them to **Yahweh**.²³ Those who had violet, purple, or bright red yarn, fine linen, goats' hair, rams' skins dyed red, or fine leather brought them.²⁴ Those who could give silver or bronze brought it as their contribution to **Yahweh**. Those who had acacia wood that could be used in the construction brought it.²⁵ All the women who were skilled in spinning yarn brought violet, purple, and bright red yarn, and fine linen, which they had made by hand.²⁶ All the women who were willing and had the skill spun the goats' hair.²⁷ The leaders brought onyx stones and other precious stones to be set in the chief priest's ephod and breastplate.²⁸ They also brought the spices and the olive oil for the lamps, the anointing oil, and the sweet-smelling incense.²⁹ Every Israelite man and woman who was willing brought all these items to **Yahweh** as a freewill offering. *They brought these items to be used to make everything Yahweh had commanded through Moses.*

The Artisans (Craftsmen) Called by God

³⁰ Then Moses said to the Israelites, “*Yahweh* has chosen **Bezalel**, son of Uri and grandson of Hur, from the tribe of Judah.³¹ *Yahweh* has filled *Bezalel* with the **Ruach Elohim [Spirit of God]**, making him highly skilled, resourceful, and knowledgeable in all trades.³² He's a master artist familiar with gold, silver, and bronze.³³ He knows how to cut and set stones and how to work with wood. He's an expert in all trades.³⁴ Also, *Yahweh* has given *Bezalel* and **Oholiab**, son of Ahisamach, from the tribe of Dan the ability to teach others.³⁵ *Yahweh* has made these men highly skilled in all trades. They can do the work of jewelers, carpenters, and designers. They know how to embroider violet, purple and bright red yarn on fine linen. They know how to weave yarn on a loom. They can do all kinds of trades. They are master artists.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 35:9](#) *Ephod* is a technical term for a part of the priest's clothes. Its exact usage and shape are unknown.

Chapter 36

1 Moses continued, “So Bezalel and Oholiab will do the work as **Yahweh** has commanded. They will do this with the help of every other craftsman to whom **Yahweh** has given the necessary skills and talents. They will know how to

do all the work for constructing the holy place.”² Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab and every other craftsman to whom *Yahweh* had given these skills and who was willing to come and do the work.

The People Give More than Enough

³ Moses turned over to them all the contributions the Israelites had brought for the work of constructing the holy place. But the people still kept bringing him *freewill offerings* every morning. ⁴ Finally, all the skilled craftsmen who were working on the holy place stopped what they were doing. They all came to Moses. ⁵ They said, “The people are bringing much more than we need for doing the work *Yahweh* commanded us to do.” ⁶ So Moses gave instructions to have the following message announced all over camp: “No man or woman needs to make anything more to give as their special contribution to the holy place.” Then the people stopped bringing gifts. ⁷ The material they had was more than enough to do the job.

Building the Tent (Tabernacle; Sanctuary)

⁸ All the skilled craftsmen among the workers made the inner tent with ten sheets made from fine linen yarn and violet, purple, and bright red yarn. An angel^[a] design was creatively worked into the fabric. ⁹ Each sheet was 42 feet long and 6 feet wide—all the same size. ¹⁰ Five of the sheets were sewn together, and the other five were also sewn together. ¹¹ Then they made 50 violet loops along the edge of the end sheet in each set, ¹² placing the loops opposite each other. ¹³ They also made 50 gold fasteners. They used them to link the two sets of sheets together so that the inner tent was a single unit.

¹⁴ They made 11 sheets of goats’ hair to form an outer tent over the inner tent. ¹⁵ Each of the 11 sheets was 45 feet long and 6 feet wide. ¹⁶ Five of the sheets were sewn together into one set, and the remaining six into another set. ¹⁷ Then they made 50 loops along the edge of the end sheet in each set. ¹⁸ They also made 50 bronze fasteners to link the inner tent together as a single unit. ¹⁹ They made a cover out of rams’ skins that had been dyed red for the outer tent, and over that they put a cover made of fine leather. ²⁰ They made a framework out of acacia wood for the inner tent. ²¹ Each frame was 15 feet long and 27 inches wide, ²² with two identical pegs. They made all the frames for the inner tent this same way. ²³ They made 20 frames for the south side of the inner tent. ²⁴ Then they made 40 silver sockets at the bottom of the 20 frames, two sockets at the bottom of each frame for the two pegs. ²⁵ For the north side of the inner tent they made 20 frames ²⁶ and 40 silver sockets, two at the bottom of each frame. ²⁷ They made six frames for the far end, the west side. ²⁸ They made two frames for each of the corners at the far end of the inner tent. ²⁹ They were held together at the bottom

and held tightly at the top by a single ring.^[b] Both corner frames were made this way.³⁰ There were eight frames with 16 silver sockets, two at the bottom of each frame.³¹ They also made crossbars out of acacia wood. Five were for the frames on one side of the inner tent,³² five were for those on the other side, and five were for the frames on the far side of the inner tent, the west side.³³ They made the middle crossbar so that it ran from one end to the other, halfway up the frames.³⁴ They covered the frames with gold and made gold rings to hold the crossbars. They also covered the crossbars with gold.³⁵ They made the canopy out of violet, purple, and bright red yarn and fine linen yarn. An angel design was creatively worked into the fabric.³⁶ They made four posts of acacia wood for it and covered them with gold. They made gold hooks for the posts, and they cast four silver bases for them.³⁷ They made a screen out of fine linen yarn for the entrance to the outer tent. It was embroidered with violet, purple, and bright red yarn.³⁸ They also made five posts with hooks for hanging the screen. They covered the tops of the posts and the bands with gold, but the five bases for the posts were made of bronze.

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 36:8](#) Or “A cherubim.”
- b. [Exodus 36:29](#) Or “These were separated at the bottom but held together at the top by a single ring.”

Chapter 37

Making the *Ark* [Box] of the Covenant/Testimony Just About Everything is Made out of *Gold & Acacia Wood*

1 Bezalel made the *ark* out of acacia wood 45 inches long, 27 inches wide, and 27 inches high.² He covered it with pure gold inside and out and put a gold molding around it.³ He cast four gold rings for its four feet, two rings on each side.⁴ Then he made poles out of acacia wood and covered them with gold.⁵ He put them through the rings on the sides of the ark in order to carry it.⁶ He made the throne of mercy out of pure gold 45 inches long and 27 inches wide.⁷ *Then he made two angels^[a] out of hammered gold for the two ends of the throne of mercy,*⁸ *one on each end. He formed the angels and the throne of mercy out of one piece of gold.*⁹ *The angels had their wings spread above the throne of mercy, overshadowing it. They faced each other, looking at the throne of mercy.*

Making the *Table* for the Showbread

¹⁰ He made the *table* out of acacia wood 36 inches long, 18 inches wide, and 27 inches high. ¹¹ He covered it with pure gold and put a gold molding around it. ¹² He made a rim 3 inches wide around it and put a gold molding around the rim. ¹³ He cast four gold rings for it and fastened the rings to the four corners, where the four legs were. ¹⁴ The rings were put close to the rim to hold the poles for carrying the table. ¹⁵ These poles were made out of acacia wood and were covered with gold.

Making the *Gold Plates, Dishes, Bowls, & Pitchers*

¹⁶ For the table he made *plates, dishes, bowls, and pitchers* to be used for pouring wine offerings. All of them were made out of pure gold.

Making the *Gold Lampstand, 7 Lamps, & Utensils*

¹⁷ He made the *lamp stand* out of pure gold. The lamp stand, its base, and its shaft, as well as the flower cups, buds, and petals were hammered out of one piece of gold. ¹⁸ Six branches came out of its sides, three branches on one side and three on the other. ¹⁹ Each of the six branches coming out of the lamp stand had three flower cups shaped like almond blossoms, with buds and petals. ²⁰ The lamp stand itself had four flower cups shaped like almond blossoms, each with a bud and petals. ²¹ There was a bud under each of the three pairs of branches coming out of the lamp stand. ²² The buds and branches were hammered out of the same piece of pure gold as the lamp stand. ²³ He made the *seven lamps, the tongs, and the incense burners* out of pure gold. ²⁴ The lamp stand and all the utensils were made out of 75 pounds of pure gold.

Making the *Altar for Incense*

²⁵ He made an *altar* out of acacia wood *for burning incense*. It was 18 inches square and 36 inches high. The horns and altar were made out of one piece of wood. ²⁶ He covered all of it with pure gold—the top, the sides, and the horns—and he put a gold molding around it. ²⁷ He made two gold rings and put them below the molding on opposite sides to hold the poles for carrying it. ²⁸ He made the poles out of acacia wood and covered them with gold.

Making the *Anointing Oil & the Incense*

²⁹ He also had a perfumer make the *holy oil* to be used for anointing and for the pure, sweet-smelling *incense*.

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 37:7](#) Or “cherubim.”

Chapter 38

Making the Altar & Utensils (out of Acacia Wood & Bronze) for Burnt Offerings

¹ He made the *altar for burnt offerings out of acacia wood* 7½ feet square and 4½ feet high. ² He made a horn at each of its four corners. He made the four horns and the altar out of one piece of wood covered with *bronze*. ³ He made all the *utensils* out of bronze: pots, shovels, bowls, forks, and incense burners. ⁴ He made a grate for the altar out of bronze mesh, and put it under the ledge, halfway up the altar. ⁵ He cast four rings to hold the poles (one for each of the four corners of the bronze grate). ⁶ He made the poles out of acacia wood and covered them with bronze. ⁷ He put the poles through the rings on the sides of the altar to carry it. He made the altar out of boards so that it was hollow inside.

Making the Bronze Basin

⁸ He made the basin and stand out of the bronze mirrors given by the women who served at the entrance to the tent of meeting.

Making the Courtyard of the Tent (Tabernacle, Sanctuary)

⁹ He also made the *courtyard*. The south side of the courtyard was 150 feet long and had curtains made out of fine *linen yarn*, ¹⁰ hung on 20 posts set in 20 *bronze* bases. The hooks and bands on the posts were made of *silver*. ¹¹ The north side was also 150 feet long with 20 posts and 20 bronze bases. The hooks and bands on the posts were made of silver. ¹² The west side was 75 feet long and had curtains hung on 10 posts set in 10 bases. The hooks and bands on the posts were made of silver. ¹³ The east side, facing the rising sun, was 75 feet wide. ¹⁴⁻¹⁵ Each side of the entrance to the courtyard was 22½ feet wide with curtains hung on three posts set in three bases. ¹⁶ All the curtains around the courtyard were made out of fine linen yarn. ¹⁷ The bases for the posts were made of bronze. The hooks and bands

on the posts were made of silver. The tops of the posts were covered with silver. And the bands on all the posts of the courtyard were made of silver.¹⁸ The screen for the entrance to the courtyard was made of violet, purple, and bright red yarn embroidered on fabric made from fine linen yarn. It was 30 feet long and 7½ feet high, just like the curtains of the courtyard.¹⁹ It was hung on four posts set in four bronze bases. The hooks and bands on the posts were made of silver. The tops of the posts were covered with silver.

²⁰ All the pegs for the tent and the surrounding courtyard were made of bronze.

Amount of Metals Used: 2193 lbs. of Gold, 7544 lbs. of Silver, & 5310 lbs. of Bronze Were Used

²¹ This is the amount of material that was used for the tent (the tent of the words of God's promise). An inventory was ordered by Moses and carried out by the Levites under the direction of Ithamar, son of the priest Aaron.²² Now Bezalel, son of Uri and grandson of Hur, from the tribe of Judah, made everything Yahweh had commanded Moses.²³ He was a jeweler, carpenter, designer, and he knew how to embroider violet, purple, and bright red yarn on fine linen. His assistant was Oholiab, son of Ahisamach, from the tribe of Dan.

²⁴ The total amount of **gold** from the offerings used in building the holy place weighed over **2,193 pounds**, using the standard weight of the holy place.²⁵ The **silver** collected when the census of the community was taken weighed **7,544 pounds**, using the standard weight of the holy place.²⁶ This came to one-fifth of an ounce per person, for everyone counted who was at least 20 years old: 603,550 people.²⁷ He used 7,500 pounds of silver to cast the 100 bases for the holy place and the canopy. This was 75 pounds per base.²⁸ He used 44 pounds of silver to make the hooks and bands for the posts and the coverings for the tops of the posts.

²⁹ The **bronze** from the offerings presented to the Lord weighed **5,310 pounds**.³⁰ With this he made the bases for the entrance to the tent of meeting, the bronze altar with its bronze grate and all its accessories,³¹ the bases all around the courtyard, the bases for the entrance to the courtyard, all the pegs for the tent, and all the pegs for the surrounding courtyard.

Chapter 39

Making the Special Garments

1 From the violet, purple, and bright red yarn they made *special clothes worn for official duties in the holy place*. They also made the HOLY CLOTHES FOR AARON. They followed *Yahweh's* instructions to Moses.

Making the Ephod

2 They made the *ephod* out of fine linen yarn and gold, violet, purple, and bright red yarn. **3** They hammered the gold into thin sheets and cut them up. They twisted the gold into threads, which they creatively worked into each strand of the violet, purple, and bright red yarn, and throughout the fine linen. **4** They made two shoulder straps attached at the top corners so that the ephod could be fastened. **5** They made the belt that is attached to the ephod out of the same fabric. They followed *Yahweh's* instructions to Moses. **6** They mounted the onyx stones in gold settings, and engraved on them the names of the sons of Israel. **7** Then they fastened them on the shoulder straps of the ephod as a reminder of who the Israelites are. They followed *Yahweh's* instructions to Moses.

Making the Breastplate

8 They made the *breastplate* as creatively as they made the ephod. It was made out of gold, violet, purple, and bright red yarn, and of fine linen yarn. **9** It was folded in half and was 9 inches square. **10** They fastened *four rows of precious stones on it*. In the first row they put red quartz, topaz, and emerald. **11** In the second row they put turquoise, sapphire, and crystal. **12** In the third row they put jacinth, agate, and amethyst. **13** In the fourth row they put beryl, onyx, and gray quartz. The stones were mounted in gold settings. **14** They corresponded to the 12 sons of Israel, by name, each stone engraved (like a signet ring) with the name of one of the 12 tribes.

15 For the breastplate they made chains out of pure gold, twisted like ropes. **16** They made two gold settings and two gold rings and attached the two rings to the top two corners of the breastplate. **17** They fastened the two gold ropes to the rings at the top corners of the breastplate. **18** They fastened the other ends of the ropes to the two settings on the shoulder straps of the ephod so that the breastplate hung in front of it. **19** They made two gold rings and fastened them to the other two corners of the breastplate on the inside edge next to the ephod. **20** They made two more

gold rings and fastened them to the bottom of the shoulder straps on the front of the ephod. This was close to the seam just above the belt of the ephod. ²¹ Then they fastened the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the ephod with a violet cord. So the breastplate was attached just above the belt of the ephod and was held in place. They followed **Yahweh's** instructions to Moses.

Making the Other Priestly Garments

²² They made the robe that is worn with the ephod, woven entirely of violet yarn. ²³ The opening in the center of the robe had a finished edge (like a leather collar^[a]) all around it to keep it from tearing. ²⁴ On the hem of the robe they made pomegranates of violet, purple, and bright red yarn, and fine yarn. ²⁵ They made bells out of pure gold and fastened them in between the pomegranates all around the hem of the robe. ²⁶ A gold bell alternated with a pomegranate all around the hem of the robe that is worn by Aaron when he serves as priest. They followed **Yahweh's** instructions to Moses. ²⁷ They wove inner robes out of fine linen for Aaron and his sons. ²⁸ They also made the CHIEF PRIEST'S turban and the other beautiful turbans out of fine linen. They made the undergarments and belt out of fine linen yarn. ²⁹ The belt was embroidered with violet, purple, and bright red yarn. They followed **Yahweh's** instructions to Moses. ³⁰ They made the flower-shaped medallion (the HOLY CROWN) out of pure gold and engraved on it (as on a signet ring): Holy to **Yahweh**. ³¹ They fastened a violet cord to it and tied it on top of the turban. They followed **Yahweh's** instructions to Moses.

The Work is Completed & Brought to Moses

³² So all the *work* on the inner tent (the tent of meeting) *was now done*. The Israelites followed all **Yahweh's** instructions to Moses. ³³ Then *they brought everything to Moses*—the inner tent, the outer tent and all its furnishings, the fasteners, frames, crossbars, posts, sockets, ³⁴ the cover made of rams' skins dyed red, the cover made of fine leather, ^[b] the canopy over the ark, ³⁵ the ark containing the words of God's promise with its poles and the throne of mercy, ³⁶ the table with all the dishes, the bread of the presence, ³⁷ the pure gold lamp stand with its lamps in a row and all its utensils, the olive oil for the lamps, ³⁸ the gold altar, the anointing oil, the sweet-smelling incense, the screen for the entrance to the tent, ³⁹ the bronze altar with its bronze grate, its poles, and all its accessories, the basin with its stand, ⁴⁰ the curtains for the courtyard, the posts, bases, and screen for the entrance to the courtyard, the ropes and pegs—all the equipment needed for the service of the inner tent (the tent of meeting)—⁴¹ the special clothes worn when serving as priests in the holy place—both the holy clothes for the priest Aaron and the clothes for his sons when serving as priests. ⁴² The Israelites had done all the work following **Yahweh's** instructions to Moses. ⁴³ Moses inspected

all the work and saw that they had followed *Yahweh's* instructions. So Moses blessed them.

Footnotes:

- a. [Exodus 39:23](#) Hebrew meaning of “a leather collar” uncertain.
- b. [Exodus 39:34](#) Hebrew meaning uncertain.

Chapter 40

The Tent (Tabernacle, Sanctuary) Set Up & Everything Else Arranged in its Proper Place on New Year's Day [Early Spring] of the 2nd Year

1 Then *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “Set up the **tent** (the tent of meeting) *on the first day of the first month of the year.* ³ Place the ark containing the words of my promise inside it, and hang the canopy over the ark. ⁴ Bring in the table, and arrange everything on it. Bring in the lamp stand, and set up the lamps. ⁵ Put the gold altar for incense in front of the ark. Put up the screen at the entrance to the tent. ⁶ “Put the altar for burnt offerings in front of the entrance to the tent of meeting. ⁷ Put the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it. ⁸ Set up the surrounding courtyard, and put up the screen at the entrance to the courtyard. ⁹ Take the anointing oil, and anoint the tent and everything in it. In this way you will dedicate it and all its furnishings. Then it will be holy. ¹⁰ Anoint the altar for burnt offerings and all the utensils. In this way you will dedicate the altar, and it will be most holy. ¹¹ Anoint the basin and stand, and they will be dedicated.

Aaron & His Sons **Anointed as Priests** (this would begin a permanent priesthood for their descendants)

¹² “Bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and wash them. ¹³ *Then dress Aaron in the holy clothes, and anoint him. In this way you will dedicate him to serve me as priest.* ¹⁴ *Have his sons come forward, and dress them in their linen robes.* ¹⁵ *Anoint them to serve me as priests, as you anointed their father. Their anointing will begin a permanent priesthood for them for generations to come.”* ¹⁶ Moses did everything as *Yahweh* commanded him. ¹⁷ So the tent was set up **on the first day of the first month of the second year after the Israelites**

had left Egypt. ¹⁸ When Moses set up the tent, he put the sockets in place, put up the frames, inserted the crossbars, and set up the posts. ¹⁹ He spread the outer tent over the inner tent and put the cover on top.

²⁰ He took the words of God's promise and put them in the ark. He put the poles on the ark and placed the throne of mercy on top of the ark. ²¹ Then he brought the ark into the tent and hung the canopy over it to mark off where the ark was. Moses followed Yahweh's instructions. ²² Moses put the table in the tent of meeting on the north side of the tent outside the canopy. ²³ He arranged the bread on the table in *Yahweh's* presence, following *Yahweh's* instructions. ²⁴ He placed the lamp stand in the tent of meeting opposite the table, on the south side of the tent. ²⁵ He set up the lamps in *Yahweh's* presence, following *Yahweh's* instructions. ²⁶ Moses put the gold altar in the tent of meeting in front of the canopy. ²⁷ He burned sweet-smelling incense on it, following *Yahweh's* instructions. ²⁸ Then he put up the screen at the entrance to the tent. ²⁹ He put the altar for burnt offerings at the entrance to the tent (the tent of meeting). He sacrificed burnt offerings and grain offerings on it. Moses followed *Yahweh's* instructions. ³⁰ He put the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar and put water in it for washing. ³¹ Moses, Aaron, and his sons used this water to wash their hands and feet. ³² They would wash whenever they went into the tent of meeting or whenever they approached the altar. Moses followed *Yahweh's* instructions. ³³ He set up the courtyard around the tent and the altar and put up the screen at the entrance to the courtyard. Finally, Moses finished the work.

The Glory of God Fills the Tent (Tabernacle, Sanctuary) & Goes with the Israelites Wherever They Go (a Cloud by Day & Fire by Night)

³⁴ Then the CLOUD covered the tabernacle of meeting, and *the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle.* ³⁵ And Moses was not able to enter the tabernacle of meeting, because the cloud rested above it, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. ³⁶ Whenever the cloud was taken up from above the tabernacle, the children of Israel would go onward in all their journeys. ³⁷ But if the cloud was not taken up, then they did not journey till the day that it was taken up. ³⁸ For *the cloud of the Lord was above the tabernacle by day, and fire was over it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.* — NKJV (verses 34–38)

LEVITICUS

Chapter 1

Burnt Offerings (Animal Sacrifices)

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] called Moses and spoke to him from the tent of meeting. He said, ²“Tell the Israelites: If any of you bring a sacrifice to *Yahweh*, you must offer an animal from your cattle, sheep, or goats. ³“If you bring a burnt offering from your cattle, you must offer a male that has no defects. Offer it at the entrance to the tent of meeting so that *Yahweh* will accept you. ⁴Place your hand on the animal’s head. The burnt offering will be accepted to make peace with the Lord. ⁵Then slaughter the bull in *Yahweh’s* presence. Aaron’s sons, the priests, will offer the blood. They will throw it against all sides of the altar that is at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ⁶Skin the burnt offering, and cut it into pieces. ⁷Then the sons of the priest Aaron will start a fire on the altar and lay the wood on the fire. ⁸Aaron’s sons, the priests, will also lay the pieces, the head, and the fat on top of the wood burning on the altar. ⁹Wash the internal organs and legs. Then the priest will burn all of it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. ¹⁰“If your offering is a sheep or goat, you must bring a male that has no defects. ¹¹Slaughter it in *Yahweh’s* presence on the north side of the altar. Aaron’s sons, the priests, will throw the blood against the altar on all sides. ¹²Then cut it into pieces. The priest will lay the head and the fat on the wood burning on the altar. ¹³Wash the internal organs and legs. Then the priest will burn all of it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. ¹⁴“If your offering to *Yahweh* is a bird, you must sacrifice a mourning dove or pigeon. ¹⁵The priest must bring it to the altar. He will break its neck and burn the bird on the altar. First, he will drain the blood against the side of the altar. ¹⁶Remove the gizzard with its filth and throw it on the east side of the altar on the place for the ashes. ¹⁷Then pull on the bird’s wings to tear the bird open, but don’t pull the wings off. Then the priest will lay the bird on the wood burning on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*.”

Chapter 2

Grain Offerings

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “Now, if any of you bring a grain offering to *Yahweh*, your offering must be flour. Pour olive oil on it, and put incense on it. ² Then bring it to Aaron’s sons, the priests. Take from this a handful of flour with olive oil, and all the incense. The priest will burn it on the altar as a reminder. It is an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. ³ The rest of the grain offering will belong to Aaron and his sons. It is very holy, set apart from *Yahweh*’s offering by fire. ⁴ “If you bring a grain offering which has been baked in an oven, it must be rings of unleavened bread made of flour mixed with olive oil or wafers of unleavened bread brushed with olive oil. ⁵ If your grain offering is prepared in a frying pan, it, too, will be unleavened bread made of flour mixed with olive oil. ⁶ Break it into pieces and pour olive oil over it. It is a grain offering. ⁷ If your grain offering is prepared in a skillet, it will be made of flour with olive oil. ⁸ “Bring *Yahweh* the grain offering prepared in any of these ways. Offer it to the priest who will bring it to the altar. ⁹ The priest will remove part of the grain offering and burn it as a reminder on the altar. It is an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. ¹⁰ The rest of the grain offering belongs to Aaron and his sons. It is very holy, set apart from *Yahweh*’s offering by fire. ¹¹ “Every grain offering that you bring to *Yahweh* must be prepared without yeast. Never burn yeast or honey as an offering to *Yahweh*. ¹² You may bring them to *Yahweh* as offerings of your first products. But they must never be placed on the altar to make a soothing aroma. ¹³ Also put salt on each of your grain offerings. The salt of *Elohim*’s promise (or covenant) must never be left out of your grain offerings. Put salt on all your offerings. ¹⁴ “If you bring a grain offering to *Yahweh* from the first grain you harvest, roast the cracked grain over fire. ¹⁵ Put olive oil on it, and place incense on it. It is a grain offering. ¹⁶ The priest will burn the flour, olive oil, and all the incense as a reminder. It is an offering by fire to *Yahweh*.”

Chapter 3

Fellowship (or Peace) Offerings

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “If your sacrifice is a fellowship [or peace] offering of cattle in *Yahweh*’s presence, it must be a male or female animal that has no defects. ² Place your hand on the animal’s head. Then slaughter it at the

entrance to the tent of meeting. Then Aaron's sons, the priests, will throw the blood against the altar on all sides.³ From your offering remove the fat that covers the internal organs⁴ and the two kidneys with the fat on them and offer them by fire to *Yahweh*. Also cut off the lobe of the liver along with the kidneys.⁵ Then Aaron's sons will lay them on top of the burnt offering on the burning wood. It is an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*.⁶ "If your sacrifice is a fellowship offering of sheep to *Yahweh*, you must bring a male or female animal that has no defects.⁷ If your offering is a lamb, you must bring it to *Yahweh*.⁸ Place your hand on the animal's head. Slaughter it in front of the tent of meeting. Then Aaron's sons will throw the blood against the altar on all sides.⁹ Then take the fat from the fellowship offering and offer it by fire to *Yahweh*. Remove all the fat from the tail and the fat that covers the internal organs.¹⁰ Also remove the two kidneys with the fat on them along with the lobe of the liver.¹¹ Then the priest will burn the fellowship offering on the altar. It is food, an offering by fire to *Yahweh*.¹² "If your offering is a goat, you must bring it to *Yahweh*.¹³ Place your hand on its head. Slaughter it in front of the tent of meeting. Then Aaron's sons will throw the blood against the altar on all sides.¹⁴ Then bring the fat that covers the internal organs¹⁵ and the two kidneys with the fat on them as an offering by fire to *Yahweh*. Also remove the lobe of the liver along with the kidneys.¹⁶ Then the priest will burn them on the altar. It is food, an offering by fire to the Lord. It is a soothing aroma. All the fat belongs to *Yahweh*.

Never Eat **Fat** or **Blood**

¹⁷ This is a PERMANENT LAW FOR GENERATIONS TO COME WHEREVER YOU LIVE: NEVER EAT ANY FAT OR BLOOD."

Chapter 4

Sin Offerings

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses,² "Tell the Israelites: If a person unintentionally does something wrong [sins]—even one thing that is forbidden by any of *Yahweh's* commands—this is what he must do.³ "If the anointed priest does something wrong [sins] and brings guilt on the people, he must bring a bull that has no defects as an offering for sin to *Yahweh*.⁴ He must bring the bull into *Yahweh's* presence at the entrance to the tent of meeting. He will place his hand on the bull's head. He will then slaughter the bull in *Yahweh's* presence.⁵ Then the anointed priest will take some of the bull's blood and bring it into the tent of meeting.⁶ The priest will dip his finger in it and sprinkle some of the blood

seven times in *Yahweh's* presence facing the canopy in the holy place. ⁷ Then the priest will put some of the blood on the horns of the altar for sweet-smelling incense in *Yahweh's* presence in the tent of meeting. He will pour the rest of the bull's blood at the bottom of the altar for burnt offerings at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ⁸ He will remove all of the fat from the bull that is the offering for sin, the fat that covers the internal organs, ⁹ and the two kidneys with the fat on them. He will also remove the lobe of the liver and the kidneys ¹⁰ the same way they were removed from the bull used for the fellowship offering. The priest will lay them on the altar for burnt offerings. ¹¹ Then he will take the entire bull (the skin, meat, head, legs, internal organs, and excrement) ¹² to a clean place outside the camp where the ashes are dumped. He will burn it there on a wood fire. ¹³ "If the whole congregation of Israel unintentionally does something wrong [sins], without the assembly being aware of it, if they do even one thing that is forbidden by any of *Yahweh's* commands, they will be guilty. ¹⁴ When the wrong [sin] they have done becomes known, the congregation must sacrifice a bull as an offering for sin. They must bring it in front of the tent of meeting. ¹⁵ The leaders of the congregation will place their hands on the bull's head in *Yahweh's* presence. One of them will slaughter it in *Yahweh's* presence. ¹⁶ Then the anointed priest will bring some of the bull's blood into the tent of meeting. ¹⁷ The priest will dip his finger in some of the blood and sprinkle it seven times in *Yahweh's* presence facing the canopy. ¹⁸ He will also put some blood on the horns of the altar in *Yahweh's* presence in the tent of meeting. He will pour the rest of the blood at the bottom of the altar for burnt offerings at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ¹⁹ He will remove all the fat and burn it on the altar. ²⁰ He will do the same thing with this bull that he did with the bull used as the **offering for sin**. So the priest will make peace with the Lord for the people, and they will be forgiven. ²¹ Then he will take the bull outside the camp and will burn it the same way he burned the first bull. It is an **offering for sin** for the community. ²² "When a leader unintentionally does something wrong [sins]—even one thing that is forbidden by any of the commands of *Yahweh* his *Elohim*—he will be guilty. ²³ When he is told about what he has done wrong, he must bring a male goat that has no defects as his offering. ²⁴ He will place his hand on the goat's head and slaughter it in *Yahweh's* presence where he slaughters animals for burnt offerings. It is an offering for sin. ²⁵ Then the priest will take some of the blood of the offering for sin with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar for burnt offerings. He will pour the rest of the blood at the bottom of the altar for burnt offerings. ²⁶ He will burn all the fat on the altar the same way the fat of the fellowship offering is burned. So the priest will make peace with the Lord for what the leader did wrong, and the leader will be forgiven. ²⁷ "If a common person unintentionally does something wrong [sins]—even one thing forbidden by *Yahweh's* commands—he will be guilty. ²⁸ When he is told about what he has done wrong, he must bring a female goat that has no defects as his offering for what he has done wrong. ²⁹ He will place his hand on the animal's head and

slaughter it where animals for burnt offerings are slaughtered. ³⁰ The priest will take some of the blood with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar for burnt offerings. He will pour the rest of the blood at the bottom of the altar. ³¹ He will remove all the fat the same way it is removed from the fellowship offering. The priest will burn it on the altar for a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. So the priest will make peace with the Lord for that person, and that person will be forgiven. ³² “If someone brings a lamb as his offering for **sin**, he must bring a female that has no defects. ³³ He will place his hand on the animal’s head and slaughter it where he slaughters animals for burnt offerings. ³⁴ Then the priest will take some of the blood from the **offering for sin** with his finger and put it on the horns of the altar for burnt offerings. He will pour the rest of the blood at the bottom of the altar. ³⁵ He will remove all the fat the same way the fat of the lamb is removed from the fellowship offerings. Then the priest will burn it on the altar with the offering by fire to *Yahweh*. So the priest will make peace with the Lord for what that person did wrong, and that person will be forgiven.”

Chapter 5

Sin Offerings

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “Now, if you are a witness under oath and won’t tell what you saw or what you know, you are sinning and will be punished. ² “If you touch anything unclean—the unclean dead body of a wild or tame animal or the body of an unclean, swarming creature—and then ignore what you did, you are unclean and will be guilty. ³ “If you become unclean by touching human uncleanness of any kind and then ignore it (although you know what you did), you will be guilty. ⁴ “If you hastily take a vow about what you will or will not do (as some people do) and then ignore it (although you know what you said), you will be guilty. ⁵ “So if you are guilty of any of these sins, you must confess it. ⁶ Bring your guilt offering to Yahweh for the sin you committed. It must be a female sheep or goat as an offering for sin. Then the priest will make peace with the Lord for what you did wrong. ⁷ “Now, if you cannot afford a sheep, you must bring to *Yahweh* two mourning doves or two pigeons as a guilt offering for the sin you committed. One will be an offering for sin, the other a burnt offering. ⁸ Bring them to the priest, and he will sacrifice the offering for sin first. He will break the bird’s neck without pulling its head off. ⁹ He will sprinkle some of the blood from the offering for sin on the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood will be drained at the bottom of the altar. It is an offering for sin. ¹⁰ Then, following the proper procedures, he will sacrifice the second bird as a burnt offering. So the priest will make peace with the Lord for what you did wrong. ¹¹ “But if you cannot afford

two mourning doves or two pigeons, then bring eight cups of flour as an offering for the sin you committed. Never put olive oil on it or add incense to it, because it is an offering for sin. ¹² Bring it to the priest. The priest will take a handful of it. He will burn it as a reminder on top of the offering by fire to **Yahweh** on the altar. It is an offering for sin. ¹³ So the priest will make peace with the Lord for what you did wrong, and you will be forgiven. The offering will belong to the priest like the grain offering.” ¹⁴ **Yahweh** spoke to Moses, ¹⁵ “If any of you fail to do your duty by unintentionally doing something wrong with any of **Yahweh’s** holy things, bring a guilt offering to **Yahweh**. It must be a ram that has no defects or its value in silver weighed according to the official standards of the holy place. ¹⁶ Pay for whatever holy things you used *plus one-fifth more*. Give it to the priest. So the priest will use the ram sacrificed for the guilt offering to make peace with the Lord for what you did wrong, and you will be forgiven. ¹⁷ “If any of you do wrong—even one thing forbidden by any of **Yahweh’s** commands, but you didn’t know it—when you realize your guilt, you must be punished. ¹⁸ You must bring the priest a ram that has no defects from the flock or its value in money for a guilt offering. The priest will make peace with the Lord for the wrong you did unintentionally (although you didn’t know what you did), and you will be forgiven. ¹⁹ It is a guilt offering because you are certainly guilty as far as **Yahweh** is concerned.”

Chapter 6

Sin & Guilt Offerings

1 ^a**Yahweh** [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “If any of you sin against **Yahweh** by failing to do your duty, if you lie to your neighbor about something you were supposed to take care of or if you lie about something stolen or seized from your neighbor, you are sinning and will be guilty. ³ If you find something that someone lost and lie about it under oath, or commit any other sin like this, ⁴ you are sinning and will be guilty. Return what you stole or seized, what you were supposed to take care of, the lost item you found, ⁵ or whatever it was that you swore falsely about. Pay it back in full plus one-fifth more. Give it back to its owner on the day you bring your guilt offering. ⁶ Then bring **Yahweh** your guilt offering, a ram that has no defects or its value in money. Bring it to the priest. ⁷ So the priest will make peace with the Lord. Then you will be forgiven for whatever you did that made you guilty.”

Instructions for Taking Care of the Fire

⁸ *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ⁹ “Command Aaron and his sons: These are the instructions for the burnt offering that stays on the altar overnight while the altar fire is kept burning. ¹⁰ “The priest must put on his linen clothes, including his linen undergarments. Then he will remove the ashes left on the altar from the fire that consumed the burnt offering and will put them next to the altar. ¹¹ Then he will take off these clothes and put on some others. He will take the ashes to a clean place outside the camp. ¹² The fire must always be burning on the altar. It must never go out. The priest will burn wood on it every morning. He will lay the burnt offering on the fire and burn the fat of the fellowship offering. ¹³ The fire must always be burning on the altar. It must never go out.

Grain Offerings

¹⁴ “These are the instructions for the *grain offering*. Aaron’s sons must bring it into *Yahweh*’s presence in front of the altar. ¹⁵ One of them will remove a handful of flour from the grain offering, together with the olive oil and all the incense. He will burn it on the altar as a reminder. It is a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. ¹⁶ Aaron and his sons will eat the rest of it. They will eat unleavened bread in a holy place, in the courtyard of the tent of meeting. ¹⁷ Don’t use yeast in baking the bread. I have given it to them as their share from the offerings by fire made to me. It is very holy like the offering for sin and the guilt offering. ¹⁸ Every male descendant of Aaron may eat it. It is a permanent law for generations to come regarding the offering by fire to *Yahweh*. Everyone who touches it will become holy.”

¹⁹ *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ²⁰ “This is the offering that Aaron and his sons must bring to *Yahweh* on the day he is anointed—eight cups of flour. They must do this every day. He must offer half of it in the morning and half in the evening. ²¹ Prepare it in a frying pan with olive oil, mixing it well. Offer baked pieces of the grain offering as a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. ²² Aaron’s son who is anointed to take his place as priest will prepare it. This is a permanent law of *Yahweh*: It must be completely burned. ²³ Every grain offering made by a priest must be completely burned. It must not be eaten.”

Instructions for the Sin Offerings

²⁴ *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ²⁵ “Tell Aaron and his sons: These are the *instructions for the offering for sin*. The offering for sin must be slaughtered in *Yahweh*’s presence in the same place where the burnt offering is slaughtered. It is very holy. ²⁶ The priest who makes the offering for sin will eat it

in a holy place, in the courtyard of the tent of meeting.²⁷ Anything that touches its meat will be holy. If blood gets on someone's clothes, he must wash them in a holy place.²⁸ Any piece of pottery in which the offering for sin is cooked must be broken into pieces. Any copper kettle in which the offering for sin is cooked must be scoured and rinsed with water.²⁹ Any male among the priests may eat the offering for sin. It is very holy.³⁰ Any offering for sin must not be eaten if some of the blood was brought into the holy place in the tent of meeting to make peace with the Lord. It must be burned.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Leviticus 6:1](#) Leviticus 6:1–30 in English Bibles is Leviticus 5:20–6:23 in the Hebrew Bible.

Chapter 7

Instructions for Guilt Offerings

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] continued, “These are the instructions for the guilt offering. It is very holy.² It must be slaughtered in the same place where the burnt offering is slaughtered. A priest will throw the blood against the altar on all sides.³ He will offer all the fat, the fat from the tail, the fat covering the internal organs,⁴ and the two kidneys with the fat on them. He will also remove the lobe of the liver along with the kidneys.⁵ The priest will burn them on the altar. It is a guilt offering by fire to *Yahweh*.⁶ Any male among the priests may eat it. It will be eaten in a holy place. It is very holy.⁷ “The same instructions apply to the offering for sin and the guilt offering. Both offerings belong to the priest to make peace with the Lord.⁸ The skin of the burnt offering belongs to the priest who sacrifices it.⁹ Every grain offering, whether baked in an oven or prepared in a skillet or a frying pan, belongs to the priest who offers it.¹⁰ Every grain offering, whether mixed with olive oil or dry, will be shared equally by all of Aaron's sons.

Instructions for Fellowship Offerings

¹¹ “These are the instructions for the fellowship offering that you must bring to *Yahweh*.¹² If you offer it as a thank offering, you must also bring rings of unleavened bread mixed with olive oil, wafers of unleavened bread brushed with olive oil, and loaves made from flour mixed well with olive oil.¹³ In addition to these rings of bread, you must bring bread with yeast along with your fellowship offering of thanksgiving.¹⁴ From every offering you must bring one loaf to *Yahweh* as a special contribution. It will belong to the priest who throws the

blood of the fellowship offering. ¹⁵ “The meat from your fellowship offering of thanksgiving must be eaten on the day it is offered. Never leave any of it until morning. ¹⁶ “If your sacrificial offering is something you vowed or a freewill offering, it must be eaten the day you offer it or the next day. ¹⁷ However, on the third day any meat left over from the sacrifice must be burned. ¹⁸ You will not be accepted if any meat from the fellowship offering is eaten on the third day. You will not receive credit for it. It is repulsive to Elohim. The person who eats any of it must be punished. ¹⁹ “Meat that touches anything unclean must not be eaten. It must be burned. Anyone who is clean may eat from these sacrifices. ²⁰ Those who eat meat from *Yahweh’s* fellowship offering while unclean must be excluded from the people. ²¹ Those who touch anything unclean, human or animal, or any other disgusting uncleanness and still eat *Yahweh’s* fellowship offering must be excluded from the people.”

No Fat or Blood May Be Eaten

²² *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ²³ “Tell the Israelites: *Never eat any fat* from bulls, sheep, or goats. ²⁴ **The fat from an animal that dies naturally or is killed by wild animals you may use for any other purpose, but you must never eat it.** ²⁵ Those who eat the fat from an animal which they sacrificed by fire to *Yahweh* must be excluded from the people. ²⁶ “*Never eat the blood of any bird or animal no matter where you live.* ²⁷ Those who eat any blood must be excluded from the people.”

The Portion for the Priests

²⁸ *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ²⁹ “Tell the Israelites: Anyone who offers *Yahweh* a fellowship offering must bring a part of that sacrifice as a gift to *Yahweh*. ³⁰ Bring the sacrifices by fire made to *Yahweh* yourself. Bring the fat with the breast. Take the breast and present it to *Yahweh*. ³¹ “The priest will burn the fat on the altar. However, the breast will belong to Aaron and his sons. ³² You will also give the priest the right thigh as a contribution. ³³ When any of Aaron’s sons offer the blood and fat of the fellowship offering, the right thigh will belong to him as his share. ³⁴ From the fellowship offerings of the Israelites, I have taken the breast that was presented to me and the thigh from the contribution offering. I have given them to the priest Aaron and his sons. This is a permanent law for generations to come. ³⁵ “This is the share for Aaron and his sons from the sacrifices by fire made to *Yahweh*. It was given to them on the day Moses ordained them to serve *Yahweh* as priests. ³⁶ *Yahweh* commanded the Israelites to give it to them on the day he anointed them. This is a permanent law for generations to come.”

³⁷ These are the instructions for the burnt offering, the grain offering, the offering for sin, the guilt offering, the ordination offering, and the fellowship offering. ³⁸ On Mount Sinai **Yahweh** gave Moses commands about these offerings at the same time that he commanded the Israelites to bring their offerings to **Yahweh** in the Sinai Desert.

Chapter 8

Aaron & His Sons Consecrated as Priests

1 **Yahweh** [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Take Aaron and his sons, the priests’ clothes, the anointing oil, the bull that will be the offering for sin, the two rams, and the basket of unleavened bread. ³ Gather the whole congregation at the entrance to the tent of meeting.” ⁴ Moses did as **Yahweh** commanded him, and the congregation gathered at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ⁵ Moses told the congregation, “**Yahweh** has commanded that this is what you must do.” ⁶ Moses had Aaron and his sons come forward, and he washed them. ⁷ He put the linen robe on Aaron and fastened the belt around him. He also dressed him in the robe that is worn with the ephod.^[a] He fastened the ephod to it. ⁸ Then he put the breastplate on him, and into it he placed the Urim and Thummim.^[b] ⁹ He put the turban on him and fastened the gold medallion (the holy crown) to the front of the turban as **Yahweh** had commanded Moses. ¹⁰ Moses took the anointing oil to anoint the tent and everything in it and dedicate them. ¹¹ He sprinkled some of the oil on the altar seven times and anointed the altar, all the utensils, and the basin with its stand to dedicate them. ¹² He also poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron’s head and anointed him to set him apart for his holy duties.

¹³ Moses had Aaron’s sons come forward. He put linen robes on them, fastened their belts around them, and put turbans on them as **Yahweh** had commanded Moses. ¹⁴ He brought the bull that was the offering for sin. Aaron and his sons placed their hands on its head. ¹⁵ When it was slaughtered, Moses took the blood and put it on the horns of the altar all around with his finger and cleansed the altar from sins. He poured the rest of the blood at the bottom of the altar and declared it holy so that priests could use it to make peace with the Lord. ¹⁶ Moses took all the fat that was on the internal organs, the lobe of the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and he burned them on the altar. ¹⁷ He burned the rest of the bull, its skin, meat, and excrement outside the camp, as **Yahweh** commanded him. ¹⁸ He brought forward the ram for the burnt offering. Aaron and his sons placed their hands on the ram’s head. ¹⁹ Moses slaughtered it and threw the blood against the altar on all sides. ²⁰ When the ram was cut into pieces, Moses burned the head with

the other pieces and the fat. ²¹ He washed the internal organs and the legs. Then Moses burned the whole ram on the altar as **Yahweh** commanded him. It was a burnt offering, a soothing aroma, an offering by fire to **Yahweh**. ²² He brought forward the second ram for the ordination offering. Aaron and his sons placed their hands on the ram's head. ²³ Moses slaughtered it, took some of the blood, and put it on Aaron's right ear lobe, on his right thumb, and on the big toe of his right foot. ²⁴ Moses also brought Aaron's sons forward. He put some of the blood on their right ear lobes, on their right thumbs, and on the big toes of their right feet. Moses threw the rest of the blood against all the sides of the altar. ²⁵ He took the fat, the fat from the tail, all the fat on the internal organs, the lobe of the liver, the two kidneys with their fat, and the right thigh. ²⁶ He took a loaf of unleavened bread, a ring of bread made with olive oil, and a wafer from the basket of unleavened bread which was in **Yahweh's** presence. He put them on the fat and the right thigh. ²⁷ Then he placed all these things in the hands of Aaron and his sons. Moses presented all these things to **Yahweh** as an offering. ²⁸ Then he took them from their hands and burned them on top of the burnt offering on the altar. These were ordination offerings, offerings by fire, a soothing aroma to **Yahweh**. ²⁹ Moses also took the breast from the ram of the ordination offering and presented it to **Yahweh**. It was Moses' share, as **Yahweh** had commanded. ³⁰ Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood that was on the altar, sprinkled it on Aaron and his clothes and on his sons and their clothes. In this way he dedicated Aaron, his clothes, his sons, and their clothes. ³¹ Moses told Aaron and his sons: "Cook the meat at the entrance to the tent of meeting. Take the meat and the bread in the basket of the ordination offering. Eat them there as I commanded when I said, 'Aaron and his sons will eat it.'" ³² You must burn any meat or bread that is left over. ³³ You will not leave the entrance to the tent of meeting for seven days, not until the last day of your ordination is over. It will take seven days to ordain you. ³⁴ I did today what **Yahweh** commanded me to make peace with the Lord for you. ³⁵ You will stay at the entrance to the tent of meeting day and night for seven days and serve as **Yahweh** tells you. Then you will not die. This is what I was commanded." ³⁶ So Aaron and his sons did everything **Yahweh** commanded through Moses.

Footnotes:

- a. [Leviticus 8:7](#) *Ephod* is a technical term for part of the priest's clothes. Its exact usage and shape are unknown.
- b. [Leviticus 8:8](#) The Urim and Thummim were used by the chief priest to determine God's answer to questions.

Chapter 9

Aaron's 1st Sacrifices as the Priestly Ministry Begins

1 On the eighth day Moses summoned Aaron and his sons and the leaders of Israel. ² He told Aaron, "Take a calf that has no defects for yourself as an offering for sin and a ram that has no defects as a burnt offering. Sacrifice them in *Yahweh's* presence. ³ Also tell the Israelites: 'Take a male goat as an offering for sin, a calf and a lamb (each one year old and without defects) as a burnt offering, ⁴ a bull and a ram as a fellowship offering, and a grain offering mixed with olive oil to sacrifice in *Yahweh's* presence. *Yahweh* will appear to you today.'" ⁵ So they took the things Moses commanded and brought them in front of the tent of meeting. The whole congregation came and stood in *Yahweh's* presence. ⁶ Moses said, "*Yahweh* has commanded you to offer these sacrifices so that you may see *Yahweh's* glory." ⁷ Moses told Aaron, "Come to the altar and sacrifice an offering for sin and a burnt offering to make peace with the Lord for your sins and the sins of the people. Also make an offering for the people, to make peace with the Lord for them as *Yahweh* commanded." ⁸ Aaron came to the altar and slaughtered the calf as his own offering for sin. ⁹ Aaron's sons brought him the blood. He dipped his finger in the blood and put it on the horns of the altar. Then he poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar. ¹⁰ On the altar he burned the fat, kidneys, and lobe of the liver from the offering for sin as *Yahweh* had commanded Moses. ¹¹ He burned the meat and the skin outside the camp. ¹² He slaughtered the animal for the burnt offering. Aaron's sons gave him the blood, and he threw it against the altar on all sides. ¹³ They also gave him the burnt offering, which was cut in pieces and included the head. He burned it on the altar. ¹⁴ He washed the internal organs and the legs and laid them on top of the burnt offering on the altar. ¹⁵ He brought the people's offerings. He took the male goat for the people's offering for sin and slaughtered it. He sacrificed it to take away sins as he had done before. ¹⁶ Following the proper procedures, he brought forward the burnt offering and sacrificed it. ¹⁷ He also brought the grain offering. He took a handful of grain and burned it on the altar in addition to the morning burnt offering. ¹⁸ He slaughtered the bull and the ram for the people's fellowship offering. Aaron's sons gave him the blood, which he threw against the altar on all sides. ¹⁹ However, the fat from the bull and the ram (the fat from the tail, the layer of fat, the kidneys, and the lobe of the liver) ²⁰ they placed on the breasts. Aaron burned them all on the altar. ²¹ However, he first took the breasts and the right thighs and presented them to *Yahweh* as Moses commanded. ²² Then Aaron raised his hands toward the people and blessed them. He sacrificed the offering for sin, the burnt offering, and the fellowship offering. Then he came down from the

altar. ²³ Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting. When they came out, they blessed the people. Then *Yahweh's* glory appeared to all the people. ²⁴ Fire came out from *Yahweh's* presence and consumed the burnt offering and the pieces of fat on the altar. When all the people saw this, they shouted and bowed with their faces touching the ground.

Chapter 13

Skin Diseases (**Leprosy**) & **Mildew** Garments

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses and Aaron, ²“If anyone has a sore, a rash, or an irritated area on his skin that turns into an infectious skin disease, he must be taken to the priest Aaron or to one of his sons who are also priests. ³ The priest will examine the disease. If the hair in the diseased area has turned white, and the diseased area looks deeper than the rest of his skin, it is an infectious skin disease. When the priest has examined him, he must declare him unclean. ⁴ But if the irritated area is white and does not look deeper than the rest of the skin, and the hair has not turned white, the priest must put him in isolation for seven days. ⁵ On the seventh day the priest will examine him again. If the disease looks the same and has not spread, the priest must put him in isolation for another seven days. ⁶ On the seventh day the priest will examine him again. If the diseased area has faded and not spread, the priest must declare him clean. It is only a rash. The person must wash his clothes and will be clean. ⁷ But if the rash has spread after he has shown himself to the priest to be declared clean, he must show himself to the priest again. ⁸ The priest will examine him one more time, and if the rash has spread, the priest must declare him unclean. It is an infectious skin disease. ⁹ “If anyone has an infectious skin disease, he must be taken to the priest. ¹⁰ The priest will examine him. If there is a white sore that has turned the hair white, and if there is raw flesh in the sore, ¹¹ he has a chronic skin disease. Without putting him in isolation, the priest must declare him unclean because he is unclean. ¹² If skin disease develops and covers the whole person from head to foot (so far as the priest can see), ¹³ the priest will examine him. If the disease does cover his whole body, the priest must declare the diseased person clean. His body has turned white. The person is clean. ¹⁴ But if raw flesh appears, he will be unclean. ¹⁵ The priest will examine the raw flesh and declare him unclean. The raw flesh is unclean. It is an infectious skin disease. ¹⁶ But if the raw flesh turns white again, he must go to the priest. ¹⁷ The priest will examine him again, and if the diseased area has turned white, the priest must declare the diseased person clean. He is clean. ¹⁸ “If a boil on the skin has healed ¹⁹ and in its place there is a white sore or a pink area, it must be shown to the priest. ²⁰ The priest will examine it. If it looks deeper than

the rest of the skin and its hair has turned white, the priest must declare the person unclean. An infectious skin disease has developed in the boil.²¹ But if the priest examines the affected area and the hair in it is not white or the affected area is not deeper than the rest of the skin but has faded, the priest must put him in isolation for seven days.²² If the area has spread, the priest must declare him unclean. It is a skin disease.²³ But if the irritated area has not spread, it is a scar caused by the boil. The priest must declare him clean.²⁴ “If anyone has a burn on his skin and the raw flesh of the burn turns into a pink or bright white area,²⁵ the priest will examine it. If the hair on the affected area has turned white and the affected area looks deeper than the rest of the skin, an infectious skin disease has developed in the burn. The priest must declare him unclean. It is an infectious skin disease.²⁶ But if the priest examines it and the hair in it is not white and the affected area is not deeper than the rest of the skin but has faded, the priest must put him in isolation for seven days.²⁷ On the seventh day the priest will examine him again. If the area has spread, the priest must declare him unclean. It is an infectious skin disease.²⁸ If the irritated area does not spread but has faded, it is only a sore caused by the burn. The priest must declare him clean, because it is a scar caused by the burn.²⁹ “If a man or a woman has some disease on the head or chin,³⁰ the priest will examine the disease. If it looks deeper than the rest of the skin and there is thin yellow hair on it, the priest must declare the person unclean. It is a scab, a disease on the head or the chin.³¹ But if the priest examines the scabby disease and it does not look deeper than the rest of the skin and there is no black hair in it, the priest must put the person with the scabby disease in isolation for seven days.³² On the seventh day the priest will examine the disease. If the scab has not spread, there is no yellow hair on it, and the scab does not look deeper than the rest of the skin,³³ the person will shave everything except the scab. The priest will put the person with the scab in isolation for another seven days.³⁴ On the seventh day the priest will examine the scab again. If the scab has not spread on the skin and does not look deeper than the rest of the skin, the priest must declare him clean. When he has washed his clothes, he will be clean.³⁵ But if the scab spreads after the person has been declared clean,³⁶ the priest will make another examination. If the scab has spread on the skin, the priest does not have to look for yellow hair. The person is unclean.³⁷ But if he sees that the scab hasn’t spread and black hair grows on it, the scab is healed. The person is clean, so the priest must declare him clean.

³⁸ “If a man or a woman has white irritated areas of skin,³⁹ the priest will make an examination. If the irritated areas on the skin are pale white, a rash has developed on the skin. The person is clean.⁴⁰ “If a man loses his hair, he is clean, even though he is bald.⁴¹ If he loses the hair on the front of his head, he is clean, even though he is bald on the forehead.⁴² But if there is a pink patch on the bald places in back or in front, a skin disease is developing in those places.⁴³ The priest will examine him. If the sore from the disease in the bald places in back or in front is pink like

a skin disease somewhere else on the body,⁴⁴ the man has come down with an infectious skin disease. He is unclean. The priest must declare him unclean because of the skin disease on his head.

⁴⁵ “People who come down with a skin disease must wear torn clothes and leave their hair uncombed. They must cover their upper lips and call out, ‘Unclean, unclean!’⁴⁶ As long as they have the skin disease, they are unclean. They must live outside the camp.

⁴⁷ “Now about clothing—if there is a green or red area on a piece of clothing⁴⁸ that is woven or knitted from linen or wool or on any leather article,⁴⁹ it is mildew. It must be shown to the priest.⁵⁰ The priest will examine the mildew and will put the clothing in a separate place for seven days.⁵¹ On the seventh day he will examine the area again. If the spot is spreading, it is unclean.⁵² He must burn the piece of clothing or the leather article because the mildew is growing.⁵³ But if the priest sees that the area has not spread,⁵⁴ he must order the area to be washed and put the clothing in a separate place for seven more days.⁵⁵ The priest will examine the area again after it is washed. If it doesn’t look any different and the mildew has not spread, it is still unclean. It must be burned, whether the area is on the outside or the inside.⁵⁶ If the priest sees that the area is pale after washing, he will tear it out of the clothing or the leather.⁵⁷ However, if it shows up again, you must burn the clothing or the leather article.⁵⁸ But if the area disappears from the woven or knitted clothing or any leather article when it is washed, wash it again, and it will be clean.⁵⁹ “These are the instructions for deciding whether mildew in clothing that is woven or knitted from linen or wool or in any leather article is clean or unclean.”

Chapter 14

Cleansing after **Skin Diseases**

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses,² “These are the instructions for making a person clean after a skin disease. He must be taken to the priest.³ The priest will go outside the camp and examine him. If the person is healed,⁴ the priest will order someone to get two living, clean birds, some cedar wood, red yarn, and a hyssop sprig to use for the cleansing.⁵ Then the priest will order someone to kill one bird over a clay bowl containing fresh water.⁶ The priest will take the living bird, the cedar wood, the red yarn, and the hyssop sprig and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the fresh water.⁷ He will sprinkle the blood seven times on the one to be cleansed and will

declare that person clean. Then he will let the living bird fly away into the open country. ⁸“The one to be cleansed must wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and wash. Then he will be clean. After that he may go into the camp. However, for seven days he will live outside his tent. ⁹On the seventh day he must shave off all the hair on his head, his beard, and his eyebrows, and he must wash his clothes and body. Then he will be clean. ¹⁰“On the eighth day he must take two male lambs that have no defects and a one-year-old female lamb that has no defects. He must also take eight cups of flour mixed with olive oil for a grain offering along with a quart of olive oil. ¹¹ The priest who will declare him clean must bring the person and his offerings into *Yahweh’s* presence at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ¹² The priest will take one of the male lambs and the quart of olive oil and present them to *Yahweh* as a guilt offering. ¹³ He will slaughter the lamb in the holy place where he slaughters the offering for sin and the burnt offering. He will do this because the guilt offering, like the offering for sin, belongs to the priest. It is very holy. ¹⁴ Then the priest will take some of the blood from the guilt offering and put it on the right ear lobe, on the right thumb, and on the big toe of the right foot of the one to be cleansed. ¹⁵ The priest will also take some of the olive oil and pour it into his own left hand. ¹⁶ He will dip his right finger in the oil in his left hand, and with his finger sprinkle some of the oil seven times in *Yahweh’s* presence. ¹⁷ The priest will put some of the oil that is still in his hand on the right ear lobe, on the right thumb, and on the big toe of the right foot of the one to be cleansed. These are the same places he had put the blood of the guilt offering. ¹⁸ The priest will put the rest of the oil in his hand on the head of the one to be cleansed. So he will make peace with the Lord for that person in *Yahweh’s* presence. ¹⁹ The priest will also sacrifice the offering for sin to make peace with the Lord for the one who is being cleansed from his impurity. After that, he will slaughter the burnt offering. ²⁰ The priest will sacrifice the burnt offering and the grain offering on the altar. So the priest will make peace with the Lord for that person, and the person who had the skin disease will be clean.

Cleansing for a Poor Person after a Skin Disease

²¹“But if the one to be cleansed is poor and cannot afford that much, he must take one male lamb, present it to make peace with the Lord for himself, and use it for his guilt offering. He will take only eight cups of flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering, a quart of olive oil, ²² and two mourning doves or two pigeons (whatever he can afford). The one will be an offering for sin and the other a burnt offering. ²³ On the eighth day he will take them to the priest for his cleansing at the entrance to the tent of meeting in *Yahweh’s* presence. ²⁴ The priest will take the lamb for the guilt offering and the quart of olive oil and present them to *Yahweh*. ²⁵ He will slaughter the lamb as a guilt offering. Then the priest will take some of the blood of the guilt offering and put it on the right ear lobe, on the

right thumb, and on the big toe of the right foot of the one to be cleansed. ²⁶ The priest will pour some of the olive oil into his own left hand. ²⁷ With his right finger he will sprinkle some of the oil seven times in *Yahweh's* presence. ²⁸ The priest will put some of the oil that is in his hand on the right ear lobe, on the right thumb, and on the big toe of the right foot of the one to be cleansed. These are the same places he had put the blood of the guilt offering. ²⁹ In *Yahweh's* presence, the priest will pour the rest of the oil in his hand on the head of the one to be cleansed in order to make a payment for him. ³⁰ Then the one to be cleansed must take one of the mourning doves or pigeons (whichever he can afford), ³¹ and sacrifice it as an offering for sin. He will take the other and sacrifice it as a burnt offering together with the grain offering. So in *Yahweh's* presence the priest will make peace with the Lord for the one who is being cleansed. ³² These are the instructions for one who has an infectious skin disease but cannot afford what is needed for his cleansing.”

Mildew in Houses

³³ *Yahweh* spoke to Moses and Aaron, ³⁴ “When you come to Canaan that I am going to give to you, mildew may appear in a house. ³⁵ The owner of that house must come and tell the priest that there is something that looks like mildew in his house. ³⁶ “Before the priest examines the house, he will order everything taken out of it so that nothing in the house will become unclean. Then the priest will go inside to examine the house. ³⁷ He will examine the mildew area on the walls. If it is green and red in sunken areas that are deeper than the rest of the wall, ³⁸ the priest will go out to the door of the house and close up the house for seven days. ³⁹ On the seventh day the priest will go back and examine it again. If the mildew in the walls of the house has spread, ⁴⁰ the priest must order the stones that have the mildew to be torn out and thrown outside the city in an unclean place. ⁴¹ He must have the entire inside of the house scraped. The plaster dust scraped off the walls must be dumped in an unclean place outside the city. ⁴² The stones must be replaced, and the house must be plastered again. ⁴³ If the mildew develops again in the house after all this, ⁴⁴ the priest will examine it one more time. If it is a spreading type of mildew, the house is unclean. ⁴⁵ The house—stones, wood, and all the plaster—must be torn down and taken to an unclean place outside the city. ⁴⁶ Whoever goes into the house any time it is closed up will be unclean until evening. ⁴⁷ Whoever sleeps or eats in the house must wash his clothes. ⁴⁸ But if the priest comes and makes an examination and the mildew has not spread in the house after it is plastered again, the priest must declare the house clean. The mildew is gone. ⁴⁹ “The priest must take two birds, cedar wood, red yarn, and a hyssop sprig and use them to make the house clean. ⁵⁰ He must kill the one bird over a clay bowl containing fresh water. ⁵¹ He must take the cedar wood, the hyssop sprig, the red yarn, and the living bird and dip them in the fresh water

containing the blood of the bird that was killed. He must sprinkle the house seven times. ⁵² So he must use the bird's blood, the fresh water, the living bird, the cedar wood, the hyssop, and the red yarn to make the house clean. ⁵³ Then he will let the living bird fly from the city into the open country. He will make peace with the Lord for the house, and it will be clean.

⁵⁴ “These are the instructions for any kind of mildew or fungus ⁵⁵ that infects clothing or houses ⁵⁶ and for skin diseases where there is a sore, a rash, or an irritated area. ⁵⁷ These instructions for skin diseases and mildew help you distinguish between what is clean and what is unclean.”

Chapter 17

Eating Sacrifices

1 *Yahweh* [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Tell Aaron, his sons, and all the Israelites that this is what *Yahweh* has commanded: ³ Any Israelite who slaughters a bull, sheep, or goat inside or outside the camp ⁴ is guilty of bloodshed. He has shed blood and must be excluded from the people. Bring the animal to the entrance of the tent of meeting. Offer it to *Yahweh* in front of *Yahweh*'s tent. ⁵ This means that the people of Israel must take the sacrifices they have been making in the open fields and bring them to *Yahweh*. They must bring them to the priest at the entrance to the tent of meeting. The people will sacrifice them as fellowship offerings to *Yahweh*. ⁶ The priest will pour the blood against *Yahweh*'s altar at the entrance to the tent of meeting. He will burn the fat as a soothing aroma to *Yahweh*. ⁷ The people must stop sacrificing to goat idols and chasing after them as though they were prostitutes. This is a permanent law for the people and for future generations. ⁸ “Tell them: If Israelites or foreigners make burnt offerings or sacrifices ⁹ but do not bring them to the entrance of the tent of meeting to offer them to *Yahweh*, they must be excluded from the people.

Don't Eat **Blood** Because Blood Contains **Life**

¹⁰ “If Israelites or foreigners eat any blood, I will condemn them and exclude them from the people, ¹¹ because **blood contains life**. I have given this blood to you to make peace with me on the altar. Blood is needed to make peace with me. ¹² That is why I have said to the people of Israel: Neither you nor foreigners should ever eat blood. ¹³ “If Israelites or foreigners hunt any animal or bird that may be eaten, they must pour out the animal's blood and cover it with dirt. ¹⁴ This is because **the life of any creature is in its blood**. So I have said to the people of Israel: Never

eat any blood, because the life of any creature is in its blood. Whoever eats blood must be excluded from the people.

Don't Eat Animals that Die Naturally or are Killed by Another Animal

¹⁵“Native Israelites or foreigners who eat the body of an animal that dies naturally or is killed by another animal must wash their clothes and their bodies. They will be unclean until evening. Then they will be clean. ¹⁶ If they don't wash their clothes and their bodies, they will be guilty of sin.”

Chapter 22

The Priest's Share of the Sacrifices & Offerings

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ²“Tell Aaron and his sons that they must respect the holy offerings which the Israelites set apart for me. In this way they will not dishonor my holy name. I am *Yahweh*. ³ “Tell them: In future generations if any of your descendants, while unclean, comes near the holy offerings the Israelites set apart for *Yahweh*, that person must be excluded from my presence. I am *Yahweh*. ⁴“No descendant of Aaron who has a skin disease or a discharge may eat any of the holy offerings until he is clean. Any person who has an emission of semen or touches a dead body, ⁵ an unclean swarming creature or an unclean person ⁶ will be unclean until evening. He must not eat any of the holy offerings unless he has washed himself. ⁷ *When the sun has set, he will be clean*. Then he may eat the holy offerings because they are his food. ⁸ He must never eat the meat of an animal that dies naturally or is killed by wild animals. It will make him unclean. I am Yahweh. ⁹ The priests must do what I order, or their sin will bring them death because they dishonored a holy offering. I am *Yahweh*, who sets them apart as holy. ¹⁰“Laypeople must never eat any holy offering, even if they are visiting a priest or are working for him. ¹¹ But if a priest buys a slave, the slave and anyone born in his household may eat the priest's food. ¹² However, if a priest's daughter marries a layman, she must never eat the food taken from the holy contributions. ¹³ If a priest's daughter is widowed or divorced, doesn't have any children, and comes back to live in her father's home, she may eat her father's food. But a layperson must never eat it. ¹⁴ “Those who eat a holy offering by mistake must give another holy offering to the priest and add one-fifth more to it. ¹⁵ Priests must not dishonor the holy offerings that the Israelites contribute to *Yahweh*. ¹⁶ They must make those people pay the penalty for their guilt because

they have eaten the priests' holy offerings. I am Yahweh, who sets them apart as holy.”

Animals Accepted & Not Accepted

¹⁷ Yahweh (i.e. Jesus Christ) spoke to Moses, ¹⁸ “Tell Aaron, his sons, and all the Israelites: Israelites or foreigners may bring burnt offerings to *Yahweh* for anything they vowed or as freewill offerings. ¹⁹ The offering must be a male that has no defects from your cattle, sheep, or goats in order to be accepted. ²⁰ Never bring any animal with a physical defect, because it will not be accepted on your behalf. ²¹ A person may bring *Yahweh* a fellowship offering to fulfill a vow or for a freewill offering. Whether it is from the cattle, sheep, or goats, it must be an animal that has no defects in order to be accepted. It must never be an animal that has defects. ²² Never bring *Yahweh* an animal that is blind, has broken bones, cuts, warts, scabs, or ringworm. Never give *Yahweh* any of these in a sacrifice by fire on the altar. ²³ You may use a bull or a sheep with a deformity or one that is stunted in growth as a freewill offering. However, it will not be accepted for a vow. ²⁴ Never bring *Yahweh* an animal that has bruised, crushed, torn out, or cut out testicles. Never do any of these things to an animal in your land. ²⁵ Never bring any kind of castrated animal received from a foreigner as a food offering for your *Elohim*. A castrated animal will not be accepted on your behalf because castration is a physical defect.”

²⁶ Yahweh (i.e. Jesus Christ) spoke to Moses, ²⁷ “When a calf, a lamb, or a goat is born, it must stay with its mother for seven days. From the eighth day on it may be accepted as a sacrifice by fire to *Yahweh*. ²⁸ Never slaughter a cow or a sheep and its young the same day. ²⁹ “When you sacrifice a thank offering to *Yahweh*, do it in the proper way. ³⁰ Eat it the same day. Never leave any of it until morning. I am *Yahweh*. ³¹ “Carefully obey my commands. I am *Yahweh*. ³² Never dishonor my holy name. I will show my holiness among the Israelites. **I am *Yahweh*, who sets you apart as holy.** ³³ **I brought you out of Egypt to be your *Elohim* (God). I am *Yahweh* (the Eternal).**”

Chapter 27

Special Vows

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses, ² “Tell the Israelites: If any of you makes a special vow to give a person to *Yahweh*, you may give money instead of the person. ³ The amount you must give for a man from 20 to 60 years old is 20

ounces of silver. Use the standard weight of the holy place. ⁴ If it is a woman, give 12 ounces. ⁵ For a boy from 5 to 20 years old, give 8 ounces and for a girl give 4 ounces. ⁶ For a boy from one month to five years old, give 2 ounces of silver and for a girl give about one ounce. ⁷ For a man 60 years or over, give 6 ounces and for a woman give 4 ounces. ⁸ But the person who is too poor to pay the required amount must stand in front of the priest. The priest will determine the amount based on what the person can afford. ⁹ “If the vow is to give the kind of animal that people offer to *Yahweh*, it will be considered holy. ¹⁰ Don’t exchange or substitute animals, a good one for a bad one or a bad one for a good one. If you do exchange one animal for another, then both animals will be holy. ¹¹ If it is an unclean animal that cannot be brought to *Yahweh* as an offering, bring it in front of the priest. ¹² The priest will determine what its value is. The value will be whatever the priest decides. ¹³ If you want to buy it back, you must pay its full value plus one-fifth more. ¹⁴ “If you give your house to *Yahweh* as something holy, the priest will determine what its value is. The value will be whatever the priest decides. ¹⁵ If you want to buy it back, you must pay its full value plus one-fifth more. ¹⁶ “If a person gives part of a field to *Yahweh* as something holy, its value will be based on the seed planted on it. Ground planted with 2 quarts of barley will be worth 20 ounces of silver. ¹⁷ If you give your field in the jubilee year, it will have its full value. ¹⁸ But if you give the field after the jubilee year, the priest will estimate its value based on the number of years left until the next jubilee year. ¹⁹ If you want to buy it back, you must pay its full value plus one-fifth more. ²⁰ But if you don’t buy it back and it is sold to someone else, you cannot buy it back. ²¹ When the field is released in the jubilee year, it will be holy like a field claimed by *Yahweh*. It will become the property of the priest. ²² You may give a field you bought (not one that was a part of your family property) to *Yahweh* as something holy. ²³ The priest must figure out the field’s value until the jubilee year. You will pay its value on that day as something holy, belonging to *Yahweh*. ²⁴ In the jubilee year the field will go back to the person from whom it was bought, to whom it belongs as family property. ²⁵ “All values will be set using the standard weight of the holy place.^[a]

²⁶ “A firstborn animal already belongs to *Yahweh* because it was born first. Therefore, it cannot be set apart as holy. Whether it is a bull or a sheep, it belongs to *Yahweh*. ²⁷ But if it is an unclean animal, it must be bought back. The payment will be its full value plus one-fifth more. If it is not bought back, it must be sold at the value given it.

²⁸ ““Nevertheless no devoted offering that a man may devote to the Lord of all that he has, both man and beast, or the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed; every devoted offering is most holy to the Lord. ²⁹ No person under the ban, who may become doomed to destruction among men, shall be redeemed, but shall surely be put to death. — NKJV

Numbers

Chapter 1

**2nd Year: 2nd Month: 1st Day (after leaving Egypt)
Moses Takes a Census of Israel (men at least 20
yrs. old) 603,550 Adult Males (excluding Levites)**

¹ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses in the tent of meeting in the Desert of Sinai. It was the first day of the second month in the second year after leaving Egypt. He said, ²“Take a census of the whole community of Israel by families and households. List every man by name ³who is at least 20 years old. You and Aaron must register everyone in Israel who is eligible for military duty. List them by divisions. ⁴One man from each tribe will help you. Each of these men must be the head of a household.

⁵“Here are the names of the men who will help you:

Elizur, son of Shedeur, from the tribe of Reuben;

⁶ Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai, from the tribe of Simeon;

⁷ Nahshon, son of Amminadab, from the tribe of Judah;

⁸ Nethanel, son of Zuar, from the tribe of Issachar;

⁹ Eliab, son of Helon, from the tribe of Zebulun;

¹⁰ Elishama, son of Ammihud, from the tribe of Ephraim;

Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur, from the tribe of Manasseh;

(Ephraim and Manasseh are Joseph’s descendants.)

¹¹ Abidan, son of Gideon, from the tribe of Benjamin;

¹² Ahiezer, son of Ammishaddai, from the tribe of Dan;

¹³ Pagiell, son of Ochran, from the tribe of Asher;

¹⁴ Eliasaph, son of Deuel, from the tribe of Gad;

¹⁵ Ahira, son of Enan, from the tribe of Naphtali.”

¹⁶ These were the men chosen from the community, the leaders of their ancestors’ tribes, and heads of the divisions of Israel.

¹⁷ Moses and Aaron took the men who had been named ¹⁸and assembled the whole community on the first day of the second month. Each man at least 20 years old provided his genealogy by family and household. Then his name was listed. ¹⁹ So Moses registered the men of Israel in the Desert of Sinai as Yahweh had commanded him.

²⁰ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Reuben**, Israel's firstborn son, listed every man by name who was at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ²¹ The total for the tribe of Reuben was **46,500**. ²² The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Simeon** registered and listed every man by name who was at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ²³ The total for the tribe of Simeon was **59,300**. ²⁴ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Gad** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ²⁵ The total for the tribe of Gad was **45,650**. ²⁶ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Judah** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ²⁷ The total for the tribe of Judah was **74,600**. ²⁸ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Issachar** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ²⁹ The total for the tribe of Issachar was **54,400**. ³⁰ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Zebulun** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ³¹ The total for the tribe of Zebulun was **57,400**. ³² The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Joseph**—those from **Ephraim**—listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ³³ The total for the tribe of Ephraim was **40,500**. ³⁴ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Manasseh** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ³⁵ The total for the tribe of Manasseh was **32,200**. ³⁶ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Benjamin** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ³⁷ The total for the tribe of Benjamin was **35,400**. ³⁸ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Dan** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ³⁹ The total for the tribe of Dan was **62,700**. ⁴⁰ The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Asher** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ⁴¹ The total for the tribe of Asher was **41,500**. ⁴² The roster of families and households for the descendants of **Naphtali** listed the men by name who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty. ⁴³ The total for the tribe of Naphtali was **53,400**.

⁴⁴ Moses, Aaron, and the 12 leaders of Israel, each representing his own family, added up these totals. ⁴⁵ So the Israelites were registered by households. The grand total of men who were at least 20 years old and eligible for military duty ⁴⁶ was **603,550**.

The *Levites* — Who are in Charge of the Tent (Tabernacle) & Testimony — are Not Numbered

⁴⁷ But the households from the tribe of **Levi** were not registered along with the other Israelites. ⁴⁸ Yahweh had said to Moses, ⁴⁹ “Don’t register the tribe of Levi or include them in the census with the other Israelites. ⁵⁰ Put the Levites in charge of the tent of God’s words, including the equipment for the tent and everything else having to do with the tent. The Levites will carry the tent and all its equipment. They will take care of the tent and camp around it. ⁵¹ When the tent has to be moved, the Levites will take it down. When we camp, they will set it up. Anyone else who comes near the tent will be put to death. ⁵² “The other Israelites will camp with each family in its own area under its own flag. ⁵³ The Levites will camp all around the tent of God’s words. In this way the Lord won’t be angry with the community of Israel. So the Levites will be in charge of the tent of God’s words.”

⁵⁴ The Israelites did everything as Yahweh commanded Moses.

Chapter 2

The *Arrangement of Israel’s Camp*

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses and Aaron, ² “The Israelites will put up their tents with each family under the flag that symbolizes its household. They will put their tents around the tent of meeting, facing it.

³ “On the **EAST SIDE**, facing the rising sun, the armies led by **JUDAH** will camp under their flag. The leader for the people of Judah is Nahshon, son of Amminadab. ⁴ The total number of men in his army is 74,600. ⁵ “Next to them will be the tribe of **Issachar**. The leader for the people of Issachar is Nethanel, son of Zuar. ⁶ The total number of men in his army is 54,400. ⁷ “Then will be the tribe of **Zebulun**. The leader for the people of Zebulun is Eliab, son of Helon. ⁸ The total number of men in his army is 57,400. ⁹ “The grand total of all the troops in **Judah’s camp is 186,400**. They will be the first group to move out.

¹⁰ “On the **SOUTH SIDE** the armies led by **REUBEN** will camp under their flag. The leader for the people of Reuben is Elizur, son of Shedeur. ¹¹ The total number of men in his army is 46,500. ¹² “Next to them will be the tribe of **Simeon**. The leader for the people of Simeon is Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai. ¹³ The total number of men in his army is 59,300. ¹⁴ “Then will be the tribe of **Gad**. The leader

for the people of Gad is Eliasaph, son of Deuel. ¹⁵ The total number of men in his army is 45,650. ¹⁶ “The grand total of all the troops in **Reuben’s camp is 151,450**. They will be the second group to move out.

¹⁷ “When the tent of meeting is moved, the **LEVITES** will stay in the **MIDDLE** of the groups. The tribes will move out in the same order as they are in the camp, everyone in place under his own flag.

¹⁸ “On the **WEST SIDE** the armies led by **EPHRAIM** will camp under their flag. The leader for the people of Ephraim is Elishama, son of Ammihud. ¹⁹ The total number of men in his army is 40,500. ²⁰ “Next to them will be the tribe of **Manasseh**. The leader for the people of Manasseh is Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur. ²¹ The total number of men in his army is 32,200. ²² “Then will be the tribe of **Benjamin**. The leader for the people of Benjamin is Abidan, son of Gideon. ²³ The total number of men in his army is 35,400. ²⁴ “The grand total of all the troops in **Ephraim’s camp is 108,100**. They will be the third group to move out.

²⁵ “On the **NORTH SIDE** the armies led by **DAN** will camp under their flag. The leader for the people of Dan is Ahiezer, son of Ammishaddai. ²⁶ The total number of men in his army is 62,700. ²⁷ “Next to them will be the tribe of **Asher**. The leader for the people of Asher is Pagiel, son of Ocran. ²⁸ The total number of men in his army is 41,500. ²⁹ “Then will be the tribe of **Naphtali**. The leader for the people of Naphtali is Ahira, son of Enan. ³⁰ The total number of men in his army is 53,400. ³¹ “The grand total of all the men in **Dan’s camp is 157,600**. They will be the last group to move out. They will travel under their own flag.”

³² This is the total number of Israelites, counted by households. The grand total of all the troops in the camps was **603,550**. ³³ As Yahweh had commanded Moses, the Levites were not registered along with the other Israelites. ³⁴ So the Israelites did everything as Yahweh [the Eternal] had commanded Moses. They set up camp under their flags, and each person traveled with his own family and household.

Chapter 3

Aaron & His Sons are Appointed *Priests*

1 This is the list of Aaron and Moses’ descendants at the time when Yahweh [the Eternal] spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai. ² The names of Aaron’s sons are Nadab (the firstborn), Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ³ These are the names of Aaron’s

sons, the anointed priests, who were ordained to serve as priests. ⁴ Nadab and Abihu died in Yahweh's presence because they offered unauthorized fire in Yahweh's presence in the Desert of Sinai. They had no children. So only Eleazar and Ithamar served as **priests** during the lifetime of their father Aaron.

The Levites Serve in the Tabernacle (Tent)

⁵ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ⁶ "Bring the tribe of **LEVI**, and have them stand in front of the priest Aaron to assist him. ⁷ They will work for him and the whole community in front of the tent of meeting, doing what needs to be done for the inner tent. ⁸ They will take care of all the furnishings in the tent of meeting and work for the Israelites, doing what needs to be done for the inner tent. ⁹ Give the Levites to Aaron and his sons. The Levites will be the only Israelites given to them. ¹⁰ Appoint **Aaron and his sons to serve as priests**. Anyone else who tries to do the priests' duties must be put to death."

God Chooses the Levites Instead of Every Firstborn Male of Israel

¹¹ Yahweh said to Moses, ¹² "Out of all the Israelites, *I have taken the Levites to be substitutes for every firstborn male* offspring among them. The Levites are mine, ¹³ because every firstborn is mine. The day I killed every firstborn male in Egypt, I set apart as holy every firstborn in Israel, whether human or animal. They will be mine. I am Yahweh [the Eternal]."

22,200 Levite Males (at least 1-month old)

¹⁴ Yahweh said to Moses in the Desert of Sinai, ¹⁵ "Count the Levites by households and families. Count every male who is at least one month old." ¹⁶ So Moses did what Yahweh said and registered them as he had been commanded. ¹⁷ **Gershon, Kohath, and Merari were the sons of Levi.** ¹⁸ Libni and Shimei were the sons of Gershon. Their families were named after them. ¹⁹ Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel were the sons of Kohath. Their families were named after them. ²⁰ Mahli and Mushi were the sons of Merari. Their families were named after them. These were the households of Levite families.

²¹ To Gershon belonged the families descended from Libni and Shimei. These were the families descended from **Gershon**. ²² The total number of all the males at least one month old was **7,500**. ²³ The families descended from Gershon put up their tents on the **west side** behind the tent of meeting. ²⁴ The leader of the Gershonite households was Eliasaph, son of Lael. ²⁵ At the tent of meeting the

Gershonites were in charge of the inner tent, the outer tent and cover, the screen for the entrance to the tent of meeting,²⁶ the curtains for the courtyard, the screen for the entrance to the courtyard that surrounds the inner tent and the altar, and the ropes. They took care of all these things.

²⁷ To **Kohath** belonged the families descended from Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. These were the families descended from Kohath.²⁸ The number of all the males at least one month old was **8,600**. They were in charge of the holy place.²⁹ The families descended from Kohath put up their tents on the **south side** of the tent of meeting.³⁰ The leader of the Kohathite families and households was Elizaphan, son of Uzziel.³¹ They were in charge of the ark, the table, the lamp stand, the altars, the utensils used in the holy place, and the screen. They took care of all these things.

³² The chief leader of the Levites was **Eleazar**, son of the priest Aaron. It was Eleazar's duty to supervise those who were in charge of the holy place.

³³ To **Merari** belonged the families descended from Mahli and Mushi. These were the families descended from Merari.³⁴ The total number of all the males at least one month old was **6,200**.³⁵ The leader of the Merarite families and households was Zuriel, son of Abihail. They put up their tents on the **north side** of the tent of meeting.³⁶ It was the duty of the Merarites to be in charge of the framework of the inner tent, the crossbars, posts, sockets, and all the equipment. They took care of all these things.³⁷ They also took care of the posts for the surrounding courtyard, the bases, pegs, and ropes.

³⁸ Moses, Aaron, and his sons put up their tents on the **east side** in front of the tent of meeting. They were in charge of the holy place on behalf of the Israelites. Anyone else who tried to do the Levites' duties had to be put to death.

³⁹ The grand total of **LEVITES** that Moses and Aaron counted at Yahweh's command, by families, every male who was at least one month old, was **22,000**.

22,273 Firstborn Israelite Males (at least 1-month old)

⁴⁰ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, "Register every **firstborn male of the Israelites** who is at least one month old, and make a list of their names.⁴¹ I am Yahweh. Take the Levites for me to be substitutes for all firstborn Israelites. Also take the animals of the Levites to be substitutes for all firstborn animals of the Israelites."⁴² So Moses registered all the firstborn Israelites as Yahweh commanded him.⁴³ **The total of all the firstborn males at least one month old was 22,273.** They were listed by name.

Levites Dedicated Instead of the Firstborn Israelites

⁴⁴ Yahweh said to Moses, ⁴⁵ “Take the **Levites to be substitutes for all the firstborn Israelites** and the animals of the Levites to be substitutes for their animals. The Levites will be mine. I am Yahweh. ⁴⁶ There are 273 more firstborn male Israelites than there are Levites. ⁴⁷ It will cost you two ounces of silver per person (using the standard weight of the holy place) to buy them back. ⁴⁸ Give the silver to Aaron and his sons. It will buy back those Israelites who outnumber the Levites.”

⁴⁹ So Moses took this ransom money from the Israelites who outnumbered the Levites. ⁵⁰ The silver Moses collected for the firstborn Israelites weighed 34 pounds, using the standard weight of the holy place. ⁵¹ Then Moses did what Yahweh said and gave Aaron and his sons this ransom money as he had been commanded.

Chapter 4

Duties of the *Levites*

First, the Duties of the Sons of *Kohath*

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses and Aaron, ² “Take a census of the Levites who are descended from Kohath. List them by families and households. ³ Register all the men between the ages of 30 and 50 who are qualified to work at the tent of meeting. ⁴ “This is the work the Kohathites will do in the tent of meeting: They will take care of the most holy things. ⁵ When the camp is supposed to move, Aaron and his sons will go in and take down the canopy that hangs over the ark containing the words of God’s promise. First they will cover the ark with the canopy. ⁶ Over this they will put a covering of fine leather. On top of that they will spread a cloth made entirely of violet material. Then they will put the poles in place. ⁷ “They will spread a violet cloth over the table of the presence and put on it the plates, dishes, bowls, and pitchers for the wine offerings. The bread that is always in the Lord’s presence will also be on it. ⁸ They will spread a bright red cloth over everything on the table. They will cover all this with fine leather. Then they will put the poles in place. ⁹ “They will take a violet cloth and cover the lamp stand, as well as the lamps, tongs, trays, and all the containers for the olive oil used in the lamps. ¹⁰ Then they will put the lamp stand and all its utensils under a covering of fine leather and put them on a frame to carry them.

¹¹ “They will spread a violet cloth over the gold altar and cover the cloth with fine leather. Then they will put the poles in place.

¹² “They will take all the articles that are used in the holy place, put them in a violet cloth, cover that with fine leather, and put them on a frame to carry them.

¹³ “After they take the ashes away, they will spread a purple cloth over the altar. ¹⁴ Next, they will put all the accessories used at the altar on it. These are the trays, forks, shovels, and bowls—all the altar’s accessories. They will spread a covering of fine leather over all this. Then they will put the poles in place.

¹⁵ “When Aaron and his sons have finished covering the holy things and the camp is ready to move, the Kohathites will come to carry all the holy articles. They must never touch the holy things, or they will die. The Kohathites will carry all the things from the tent of meeting. ¹⁶ “Eleazar, son of the priest Aaron, will be in charge of the oil for the lamps, the sweet-smelling incense, the daily grain offering, and the anointing oil. He is in charge of the whole tent and everything in it, the holy place and its contents.” ¹⁷ Yahweh said to Moses and Aaron, ¹⁸ “Don’t let the Kohathite families from Levi’s tribe be destroyed. ¹⁹ This is what you must do so that they won’t die when they come near the most holy things: Aaron and his sons will go into the holy place and tell each man what he will do and what he will carry. ²⁰ But the Kohathites must not go in to look at the holy things, even for a moment, or they will die.”

Second, the Duties of the Sons of *Gershon*

²¹ Yahweh [the Eternal] said to Moses, ²² “Also take a census of the Gershonites. List them by households and families. ²³ Register all the men between the ages of 30 and 50 who are qualified to serve at the tent of meeting. ²⁴ “This is what the Gershonite families will do and what they will carry: ²⁵ They will carry the sheets that are part of the inner tent and the tent of meeting. They will also carry the inner cover for the tent of meeting, the outer cover of fine leather that goes over it, the screen for the entrance to the tent of meeting, ²⁶ the curtains for the courtyard around the tent and the altar, the screen for the entrance to the courtyard, the ropes, and all the equipment used to set up the curtains. The Gershonites will do everything that needs to be done with these things. ²⁷ All their work, whatever they carry and all their duties, will be done under the direction of Aaron and his sons. You are in charge of telling them everything they’re supposed to carry. ²⁸ This is the work of the Gershonite families in the tent of meeting. Ithamar, son of the priest Aaron, will be in charge of them.

Third, the Duties of the Sons of *Merari*

²⁹ “Register the Merarites by families and households. ³⁰ Register all the men between the ages of 30 and 50 who are qualified to serve at the tent of meeting. ³¹ These are their duties as they work at the tent of meeting: They will carry the framework for the inner tent, the crossbars, posts, and sockets, ³² the posts for the surrounding courtyard, the bases, pegs, and ropes. They must take care of all this equipment. Tell each man by name the things he will carry. ³³ This is what the Merarite families will do as they work at the tent of meeting. Ithamar, son of the priest Aaron, will be in charge of them.”

Census of the LEVITES (8,580 men between 30 & 50 years old)

³⁴ Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of the community registered the **Kohathites** by their families and households. ³⁵ They registered all the men between the ages of 30 and 50 who were qualified to work at the tent of meeting. ³⁶ The total of those who were registered was **2,750**. They were listed by families. ³⁷ This was the total of all those in the Kohathite families who served at the tent of meeting. Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh [the Eternal] had commanded Moses and registered the Kohathites. ³⁸ The **Gershonites** were registered by families and households. ³⁹ All the men between the ages of 30 and 50 who were qualified to serve at the tent of meeting were registered. ⁴⁰ The total of those who were registered was **2,630**. They were listed by families and households. ⁴¹ This was the total of all those in the Gershonite families who worked at the tent of meeting. Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh had commanded Moses and registered the Gershonites. ⁴² The **Merarites** were registered by families and households. ⁴³ All the men between the ages of 30 and 50 who were qualified to serve at the tent of meeting were registered. ⁴⁴ The total of all those who were registered was **3,200**. They were listed by families. ⁴⁵ This was the total of those registered in the Merarite families. Moses and Aaron did as Yahweh had commanded Moses and registered the Merarites. ⁴⁶ The grand total of **all the Levites** whom Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of Israel registered was **8,580**. They were listed by families and households. ⁴⁷ These were the **men between the ages of 30 and 50** who were qualified to do the work of serving and who carried the tent of meeting. ⁴⁹ At Yahweh’s command through Moses each man was registered and told what to do and what to carry. So they were registered as Yahweh commanded Moses.

Chapter 5

Unclean People Removed from the Camp

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “Command the Israelites to send outside the camp anyone who has a serious skin disease or a discharge or anyone who is unclean^[a] from touching a dead body. ³ Send all of these unclean men and women outside the camp. They must not make this camp where I live among you unclean.” ⁴ So the Israelites did as Yahweh [the Eternal] had told Moses. They sent these unclean people outside the camp.

Confessing and Paying for Sins

⁵ Yahweh said to Moses, ⁶ “Tell the Israelites: If you do something wrong to another person, you have been unfaithful to Yahweh. When you realize your guilt, ⁷ you must confess your sin, pay in full for what you did wrong, add one-fifth to it, and give it to the person who was wronged. ⁸ But there may be no heir to whom the payment can be made. In that case, the payment for what you did wrong must be given to Yahweh for the priest to use. This payment is in addition to the ram which makes peace with the Lord. ⁹ “Any contribution over and above the holy offerings that the Israelites bring to the priest will belong to the priest. ¹⁰ Each person’s holy offerings will belong to that person, but whatever is given to the priest will belong to the priest.”

When a Husband Suspects That His Wife Has Been Unfaithful

¹¹ Yahweh said to Moses: ¹² “Speak to the Israelites and tell them: A man’s wife may have been unfaithful to him ¹³ and may have had sexual intercourse with another man without her husband’s knowledge. She may have kept it secret if there were no witnesses to accuse her and she wasn’t caught in the act.

¹⁴ “A husband may have a fit of jealousy and suspect his wife, whether she was actually unfaithful or not. ¹⁵ He must then take his wife to the priest along with eight cups of barley flour as an offering for her. He must not pour olive oil on the flour or put frankincense on it, since it is a grain offering brought because of the husband’s jealousy, an offering used for a confession — to remind someone of a sin that was committed. ¹⁶ “The priest will have the woman come forward and stand in Yahweh’s presence. ¹⁷ Then the priest will take holy water in a piece of pottery and put some dust from the floor of the tent into the water. ¹⁸ The priest

will bring the woman into Yahweh's presence and loosen her hair. In her hands he will put the offering used for a confession (that is, the grain offering brought because of the husband's jealousy). The priest will hold in his hands the bitter water that can bring a curse.^[b] ¹⁹ "Then the priest will say to her, 'If no other man has had sexual intercourse with you and you haven't been unfaithful to your husband, you're not guilty. This bitter water that can bring a curse will not harm you. ²⁰ If, in fact, you have been unfaithful and have had sexual intercourse with another man, ²¹ may Yahweh make you an example for your people to see what happens when the curse of this oath comes true: Yahweh will make your uterus drop and your stomach swell.'^[c] ²² "Then the priest will administer the oath and the curse by saying: ²³ 'May this water that can bring a curse go into your body and make your stomach swell and your uterus drop!' ²⁴ "Then the woman will say, 'Amen, amen!' ²⁵ "The priest will write these curses on a scroll and wash them off into the bitter water. ²⁶ Then he will have the woman drink the bitter water that can bring the curse. This water will go into her and become bitter. ²⁷ The priest will take the grain offering she was holding, present it to Yahweh, and bring it to the altar. ²⁸ The priest will take a handful of the grain offering as a memorial portion and burn it on the altar. Then he will have the woman drink the water. ²⁹ If she has become unclean by being unfaithful to her husband, the water that can bring the curse will go into her and become bitter. Her stomach will swell, her uterus will drop, and she will become cursed among her people. ³⁰ But if the woman is not unclean and is pure, she is not guilty and will be able to have children. ³¹ "These are the instructions for how to deal with jealousy. They tell you what to do when a woman is unfaithful to her husband and becomes unclean. ³² They also tell you what to do when a husband has a fit of jealousy and is suspicious of his wife. He will make his wife stand in Yahweh's presence, and the priest will do everything these instructions tell him to do. ³³ The husband isn't guilty of doing anything wrong, but the woman will suffer the consequences of her sin."

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 5:2](#) "Unclean" refers to anything that is not presentable to God.
- b. [Numbers 5:18](#) In this verse and the following verses there is a play on words between the Hebrew words *hammarîm* (bitter) and *hame'araîm* (that can bring a curse).
- c. [Numbers 5:21](#) Or "make you have miscarriages and become sterile."

Chapter 6

Nazirite Vow

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ²“Speak to the Israelites and tell them: A man or a woman may make a special vow to live as a **Nazirite** dedicated to Yahweh [the Eternal]. ³ Nazirites must never drink wine, liquor, vinegar made from wine or liquor, or any kind of grape juice, and they must never eat fresh grapes or raisins. ⁴ As long as they are Nazirites, they must never eat anything that comes from a grapevine, not even grape seeds or skins. ⁵ “As long as they are under the Nazirite vow, no razor may touch their heads. During the entire time that they are dedicated to Yahweh as Nazirites, they will be holy. They must let their hair grow long. ⁶ While they are dedicated to Yahweh as Nazirites, they must never go near a dead body. ⁷ Even if their own father, mother, brother, or sister dies, they must not make themselves unclean^[a] by going near them. Nazirites show their vow to Elohim [God] with their long hair. ⁸ As long as they are Nazirites, they will be holy to Yahweh. ⁹ “Someone might suddenly drop dead next to a Nazirite and make the Nazirite’s hair unclean. Seven days later he must shave his head in order to be declared clean.^[b]¹⁰ On the eighth day he must bring two mourning doves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ¹¹ The priest will sacrifice one as an offering for sin and the other one as a burnt offering. The priest will make peace with the Lord for the person who touched the dead body. That same day the person must dedicate his head again. ¹² Once again he will dedicate himself to Yahweh as a Nazirite for the same length of time as before. He must bring a one-year-old male lamb as an offering for guilt. The first time period won’t count. He has to start over from when he became unclean. ¹³ “These are the instructions for Nazirites who complete their vows: They must come to the entrance of the tent of meeting. ¹⁴ They must bring these offerings to Yahweh: a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering, a one-year-old female lamb as an offering for sin, and a ram as a fellowship offering. All of these animals must have no defects. ¹⁵ They must also bring a basket of unleavened bread containing some rings of bread made with olive oil and wafers of unleavened bread brushed with olive oil, along with other grain offerings and wine offerings. ¹⁶ “The priest will bring these offerings to Yahweh and make the offering for sin and the burnt offering. ¹⁷ He will sacrifice the ram as a fellowship offering to Yahweh, offer the basket of unleavened bread along with it, and make the grain offerings and wine offerings.

¹⁸ “Then the Nazirites will shave their heads at the entrance to the tent of meeting, take the hair as proof that they had made this vow, and put it on the fire under the fellowship offering. ¹⁹ “Then the priest will take one of the shoulders from a boiled

ram, one ring of unleavened bread from the basket, and one wafer of unleavened bread and hand them to the Nazirites after they have shaved off their hair. ²⁰ The priest will present them as an offering to Yahweh. They are holy and belong to the priest, along with the ram's breast that is presented and the thigh that is given. After that, the Nazirites may drink wine. ²¹ "These are the instructions for those who have vowed to bring their offerings to Yahweh because they were Nazirites. They must bring these offerings in addition to anything else they can afford. They must fulfill the requirements of these instructions for Nazirites and finish whatever they vowed to do."

This is How the Priests Will *Bless* the Israelites

²² Yahweh said to Moses, ²³ "Tell Aaron and his sons, 'This is how you will bless the Israelites. Say to them: ²⁴ Yahweh will bless you and watch over you. ²⁵ Yahweh will smile on you and be kind to you. ²⁶ Yahweh will look on you with favor and give you peace.' ²⁷ "So whenever they use my name to bless the Israelites, I will bless them."

Chapter 7

Offerings from the Tribal Leaders

1 When Moses finished setting up the tent, he anointed it and dedicated it and all the furnishings. He also anointed and dedicated the altar and all the utensils. ² Then the leaders of Israel, the heads of the households — those tribal leaders who helped in the census — came to give their offerings. ³ They brought these gifts to Yahweh [the Eternal]: six freight wagons and twelve oxen, one wagon from every two leaders and one ox from each leader. They brought them in front of the tent.

⁴ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ⁵ "Accept these gifts from them to use in the work done for the tent of meeting. Give them to the Levites to use wherever they need these gifts for their work." ⁶ Moses took the wagons and the oxen and gave them to the Levites. ⁷ He gave two wagons and four oxen to the Gershonites for the work they had to do. ⁸ He gave four wagons and eight oxen to the Merarites for the work they had to do under the direction of Ithamar, son of the priest Aaron. ⁹ But Moses gave none of these gifts to the Kohathites, because they took care of the holy things. They had to carry the holy things on their own shoulders. ¹⁰ The leaders also brought offerings for the dedication of the altar when it was anointed. They presented their gifts in front of the altar. ¹¹ Yahweh said to Moses, "Each day a different leader will bring his gift for the dedication of the altar."

¹² The one who brought his gifts on the first day was Nahshon, son of Amminadab, from the tribe of **Judah**. ¹³ He brought a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds, using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ¹⁴ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ¹⁵ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ¹⁶ a male goat as an offering for sin; ¹⁷ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Nahshon, son of Amminadab.

¹⁸ On the second day Nethanel, son of Zuar, the leader from the tribe of **Issachar**, brought his gifts. ¹⁹ He brought a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ²⁰ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ²¹ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ²² a male goat as an offering for sin; ²³ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Nethanel, son of Zuar.

²⁴ On the third day the leader of the descendants of **Zebulun**, Eliab, son of Helon, ²⁵ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ²⁶ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ²⁷ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ²⁸ a male goat as an offering for sin; ²⁹ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Eliab, son of Helon.

³⁰ On the fourth day the leader of the descendants of **Reuben**, Elizur, son of Shedeur, ³¹ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ³² He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ³³ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ³⁴ a male goat as an offering for sin; ³⁵ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Elizur, son of Shedeur.

³⁶ On the fifth day the leader of the descendants of **Simeon**, Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai, ³⁷ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ³⁸ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ³⁹ a young bull, a

ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁴⁰ a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁴¹ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai.

⁴² On the sixth day the leader of the descendants of **Gad**, Eliasaph, son of Deuel, ⁴³ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ⁴⁴ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ⁴⁵ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁴⁶ a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁴⁷ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Eliasaph, son of Deuel.

⁴⁸ On the seventh day the leader of the descendants of **Ephraim**, Elishama, son of Ammihud, ⁴⁹ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ⁵⁰ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ⁵¹ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁵² a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁵³ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Elishama, son of Ammihud.

⁵⁴ On the eighth day the leader of the descendants of **Manasseh**, Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur, ⁵⁵ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ⁵⁶ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ⁵⁷ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁵⁸ a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁵⁹ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur.

⁶⁰ On the ninth day the leader of the descendants of **Benjamin**, Abidan, son of Gideon, ⁶¹ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed 3¼ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed 1¾ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ⁶² He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ⁶³ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁶⁴ a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁶⁵ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Abidan, son of Gideon.

⁶⁶ On the tenth day the leader of the descendants of **Dan**, Ahiezer, son of Amishaddai, ⁶⁷ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed $3\frac{1}{4}$ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed $1\frac{3}{4}$ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ⁶⁸ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ⁶⁹ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁷⁰ a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁷¹ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Ahiezer, son of Amishaddai.

⁷² On the eleventh day the leader of the descendants of **Asher**, Pagiel, son of Ochran, ⁷³ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed $3\frac{1}{4}$ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed $1\frac{3}{4}$ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ⁷⁴ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ⁷⁵ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁷⁶ a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁷⁷ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Pagiel, son of Ochran.

⁷⁸ On the twelfth day the leader of the descendants of **Naphtali**, Ahira, son of Enan, ⁷⁹ brought his gifts: a silver plate that weighed $3\frac{1}{4}$ pounds and a silver bowl that weighed $1\frac{3}{4}$ pounds using the standard weight of the holy place. Each dish was filled with flour mixed with olive oil as a grain offering. ⁸⁰ He also brought a gold dish that weighed 4 ounces, filled with incense; ⁸¹ a young bull, a ram, and a one-year-old male lamb as a burnt offering; ⁸² a male goat as an offering for sin; ⁸³ and two bulls, five rams, five male goats, and five one-year-old male lambs as a fellowship offering. These were the gifts from Ahira, son of Enan.

⁸⁴ These were the gifts from the leaders of Israel for the dedication of the altar when it was anointed: 12 silver plates, 12 silver bowls, and 12 gold dishes. ⁸⁵ Each silver plate weighed $3\frac{1}{4}$ pounds, and each bowl weighed $1\frac{3}{4}$ pounds. Together all the silver dishes weighed 60 pounds, using the standard weight of the holy place. ⁸⁶ The 12 gold dishes filled with incense weighed 4 ounces each, using the standard weight of the holy place. Together all the gold dishes weighed about 3 pounds. ⁸⁷ The total number of animals for the burnt offerings was 12 young bulls, 12 rams, 12 one-year-old male lambs, along with their grain offerings. Twelve male goats were used as offerings for sin. ⁸⁸ The total number of animals for fellowship offerings was 24 bulls, 60 rams, 60 male goats, and 60 one-year-old male lambs. These were the gifts for the dedication of the altar after it was anointed.

⁸⁹ Whenever Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with Yahweh, he heard the voice speaking to him from above the throne of mercy on the ark containing

the words of God's promise, from between the two angels.^[a] This is how Yahweh spoke with Moses.

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 7:89](#) Or "cherubim."

Chapter 8

Arrangement of the 7 Lamps on the Lamp Stand

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses,² "Speak to Aaron and tell him: When you set up the seven lamps on the lamp stand, they should light up the area in front of it."³ So Aaron set up the lamps on the lamp stand to light up the area in front of it, as Yahweh [the Eternal] commanded Moses.⁴ This is how the lamp stand was made: The whole lamp stand, from top to bottom, was hammered out of gold. It was made exactly like the one Yahweh had shown Moses.

Cleansing & Dedication of the Levites

⁵ Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses,⁶ "Separate the Levites from the rest of the Israelites, and make them clean."⁷ This is what you must do to make them clean: Sprinkle them with water to take away their sins. Make them shave their whole bodies and wash their clothes. Then they will be clean.⁸ Next, they must take a young bull and the grain offering of flour mixed with olive oil that is offered with it. You must take a second young bull as an offering for sin.⁹ Bring the Levites to the front of the tent of meeting, and assemble the whole community of Israel.¹⁰ Then bring the Levites into Yahweh's presence, and the Israelites will place their hands on them.¹¹ Aaron will present the Levites to Yahweh as an offering from the Israelites. Then they will be ready to do Yahweh's work.¹² "The Levites will place their hands on the heads of the young bulls. Sacrifice one of them as an offering for sin and the other one as a burnt offering to Yahweh. These sacrifices will make peace with the Lord for the Levites."¹³ Make the Levites stand in front of Aaron and his sons, and present them as an offering to Yahweh.¹⁴ In this way you will separate the Levites from the other Israelites, and the Levites will be mine.¹⁵ "Once you have made them clean and presented them as an offering, the Levites may come and do their work at the tent of meeting."¹⁶ They will be the only Israelites given to me. I have taken them to be mine as substitutes for every firstborn male offspring of the Israelites.¹⁷ Every firstborn in Israel, whether human or animal, is mine. The day I killed every firstborn male in Egypt, I set them apart as holy to me.¹⁸ So I have taken the Levites as substitutes for all

the firstborn sons of the Israelites. ¹⁹ The Levites will be the only Israelites I give to Aaron and his sons. They will work for the Israelites at the tent of meeting. They will make peace with the Lord for the Israelites. Then no plague will strike the Israelites when they come near the holy place.”

²⁰ Moses, Aaron, and the whole community of Israel did what Yahweh commanded Moses to do to the Levites. ²¹ The Levites performed the ceremonies to take away their sins and washed their clothes. Aaron presented them as an offering to Yahweh and made peace with the Lord for them in order to make them clean. ²² After that, the Levites came and did their work at the tent of meeting in the presence of Aaron and his sons. They did as Yahweh had commanded Moses.

Levite Men 25–50 Years Old Can Serve at the Tabernacle

²³ Yahweh said to Moses, ²⁴ “These are the instructions for the Levites: **Men 25 years old or older are eligible to serve at the tent of meeting.** ²⁵ But when they’re 50 years old, they must retire from active service and not work anymore. ²⁶ They may assist the other Levites in their duties at the tent of meeting, but they may not do any regular work. This is how you will handle the Levites’ duties.”

Chapter 10

2 Silver Trumpets

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses, ² “Make **two trumpets** out of hammered **silver**. Use them to call the community together and as a signal to break camp. ³ When you blow both trumpets, the whole community will meet with you at the entrance to the tent of meeting. ⁴ If only one trumpet blows, the leaders, the heads of the divisions of Israel, will meet with you. ⁵ When they hear the trumpet fanfare, the tribes that are camped on the east side will break camp first. ⁶ When the trumpets sound a second fanfare, the tribes that are camped on the south will break camp. The fanfare is the signal to break camp. ⁷ But when you gather the assembly, the trumpets will blow without sounding a fanfare. ⁸ The sons of Aaron, the priests, will blow the trumpets. This will be a permanent law for you and your descendants.

The Trumpets are to be Blown at: War, Appointed Festivals, & 1st Day of the Month

⁹ “When you go to **war** in your own country against an enemy who is oppressing you, the trumpets will sound a fanfare. Then Yahweh your Elohim will remember you and rescue you from your enemies. ¹⁰ Also, **on your festival days and on the first day of the month, blow the trumpets** when you sacrifice your burnt offerings and fellowship offerings. The trumpets will be a reminder for you in Elohim’s presence. I am Yahweh [the Eternal] your Elohim [God].”

Israel Leaves Sinai on: 2nd Year, 2nd Month, 20th Day

¹¹ On the **twentieth day of the second month of the second year**, the column of smoke left the tent of the words of God’s promise. ¹² So the Israelites **moved from the Desert of Sinai** and traveled from place to place until the column of smoke stopped in the Desert of Paran. ¹³ This was the first time they moved, following the command that Yahweh had given through Moses. ¹⁴ With their flag in front, the armies led by Judah’s descendants broke camp first. Nahshon, son of Amminadab, was in command. ¹⁵ Nethanel, son of Zuar, commanded the army of Issachar. ¹⁶ Eliab, son of Helon, commanded the army of Zebulun. ¹⁷ Then the tent of meeting was taken down, and the Gershonites and Merarites, who carried it, broke camp. ¹⁸ With their flag in front, the armies led by Reuben’s descendants broke camp next. Elizur, son of Shedeur, was in command. ¹⁹ Shelumiel, son of Zurishaddai, commanded the army of Simeon. ²⁰ Eliasaph, son of Deuel, commanded the army of Gad. ²¹ Then the Kohathites, who carried the holy things, broke camp. By the time they arrived, the tent of meeting would already be set up. ²² With their flag in front, the armies led by Ephraim’s descendants broke camp next. Elisha, son of Ammihud, was in command. ²³ Gamaliel, son of Pedahzur, commanded the army of Manasseh. ²⁴ Abidan, son of Gideoni, commanded the army of Benjamin.

²⁵ As a rear guard for the whole camp, the armies led by Dan’s descendants broke camp last with their flag in front. Ahiezer, son of Ammishaddai, was in command. ²⁶ Pagiel, son of Ochran, commanded the army of Asher. ²⁷ Ahira, son of Enan, commanded the army of Naphtali. ²⁸ This was the order in which the Israelite armies broke camp when they went from place to place. ²⁹ Moses said to his brother-in-law Hobab, son of Reuel the Midianite, “We are going to the place Yahweh promised to give us. Come with us. We will be good to you, because Yahweh has promised good things to Israel.” ³⁰ Hobab answered, “No, I won’t go. I want to go back to my own country where my relatives are.” ³¹ But

Moses said, “Please don’t leave us. You know where we can set up camp in the desert, and you could be our guide.”³² If you come with us, we will share with you all the good things Yahweh gives us.”³³ So they left the mountain of Yahweh and traveled for three days. The ark of Yahweh’s promise went ahead of them a distance of three days’ journey to find them a place to rest.³⁴ Yahweh’s column of smoke was over them by day when they moved the camp.³⁵ Whenever the ark started to move, Moses would say, “Arise, O Yahweh! Scatter your enemies! Make those who hate you run away from you!”³⁶ And whenever it stopped, he would say, “Return, O Yahweh, to the countless thousands of Israel!”

Chapter 15 (verses 1-21 only)

Grain, Drink, Dough, & Burnt (Animal) Offerings

1 Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] spoke to Moses,² “Speak to the Israelites and tell them: Once you’re settled in the land I’m giving you,³ you may bring offerings by fire to Yahweh. They may be **burnt offerings** or any other kind of sacrifice. They may be offered to fulfill a vow, as a freewill offering, or as one of your festival offerings. They may be **cattle, sheep, or goats** — offerings that are a soothing aroma to Yahweh.⁴ Whoever brings the offering must also give Yahweh a **grain** offering of eight cups of flour mixed with one quart of olive oil.⁵ With each sheep or goat for the burnt offering or any other sacrifice, also give an offering of one quart of wine.⁶ “With a ram, give a grain offering of 16 cups of flour mixed with 1¼ quarts of oil⁷ and an offering of 1¼ quarts of **wine**. Offer them as a soothing aroma to Yahweh.⁸ “Suppose you sacrifice a young bull as a **burnt offering** to Yahweh or make any other kind of sacrifice — to keep a vow or as a fellowship offering.⁹ Offer with the young bull a **grain** offering of 24 cups of flour mixed with two quarts of olive oil.¹⁰ Also give an offering of two quarts of **wine**. It is an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh.¹¹ Do this for each **bull, each ram, and each sheep or goat**.¹² Do it for each **animal**, however many you sacrifice.¹³ All native-born Israelites must do it this way when they bring an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh.

¹⁴ “Suppose foreigners are visiting you or living among you in future generations. If they bring an offering by fire, a soothing aroma to Yahweh, they must do as you do.

¹⁵ There is one law for the whole assembly: for you and foreigners who are living with you. It is a permanent law for future generations. As far as Yahweh is concerned, you and foreigners are the same.¹⁶ **The instructions and rules are the same for you as well as foreigners who are living with you.**”

¹⁷Yahweh said to Moses, ¹⁸“Speak to the Israelites and tell them: When you enter the land where I’m taking you ¹⁹and eat any of the food from the land, give some of it as a contribution to Yahweh. ²⁰Shape one part of your dough into a ring the same way you do with the contribution you make from the threshing floor. ²¹For generations to come, you must give one part of your dough as a contribution to Yahweh.

Chapter 19

Laws of Purification; Ashes of a **Red Cow** Put in Water for Purifying from Sin & Sprinkled on Unclean Person

¹Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses and Aaron, ²“This is what Yahweh’s teachings have commanded: Tell the Israelites to bring you a **red cow** that is perfect, with no defects. Also, it must never have worn a yoke.^[a] ³Give it to the priest Eleazar. It must be taken outside the camp and slaughtered in his presence. ⁴The priest Eleazar will take some of the blood with his finger and sprinkle it seven times toward the front of the tent of meeting. ⁵Then the entire cow (the skin, meat, blood, and excrement) will be burned while he watches. ⁶The priest will take some cedar wood, a hyssop sprig, and some red yarn and throw them onto the burning cow. ⁷The priest must then wash his clothes and his body. After that, he may go into the camp. But he will be unclean^[b] until evening. ⁸The person who burned the calf must also wash his clothes and his body. He, too, will be unclean until evening. ⁹“A man who is clean^[c] will collect the **ashes** from the cow and put them in a clean place outside the camp. They will be kept by the community of Israel and **used in the water that takes away uncleanness [it is for purifying from sin; NKJV]**. The cow is an offering for sin. ¹⁰The person who collected the ashes from the cow must also wash his clothes. He will be unclean until evening. This will be a permanent law for the Israelites and for the foreigners who live with them.

¹¹“WHOEVER TOUCHES THE DEAD BODY OF ANY HUMAN BEING WILL BE UNCLEAN FOR SEVEN DAYS. ¹²*The unclean person must use this water on the third day and the seventh day to take away his sin. Then he will be clean.* But if he doesn’t use this water on the third day and the seventh day, he will not be clean. ¹³Whoever touches the dead body of a human being and doesn’t use this water to take away his sin makes Yahweh’s tent unclean. That person must be excluded from Israel,

because the water that takes away uncleanness wasn't **sprinkled** on him. He is unclean; his uncleanness stays with him.

¹⁴ “These are your instructions for when a person dies in a tent: Everyone who goes into the tent and everyone who is in the tent will be unclean for seven days. ¹⁵ Every container without a lid fastened on it is unclean. ¹⁶ “Whoever is outdoors and touches someone who was killed or has died naturally or anyone who touches a human bone or a grave will be unclean for seven days. ¹⁷ “This is what you must do for people who become unclean from touching a dead body. *Put some of the ashes from the red cow that was burned as an offering for sin into a container. Then pour fresh water on them.* ¹⁸ A person who is clean will take a sprig of hyssop, dip it in the water, and **SPRINKLE** the tent, all the furnishings, and all the people who were in the tent with the dead body. He must also **SPRINKLE** any person who has touched a human bone or a grave and any person who has touched someone who has been killed or who has died naturally. ¹⁹ A person who is clean will **SPRINKLE** these types of unclean people on the third day and the seventh day. **On the seventh day the clean person will finish taking away their sins.** Then they must wash their clothes and bodies, and in the evening they will be clean. ²⁰ But if the person who becomes unclean doesn't have his **sin taken away**, that person must be excluded from the assembly. He has made the holy place of Yahweh unclean. The water to take away uncleanness wasn't sprinkled on him. He is unclean. ²¹ This will be a permanent law for them. “Whoever sprinkles the water to take away uncleanness must wash his clothes. And whoever touches this water will be unclean until evening. ²² Anything that an unclean person touches becomes unclean, and the person who touches it will be unclean until evening.”

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 19:2](#) A yoke is a wooden bar placed over the necks of work animals so that they can pull plows or carts.

Chapter 26

Moses Takes Another *Census* of Israelite Men

1 After the plague Yahweh [i.e. Jesus Christ] said to Moses and Eleazar, son of the priest Aaron, ²“Take a census of the whole community of Israel by households. List those who are **at least 20 years old** and eligible for military duty.”

³ So Moses and the priest Eleazar spoke to the Israelites on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River across from Jericho. They said, ⁴“Take a census of those **at least 20 years old**, as Yahweh commanded Moses.”

These are the Israelites who came from Egypt:

⁵ **Reuben** was Israel’s firstborn. The descendants of Reuben were the family of Hanoch, the family of Pallu, ⁶ the family of Hezron, and the family of Carmi.

⁷ These were the families of Reuben. The total number of men was **43,730**.

⁸ Eliab was the son^[a] of Pallu, ⁹ and Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram were the sons of Eliab. (It was Dathan and Abiram, men chosen by the community, who defied Moses and Aaron’s authority. They joined Korah’s followers when they defied Yahweh’s authority. ¹⁰ The ground opened up and swallowed them along with Korah. They and their followers died when the fire consumed the 250 men. This was a warning. ¹¹ But the descendants of Korah didn’t die.)

¹² The families descended from **Simeon** were the family of Nemuel, the family of Jamin, the family of Jakin, ¹³ the family of Zerah, and the family of Shaul.

¹⁴ These were the families of Simeon. The total number of men was **22,200**.

¹⁵ The families descended from **Gad** were the family of Zephon, the family of Haggi, the family of Shuni, ¹⁶ the family of Ozni, the family of Eri, ¹⁷ the family of Arodi,^[b] and the family of Areli. ¹⁸ These were the families of Gad’s descendants. The total number of men was **40,500**.

¹⁹ Er and Onan were sons of **Judah**, but they died in Canaan. ²⁰ The families descended from Judah were the family of Shelah, the family of Perez, and the family of Zerah. ²¹ The descendants of Perez were the family of Hezron and the family of Hamul. ²² These were the families of Judah. The total number of men was **76,500**.

²³ The families descended from **Issachar** were the family of Tola, the family of Puah,^[c] ²⁴ the family of Jashub, and the family of Shimron. ²⁵ These were the families of Issachar. The total number of men was **64,300**.

²⁶ The families descended from **Zebulun** were the family of Sered, the family of Elon, and the family of Jahleel. ²⁷ These were the families of Zebulun. The total number of men was **60,500**.

²⁸ The families descended from **Joseph through Manasseh and Ephraim** were ²⁹ (from Manasseh) the family of Machir (Machir was the father of Gilead) and the family of Gilead. ³⁰ The descendants of Gilead were the family of Iezer, the family of Helek, ³¹ the family of Asriel, the family of Shechem, ³² the family of Shemida, and the family of Hopher. ³³ (Zelophehad, son of Hopher, had no

sons—only daughters. Their names were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.)³⁴ These were the families of **Manasseh**. The total number of men was **52,700**.

³⁵ The families descended from **Ephraim** were the family of Shuthelah, the family of Beker, and the family of Tahan.³⁶ The descendants of Shuthelah were the family of Eran.³⁷ These were the families of Ephraim's descendants. The total number of men was **32,500**. These were the families descended from **Joseph**.

³⁸ The families descended from **Benjamin** were the family of Bela, the family of Ashbel, the family of Ahiram,³⁹ the family of Shupham,^[d] and the family of Hupham.⁴⁰ The descendants of Bela (through Ard and Naaman) were the family of Ard and the family of Naaman.⁴¹ These were the families descended from Benjamin. The total number of men was **45,600**.

⁴² The family descended from **Dan** was the family of Shuham. This was the family descended from Dan.⁴³ The total number of men in all the family of Shuham was **64,400**.

⁴⁴ The families descended from **Asher** were the family of Imnah, the family of Ishvi, and the family of Beriah.⁴⁵ The descendants Beriah were the family of Heber and the family of Malchiel.⁴⁶ (Asher had a daughter named Serah.)⁴⁷ These were the families of Asher's descendants. The total number of men was **53,400**.

⁴⁸ The families descended from **Naphtali** were the family of Jahzeel, the family of Guni,⁴⁹ the family of Jezer, and the family of Shillem.⁵⁰ These were the families of Naphtali. The total number of men was **45,400**.

⁵¹ **The total number of Israelite men was 601,730.**

The Land is to be Given to Each Tribe by Lot

⁵² Then Yahweh said to Moses,⁵³ “The land these people will possess must be divided using the list of names from the census.⁵⁴ Give more land to larger tribes and less land to smaller ones. Use the totals from the census in giving land to each tribe.⁵⁵ But the land must be divided by drawing lots. The tribes will receive their land based on the names of their ancestors.⁵⁶ **Whether the tribes are large or small, the land must be divided by drawing lots.**”

The *Levites* Are Counted Differently Because They Are NOT to Receive Any *Land* of Their Own

⁵⁷ The families descended from Levi were listed as the family of Gershon, the family of Kohath, and the family of Merari. ⁵⁸ These were the families of Levi: the Libnite family, the Hebronite family, the Mahlite family, the Mushite family, and the Korahite family. Kohath was the ancestor of Amram. ⁵⁹ **The name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, a descendant of Levi, who was born in Egypt. She gave birth to Amram's children: Aaron, Moses, and their sister Miriam.**

⁶⁰ Aaron was the father of Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. ⁶¹ But Nadab and Abihu had died because they offered unauthorized fire in Yahweh's presence.

⁶² The total number of all the Levite males **at least one month old** was **23,000**. *They were not counted along with the other Israelites, because they were given no land of their own.*

All the Israelite Men Who Left Egypt Are *Dead* (Except for Moses, Caleb, & Joshua)

⁶³ Moses and the priest Eleazar added up the total number of Israelites on the plains of Moab near the Jordan River across from Jericho. ⁶⁴ *Among them there wasn't a single one of the Israelites Moses and the priest Aaron had counted in the Desert of Sinai.* ⁶⁵ *Yahweh had said, "They must all die in the desert." The only ones left were Caleb (son of Jephunneh) and Joshua (son of Nun).*

Footnotes:

- a. [Numbers 26:8](#) Ancient scribal tradition; Masoretic Text "sons."
- b. [Numbers 26:17](#) Genesis 46:16, Samaritan Pentateuch, Greek, Syriac; Masoretic Text "Arod."
- c. [Numbers 26:23](#) Samaritan Pentateuch, Greek, Syriac, Latin; Masoretic Text "Puvah."
- d. [Numbers 26:39](#) A few Hebrew manuscripts, Samaritan Pentateuch, Greek, Syriac, Targum, Latin; Masoretic Text "Shephupham."

Exton Study Bible

The first 5 books: Genesis–Deuteronomy

By Michael H. Exton

Copyright © 2017 Michael H. Exton
All Rights Reserved
Edition 1.0

15934 Hesperian Blvd, #329
San Lorenzo, CA 94580

To READ for FREE (OR PURCHASE IN PAPERBACK):

www.TheBibleComesAlive.com